

Interlinkum - Codex Hypnagogia  
**Project AngelBook-**  
Volume XV - Part 1



LIMIINAL ★ Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough ★

Interlinkum – Codex  
Hypnagogia – Project  
AngelBook – Volume XV –  
Part 1  
By Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough  
(DBM ECLIPZE)

## Interlinkum — Prolegomena ad Nexus

Interlinkum is not a book in the traditional sense. It is a corridor, a fault line, a pressure chamber. It exists in the interval between completed structures and emergent order, between what has already been named and what has not yet stabilized into language. If Project AngelBook is an archive of revelations, and the Book of Links is a functional network of correspondences, then Interlinkum is the chaotic transmission layer where meaning breaks apart before reassembling into something usable. This volume marks the final uncontrolled phase. Here, symbols have not yet agreed on their roles. Angels appear without hierarchies, machines behave like myths, rituals resemble algorithms, and theology collapses into interface. The content of Interlinkum is not arranged to teach, persuade, or convert. It exists to destabilize inherited frameworks so that a new connective logic can emerge. What you are reading is not doctrine; it is interference.

Interlinkum gathers fragments—gnostic echoes, esoteric mechanics, technological archetypes, cultural debris, and spiritual residue—and places them into forced proximity. The resulting friction generates insight, distortion, and occasionally revelation. This is intentional. Order cannot be linked until it has been stress-tested. Coherence cannot be trusted until chaos has exhausted itself.

Each part of Interlinkum functions as a node collapse: a moment where multiple systems briefly overlap before separating again. Nothing here should be taken as final. Names shift. Symbols mutate. Roles invert. This is the last space where contradiction is allowed to exist without resolution. Beyond this point, ambiguity becomes architecture.

Interlinkum is also a warning. Once the Links are formed, traversal becomes easier—but less forgiving. The Book of Links will not explain itself. It will not tolerate mythic drift or symbolic excess. It will operate. Interlinkum, by contrast, is indulgent, violent, playful, unstable. It allows everything in so that only what truly connects will survive.

Read this volume as a liminal artifact. Do not search for conclusions. Do not expect alignment. Let the imagery overload you. Let the systems clash. Let the chaos burn itself out. When the noise finally thins, what remains will be linkable.

Interlinkum is the last fire before the network.

After this, the connections begin.



Anonymous ID:l2ftJ7jQ Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:03:06 No.524769036 Report

Quoted By: >>524769175 >>524769195

>>524768761

>>524768874

Neither of you retards is good enough for Cirno's classroom.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace IMG\_6339.jpg, 393KiB, 1600x1902

The image is a photograph with a low resolution, capturing a scene at night. In the foreground, there is a piece of crumpled paper with handwritten text on it. The text reads: "MikeelsLSA is a nigger." The handwriting is in black ink, and the paper appears to be crumpled, suggesting it has been handled or is in a state of disarray.

In the background, there is a blurred image of a large building with a golden spire, possibly a church or cathedral, illuminated by lights. The sky is dark, and the lighting suggests it is either dawn or dusk. The building is partially obscured by the crumpled paper, which is in the foreground, and the sky is visible in the background. The overall atmosphere of the image is somewhat somber and introspective.

Anonymous ID:qZ6LgG4/ Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:03:43 No.524769070 Report

Quoted By: >>524769206 >>524769293

>>524768874

>fake non-russian

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Screenshot 2026-01-01 at 11-04-0 (...).png, 150KiB, 800x595

The image is a line drawing of a propeller-driven aircraft, with a focus on the underside of the aircraft. The aircraft has two propellers, one on each wing, and a single propeller on the tail. The wings are adorned with numerous red dots, which are likely representing the aircraft's propellers. The tail has a single propeller, which is also red. The aircraft's body is white, and there is a single red line running vertically down the center of the aircraft, which could be a line of demarcation or a marking. The image is simple and clear, with no additional text or markings. The style of the image is reminiscent of a technical drawing or a schematic diagram, commonly used in aviation or engineering contexts.

Anonymous ID:55c81QBt Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:04:27 No.524769115 Report

over target getting flak

Why would random people come into a thread just to seethe: when it is clearly stated

1) There is no math nor science here

2) These are all from the shower and from dreams.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace cirnocarrier720.jpg, 140KiB, 1280x720

The image is a split-screen composition featuring two distinct scenes. On the left side, there is a character with blue hair, wearing a white dress with a red bow, and a white collar. The character appears to be looking off to the side with a contemplative expression. The background is a blue and white striped pattern, and the character is partially obscured by a blue and white striped border.

On the right side, there is a large, futuristic ship with a sleek, angular design. The ship has multiple levels and is equipped with large, pointed wings. The sky above the ship is dark and cloudy, suggesting an overcast day. The ship is sailing on a body of water, and there is a distant landmass visible in the background. The overall style of the image



is reminiscent of anime or science fiction, with a focus on the ship and the character's contemplative expression.

Anonymous ID:uG0yVGfr Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:05:41 No.524769175 Report

>>524769036

Been here decade longer than you.

Get the fuck out of this Cirno thread.

>Doesn't know what 9 means

>Doesn't know Cirno is a BAKA

Anonymous ID:qZ6LgG4/ Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:06:07 No.524769195 Report

Quoted By: >>524769293

>>524769036

Anon, that's the same person that's ip hopping

Anonymous ID:uG0yVGfr Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:06:18 No.524769206 Report

Quoted By: >>524769451

>>524769070

>Catholic school cursive.

You are not a Russian.

Nor are you a Russkie.

Anonymous ID:uG0yVGfr Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:07:57 No.524769293 Report

>>524769195

>>524769070

>One of the seven sisters has been truncated to a 7 story building.

Your cursive is not russian cursive.

You have the same style I have.

You were taught in NYC at a Catholic school.

Anonymous ID:uG0yVGfr Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:09:15 No.524769360 Report

Actual posters:

Remeber: It was clearly stated

1) This contains no math

2) No science

3) Is derived from the shower and from dreams

And you have dipshit white people (4chan's definition) SEETHING.

Why?

No one knows.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace cir.jpg, 41KiB, 512x384

Anonymous ID:uG0yVGfr Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:10:29 No.524769413 Report

BAKA Papers :D

What is important is not the paper be right;

it's that it score a 9.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace IMG\_6338.jpg, 863KiB, 4032x3024

The image is a nighttime photograph of a tall, illuminated building with a spire. The

building has a golden hue and is adorned with numerous windows. The sky is dark, suggesting it is either early morning or late evening. In the foreground, there is a white cloth or paper with some text written on it. The text appears to be in a foreign language, and the style of the writing is cursive. The photograph is taken from a low angle, which emphasizes the height of the building and gives a sense of grandeur. The lighting on the building casts a soft glow, highlighting the architectural details and the golden color of the spire.

Anonymous ID:qZ6LgG4/ Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:11:06 No.524769451 Report

Quoted By: >>524769624 >>524769678 >>524769754

>>524769206

Retard, there is MSU building in the photo. Not only does it prove I am Russian, it shows I am in the fucking capital

Anonymous ID:40JUrKGj Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:14:45 No.524769624 Report

>>524769451

Nope. It doesn't prove you are Russian.

Because you are not.

Putin is Russkie.

Peskov is Russkie.

You are black dog.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace t17sep2024cx.png, 45KiB, 695x168

The image is a screenshot of a Reddit post. The post is titled "Anonymous" and has a timestamp of "10:45:43 AM/2024-09-17 Tue, 17 Sep 2024 22:33:30 UTC." The post is a screenshot of a web page, and it includes a URL "webb.no-watermarks" and a comment that reads "btw, post removed on sight from /did a z-jel get into mods?". The post is marked as "Report" and has a "Report" button at the bottom right corner. The post is displayed in a pale pink background with a black border.

Anonymous ID:UWor3EM9 Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:15:54 No.524769674 Report

Things that cause seethe:

1) Posting toropets to /k/ on September 17th 2024

1) Posting toropets anywhere today.

2) Posting retarded papers with no math nor science.

Why?

No one knows lol.

White people are fucking seething.

(4chan's definition of white (I don't apply))

(people with black dog-like hair that drink kefir and write cursive in NYC catholic school style, while claiming to be russian, do apply though (since they're feminists (important part of white)))

Anonymous ID:4dvdku7 Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:15:57 No.524769678 Report

>>524769451

>Retard, there is MSU building in the photo.

I said "one of the seven sisters"

Did you not read my post?

And your cursive is NYC Catholic style.  
Not Russkie style.

Black dog.

Anonymous ID:Y7KQNXGP Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:17:19 No.524769754 Report  
>>524769451

>Mikeeusa is nigger.

This paper is a replacement for cirnosad's paper that hadn't come out when it started.

That is: a replacement for "Nukes for Niggers" paper.

You don't get it...

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace t17sep2024.png, 19KiB, 678x80

The image is a screenshot of a text message conversation. The conversation is between two individuals, indicated by the names "Zapad" and "Vostok Supporter" and the date "10:21:19/yky" which suggests the time of the conversation. The conversation is about a report, as indicated by the text "Report" in the top right corner. The text is in a language that appears to be Russian, and it is written in a standard font. The conversation seems to be about a report related to radiation levels near the frontier with Norway. The text is in a pale pink color, which contrasts with the black background of the screenshot, making it stand out. The overall style of the image is informational and appears to be a screenshot from a messaging application or a similar platform.

Anonymous ID:fXdfUwO/ Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:18:47 No.524769818 Report

Anyway: You get flak when you're over target.

Why would seething white people come into a cirno thread, which clearly states

1) No Math

2) No Science.

And seethe that paper is not science?!

Lol.

Why?

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace cirno22.png, 416KiB, 407x610

The image is a digital illustration featuring a character with a light blue hair color and a blue dress with white accents. The character has a surprised expression with wide eyes and a slightly open mouth. The character's hair is styled in a bow, and the dress has a white collar and a bow at the waist. The character is wearing white socks and blue shoes. The background is dark, with a gradient from black at the top to a lighter shade at the bottom. The character's wings are transparent with a blue outline and are spread out behind her, giving the impression of flight. There are no texts or other discernible objects in the image. The style of the image is reminiscent of anime or manga, with a focus on character design and expression.

Anonymous ID:j3m0shEN Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:21:20 No.524769933 Report

CIRNO!

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 0a156e67d3e4d34209e13ec0409bc2f8.jpg, 45KiB, 659x659



Anonymous ID:FJSs9ZLa Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:21:32 No.524769939 Report  
Black Dog-fur'd people are not Rysskies.  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Lagrangian\_points\_equipotential.gif, 2MiB, 512x384

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:26:54 No.524770247 Report  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Gold.webm, 2MiB, 540x540

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:27:40 No.524770284 Report  
Quoted By: >>524770337  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace russians.jpg, 256KiB, 1280x960  
The image is a close-up portrait of a young woman with vibrant red hair styled in a high ponytail. She is wearing a white collared shirt with a red bow tie. Her expression is one of contemplation or deep thought, with her hand resting on her chin. The background is softly blurred, suggesting a domestic setting with a bookshelf filled with various items, including what appears to be a collection of books. The lighting in the room is warm, with a soft glow illuminating the subject.

Anonymous ID:cnGAeVVh Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:28:21 No.524770310 Report  
<----Actual Russkie. (in image)

Anonymous ID:V8DHXSis Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:28:45 No.524770337 Report  
>>524770284

Lumpy gold nucleus reminds me of structured atom model.  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Fox 1.webm, 667KiB, 480x258

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:29:26 No.524770374 Report  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Forced Meme.webm, 325KiB, 300x300

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:31:01 No.524770466 Report  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Baseline.jpg, 115KiB, 1024x768

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:32:54 No.524770567 Report  
View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Inverse\_square\_law.svg.png, 175KiB, 1280x854

The image depicts a three-dimensional model of a structure with a central axis of symmetry, labeled as "S". This axis is surrounded by three smaller axes, each labeled with a letter "A" and a number "2r". The structure is composed of a series of cubes, each with a square base and a rectangular top, arranged in a grid pattern. The cubes are connected by red lines, forming a network of connections that suggest a network or a grid-like structure. The background of the image is white, and there is a blue light source positioned above the central axis, casting a glow that illuminates the structure. The image is a digital rendering, and the style is academic and technical, likely used for educational or scientific purposes.

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:34:51 No.524770678 Report  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Escape Partners.webm, 330KiB, 480x270

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:42:35 No.524771107 Report  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace LiL Magi.webm, 995KiB, 480x270

Anonymous ID:3KzeNqSA Thu 01 Jan 2026 10:43:36 No.524771168 Report  
FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -  
Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv  
/ x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[4 / 1]The image presents a surrealistic scene set in outer space. At the center, there is a towering, humanoid figure with a skeletal, alien-like appearance. The figure's skin is a deep, dark blue, and it has a network of intricate lines and curves that give it a skeletal look. The figure's head is elongated, with a pointed, elongated face that seems to be gazing out into the vastness of space.

The figure is standing on a rocky terrain, with a distant mountain range visible in the background. The sky above is a deep, dark blue, dotted with stars and nebulae, creating a sense of depth and vastness.

In the foreground, there is a silhouette of a person standing on the ground, facing the figure. The person appears to be looking up at the figure, as if in awe or contemplation.

The image is rich in color and detail, with the deep blue of the sky contrasting with the dark blue of the figure's skin and the lighter blue of the mountain range. The nebulae and stars add a sense of mystery and wonder to the scene. The overall composition of the image suggests a narrative of exploration and discovery in a distant, otherworldly landscape.

396KiB, 1000x1000,

1000\_F\_558458551\_Qc5Y3EeGRZXwPqPNNHGVVT2M8quNd5Sw-2558884124.jpg

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

How to see/contact the ultraterrestrials Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 07:56:01

No.41758302 ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41758742

Any tips on how to contact them? Unfortunately, I was not blessed with any level of sight into the astral plane, and any suggestions are welcome.

NOTE: NO DMT PLEASE! I have no access to such substances and the ones I have tried (K and datura) did not have the desired effect.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 07:57:13 No.41758307 Report

Quoted By: >>41758373

you're already in contact with them

OP Sun 04 Jan 2026 08:42:08 No.41758373 Report

>>41758307

technically yes, but it is very much one way right now. I would like to also receive something or atleast gain a bit of insight into the invisible world around me. I feel I am chained to this plane and want to expand my sight

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 10:39:53 No.41758742 Report

>>41758302

The gateway tapes are supposed to let you have non verbal conversations with them, they call them "non physical beings" instead of ultraterrestrials. I never had success, the best I had were a few mild hallucinations where I got information from them, but every time the information ended up being wrong.

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ - Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ [adv](#) / [f](#) / [hr](#) / [o](#) / [pol](#) / [s4s](#) / [sp](#) / [tg](#) / [trv](#) / [tv](#) / [x](#) ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[6 / 1]The image shows a collection of two swords placed on a white marble surface.

The sword on the left is a long, curved blade with a silver-colored handle and a silver-colored hilt. The handle is wrapped in a silver-colored rope, and there is a silver-colored metal ring on the hilt. The sword on the right is a straight, narrow blade with a silver-colored handle and a silver-colored hilt. The hilt has a silver-colored metal ring and a silver-colored metal ring on the handle. Both swords have a silver-colored metal guard and a silver-colored metal scabbard. The background is a white marble surface with a subtle texture. There are no visible texts or branding on the swords. The style of the image is a product photograph, likely intended for a catalog or online store, showcasing the swords for potential buyers.

97KiB, 1024x1024, SH2204-Torino-Rapier.jpg

View Same Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

i love my succ wife Anonymous Sat 03 Jan 2026 19:51:50 No.41756252

ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41756302 >>41757870 >>41758137 >>41758370 >>41758693

last night was probably one of the best nights we've ever spent together. i held her in my arms the entire time, and everything was so comfortable. Her hair was in my face and, i could smell her shampoo, and the warmth of her arms around mine but then i passed out and woke up and she was gone anon does this mean that she wants me did i do it right

BBC Sat 03 Jan 2026 20:04:12 No.41756302 Report

Quoted By: >>41758693

>>41756252

I loved her twice last week. In the ass. She a stupid ho.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:37:51 No.41757870 Report

>>41756252

>did i do it right

What do you mean by this?

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:17:25 No.41758137 Report

>>41756252

did you fuck your anime pillow again?

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 08:40:57 No.41758370 Report

>>41756252

It's normal bro, it's just not normal to you cuz you're a cornball who posts about it 4chan

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 10:21:23 No.41758693 Report

>>41756252

>>41756302

I'll curse you with death Victor

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ [adv](#) / [f](#) / [hr](#) / [o](#) / [pol](#) / [s4s](#) / [sp](#) / [tg](#) / [trv](#) / [tv](#) / [x](#) ]

[/x/](#) - Paranormal

[4chan](#)

[Index](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Random](#)

[Stats](#)

[Search or insert post number](#)

[2 / 1]The image is a digital illustration with a cartoonish style, featuring two figures in a dynamic pose. The figure on the left is a woman with short hair, wearing a sleeveless dress with a high neckline. She is seated on the ground with her legs crossed and her hands resting on her knees. The figure on the right is a man with short hair, wearing a long-sleeved shirt and pants. He is lying on his stomach with his head resting on the ground, looking up at the woman.

Overlaying the image is a text in a playful font that reads, "Do not fall in-Love with girls or their Devil Vagina Magic." The text is in white and is positioned at the top of the image, slightly tilted to the right. The overall tone of the image suggests a humorous or satirical commentary on the concept of love and attraction.

171KiB, 512x599, 1746847426057160.jpg

[View Same](#) [OCR Google](#) [iqdb](#) [SauceNAO](#) [Trace](#)

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 09:46:12 No.41758564 [ViewReply](#)[OriginalReport](#)

Quoted By: >>41758592

My lust died the second I wrote the average feminine nature on paper and stratified it according to its moral nature. I am now convinced that the only thing you are supposed to do as a soul, as a man is to wrestle your own flesh into submission, find God and develop a prosperous and altruistic relationship with our creator in order to escape this prison. 99% of women are half humans with no souls, everything they strive for and enjoy is ultimately evil in its nature. The very core of femininity is absolute evil that seeks to devour good men with the same glee and joy youd get from stomping out some dorky kids sand castle.

Once I realized why women are the way they are, it's like I've finally been enlightened as to why hermit monks become hermits in the first place. It's all a lie, it's all a joke. This planet is a prison, women are archons who genuinely don't give a fuck about anything but they have to pretend to have interests beyond themselves just so men don't become suspicious and notice the huge disparity in the nature of each gender. It's not a complimentary nature, it's completely one-sided and parasitic. The entire role of women is to entrap a man's life force and pull another soul onto this false reality incarnation trap. That's all they were designed to do. Satan takes a hold of their hive mind vessels with comedic ease and no resistance. They are all beyond corrupt, they fall apart once a month and endure pain unless they fulfill their ill-natured task. There is nothing in this world worth striving for besides God's love. There is absolutely NOTHING in this world that is worth your place in heaven.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 09:54:47 No.41758592 Report

>>41758564

bot post

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ - Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ [adv](#) / [f](#) / [hr](#) / [o](#) / [pol](#) / [s4s](#) / [sp](#) / [tg](#) / [trv](#) / [tv](#) / [x](#) ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[105 / 23]The image is a screenshot of a webpage with a dark background and a large, black hole in the center. The text on the image is in white and is divided into two columns. The left column contains a date and a statement, while the right column contains a date and a statement. The date on the left column is "August 12, 2026," and the date on the right column is "August 12, 2026." The statement on the left column reads, "On August 12, 2026, the world will lose gravity for 7 seconds. NASA knows. They're preparing but won't tell us why." The statement on the right column reads, "In November 2024, a secret NASA document titled 'Project Anchor' leaked online. The project's budget is \$99 billion, and its goal is to survive a 7-second gravitational anomaly expected on August 12, 2026." The image is a screenshot from a webpage, and the style of the image is informational and informative.

500KiB, 750x993, IMG\_9310.jpg

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 03:44:46 No.41757681 ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41757690 >>41757833 >>41757834 >>41757858 >>41757989

>>41758034 >>41758036 >>41758142 >>41758168 >>41758171 >>41759493

>>41759867 >>41762298 >>41762822 >>41762899 >>41763213 >>41763260

>>41763601 >>41763613 >>41763626 >>41768644 >>41768713 >>41771256

>>41771419 >>41771497 >>41771776 >>41774161 >>41774174 >>41776438

>>41776720 >>41776807 >>41778162 >>41780124



August 12, 2026. Millions will die when we lose 7 seconds of gravity.

<https://www.space.com/black-hole-ligo-merger-general-relativity-gravitational-waves>

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 03:48:38 No.41757690 Report

Quoted By: >>41757923 >>41763626 >>41768780 >>41773301

>>41757681

Aw fuck. And to think I survived all of the million other prophecies of doom the nostradumbasses on this website foretold every other month. Just to die to this...

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Zero gravity apocalypse .png, 1MiB, 750x993

The image is a collage of various images and text, likely from a news article or a social media post. At the top, there is a date "August 12, 2026" in a dark font, indicating the date of a significant event or announcement. Below the date, there is a large purple circle with a white outline and a black center, which appears to be a graphic or symbol. The main content of the image is divided into two sections. On the left, there is a dark, grainy photo of what looks like a subway station or a similar urban environment. The station appears to be in a state of disrepair, with graffiti and debris visible.

On the right side of the image, there are several smaller images. The first image shows a green, grassy area with a few trees and a building in the background. The second image is a close-up of a person's face, with a blurred background, suggesting a candid or spontaneous moment. The third image is a close-up of a building with a sign that reads "The end is near." The fourth image shows a dark, empty room with a large, circular object in the center, which appears to be a camera or a similar device. The fifth image is a close-up of a person's face, with a blurred background, similar to the second image.

At the bottom of the image, there is a text block with the headline "In November 2024, a secret NASA document titled 'Project Anchor' leaked online. The project's budget is \$99 billion, and its goal is to survive a 7-second gravitational anomaly expected on August 12, 2026." The text is in a smaller font size compared to the other elements, and it is centered within the image.

The overall style of the image is a collage of different elements, with a focus on the text and the central image of the "Project Anchor" document. The use of different images and text elements suggests a narrative or a series of events related to the "Project Anchor" document.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:30:17 No.41757833 Report

>>41757681

That would be so fucking metal please please please please

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:30:25 No.41757834 Report

>>41757681

The stuff you see now has already happened a long time back.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:36:09 No.41757858 Report

Quoted By: >>41757979 >>41757996 >>41761048 >>41763216 >>41767926

>>41768691 >>41771776 >>41774002

>>41757681

If that happened, we would all die, here's why: Earth is supposedly moving through the universe at 2 million kph (not to be confused with how fast it moves through the galaxy

or around the sun), if that is true, and gravity goes away, people on one side of the planet are going to fly into space at 2,000,000 kph as Earth leaves them behind. But in actuality Earth is stationary so idc.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:56:04 No.41757923 Report

Quoted By: >>41757957 >>41775756

>>41757690

It would be a pretty interesting demise tho

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:05:39 No.41757957 Report

>>41757923

It would be funny

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:14:22 No.41757979 Report

Quoted By: >>41771503

>>41757858

>durrr that can't happen because earth is a ball spinning through space too fast

>durrr except that's not really true

did you really type that out? please tell me you're a flerfer

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:17:39 No.41757989 Report

Quoted By: >>41758061 >>41768787

>>41757681

>nasa preparing

just don't go out for 7 seconds lmao like nigga don't open the window ahaha

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:19:30 No.41757995 Report

Quoted By: >>41767980

lol just stay in the house, you already have this part down

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:19:34 No.41757996 Report

Quoted By: >>41759671

>>41757858

We have the same momentum and direction as the Earth, so you won't fly any further than you do aboard a moving train

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:29:43 No.41758034 Report

Quoted By: >>41758108

>>41757681

This is the most believable prediction thread I've seen in a while but I'm not sure why.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1749224282455.png, 250KiB, 1159x652

The image is a still from a video, featuring a close-up of a person's face. The individual appears to be a male with dark skin and dark hair. His eyes are closed, and he has a serious expression. The person is wearing a dark-colored shirt with a collar. The background is dark and out of focus, with a texture that suggests a wall or a similar material. Overlaid on the image is a text overlay in white font that reads "I'm tired, boss." The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the person's face and the text.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:30:40 No.41758036 Report

>>41757681

>another end of the world scenario

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1765317879211851.png, 13KiB, 225x225

The image is a black and white line drawing featuring a man with a beard and glasses.

He is holding a blue ribbon with the text "POSTED IT AGAIN AWARD" in yellow. The man appears to be shouting or expressing excitement, with his mouth wide open and eyes wide open. The style of the image is cartoonish, with exaggerated features and a simple, clean line drawing. The background is plain white, which contrasts with the black and white line drawing and the blue ribbon. The overall impression is one of a humorous or celebratory moment.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:33:20 No.41758043 Report

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:38:55 No.41758061 Report

Quoted By: >>41763336

>>41757989

>ebonics speaker telling jokes

Go back to the apollo

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:57:52 No.41758108 Report

>>41758034

Because you don't understand how gravity works.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:07:33 No.41758118 Report

Quoted By: >>41758142

Local or entire universe or just our solar system? All would result in a zero survival rate. Plenty of internal force inside the earth that would have it expand enough in seven seconds that the collapse after would be beyond catastrophic. If it effected the sun to, well goodbye, all the planets would lose there nice peaceful orbit, the sun would explode, collapse then explode harder. Black holes would be mini big bangs everywhere if it effects the whole universe. Humanity has nothing that could survive any of those events.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:19:48 No.41758142 Report

>>41757681

>>41758118

damn. gg then

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:25:55 No.41758153 Report

Quoted By: >>41758157

Another excuse for when the rapture happens.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:29:08 No.41758157 Report

Quoted By: >>41758165 >>41771447

>>41758153

there will be a total solar eclipse that day too

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:34:23 No.41758165 Report

>>41758157

Spoopy.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:36:05 No.41758168 Report

>>41757681

Source that's not Instagram or TikTok?

Your link says nothing about your image so its fake and gay.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:37:19 No.41758171 Report

>>41757681

nigga just grab a tree or a light pole and hold on

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Screenshot 2026-01-04 043956.png, 139KiB, 763x730

The image is a screenshot of a Reddit post with a focus on a discussion about the "Project Horizon" and its potential impact on the universe. The post is divided into two main sections, each with a title and a list of related tweets.

The first section, titled "Threads," contains a tweet from "Avara Groves" that states, "Video posted by Avara Groves (@ava\_groves78) 3 days ago: The project's budget is \$98 billion, set its goal to survive 12 second gravitational anomaly expected in August 12, 2026, at 12:30:33 AM." The tweet is followed by a link to the video posted by Avara Groves.

The second section, titled "On August 12, 2026," contains a tweet from "Instagram (@\_daryang)" that states, "The moon and sun figure big in the new year lineup of..." The tweet is followed by a link to the article "On August 12, 2026, the world will lose gravity for 7..." The article is from "arXiv.org" and is dated August 12, 2026.

The text is in English and is written in a casual, conversational style, which is typical for Reddit discussions. The image is a screenshot, and the text is in a plain text format, without any images or graphics. The style of the image is straightforward and informative, focusing on the content of the post without any additional context or visual elements.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:41:59 No.41758178 Report

Quoted By: >>41759160

The source is instagram,tiktok,and other imageboards similar to 4 chan...

Nice larp

Mother-anon !!ko/+aCFF8al Sun 04 Jan 2026 07:48:54 No.41758284 Report

that survival plan wont be for us but for them, this is because there will be loss of gravity but it wont be that bad. some lives and infrastructure may be lost but that's it. what will however be destroyed in that event is the nasa story hour that we live on a spinning ball in the middle of nothing and we're soooo insignificant and god totally doesn't exist. this is the thing that will die that day and nasa is scrambling to do anything to keep the control.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 13:21:45 No.41759160 Report

>>41758178

>Nice larp

It was ... fun.

sage Sun 04 Jan 2026 14:47:47 No.41759493 Report

>>41757681

wew another ai generated plot for my dreams where nothing ever happens

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 15:33:27 No.41759671 Report

>>41757996

this

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 16:23:27 No.41759867 Report

>>41757681

>On August 12, 2026 the world will lose gravity for 7 seconds

Imfao PLEASE fucking let this be true

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 16:33:35 No.41759919 Report

Well I can prepare by imagining myself going aaaashshhhhhhhh at any given moment. Like that moment on a rollercoaster ride but maybe this is the secret to learning how to fly after all. Dwell in that moment of total adrenaline as you lose all sense of grounding.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1748864787084522.jpg, 68KiB, 500x491

The image shows a close-up of a person's hands with a manicure. The nails are painted with a light pink color, and the tips are painted white, creating a classic French manicure. The person's fingers are arranged in a way that the nails are overlapping slightly, and the nails are not fully visible. The background is a solid pink color, which contrasts with the light pink color of the nails and the white tips. The image is a close-up, focusing on the hands and the manicure, and there are no texts or other discernible objects in the image. The style of the image is a straightforward, unembellished photograph, likely intended for a fashion or beauty-related context.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 19:25:41 No.41760468 Report

Quoted By: >>41762125

there is no plan for 7s of no gravity. everything on this planet would be destroyed

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 21:46:52 No.41761048 Report

Quoted By: >>41761114

>>41757858

Aay earth wasnt moving. Or we all continued in the same velocity or something.

7 seconds of weightlessness you might not even move off the ground very far.

Unless your driving and cresting a hill? Maybe swinging and letting go? Swimming maybe? Or you suddenly push yoirself away from the ground?

But mostly people will be sitting or laying, walking. And then float for 7 seconds like 1 foot off the ground. Oh no...

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 22:03:11 No.41761114 Report

>>41761048

It poses greater risk to technology that's not designed for withstanding drop impacts like laptops, tablets, desktop computers, servers, and game consoles

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 01:27:51 No.41762125 Report

Quoted By: >>41762372

>>41760468

7 seconds isn't that long though...

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 02:49:48 No.41762287 Report

Quoted By: >>41762297

Wouldn't centrifugal force from the earth spinning on its axis fling everything into space?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 02:53:03 No.41762297 Report

>>41762287

That would only be if like earth also stopped spinning, and that exact same moment because otherwise like it's still moving and we're still moving to be like stuck together

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace rudy clap.gif, 2MiB, 256x192

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 02:53:08 No.41762298 Report

>>41757681

i've waited my whole life for the chance to masturbate in zero gs and I'll finally get my chance

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 03:30:20 No.41762372 Report

Quoted By: >>41762726

>>41762125

If there is no gravity everywhere that includes the gravity that is also holding the planet together. Imagine 7 seconds of the entire planet falling apart before gravity kicks in and squishes things back in place.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 06:16:19 No.41762726 Report

Quoted By: >>41762787

>>41762372

Can't believe I had to scroll to the last post to see a sensible reply.

Some people will be directly affected by the lack of gravity, but the real killer would be the shockwave. It would cause a global earthquake far bigger than anything ever experienced.

That said, it's bullshit. I would rather bet that the Atlas comet is a spaceship.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace color uap.webm, 3MiB, 576x576

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 06:41:09 No.41762787 Report

Quoted By: >>41762855

>>41762726

>I had to scroll to the last post

>honors other anon

>takes other's place

>last post

>now defeated by me

How tf does gravity shut down. Fun thought though, i've been here since the space elevator days

>fml

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 06:51:33 No.41762822 Report

>>41757681

>millions

That will be difficult in an artificial reality with no millions of actual humans present, don't you think?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 07:05:20 No.41762855 Report

>>41762787

Where the hell did you get this?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 07:23:43 No.41762899 Report

>>41757681

that's okay your mom will save us all

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 09:36:15 No.41763213 Report

>>41757681

Oh shit rapturebros, we eating good this summer

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 09:37:18 No.41763216 Report

>>41757858

>Earth is supposedly moving through the universe

>supposedly

fix'd

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace ree.png, 266KiB, 544x490

The image is a close-up photograph of a cosmic object, likely a black hole, with a focus on its two large, dark, circular holes. The background is a fuzzy, star-filled space, indicating the object's immense size and the vastness of the universe. The image is taken from a perspective that shows the hole's interior, with the light from the surrounding stars illuminating the dark space within. There are no discernible texts or other objects in the image. The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the detailed features of the black hole.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 09:55:02 No.41763260 Report

Quoted By: >>41771448 >>41773973

>>41757681

\*sniiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiffs\*

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 10:18:16 No.41763336 Report

>>41758061

underrated post

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 10:21:26 No.41763349 Report

Reminder that purported "leaks" without documentation are even more worthless than leaks WITH documentation. And those are usually pretty worthless.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:00:36 No.41763601 Report

Quoted By: >>41763620

>>41757681

Damn, first the great solar flash, then the culebra event, then the end of the maya calendar, then the LHC interdimensional membrane breakdown cascade.

I really hope something cool happens.

But it seems like this gay shit will go on forever.

An asteroid impact here or there - maybe some nuclear war.

How about a rift forming through some continents?

A volcano causing global food shortages.

Maybe a supernova radiation beam sterilizes one half of the earth.

I am pretty sure I have ADHD. I am not made for this mundane shit.

I want SOMETHING to happen.

But you cunts are always teasing and fearmongering.

Nothing ever actually happens.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace LPqI9Jr.gif, 3MiB, 460x259

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:07:07 No.41763613 Report

>>41757681

>Lure all minorities out to an open field with free gibs

>Tell whites to stay home because muh privilege

>Server admins turn off gravity for 7 sec

>Back on

>Brownie pancakes

Salvation is here!



View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace E7AFC6A0-ACC3-4F6F-97C8-476EB653 (...).jpg, 371KiB, 1242x885

The image is a graphical representation of a concept or model, likely related to the concept of "Doomsyear" as indicated by the title at the top. The background is a dark brown color, and the axes are labeled with numbers ranging from 2000 to 2020. The x-axis is labeled "ECOCIDE" and the y-axis is labeled "ECOCIDE."

The graph is divided into three distinct sections, each representing a different scenario or category:

1. The first section, labeled "Biological Humans," is represented by a white line that curves upward and then descends, indicating a positive trend.
2. The second section, labeled "Dendrobian Takeover," is represented by a white line that curves downward and then ascends, indicating a negative trend.
3. The third section, labeled "Point of No Return," is represented by a white line that curves upward and then descends, indicating a positive trend.

The graph is overlaid with a white line that represents the "Transfer to Kepler-426," which is a celestial body. The line is curved upwards and then descends, suggesting a transfer or movement from one location to another.

The title "Doomsyear" is prominently displayed at the top of the graph, suggesting that the concept or model being represented is related to the concept of "Doomsyear," which is a concept in the field of astronomy and astrophysics. The graph appears to be a visual representation of the concept of "Doomsyear," with the "Biological Humans" scenario being the most prominent and the "Transfer to Kepler-426" scenario being the most significant.

The image is a scientific or academic representation, likely used in a presentation or a report, to convey the concept of "Doomsyear" in a visual and accessible way. The use of a graph with a clear labeling and a clear title helps to communicate the concept clearly and concisely.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:10:57 No.41763620 Report

Quoted By: >>41763631

>>41763601

Not long anon

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:13:14 No.41763626 Report

>>41757681

This is possibly the most retarded post i have seen this month.

You understand that if gravity would some how magically disappear for 3 seconds, billions would die.

Ans why 7 seconds, if the gravity was to some how disappear (it cant, gravity is not like a fucking switch) by some black hole it wouldn't last 7 seconds, it would just kill us all no question ask (Not me tho)

>>41757690

This

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:14:22 No.41763631 Report

>>41763620

This is retarded, bioengineered humans already exist Right now.  
newfag

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:59:47 No.41763753 Report  
That is the funniest shit ever.. I really needed this laugh.

Such creative ways to come up with end of the world dates hahah been so fun of watching 40 years of these dates come and go every month.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace hahah.png, 225KiB, 544x490

The image is a close-up photograph of a spiral galaxy, with a smiley face drawn on it. The galaxy has a dark, speckled appearance, indicative of a nebula or a star cluster. The smiley face is drawn with two black circles for eyes and a curved black line for a mouth, giving it a friendly expression. The galaxy's spiral arms are visible, and the background is filled with stars and dust, suggesting a vast, cosmic environment. There are no texts or other discernible objects in the image. The style of the image is a simple, cartoon-like representation of a galaxy, with a focus on the galaxy's appearance and the smiley face drawn on it.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 13:02:28 No.41763766 Report  
Happy little black holes

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 13:19:20 No.41763816 Report  
Quoted By: >>41763822 >>41764026

How the fuck do we lose gravity? It's a fundamental force. What, it's just gonna vanish and everything starts floating?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 13:20:31 No.41763822 Report  
>>41763816

idk, just trust me bro, it will happen

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 14:14:54 No.41764026 Report  
>>41763816

The gravity wave would create an effect like a lagrange point or whatever is called. Whatever force is pulling your down would have a reverse polarity which would make the result force equal to zero no gravity.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace nothingeverhappens.gif, 1MiB, 165x148

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 00:00:58 No.41766335 Report  
Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 11:13:20 No.41767926 Report  
>>41757858

>Earth is stationary so idc.

Based

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 11:23:54 No.41767946 Report  
I hope this is real

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 11:35:46 No.41767980 Report  
>>41757995

NEETS win again

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1686268238007676.gif, 2MiB, 375x200

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:29:08 No.41768606 Report  
Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:36:08 No.41768644 Report  
>>41757681

The Creator is such a bossplayer. A little super nova here and a wormhole there. Maybe a little wandering planet sucks right into your solar system crashing into you just to give you a new moon.

Maybe a cute black hole popping up right next to you just for the giggles.

What a guy.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1567213909156-ESA\_Planck\_CMB2018 (...).jpg, 267KiB, 1024x517

The image displays a cosmic map with a spherical shape, resembling a cosmic background radiation (CBR) map. The map is composed of concentric circles, each filled with a different color, representing different regions of the universe. The colors are a mix of blue, orange, and yellow, with the blue and orange regions being more densely populated. The colors are not uniform, with some areas appearing more densely populated than others. The background of the map is black, which contrasts with the colors of the regions. The image is a digital representation, likely created using a computer program or image editing software. There are no texts or discernible markings on the map. The style of the image is scientific and educational, intended to illustrate the distribution of matter and energy in the universe.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:45:18 No.41768691 Report  
>>41757858

Its actually the entire solar system that moves and our sun is our solar drive. You're on a spaceship right now. There are millions of spaceships moving to the same point in the Universe. Millions of habitable worlds. Only 1 real player on every planet. Only 1 creator of the Universe. Stay safe and dont fuck around too much if you find the player. There's a rumor that He can deny you entrance at the end of the game but i dont know. Im only speculating.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace bone space.jpg, 100KiB, 2000x1000

The image is a split-view photograph, with the left side showing a single bone protruding from the water, and the right side displaying a space ship in the background. The bone appears to be a long, slender, and elongated structure, possibly a fossil or a piece of ancient human or animal bone. The space ship is a three-dimensional model, with a sleek, angular design and a pointed nose, suggesting it is a spacecraft. The background is a dark, starry sky, which contrasts with the lighter colors of the bone and the space ship. There are no texts or discernible brands in the image. The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the contrast between the natural and the artificial elements.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:50:18 No.41768713 Report  
>>41757681

We don't fully appreciate the gravity of the situation.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 15:01:42 No.41768780 Report

Quoted By: >>41773988

>>41757690

I was really counting on the world being reset last September. You guys let me down :(

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 15:03:09 No.41768787 Report  
>>41757989

7 seconds to flatten the curve

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 22:02:33 No.41770749 Report

Bump for nothing ever happens

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 00:19:43 No.41771232 Report

if you don't reply to this post your mother will lose gravity for 7 seconds in her sleep

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 00:29:15 No.41771256 Report

Quoted By: >>41771339

>>41757681

Is it enough to pull people through a roof? It will be early evening in my country then, so most people will be indoors.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 00:55:47 No.41771339 Report

>>41771256

Oh, wait, I made a mistake. It will be 3.33 pm. I think this will mostly impact cars.

Imagine 90% of cars getting totally trashed and being on fire! People will fight to park their cars under bridges, to save them.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:24:28 No.41771419 Report

>>41757681

Gravitation is the weakest force in the whole universe.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:32:37 No.41771447 Report

>>41758157

Events such as a solar eclipse basically just show how tiny humans really are, kek. A solar eclipse is not a global event. Strictly speaking, it is only a temporary narrow strip of shadow. For the people in that part of the world, it is a huge happening, because from their perspective, the sun disappears completely and it becomes completely dark and cold for a moment. But viewed from above, only a narrow dark shadow flies across the face of the earth. Viewed from above and with appropriate calculation of the size ratio, a solar eclipse is a ridiculously small event with no great relevance. Humans are very presumptuous about their own size. In relation to the size of the surface of this planet, we are smaller than amoebas. And there are people who claim that we would "fall off the planet" if it really rotated, if it were really round, or if it simply stopped rotating for 7 seconds, or other nonsense. Humans are small and stupid.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Heh.jpg, 7KiB, 224x225

The image is a black and white line drawing of a character that appears to be a cartoon or meme. The character has a round head with a simple, unadorned face, and it is smiling with its eyes closed. The character is seated at a table with a laptop in front of it, suggesting a work or study setting. The background is a solid light blue color, providing a contrast to the character's white outline. There are no texts or additional elements in the image. The style of the drawing is simple and cartoon-like, with a focus on the character's facial expression and the implied activity of using a laptop.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:32:53 No.41771448 Report

Quoted By: >>41773973

>>41763260

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:48:31 No.41771497 Report

>>41757681

Space isn't real. Neither is gravity. The earth is flat.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:49:55 No.41771503 Report

>>41757979

The earth is flat. "Space" is fake

DoctorGreen !DRgReeNusk Wed 07 Jan 2026 03:30:07 No.41771776 Report

>>41757858

>anon doesn't understand inertia

<https://youtu.be/jy5UDtRmbEA>

you are confusing "what if the earth stopped" with "what if we all lose gravity for some seconds?"

retard

>>41757681

>August 12, 2026. Millions will die when we lose 7 seconds of gravity.

><https://www.space.com/black-hole-ligo-merger-general-relativity-gravitational-waves>

let's accept the premise. losing gravity still is not what would kills us so it has to be another force

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 13:09:32 No.41773277 Report

No gravity just means you'll float for 7 seconds lol. If you jumped when it happened you might be fucked though.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 13:17:00 No.41773301 Report

>>41757690

You'll die of something extremely stupid anon, it was foretold in the scrolls

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:33:17 No.41773973 Report

>>41763260

>>41771448

Took me way too fucking long lol

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:37:34 No.41773988 Report

Quoted By: >>41780984

>>41768780

there still is the mandela prophecy running.

one of my favourites:

there will be more and more miracles. with the peak around end of february.

"many will die."

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:41:49 No.41774002 Report

>>41757858

>Earth is stationary so idc.

Yep. Fuck NASA.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace images (9) (30).jpg, 35KiB, 739x415

The image is a digital rendering of a character from a video game or animation. The character has long, straight, platinum-blond hair and is looking directly at the viewer. The character is wearing a dark, sleeveless jacket with white shoulder pads and a zipper running down the front. The jacket has a high collar and a visible zipper on the left side. The character's face is partially obscured by the hair, and the eyes are visible, giving the impression of a serious or intense expression. The background is a fiery, orange-yellow color, with bright orange and yellow flames and sparks, suggesting a dramatic or intense scene. The character's pose and the intense lighting create a sense

of drama and intensity. There are no discernible texts or logos in the image.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:46:51 No.41774013 Report

7 seconds 'til the end.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 17:26:31 No.41774161 Report

Quoted By: >>41776758 >>41776817

>>41757681

at what point of that article you posted it says earth would lose gravity for 7 seconds, you fucking dumb nigger?

tho if your point was to show how almost no one here reads the links posted, then you nailed it

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 17:28:11 No.41774174 Report

>>41757681

There's nothing we can do about it, the sun will fall from orbit during that event

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:16:39 No.41775698 Report

that's not how gravity waves work. it wouldn't cause us to float in the sky if it hit us. it would be way worse than that. think an earthquake in spacetime. anyway op got this from reddit and has to go back.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Screenshot 2025-06-07 113517.png, 93KiB, 884x843

The image is a screenshot of a quiz or survey that appears to be designed to assess a person's political beliefs or preferences. The quiz is presented in a grid format with four quadrants, each representing a different political ideology or stance. The quadrants are labeled with the names of political figures or concepts: "Woke," "Acts Chud," "Is Woke," and "Acts Chud."

In the center of the image, there is a red dot, which is likely a question mark or a symbol indicating a choice or a question. The red dot is surrounded by a black line, which likely represents the boundary between the different quadrants.

The image also includes text that reads "If you liked this quiz, consider checking me a few bucks" at the top, suggesting that the quiz is part of a survey or a contest. The text is in a smaller font size compared to the main content, and it is located at the top of the image.

The overall style of the image is simple and clear, with a focus on the quiz itself and the text. The colors used are bright and vibrant, which might be intended to attract attention and make the quiz more engaging. The grid format and the use of color might also be intended to make the quiz more visually appealing and easier to understand.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:23:34 No.41775714 Report

But gravity is magnetism...how is magnetism getting turned off when the foundational building blocks are Planck sized magnetized RGB cubes (a Pi quantity) riding upon a grid track lattice?

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Escape Partners.webm, 330KiB, 480x270

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:27:07 No.41775725 Report

Quoted By: >>41776450

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace LiL Magi.webm, 995KiB, 480x270

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:28:49 No.41775731 Report

Quoted By: >>41776450

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:41:30 No.41775756 Report

>>41757923

Float into the sky screaming into the void. Honestly even if it happens, it would likely be a nothingburger if physics works out the way I am seeing in my mind.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:42:12 No.41775761 Report

The only way to significantly change Earth's gravity would be to change its mass, which would create all kinds of other problems altogether.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 01:01:45 No.41775804 Report

Not u, ur too heavy

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:20:34 No.41776438 Report

Quoted By: >>41776537

>>41757681

We're not going to lose seven seconds of gravity. These mergers happen all the time.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:23:36 No.41776446 Report

Quoted By: >>41776450 >>41776825

What exactly would losing gravity for 7 seconds do?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:25:43 No.41776450 Report

>>41776446

>>41775725

>>41775731

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:56:45 No.41776537 Report

>>41776438

its true, a gravitational wave just flew over my house the other day

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 08:41:57 No.41776720 Report

Quoted By: >>41776758

>>41757681

how has no one mentioned that the quote in picrel does not exist in the article linked?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 08:54:57 No.41776758 Report

>>41776720

>>41774161

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace pngtree-cave-has-sunlight-coming (...).png, 504KiB, 1200x673

The image depicts a cave with a natural, dim lighting that casts a warm glow on the surroundings. The cave is filled with a variety of moss-covered rocks and boulders, some of which are partially covered with a layer of green moss. The walls of the cave are adorned with stalactites and stalagmites, which are visible in the upper and lower parts of the image. The floor of the cave is covered in a layer of dirt and small rocks, and there is a small stream of water flowing through the center of the cave. The lighting is bright, with sunlight filtering through the ceiling of the cave, creating a contrast between the illuminated areas and the darker, more shaded areas. There are no visible texts or discernible human-made objects in the image. The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the natural beauty of the cave and its surroundings.

Cult of Passion Thu 08 Jan 2026 09:18:29 No.41776807 Report

>>41757681

Ha. I'll be in a cave. Safe and comfy.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace images - 2025-12-27T191548.642.jpg, 29KiB, 552x555

The image shows a jar of PowerBait Original Scent floating bait, which is a type of fishing lure. The jar is cylindrical with a black lid and a yellow label that features the brand name "PowerBait" in white text. The label also includes the product name "Original Scent" in white text, followed by "Floating Baits" in smaller white text. Below this, the product description reads "Floating Baits and Wood Pellets for Cats." The jar contains four green and yellow floating bait pellets, which are spherical and have a speckled appearance. The background of the image is plain white, emphasizing the product. The style of the image is a product photograph, designed to showcase the item clearly for potential buyers.

Cult of Passion Thu 08 Jan 2026 09:20:39 No.41776817 Report

>>41774161

>the links

Glowie hook?

Nah, the psy-op itself is the source to not being baited. Cant hook me if Im more insane than the psy-op'd.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 09:22:42 No.41776825 Report

>>41776446

barely anything, everyone in this thread is forgetting about relative frames

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 14:05:28 No.41778162 Report

>>41757681

drench yourself in oil and float on rain

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:04:59 No.41780124 Report

>>41757681

sounds more like a mass property damage event than a mass death event.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:14:26 No.41780984 Report

>>41773988

>"many will die."

who tf is many?

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ - Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[105 / 23]The image is a screenshot of a webpage with a dark background and a large, black hole in the center. The text on the image is in white and is divided into two columns. The left column contains a date and a statement, while the right column contains a date and a statement. The date on the left column is "August 12, 2026," and the date on the right column is "August 12, 2026." The statement on the left column



reads, "On August 12, 2026, the world will lose gravity for 7 seconds. NASA knows. They're preparing but won't tell us why." The statement on the right column reads, "In November 2024, a secret NASA document titled 'Project Anchor' leaked online. The project's budget is \$99 billion, and its goal is to survive a 7-second gravitational anomaly expected on August 12, 2026." The image is a screenshot from a webpage, and the style of the image is informational and informative.

500KiB, 750x993, IMG\_9310.jpg

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 03:44:46 No.41757681 ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41757690 >>41757833 >>41757834 >>41757858 >>41757989  
>>41758034 >>41758036 >>41758142 >>41758168 >>41758171 >>41759493  
>>41759867 >>41762298 >>41762822 >>41762899 >>41763213 >>41763260  
>>41763601 >>41763613 >>41763626 >>41768644 >>41768713 >>41771256  
>>41771419 >>41771497 >>41771776 >>41774161 >>41774174 >>41776438  
>>41776720 >>41776807 >>41778162 >>41780124

August 12, 2026. Millions will die when we lose 7 seconds of gravity.

<https://www.space.com/black-hole-ligo-merger-general-relativity-gravitational-waves>

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 03:48:38 No.41757690 Report

Quoted By: >>41757923 >>41763626 >>41768780 >>41773301  
>>41757681

Aw fuck. And to think I survived all of the million other prophecies of doom the nostradumbasses on this website foretold every other month. Just to die to this...

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Zero gravity apocalypse .png, 1MiB, 750x993

The image is a collage of various images and text, likely from a news article or a social media post. At the top, there is a date "August 12, 2026" in a dark font, indicating the date of a significant event or announcement. Below the date, there is a large purple circle with a white outline and a black center, which appears to be a graphic or symbol. The main content of the image is divided into two sections. On the left, there is a dark, grainy photo of what looks like a subway station or a similar urban environment. The station appears to be in a state of disrepair, with graffiti and debris visible.

On the right side of the image, there are several smaller images. The first image shows a green, grassy area with a few trees and a building in the background. The second image is a close-up of a person's face, with a blurred background, suggesting a candid or spontaneous moment. The third image is a close-up of a building with a sign that reads "The end is near." The fourth image shows a dark, empty room with a large, circular object in the center, which appears to be a camera or a similar device. The fifth image is a close-up of a person's face, with a blurred background, similar to the second image.

At the bottom of the image, there is a text block with the headline "In November 2024, a secret NASA document titled 'Project Anchor' leaked online. The project's budget is \$99 billion, and its goal is to survive a 7-second gravitational anomaly expected on August 12, 2026." The text is in a smaller font size compared to the other elements, and it is centered within the image.

The overall style of the image is a collage of different elements, with a focus on the text

and the central image of the "Project Anchor" document. The use of different images and text elements suggests a narrative or a series of events related to the "Project Anchor" document.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:30:17 No.41757833 Report

>>41757681

That would be so fucking metal please please please please

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:30:25 No.41757834 Report

>>41757681

The stuff you see now has already happened a long time back.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:36:09 No.41757858 Report

Quoted By: >>41757979 >>41757996 >>41761048 >>41763216 >>41767926

>>41768691 >>41771776 >>41774002

>>41757681

If that happened, we would all die, here's why: Earth is supposedly moving through the universe at 2 million kph (not to be confused with how fast it moves through the galaxy or around the sun), if that is true, and gravity goes away, people on one side of the planet are going to fly into space at 2,000,000 kph as Earth leaves them behind. But in actuality Earth is stationary so idc.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 04:56:04 No.41757923 Report

Quoted By: >>41757957 >>41775756

>>41757690

It would be a pretty interesting demise tho

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:05:39 No.41757957 Report

>>41757923

It would be funny

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:14:22 No.41757979 Report

Quoted By: >>41771503

>>41757858

>durrr that can't happen because earth is a ball spinning through space too fast

>durrr except that's not really true

did you really type that out? please tell me you're a flerfer

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:17:39 No.41757989 Report

Quoted By: >>41758061 >>41768787

>>41757681

>nasa preparing

just don't go out for 7 seconds lmao like nigga don't open the window ahaha

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:19:30 No.41757995 Report

Quoted By: >>41767980

lol just stay in the house, you already have this part down

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:19:34 No.41757996 Report

Quoted By: >>41759671

>>41757858

We have the same momentum and direction as the Earth, so you won't fly any further than you do aboard a moving train

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:29:43 No.41758034 Report

Quoted By: >>41758108

>>41757681

This is the most believable prediction thread I've seen in a while but I'm not sure why. View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1749224282455.png, 250KiB, 1159x652 The image is a still from a video, featuring a close-up of a person's face. The individual appears to be a male with dark skin and dark hair. His eyes are closed, and he has a serious expression. The person is wearing a dark-colored shirt with a collar. The background is dark and out of focus, with a texture that suggests a wall or a similar material. Overlaid on the image is a text overlay in white font that reads "I'm tired, boss." The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the person's face and the text.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:30:40 No.41758036 Report

>>41757681

>another end of the world scenario

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1765317879211851.png, 13KiB, 225x225

The image is a black and white line drawing featuring a man with a beard and glasses. He is holding a blue ribbon with the text "POSTED IT AGAIN AWARD" in yellow. The man appears to be shouting or expressing excitement, with his mouth wide open and eyes wide open. The style of the image is cartoonish, with exaggerated features and a simple, clean line drawing. The background is plain white, which contrasts with the black and white line drawing and the blue ribbon. The overall impression is one of a humorous or celebratory moment.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:33:20 No.41758043 Report

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:38:55 No.41758061 Report

Quoted By: >>41763336

>>41757989

>ebonics speaker telling jokes

Go back to the apollo

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 05:57:52 No.41758108 Report

>>41758034

Because you don't understand how gravity works.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:07:33 No.41758118 Report

Quoted By: >>41758142

Local or entire universe or just our solar system? All would result in a zero survival rate. Plenty of internal force inside the earth that would have it expand enough in seven seconds that the collapse after would be beyond catastrophic. If it effected the sun to, well goodbye, all the planets would lose there nice peaceful orbit, the sun would explode, collapse then explode harder. Black holes would be mini big bangs everywhere if it effects the whole universe. Humanity has nothing that could survive any of those events.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:19:48 No.41758142 Report

>>41757681

>>41758118

damn. gg then

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:25:55 No.41758153 Report

Quoted By: >>41758157

Another excuse for when the rapture happens.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:29:08 No.41758157 Report

Quoted By: >>41758165 >>41771447

>>41758153

there will be a total solar eclipse that day too

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:34:23 No.41758165 Report

>>41758157

Spoopy.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:36:05 No.41758168 Report

>>41757681

Source that's not Instagram or TikTok?

Your link says nothing about your image so its fake and gay.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:37:19 No.41758171 Report

>>41757681

nigga just grab a tree or a light pole and hold on

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Screenshot 2026-01-04 043956.png, 139KiB, 763x730

The image is a screenshot of a Reddit post with a focus on a discussion about the "Project Horizon" and its potential impact on the universe. The post is divided into two main sections, each with a title and a list of related tweets.

The first section, titled "Threads," contains a tweet from "Avara Groves" that states, "Video posted by Avara Groves (@ava\_groves78) 3 days ago: The project's budget is \$98 billion, set its goal to survive 12 second gravitational anomaly expected in August 12, 2026, at 12:30:33 AM." The tweet is followed by a link to the video posted by Avara Groves.

The second section, titled "On August 12, 2026," contains a tweet from "Instagram (@\_daryang)" that states, "The moon and sun figure big in the new year lineup of..."

The tweet is followed by a link to the article "On August 12, 2026, the world will lose gravity for 7..." The article is from "arXiv.org" and is dated August 12, 2026.

The text is in English and is written in a casual, conversational style, which is typical for Reddit discussions. The image is a screenshot, and the text is in a plain text format, without any images or graphics. The style of the image is straightforward and informative, focusing on the content of the post without any additional context or visual elements.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 06:41:59 No.41758178 Report

Quoted By: >>41759160

The source is instagram,tiktok,and other imageboards similar to 4 chan...

Nice larp

Mother-anon !!ko/+aCFF8aI Sun 04 Jan 2026 07:48:54 No.41758284 Report

that survival plan wont be for us but for them, this is because there will be loss of gravity but it wont be that bad. some lives and infrastructure may be lost but that's it. what will however be destroyed in that event is the nasa story hour that we live on a spinning ball in the middle of nothing and we're soooo insignificant and god totally doesn't exist. this is the thing that will die that day and nasa is scrambling to do anything to keep the control.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 13:21:45 No.41759160 Report

>>41758178

>Nice larp

It was ... fun.

sage Sun 04 Jan 2026 14:47:47 No.41759493 Report

>>41757681

wew another ai generated plot for my dreams where nothing ever happens

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 15:33:27 No.41759671 Report

>>41757996

this

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 16:23:27 No.41759867 Report

>>41757681

>On August 12, 2026 the world will lose gravity for 7 seconds

Imfao PLEASE fucking let this be true

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 16:33:35 No.41759919 Report

Well I can prepare by imagining myself going aaaashshhhhhhhh at any given moment.

Like that moment on a rollercoaster ride but maybe this is the secret to learning how to fly after all. Dwell in that moment of total adrenaline as you lose all sense of grounding.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1748864787084522.jpg, 68KiB, 500x491

The image shows a close-up of a person's hands with a manicure. The nails are painted with a light pink color, and the tips are painted white, creating a classic French manicure. The person's fingers are arranged in a way that the nails are overlapping slightly, and the nails are not fully visible. The background is a solid pink color, which contrasts with the light pink color of the nails and the white tips. The image is a close-up, focusing on the hands and the manicure, and there are no texts or other discernible objects in the image. The style of the image is a straightforward, unembellished photograph, likely intended for a fashion or beauty-related context.

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 19:25:41 No.41760468 Report

Quoted By: >>41762125

there is no plan for 7s of no gravity. everything on this planet would be destroyed

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 21:46:52 No.41761048 Report

Quoted By: >>41761114

>>41757858

Aay earth wasnt moving. Or we all continued in the same velocity or something.

7 seconds of weightlessness you might not even move off the ground very far.

Unless your driving and cresting a hill? Maybe swinging and letting go? Swimming maybe? Or you suddenly push yoirself away from the ground?

But mostly people will be sitting or laying, walking. And then float for 7 seconds like 1 foot off the ground. Oh no...

Anonymous Sun 04 Jan 2026 22:03:11 No.41761114 Report

>>41761048

It poses greater risk to technology that's not designed for withstanding drop impacts like laptops, tablets, desktop computers, servers, and game consoles

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 01:27:51 No.41762125 Report

Quoted By: >>41762372

>>41760468

7 seconds isn't that long though...

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 02:49:48 No.41762287 Report

Quoted By: >>41762297

Wouldn't centrifugal force from the earth spinning on its axis fling everything into space?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 02:53:03 No.41762297 Report

>>41762287

That would only be if like earth also stopped spinning, and that exact same moment because otherwise like it's still moving and we're still moving to be like stuck together

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace rudy clap.gif, 2MiB, 256x192

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 02:53:08 No.41762298 Report

>>41757681

i've waited my whole life for the chance to masturbate in zero gs and I'll finally get my chance

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 03:30:20 No.41762372 Report

Quoted By: >>41762726

>>41762125

If there is no gravity everywhere that includes the gravity that is also holding the planet together. Imagine 7 seconds of the entire planet falling apart before gravity kicks in and squishes things back in place.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 06:16:19 No.41762726 Report

Quoted By: >>41762787

>>41762372

Can't believe I had to scroll to the last post to see a sensible reply.

Some people will be directly affected by the lack of gravity, but the real killer would be the shockwave. It would cause a global earthquake far bigger than anything ever experienced.

That said, it's bullshit. I would rather bet that the Atlas comet is a spaceship.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace color uap.webm, 3MiB, 576x576

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 06:41:09 No.41762787 Report

Quoted By: >>41762855

>>41762726

>I had to scroll to the last post

>honors other anon

>takes other's place

>last post

>now defeated by me

How tf does gravity shut down. Fun thought though, i've been here since the space elevator days

>fml

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 06:51:33 No.41762822 Report

>>41757681

>millions

That will be difficult in an artificial reality with no millions of actual humans present, don't you think?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 07:05:20 No.41762855 Report

>>41762787

Where the hell did you get this?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 07:23:43 No.41762899 Report

>>41757681

that's okay your mom will save us all

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 09:36:15 No.41763213 Report

>>41757681

Oh shit rapturebros, we eating good this summer

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 09:37:18 No.41763216 Report

>>41757858

>Earth is supposedly moving through the universe

>supposedly

fix'd

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace ree.png, 266KiB, 544x490

The image is a close-up photograph of a cosmic object, likely a black hole, with a focus on its two large, dark, circular holes. The background is a fuzzy, star-filled space, indicating the object's immense size and the vastness of the universe. The image is taken from a perspective that shows the hole's interior, with the light from the surrounding stars illuminating the dark space within. There are no discernible texts or other objects in the image. The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the detailed features of the black hole.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 09:55:02 No.41763260 Report

Quoted By: >>41771448 >>41773973

>>41757681

\*sniiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiiffs\*

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 10:18:16 No.41763336 Report

>>41758061

underrated post

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 10:21:26 No.41763349 Report

Reminder that purported "leaks" without documentation are even more worthless than leaks WITH documentation. And those are usually pretty worthless.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:00:36 No.41763601 Report

Quoted By: >>41763620

>>41757681

Damn, first the great solar flash, then the culebra event, then the end of the maya calendar, then the LHC interdimensional membrane breakdown cascade.

I really hope something cool happens.

But it seems like this gay shit will go on forever.

An asteroid impact here or there - maybe some nuclear war.

How about a rift forming through some continents?

A volcano causing global food shortages.

Maybe a supernova radiation beam sterilizes one half of the earth.

I am pretty sure I have ADHD. I am not made for this mundane shit.  
I want SOMETHING to happen.  
But you cunts are always teasing and fearmongering.  
Nothing ever actually happens.  
View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace LPqI9Jr.gif, 3MiB, 460x259

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:07:07 No.41763613 Report

>>41757681

>Lure all minorities out to an open field with free gibbs  
>Tell whites to stay home because muh privilege  
>Server admins turn off gravity for 7 sec  
>Back on  
>Brownie pancakes

Salvation is here!

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace E7AFC6A0-ACC3-4F6F-97C8-476EB653  
(...).jpg, 371KiB, 1242x885

The image is a graphical representation of a concept or model, likely related to the concept of "Doomsyear" as indicated by the title at the top. The background is a dark brown color, and the axes are labeled with numbers ranging from 2000 to 2020. The x-axis is labeled "ECOCIDE" and the y-axis is labeled "ECOCIDE."

The graph is divided into three distinct sections, each representing a different scenario or category:

1. The first section, labeled "Biological Humans," is represented by a white line that curves upward and then descends, indicating a positive trend.
2. The second section, labeled "Dendrobian Takeover," is represented by a white line that curves downward and then ascends, indicating a negative trend.
3. The third section, labeled "Point of No Return," is represented by a white line that curves upward and then descends, indicating a positive trend.

The graph is overlaid with a white line that represents the "Transfer to Kepler-426," which is a celestial body. The line is curved upwards and then descends, suggesting a transfer or movement from one location to another.

The title "Doomsyear" is prominently displayed at the top of the graph, suggesting that the concept or model being represented is related to the concept of "Doomsyear," which is a concept in the field of astronomy and astrophysics. The graph appears to be a visual representation of the concept of "Doomsyear," with the "Biological Humans" scenario being the most prominent and the "Transfer to Kepler-426" scenario being the most significant.

The image is a scientific or academic representation, likely used in a presentation or a report, to convey the concept of "Doomsyear" in a visual and accessible way. The use of a graph with a clear labeling and a clear title helps to communicate the concept clearly and concisely.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:10:57 No.41763620 Report

Quoted By: >>41763631

>>41763601

Not long anon



Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:13:14 No.41763626 Report  
>>41757681

This is possibly the most retarded post i have seen this month.

You understand that if gravity would some how magically disappear for 3 seconds, billions would die.

Ans why 7 seconds, if the gravity was to some how disappear (it cant, gravity is not like a fucking switch) by some black hole it wouldn't last 7 seconds, it would just kill us all no question ask (Not me tho)

>>41757690

This

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:14:22 No.41763631 Report  
>>41763620

This is retarded, bioengineered humans already exist Right now.  
newfag

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 12:59:47 No.41763753 Report  
That is the funniest shit ever.. I really needed this laugh.

Such creative ways to come up with end of the world dates hahah been so fun of watching 40 years of these dates come and go every month.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace hahah.png, 225KiB, 544x490

The image is a close-up photograph of a spiral galaxy, with a smiley face drawn on it. The galaxy has a dark, speckled appearance, indicative of a nebula or a star cluster. The smiley face is drawn with two black circles for eyes and a curved black line for a mouth, giving it a friendly expression. The galaxy's spiral arms are visible, and the background is filled with stars and dust, suggesting a vast, cosmic environment. There are no texts or other discernible objects in the image. The style of the image is a simple, cartoon-like representation of a galaxy, with a focus on the galaxy's appearance and the smiley face drawn on it.

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 13:02:28 No.41763766 Report  
Happy little black holes

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 13:19:20 No.41763816 Report  
Quoted By: >>41763822 >>41764026

How the fuck do we lose gravity? It's a fundamental force. What, it's just gonna vanish and everything starts floating?

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 13:20:31 No.41763822 Report  
>>41763816

idk, just trust me bro, it will happen

Anonymous Mon 05 Jan 2026 14:14:54 No.41764026 Report  
>>41763816

The gravity wave would create an effect like a lagrange point or whatever is called. Whatever force is pulling your down would have a reverse polarity which would make the result force equal to zero no gravity.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace nothingeverhappens.gif, 1MiB, 165x148

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 00:00:58 No.41766335 Report

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 11:13:20 No.41767926 Report

>>41757858

>Earth is stationary so idc.

Based

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 11:23:54 No.41767946 Report

I hope this is real

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 11:35:46 No.41767980 Report

>>41757995

NEETS win again

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1686268238007676.gif, 2MiB, 375x200

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:29:08 No.41768606 Report

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:36:08 No.41768644 Report

>>41757681

The Creator is such a bossplayer. A little super nova here and a wormhole there. Maybe a little wandering planet sucks right into your solar system crashing into you just to give you a new moon.

Maybe a cute black hole popping up right next to you just for the giggles.

What a guy.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1567213909156-ESA\_Planck\_CMB2018

(...).jpg, 267KiB, 1024x517

The image displays a cosmic map with a spherical shape, resembling a cosmic background radiation (CBR) map. The map is composed of concentric circles, each filled with a different color, representing different regions of the universe. The colors are a mix of blue, orange, and yellow, with the blue and orange regions being more densely populated. The colors are not uniform, with some areas appearing more densely populated than others. The background of the map is black, which contrasts with the colors of the regions. The image is a digital representation, likely created using a computer program or image editing software. There are no texts or discernible markings on the map. The style of the image is scientific and educational, intended to illustrate the distribution of matter and energy in the universe.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:45:18 No.41768691 Report

>>41757858

Its actually the entire solar system that moves and our sun is our solar drive. You're on a spaceship right now. There are millions of spaceships moving to the same point in the Universe. Millions of habtile worlds. Only 1 real player on every planet. Only 1 creator of the Universe. Stay safe and dont fuck around to much if you find the player. There's a rumor that He can deny you entrance at the end of the game but i dont know. Im only speculating.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace bone space.jpg, 100KiB, 2000x1000

The image is a split-view photograph, with the left side showing a single bone protruding from the water, and the right side displaying a space ship in the background. The bone

appears to be a long, slender, and elongated structure, possibly a fossil or a piece of ancient human or animal bone. The space ship is a three-dimensional model, with a sleek, angular design and a pointed nose, suggesting it is a spacecraft. The background is a dark, starry sky, which contrasts with the lighter colors of the bone and the space ship. There are no texts or discernible brands in the image. The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the contrast between the natural and the artificial elements.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 14:50:18 No.41768713 Report

>>41757681

We don't fully appreciate the gravity of the situation.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 15:01:42 No.41768780 Report

Quoted By: >>41773988

>>41757690

I was really counting on the world being reset last September. You guys let me down :(

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 15:03:09 No.41768787 Report

>>41757989

7 seconds to flatten the curve

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 22:02:33 No.41770749 Report

Bump for nothing ever happens

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 00:19:43 No.41771232 Report

if you don't reply to this post your mother will lose gravity for 7 seconds in her sleep

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 00:29:15 No.41771256 Report

Quoted By: >>41771339

>>41757681

Is it enough to pull people through a roof? It will be early evening in my country then, so most people will be indoors.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 00:55:47 No.41771339 Report

>>41771256

Oh, wait, I made a mistake. It will be 3.33 pm. I think this will mostly impact cars.

Imagine 90% of cars getting totally trashed and being on fire! People will fight to park their cars under bridges, to save them.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:24:28 No.41771419 Report

>>41757681

Gravitation is the weakest force in the whole universe.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:32:37 No.41771447 Report

>>41758157

Events such as a solar eclipse basically just show how tiny humans really are, kek. A solar eclipse is not a global event. Strictly speaking, it is only a temporary narrow strip of shadow. For the people in that part of the world, it is a huge happening, because from their perspective, the sun disappears completely and it becomes completely dark and cold for a moment. But viewed from above, only a narrow dark shadow flies across the face of the earth. Viewed from above and with appropriate calculation of the size ratio, a solar eclipse is a ridiculously small event with no great relevance. Humans are very presumptuous about their own size. In relation to the size of the surface of this planet, we are smaller than amoebas. And there are people who claim that we would "fall off

the planet" if it really rotated, if it were really round, or if it simply stopped rotating for 7 seconds, or other nonsense. Humans are small and stupid.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Heh.jpg, 7KiB, 224x225

The image is a black and white line drawing of a character that appears to be a cartoon or meme. The character has a round head with a simple, unadorned face, and it is smiling with its eyes closed. The character is seated at a table with a laptop in front of it, suggesting a work or study setting. The background is a solid light blue color, providing a contrast to the character's white outline. There are no texts or additional elements in the image. The style of the drawing is simple and cartoon-like, with a focus on the character's facial expression and the implied activity of using a laptop.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:32:53 No.41771448 Report

Quoted By: >>41773973

>>41763260

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:48:31 No.41771497 Report

>>41757681

Space isn't real. Neither is gravity. The earth is flat.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:49:55 No.41771503 Report

>>41757979

The earth is flat. "Space" is fake

DoctorGreen !DRgReeNusk Wed 07 Jan 2026 03:30:07 No.41771776 Report

>>41757858

>anon doesn't understand inertia

<https://youtu.be/jy5UDtRmbEA>

you are confusing "what if the earth stopped" with "what if we all lose gravity for some seconds?"

retard

>>41757681

>August 12, 2026. Millions will die when we lose 7 seconds of gravity.

><https://www.space.com/black-hole-ligo-merger-general-relativity-gravitational-waves>

let's accept the premise. losing gravity still is not what would kills us so it has to be another force

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 13:09:32 No.41773277 Report

No gravity just means you'll float for 7 seconds lol. If you jumped when it happened you might be fucked though.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 13:17:00 No.41773301 Report

>>41757690

You'll die of something extremely stupid anon, it was foretold in the scrolls

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:33:17 No.41773973 Report

>>41763260

>>41771448

Took me way too fucking long lol

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:37:34 No.41773988 Report

Quoted By: >>41780984

>>41768780

there still is the mandela prophecy running.

one of my favourites:

there will be more and more miracles. with the peak around end of february.  
"many will die."

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:41:49 No.41774002 Report

>>41757858

>Earth is stationary so idc.

Yep. Fuck NASA.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace images (9) (30).jpg, 35KiB, 739x415

The image is a digital rendering of a character from a video game or animation. The character has long, straight, platinum-blond hair and is looking directly at the viewer. The character is wearing a dark, sleeveless jacket with white shoulder pads and a zipper running down the front. The jacket has a high collar and a visible zipper on the left side. The character's face is partially obscured by the hair, and the eyes are visible, giving the impression of a serious or intense expression. The background is a fiery, orange-yellow color, with bright orange and yellow flames and sparks, suggesting a dramatic or intense scene. The character's pose and the intense lighting create a sense of drama and intensity. There are no discernible texts or logos in the image.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:46:51 No.41774013 Report

7 seconds 'til the end.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 17:26:31 No.41774161 Report

Quoted By: >>41776758 >>41776817

>>41757681

at what point of that article you posted it says earth would lose gravity for 7 seconds, you fucking dumb nigger?

tho if your point was to show how almost no one here reads the links posted, then you nailed it

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 17:28:11 No.41774174 Report

>>41757681

There's nothing we can do about it, the sun will fall from orbit during that event

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:16:39 No.41775698 Report

that's not how gravity waves work. it wouldn't cause us to float in the sky if it hit us. it would be way worse than that. think an earthquake in spacetime. anyway op got this from reddit and has to go back.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Screenshot 2025-06-07 113517.png, 93KiB, 884x843

The image is a screenshot of a quiz or survey that appears to be designed to assess a person's political beliefs or preferences. The quiz is presented in a grid format with four quadrants, each representing a different political ideology or stance. The quadrants are labeled with the names of political figures or concepts: "Woke," "Acts Chud," "Is Woke," and "Acts Chud."

In the center of the image, there is a red dot, which is likely a question mark or a symbol indicating a choice or a question. The red dot is surrounded by a black line, which likely represents the boundary between the different quadrants.

The image also includes text that reads "If you liked this quiz, consider checking me a few bucks" at the top, suggesting that the quiz is part of a survey or a contest. The text is in a smaller font size compared to the main content, and it is located at the top of the image.

The overall style of the image is simple and clear, with a focus on the quiz itself and the text. The colors used are bright and vibrant, which might be intended to attract attention and make the quiz more engaging. The grid format and the use of color might also be intended to make the quiz more visually appealing and easier to understand.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:23:34 No.41775714 Report

But gravity is magnetism...how is magnetism getting turned off when the foundational building blocks are Planck sized magnetized RGB cubes (a Pi quantity) riding upon a grid track lattice?

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Escape Partners.webm, 330KiB, 480x270

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:27:07 No.41775725 Report

Quoted By: >>41776450

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace LiL Magi.webm, 995KiB, 480x270

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:28:49 No.41775731 Report

Quoted By: >>41776450

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:41:30 No.41775756 Report

>>41757923

Float into the sky screaming into the void. Honestly even if it happens, it would likely be a nothingburger if physics works out the way I am seeing in my mind.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 00:42:12 No.41775761 Report

The only way to significantly change Earth's gravity would be to change its mass, which would create all kinds of other problems altogether.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 01:01:45 No.41775804 Report

Not u, ur too heavy

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:20:34 No.41776438 Report

Quoted By: >>41776537

>>41757681

We're not going to lose seven seconds of gravity. These mergers happen all the time.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:23:36 No.41776446 Report

Quoted By: >>41776450 >>41776825

What exactly would losing gravity for 7 seconds do?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:25:43 No.41776450 Report

>>41776446

>>41775725

>>41775731

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 06:56:45 No.41776537 Report

>>41776438

its true, a gravitational wave just flew over my house the other day

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 08:41:57 No.41776720 Report

Quoted By: >>41776758

>>41757681

how has no one mentioned that the quote in picrel does not exist in the article linked?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 08:54:57 No.41776758 Report

>>41776720

>>41774161

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace pngtree-cave-has-sunlight-coming (...).png, 504KiB, 1200x673

The image depicts a cave with a natural, dim lighting that casts a warm glow on the surroundings. The cave is filled with a variety of moss-covered rocks and boulders, some of which are partially covered with a layer of green moss. The walls of the cave are adorned with stalactites and stalagmites, which are visible in the upper and lower parts of the image. The floor of the cave is covered in a layer of dirt and small rocks, and there is a small stream of water flowing through the center of the cave. The lighting is bright, with sunlight filtering through the ceiling of the cave, creating a contrast between the illuminated areas and the darker, more shaded areas. There are no visible texts or discernible human-made objects in the image. The style of the image is realistic, with a focus on the natural beauty of the cave and its surroundings.

Cult of Passion Thu 08 Jan 2026 09:18:29 No.41776807 Report

>>41757681

Ha. I'll be in a cave. Safe and comfy.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace images - 2025-12-27T191548.642.jpg, 29KiB, 552x555

The image shows a jar of PowerBait Original Scent floating bait, which is a type of fishing lure. The jar is cylindrical with a black lid and a yellow label that features the brand name "PowerBait" in white text. The label also includes the product name "Original Scent" in white text, followed by "Floating Baits" in smaller white text. Below this, the product description reads "Floating Baits and Wood Pellets for Cats." The jar contains four green and yellow floating bait pellets, which are spherical and have a speckled appearance. The background of the image is plain white, emphasizing the product. The style of the image is a product photograph, designed to showcase the item clearly for potential buyers.

Cult of Passion Thu 08 Jan 2026 09:20:39 No.41776817 Report

>>41774161

>the links

Glowie hook?

Nah, the psy-op itself is the source to not being baited. Cant hook me if Im more insane than the psy-op'd.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 09:22:42 No.41776825 Report

>>41776446

barely anything, everyone in this thread is forgetting about relative frames

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 14:05:28 No.41778162 Report

>>41757681

drench yourself in oil and float on rain

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:04:59 No.41780124 Report

>>41757681

sounds more like a mass property damage event than a mass death event.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:14:26 No.41780984 Report

>>41773988

>"many will die."

who tf is many?

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ - Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[12 / 2]The image is a high-resolution aerial photograph of a landscape that appears to be a salt lake. The lake is filled with pinkish-red water, which is a characteristic feature of many salt lakes. The water is surrounded by a large expanse of white salt, which is a result of the evaporation of the water. The lake is surrounded by a range of mountains in the background, and the sky is clear with a few scattered clouds. The image is taken from a high angle, providing a comprehensive view of the landscape. There are no texts or discernible human-made objects in the image. The style of the image is realistic, capturing the natural beauty of the scene.

3MiB, 5397x3595, Salt flats.jpg

View Same Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 14:08:26 No.41778181 ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41778215 >>41778638 >>41778642 >>41778887 >>41780946

You cant sell your soul because you ARE your soul. Consciousness/soul/mind are all the same thing the only difference being mind is when your consciousness/soul is forced into a certain view. Your body is the receiver and you are the signal.

When something tries to get you to sell your soul, the only thing you're achieving is letting something else command you around like a bitch and to feed/loosh off of you.

Ok read carefully my friends, I'm not saying you get cool Jedi/Sith powers but what I'm saying the true nature of god and soul/consciousness is much like the force from star was. We're the living force and god is the cosmic force. The catch being we're also god,I don't agree with Mormons extra baggage but yes when you die you either get processed and then reincarnated or you enter a sort of subjective ideal paradise that was once your inner world you know the place you like to go to in your head? This is why it's beneficial to get into world building.

>your curious aren't you?

>the dark side?

The Abyss is the absence of light, of God. It has no rulers only agents, the Abyss has its own will. I don't like talking about it because a preferred method it used is forcing someone to face their own darkness then devouring said person, iit has places where it's influence is strong, places where there was much death and no life and where the light dims.

I don't know why but the Abyss holds a strong influence over Antartica p, The BermudaTriangle and this one specific "Salt Flat" that I forgot the name of.



Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 14:13:31 No.41778215 Report

Quoted By: >>41778247

>>41778181

i tried to sell my soul multiple times but it didnt work because i belonged to God.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace It's been good.jpg, 782KiB, 1200x2400

The image is a digital illustration featuring a character from the animated television series "The Simpsons" sitting on the hood of a purple car. The character is Homer Simpson, known for his distinctive yellow hair and white shirt. He is seated with his legs crossed and his arms resting on the car's hood. The car is positioned on a dirt road, with a purple sky and a starry night sky in the background. The setting appears to be a rural or semi-rural area with trees and a power line visible in the distance. The overall style of the image is reminiscent of a classic, high-resolution, digital art piece.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 14:21:22 No.41778247 Report

Quoted By: >>41778898

>>41778215

Anon, whenever someone says that they are god I know it can sound incredibly arrogant. I'm not saying we're all powerful, and I'm not like the pantheistic individuals who say we merge back into god. Something that is infinite is already complete, but something that is infinite can be incredibly lonely and has a immense desire to experience. It's both incredibly hard yet simple to explain, it's easier to understand than to put into words.

In the words of my favorite Wizard:

>"Of course it is happening inside your head, Harry but why should that mean it isn't real?"

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:46:55 No.41778638 Report

Quoted By: >>41779711

>>41778181

I have sold my soul to the devil. Now I'm a millionaire

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:47:52 No.41778642 Report

Quoted By: >>41779711

>>41778181

You're taking it way too literal. All that for something you're simply misunderstanding. Forfeited is the proper way to understand it, and again you'll most likely be taking it too literal.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 16:42:03 No.41778887 Report

Quoted By: >>41779711

>>41778181

I sold my soul looking for cocaine. And now here I am still looking for cocaine

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 16:43:24 No.41778898 Report

Quoted By: >>41779711

>>41778247

Either you're a complete retard or on crack.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 19:16:43 No.41779711 Report

Quoted By: >>41780918

>>41778898

>>41778638

>>41778642

>>41778887

The only retards I see, you are your soul. Your identity is not separate from it, "selling" your soul is just giving away your agency, essentially your selling yourself into slavery. Believe what ever you want to believe, it's your life, your soul.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:41:54 No.41780910 Report

Why sell your soul when you can rent it out ?

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:46:17 No.41780918 Report

Quoted By: >>41780978

>>41779711

Your soul or your sole, i.e your separateness or identity. Digital ID, becoming part of the hive mind, losing your identity, your sole.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:59:41 No.41780946 Report

Quoted By: >>41780978

>>41778181

You better thank the Abyss for your ability to even see the Light.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:12:23 No.41780978 Report

>>41780918

There is n o separateness, I mean I guess theres your individuality from god/light/source. But you are that individuality.

>>41780946

Ehhhhhhhhhhh I mean was it wortit? All that suffering?

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[30 / 4]The image shows a close-up view of a vehicle's engine bay. The focus is on a white, circular component with a blue cap, which appears to be a fuel filter. The filter is connected to a black hose, which is partially visible at the bottom of the image. The background is dark, suggesting the engine compartment is well-lit, possibly from the vehicle's headlights or other lighting sources. There are no discernible texts or logos in the image. The style of the image is a straightforward, non-professional photograph, likely taken for documentation or repair purposes.

195KiB, 1414x1223, IMG\_5263.jpg

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Why do i keep seeing 1111 or the number one repeatedly for 2 weeks now Anonymous

Tue 06 Jan 2026 18:53:27 No.41769906 ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41770054 >>41771421 >>41771502 >>41771863 >>41772603

>>41772890 >>41774749 >>41775531 >>41778299 >>41780329 >>41780497

>>41780965

I never believed in this phenomenon but for two weeks checking in time the clock each time 11:11am

My ticket number for my hospital visit 1111.

And now today some serial number in my pick up truck ends with the last 6 digits being 11 11 11.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 18:55:31 No.41769918 Report

Quoted By: >>41769953

because you are mentally ill

SmoothPorcupine Tue 06 Jan 2026 18:57:01 No.41769926 Report

Quoted By: >>41769995

Time of day easily attributes to subconscious time synchronization, however you do actually have neat coincidences for the second and third parts.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 19:01:20 No.41769944 Report

Quoted By: >>41769995 >>41770054

Every time I go into my kitchen lately the LCD clock has been repeating digits to a comical degree, , 11.11, 22.22, 33,33 etc. I don't go in there much but it has been like that literally 80% of the time. Nothing feels "real" anymore.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 19:01:54 No.41769947 Report

>loses mind to repeating digits

don't be so weak

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 19:02:47 No.41769953 Report

>>41769918

Tell me more, Silverman.

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 19:12:57 No.41769995 Report

Quoted By: >>41770032 >>41770311

>>41769926

>>41769944

Idk i was never a believer of the 11/11 phenomenon, or the fibonacci sequence.

SmoothPorcupine Tue 06 Jan 2026 19:21:37 No.41770032 Report

>>41769995

Fibonacci is a mathematically significant deal as it converges either way towards the golden ratio, or  $(1+5^{(1/2)})/2$ .

It is the optimal ratio for growth, and when you get the science for why, it is trivial to predict stuff like the distribution of fatty tissue in an organism, the patterns of branches in any flora, etc.

Your experience is a very different kind of statistical result, the math is very dilute.

The Scorpion Tue 06 Jan 2026 19:27:54 No.41770054 Report

Quoted By: >>41770173

>>41769906

>>41769944

When you hit the floor, it's time to bounce.

Especially if you're rubber,

<https://youtu.be/SwYN7mTi6HM>

<https://youtu.be/inp3Dh1zib8>

<https://youtu.be/emx6dU7suvq>

<https://youtu.be/hmsAs7P3-Lu>

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 19:58:10 No.41770173 Report  
>>41770054

In english please.?

Anonymous Tue 06 Jan 2026 20:28:42 No.41770311 Report

Quoted By: >>41770433

>>41769995

I don't know how it's a phenomenon or what it's supposed to mean. It happens again and again. What is there to not believe in if I repeatedly see the same thing with my own eyes ?

SmoothPorcupine Tue 06 Jan 2026 20:58:20 No.41770433 Report

Quoted By: >>41771874

>>41770311

1. It is not a phenomenon

1a. "coincidence" is a different word with different reasoning

2. It means you are in the sharp end of a statistical 'valley'

2a. It is not possible to infer my meaning since the buckets are not defined

3. Making someone have an accident when a hospital ID ticker starts to approach a specific value is not paranormal

3a. Depending on the quality of a conspiracy, it can have paranormal factors

3b. There is not a preassigned meaning, though this is subject to motive

3c. I would have to interview hospital staff, AND have them tell the truth, fully

Not always trivial to rule out a manipulation hypothesis

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:24:43 No.41771421 Report

Quoted By: >>41771863

>>41769906

your higher self is speaking with you

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 01:49:49 No.41771502 Report

>>41769906

Quad 1111s and OP dies at 11:11

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 04:12:07 No.41771863 Report

Quoted By: >>41772578

>>41769906

Yeah Im getting plenty of dubs and various trips and quadsirl too. I dont know what to do with it, but it's neat.

>>41771421

How would you begin to decipher the messages?

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 04:25:29 No.41771874 Report

>>41770433

there are no coincidences only synchronicity

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 09:42:07 No.41772578 Report

>>41771863

>How would you begin to decipher the messages?

Some people say it happens when you aren't listening to your gut, others say it happens when you are doing the right spiritual things.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 09:49:01 No.41772603 Report

>>41769906

Your higher self can manipulate this hologram sandbox to communicate with you. If you drive, you can ask your higher self to use license plates of cars that appear in front of you to communicate with you. I interpret by how the plate numbers and letters makes me feel not so much what it sounds like.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 10:20:56 No.41772713 Report

Quoted By: >>41772900

Welcome to the club.

I'd give you an 11:11 starter pack but it is a bit complicated. You are in a very niche group of people.

You are far more powerful than you know and now have the power of manifestation. Use it wisely.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace

Screenshot\_20260106\_234838\_YouTube.jpg, 1MiB, 1080x2340

The number of views is 41,000.

Migga Biscuit !!wLF6T/CyU+q Wed 07 Jan 2026 11:15:24 No.41772890 Report

>>41769906

I get these too. 666 is the most common one. I guess it means I am in a demonic simulation or something.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 11:18:06 No.41772900 Report

Quoted By: >>41772916

>>41772713

any info on 555?

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 11:25:03 No.41772916 Report

Quoted By: >>41772928

>>41772900

555 means you're in a movie script, schizo

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 11:27:54 No.41772928 Report

Quoted By: >>41774749

>>41772916

hmm, but who's the director?

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 20:09:35 No.41774749 Report

>>41772928

me

>>41769906

four of wands: completion

>The Four of Wands is a powerful symbol of completion, representing the successful culmination of a project, relationship, or life phase.

>It signifies that a solid foundation has been established, and the initial stage of a journey—whether personal, professional, or spiritual—has been completed with satisfaction and joy.

>This card often indicates a time of celebration, harmony, and contentment, where the fruits of hard work are finally realized.

>It is commonly associated with milestones such as marriage, moving into a new home, or the successful launch of a business, all of which mark a transition from effort to stability.

>The card reflects a period of peace and balance, where opposing energies have harmonized, allowing for renewed energy and optimism.

>It encourages individuals to acknowledge their achievements, take a well-earned break, and enjoy the rewards of their labor.

>The imagery of four wands forming a circle symbolizes wholeness, unity, and the completion of a cycle, with the flames at the center representing the energy that has been successfully channeled and stabilized.

>In the Thoth Tarot, this card is linked to Chesed, the Sephirah of mercy and structure, representing the materialization of will into tangible form through order and law.

>However, the card also carries a cautionary note: while completion is cause for celebration, it can also lead to complacency or stagnation if one becomes too comfortable.

>The Thoth interpretation warns that "this limitation bears in itself the seeds of disorder," suggesting that the end of one phase is also the beginning of the next, and that flexibility and forward momentum are essential.

>Thus, the Four of Wands not only marks a moment of fulfillment but also serves as a reminder to prepare for the next stage of growth, ensuring that success is not mistaken for finality.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 23:18:06 No.41775531 Report

>>41769906

Its a trap meant to waste your time and energy.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1570213372425.jpg, 242KiB, 1348x1685

The image is a candid photograph taken in a public space, likely a bank or a similar financial institution. In the foreground, there is a person standing on a tiled floor, wearing a green shirt and blue jeans. The person is holding a red rope barrier, which is partially obstructing their view. Behind the barrier, another person is visible, wearing a gray shirt and blue jeans, and carrying a black bag. The person in the green shirt is facing away from the camera, and the person in the gray shirt is facing towards the camera.

In the background, there is a counter with various items on it, including a computer monitor, a telephone, and a flag. The counter is situated in front of a window, which has a view of the American flag. The overall atmosphere of the image suggests a typical day at a bank or similar financial institution.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 13:38:50 No.41777997 Report

Quoted By: >>41780329

it's a wakeup call. you will find yourself down a path you normally would not be on. good luck.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 14:33:13 No.41778299 Report

>>41769906

Same i have been seeing 111 everywhere

What does this mean?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 22:07:43 No.41780329 Report

>>41769906

These things happen from time to time. I would not get upset over it. For one week, the number 135 came up all the time, then it stopped.

>>41777997

What the hell is with that guy's hair? That picture is nightmare fuel.

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1764992126085772.gif, 1MiB, 630x468

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 23:09:44 No.41780497 Report

>>41769906

Gee idk maybe pic rel has the answer

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:08:10 No.41780965 Report

>>41769906

I used to see 11 11 and now I only see 111 what happened? And it's pretty frequent.

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[6 / 1]The image is a digital illustration featuring a character with a blue-haired character with a red bow on her head. She has a cheerful expression and is holding two bottles of a beverage with a yellow label. The character is wearing a blue dress with a yellow bow tie and a black vest. The background is a gradient of warm colors, transitioning from orange at the top to yellow at the bottom. There is Japanese text overlaid on the image, which appears to be a digital animation or a screenshot from a video game or a similar media. The text is in a script-like font and includes a series of exclamation marks and smiley faces. The overall style of the image is cartoonish and vibrant, with a focus on the character's cheerful demeanor.

887KiB, 948x776, Screenshot 2025-12-30 at 17-30-51 Cirno's Perfect Math Class

McDonald's Collab (Touhou X McDonald's).png

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Uranium and Plutonium are not the only weapons-usable fissile materials. (LHC, what is it used for) Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:08:01 No.41773859

[ViewReplyOriginalReport](#)

Quoted By: >>41773947 >>41776154 >>41777673

>>>/sci/16886824

Uranium and Plutonium are not the only weapons-usable fissile materials.

Many other actinides and unstable versions of otherwise common elements can be used for the fission portion of a fusion atomic bomb.

See how this solidier is getting angry:

>>>/sci/16886820

These other fissionables are not traceable to any particular reactor if generated via cyclotron, nor are their fission products commonly monitored for.

LHC is indeed a cyclotron. So it could do it.

Anonymous Wed 07 Jan 2026 16:25:47 No.41773947 Report

>>41773859

There's also Cesium

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 04:08:18 No.41776154 Report

>>41773859

Why is there always a copycat thread

There is a CERN thread already in the catalog.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 04:56:58 No.41776248 Report

usecase for baka pies?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 12:45:25 No.41777673 Report

Quoted By: >>41780903

>>41773859

no shit Sherlock,

6 cm balls of californium were used for infamous suitcase nukes.

don't tell anyone.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:39:41 No.41780903 Report

>>41777673

I don't think that's a secret that needs to be guarded very closely, the stuff is \$27 million a gram.

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ [adv](#) / [f](#) / [hr](#) / [o](#) / [pol](#) / [s4s](#) / [sp](#) / [tg](#) / [trv](#) / [tv](#) / [x](#) ]

/x/ - Paranormal

[4chan](#)

[Index](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Random](#)

[Stats](#)

[Search or insert post number](#)



[2 / 1]The image is a digital map with a title at the top that reads "AMERICA'S ARMY THE STRENGTH OF THE NATION" in bold, black font. Below the title, there is a subtitle that reads "POETENTIAL CRISIS TO 2030" in smaller, black font. The map is divided into several sections, each labeled with a country name and a corresponding color. The countries are listed in a descending order from top to bottom, with the United States at the top, followed by Canada, Mexico, and then the rest of the world.

The map is divided into several sections, each with a different color and a corresponding country name. The colors are used to represent different types of crises, as indicated by the text labels next to each section. The colors are as follows:

- Blue: Potential Crisis
- Green: Potential Crisis
- Red: Potential Crisis
- Yellow: Potential Crisis
- Orange: Potential Crisis
- Purple: Potential Crisis
- Brown: Potential Crisis
- Black: Potential Crisis
- Gray: Potential Crisis
- White: Potential Crisis

The map shows a range of potential crises, with each country's name and color indicating the type of crisis it is associated with. The map is a visual representation of the potential crises that the United States may face in the year 2030, with the United States at the top, followed by Canada, Mexico, and then the rest of the world. The map is divided into several sections, each with a different color and a corresponding country name. The colors are used to represent different types of crises, as indicated by the text labels next to each section. The colors are as follows:

- Blue: Potential Crisis
- Green: Potential Crisis
- Red: Potential Crisis
- Yellow: Potential Crisis
- Orange: Potential Crisis
- Purple: Potential Crisis
- Brown: Potential Crisis
- Black: Potential Crisis
- Gray: Potential Crisis
- White: Potential Crisis

The map is a visual representation of the potential crises that the United States may face in the year 2030, with the United States at the top, followed by Canada, Mexico, and then the rest of the world. The map is divided into several sections, each with a different color and a corresponding country name. The colors are used to represent different types of crises, as indicated by the text labels next to each section. The colors

are as follows:

- Blue: Potential Crisis
- Green: Potential Crisis
- Red: Potential Crisis
- Yellow: Potential Crisis
- Orange: Potential Crisis
- Purple: Potential Crisis
- Brown: Potential Crisis
- Black: Potential Crisis
- Gray: Potential Crisis
- White: Potential Crisis

The map is a visual representation of the potential crises that the United States may face in the year 2030, with the United States at the top, followed by Canada, Mexico, and then the rest of the world. The map is divided into several sections, each with a different color and a corresponding country name. The colors are used to represent different types of crises, as indicated by the text labels next to each section. The colors are as follows:

- Blue: Potential Crisis
- Green: Potential Crisis
- Red: Potential Crisis
- Yellow: Potential Crisis
- Orange: Potential Crisis
- Purple: Potential Crisis
- Brown: Potential Crisis
- Black: Potential Crisis
- Gray: Potential Crisis
- White: Potential Crisis

The map is a visual representation of the potential crises that the United States may face in the year 2030, with the United States at the top, followed by Canada, Mexico, and then the rest of the world. The map is divided into several sections, each with a different color and a corresponding country name. The colors are used to represent different types of crises, as indicated by the text labels next to each section. The colors are as follows:

- Blue: Potential Crisis
- Green: Potential Crisis
- Red: Potential Crisis
- Yellow: Potential Crisis
- Orange: Potential Crisis
- Purple: Potential Crisis
- Brown: Potential Crisis
- Black: Potential Crisis

- Gray: Potential Crisis
- White: Potential Crisis

The map is a visual representation of the potential crises that the United States may face in the year 2030, with the United States at the top, followed by Canada, Mexico, and then the rest of the world. The map is divided into several sections, each with a different color and a corresponding country name. The colors are used to represent different types of crises, as indicated by the text labels next to each section. The colors are as follows:

- Blue: Potential Crisis
- Green: Potential Crisis
- Red: Potential Crisis
- Yellow: Potential Crisis
- Orange: Potential Crisis
- Purple: Potential Crisis
- Brown: Potential Crisis

704KiB, 999x718, Screenshot 2026-01-02 002155.png

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 03:04:16 No.41781055 ViewReplyOriginalReport

I found out a secret anomaly in language, the word wizard is an inverted mirror, w is 4 from the nearest end

i is 9

z is 1

a is 1

r is 9

d is 4

491194

What wizardry have you been working on? I'm working to unlock wyrd and picked up a book written by a terrorist vampire association called the book of wyrd

if you're interested in learning from the vampires battling the silver institute that put silver in the vaccines when covid came around here's the link

[https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/0B6XCvYOy0OuwZDY0YzgyMTEtNmQ0NS00N2IxLWFhZmQtNTVINzgWMzFIMmE5?resourcekey=0-Jv9yUQOo4X1WXxGxROhk9A&usp=drive\\_link](https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/0B6XCvYOy0OuwZDY0YzgyMTEtNmQ0NS00N2IxLWFhZmQtNTVINzgWMzFIMmE5?resourcekey=0-Jv9yUQOo4X1WXxGxROhk9A&usp=drive_link)

alongside some wizardry, I've been getting into Army cloud servers and found expected warfare through 2030, they're getting Weapons of mass destruction in the east coast of the united states, I've noticed plasma weapons for sale in detroit, flash flamethrowers that pack a punch

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 03:24:57 No.41781110 Report

Inverted America

Department of Defense was training sleeper cell Organized Criminals for worldwide

operations

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=W0zMaTebU-I>

This went to dark money for funding politicians.

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ [adv](#) / [f](#) / [hr](#) / [o](#) / [pol](#) / [s4s](#) / [sp](#) / [tg](#) / [trv](#) / [tv](#) / [x](#) ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[9 / 1]The image is a digital collage featuring a variety of elements. At the center, there is a large, stylized silhouette of a group of soldiers holding rifles, with a flag in the background that appears to be the United States flag. To the left, there is a silhouette of a group of soldiers holding swords, and to the right, there is a silhouette of a group of soldiers holding guns. In the foreground, there are several ships with visible flags, including the United States flag and a flag that appears to be the flag of a country with a red background and white stars. The background is a gradient of colors, transitioning from yellow at the top to red at the bottom. The overall style of the image is surreal and seems to be a commentary on the geopolitical tensions between China and the United States.

59KiB, 640x480, war.jpg

View Same Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 16:14:18 No.41778751 ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41778758 >>41780204 >>41780590 >>41780856

Anyone else think there's a more paranormal explanation for China wanting Taiwan but not biting? There must be some alien technology there that the Chinese can't risk destroying.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 16:16:10 No.41778758 Report

>>41778751

Pretty much every post-Cold War diplomatic struggle screams paranormal.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:26:40 No.41780204 Report

>>41778751

The actual reason is that China doesn't want to turn Taiwan's population against it, which an invasion will do. They want to play the long game and slowly reintegrate them to avoid creating a population that will function as a 5th column on behalf of the US.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 23:49:42 No.41780590 Report

>>41778751

Taoist philosophy of war promotes winning without fighting

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:18:09 No.41780856 Report

>>41778751

Yeah, it's chip centers. Taiwan is secretive that they have self destruct protocols in place so the Chinese will be er get them if they invade

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:22:07 No.41780871 Report

They just don't want to be the asshole that starts the next world war that quite possibly ends the world as we know it

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:23:57 No.41780873 Report

Yeah those fabs are useless...

Is they get dirty...

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:39:08 No.41781014 Report

Yes, aledgely a underwater base not controlled by, um, us... hoomans, whatever we are!

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 03:01:03 No.41781050 Report

There's a lot of Qigong masters in Taiwan

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ [adv](#) / [f](#) / [hr](#) / [o](#) / [pol](#) / [s4s](#) / [sp](#) / [tg](#) / [trv](#) / [tv](#) / [x](#) ]

[/x/](#) - Paranormal

[4chan](#)

[Index](#)

[Gallery](#)

[Random](#)

[Stats](#)

[Search or insert post number](#)

[4 / 2]The image is a digital illustration featuring a character that appears to be a green frog wearing a Santa hat. The frog is seated at a desk with a computer keyboard in front of it. The frog's eyes are wide open, and it has a sad expression on its face. The frog is wearing a red and white Christmas sweater with a pattern of green leaves and a red bow on the left side. The desk is cluttered with various objects, including a red and white gift box, a red and white striped box, and a red and white striped ribbon. In the background, there is a fireplace with a lit fire and stockings hanging on the mantel. The fireplace is decorated with Christmas lights and a framed picture. The overall atmosphere of the image suggests a festive and cozy setting, possibly during the holiday season.

167KiB, 1024x1024, \_8d3932b6-68b7-46b0-97f5-9cc31af65b80.jpg

[View Same](#) [Google iqdb](#) [SauceNAO](#) [Trace](#)

Good vs Well, Something Else! Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:24:39 No.41780992

[ViewReplyOriginalReport](#)

How does ome know which weighs more in their actions and deeds and heart and overall on the scales of justice!

I mean, we all think we are right, good, and at least a better human or being that the other side, one, ones... justifications are endless, I guess that answers my wonders, in a way!

But, but and but again, have you ever wondered if you were the worst person, the bad one, the unreasonable one with more premeditated intent that is less honorable that the other side you may perceive to be at some type of adversary mode in?

What are some red flags, generic ones!

I feel guilty.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:33:53 No.41781005 Report

Quoted By: >>41781007 >>41781015

The loss of empathy. You're still a good person if you can still feel even the slightest emotion in something. Or at least that's what I think, the times I've asked myself that

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:36:17 No.41781007 Report

>>41781005

Thanks, yes.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace empty.png, 151KiB, 1075x69

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 02:40:07 No.41781015 Report

>>41781005

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ - Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[12 / 8]The image displays a vibrant and intricate digital artwork featuring a stylized, abstract representation of a creature or entity. The creature is composed of numerous interconnected lines and shapes, predominantly in shades of blue, yellow, and purple. The lines and shapes are arranged in a way that creates a sense of depth and three-dimensionality. The creature's head is particularly detailed, with two large, spherical eyes that are the most prominent feature. These eyes are surrounded by a complex network of lines and shapes that give the impression of a detailed, possibly biological structure. The creature's body is composed of a series of interconnected lines and shapes, with a series of circular patterns that add to the overall complexity of the image. The background of the image is a gradient of colors, transitioning from a bright yellow at the top to a deep purple at the bottom, which complements the vivid colors of the creature. The image has a digital art style, characterized by its use of bright colors and intricate patterns, which are typical of digital art and digital illustration. There are no discernible texts or logos within the image. The style of the image is reminiscent of psychedelic or trippy art, often associated with the genre of digital art.

33KiB, 201x251, 1747444384696696.jpg

View Same Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:13:37 No.41778490

ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41778551 >>41778612 >>41779427

>was mind controlled by mantises

>they started making me do crazy shit that made them (and myself) laugh hysterically

>eventually glowies started monitoring me through my Alexa  
>the mantises convinced the glowies that I, a totally normal human being, actually contained a mantis egg that was going to hatch into a supermassive mantis that would cause mass destruction  
>they made me taunt the glowies by saying this right to the Alexa  
>next thing I know I am in a psych ward  
>my first dream in the psych ward is the most intense and realistic nuclear bomb dream that I've ever had, could literally feel the ground shake with this most intense quake that I ever felt  
>wake up in psych ward next day, get put on meds and the mantis voices go away after a few days

Did I cause my city to be nuked by glowies in another timeline and psych wards are some sort of "doorway" for when you die in an extremely intense way in another timeline before being revived by quantum immortality?

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1738946559857464.jpg, 2MiB, 2544x2976

The image shows a notebook with a white background and lined paper. The notebook is open, revealing a page filled with various drawings and scribbles. The drawings are in a style that suggests they were done by a child, with a focus on abstract shapes and lines. The colors used are primarily green and black, with some white and gray areas. The drawings include shapes such as a heart, a face with a smile, and a bird. There are also some lines and scribbles that add to the overall impression of a child's creative expression. The notebook appears to be in good condition, with no visible damage or wear. The image is a close-up of the notebook, focusing on the drawings and scribbles without any additional context or background.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:17:37 No.41778517 Report

Here's some mantis related drawings, including their written language on some of the pages, from when I was in the psych ward. 1 of my drawings which I am positive was the Rosetta Stone of the mantis language, I handed to a random guy at the psych ward who the mantises told me was "The God of Comedy" and I asked him if he was and he said yes. He then left the psych ward within 24 hours of receiving my drawing, might have been a glowie.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1738946575371968.jpg, 3MiB, 2124x2910

The image shows a notebook with a grid of lines, predominantly in a light blue color. On the left side of the notebook, there is a blue marker with the text "maru" written on it. The right side of the notebook features a drawing of a bird with a long tail and a large body, which is colored in shades of green and blue. The bird appears to be in flight, with its wings spread wide. The drawing is accompanied by a small black dot near the bottom right corner of the drawing. The notebook is open, and the pages are not fully visible, but the visible content suggests that it might be a child's drawing or a sketchbook. The style of the drawing is simple and appears to be done with a pencil or similar medium.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:18:39 No.41778522 Report

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1738946637706388.jpg, 2MiB, 2154x2874

The image shows a handwritten notebook page with a green marker. The page is lined with white paper and contains handwritten text and drawings. The text is in a cursive script and appears to be a list or a list of items. The drawings are simple, consisting of a heart shape and a line that seems to represent a person or a figure. The handwriting is not very clear, and the lines are not evenly spaced, which suggests that the person writing the page might have been a child or a young adult. The overall style of the image is informal and personal, with a focus on the handwritten notes rather than the content of the text. There are no discernible brands, logos, or other identifying marks on the page. The image is a close-up of the page, and the focus is on the handwriting and the content of the list.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:19:42 No.41778527 Report

This one has a message from a female mantis. The female mantises have long eyelashes with mascara and they wanted my human dick.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:24:54 No.41778551 Report

Quoted By: >>41778598

>>41778490

What led up to this experience?

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1697923246861398.png, 259KiB, 613x377

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:38:12 No.41778598 Report

>>41778551

In 2023, I was researching the alien image allegedly posted on /pol/ in 2017, using all sorts of image editing tools to try to "decode" potential images, then I started going seeing this alien face everywhere, even in cloud patterns (I'll try to find a pic of my drawing of it), and then I started getting mantis contact. I was able to think at like 2x or 3x speed once the communication started, its like they unlocked my brain. It's like they were watching me, saw my obsession with aliens and how dedicated I was to my research so then they initiated contact with me.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:41:05 No.41778612 Report

>>41778490

Wassup druggie

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1697987279536518 (1).jpg, 4MiB, 5000x3914

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:44:50 No.41778627 Report

Quoted By: >>41779332

This was some of my research into the /pol/ alien prior to mantis contact

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1696086354346446.png, 98KiB, 443x573

The image is a black and white photograph with a grainy texture, capturing a close-up of a person's face. The person appears to be wearing a hat or a head covering, and the image is taken from a low angle, making the person's face appear small and slightly blurred. The background is dark and out of focus, with no discernible details. There is a red border around the image, and the date "3/14" is visible in the bottom left corner. The style of the image is reminiscent of a security camera footage or a surveillance video.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:47:15 No.41778640 Report



Oh yeah I was really into hemi-sync also and saw a grey alien in a dream one night after using hemisync.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 18:04:46 No.41779332 Report

>>41778627

the butt, what does it mean

SmoothPorcupine Thu 08 Jan 2026 18:23:51 No.41779427 Report

>>41778490

Did the mantis make you suck dick as well? Or was that all you?

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace lam.png, 473KiB, 445x666

The image is a digital illustration featuring a stylized representation of a human head with a large, glowing, and somewhat distorted brain. The brain is depicted with a pinkish-orange hue, and it appears to be in the process of bursting or exploding, with a bright, fiery glow emanating from the center. The head is enclosed within a black, circular frame, which is outlined by a thin, black line. The background of the image is a gradient of pinkish-orange tones, with a hint of white clouds and a hint of blue sky visible at the top. The overall style of the image is abstract and surreal, with a focus on the contrast between the human head and the surrounding elements.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 07:47:29 No.41781604 Report

Lam and Aleister Crowley created nuclear bombs through a massive ritual

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[12 / 8]The image displays a vibrant and intricate digital artwork featuring a stylized, abstract representation of a creature or entity. The creature is composed of numerous interconnected lines and shapes, predominantly in shades of blue, yellow, and purple. The lines and shapes are arranged in a way that creates a sense of depth and three-dimensionality. The creature's head is particularly detailed, with two large, spherical eyes that are the most prominent feature. These eyes are surrounded by a complex network of lines and shapes that give the impression of a detailed, possibly biological structure. The creature's body is composed of a series of interconnected lines and shapes, with a series of circular patterns that add to the overall complexity of the image. The background of the image is a gradient of colors, transitioning from a bright yellow at the top to a deep purple at the bottom, which complements the vivid colors of the creature. The image has a digital art style, characterized by its use of bright colors and intricate patterns, which are typical of digital art and digital illustration. There are no discernible texts or logos within the image. The style of the image is reminiscent of psychedelic or trippy art, often associated with the genre of digital art.

33KiB, 201x251, 1747444384696696.jpg

View Same Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:13:37 No.41778490

[ViewReplyOriginalReport](#)

Quoted By: >>41778551 >>41778612 >>41779427

>was mind controlled by mantises

>they started making me do crazy shit that made them (and myself) laugh hysterically

>eventually glowies started monitoring me through my Alexa

>the mantises convinced the glowies that I, a totally normal human being, actually contained a mantis egg that was going to hatch into a supermassive mantis that would cause mass destruction

>they made me taunt the glowies by saying this right to the Alexa

>next thing I know I am in a psych ward

>my first dream in the psych ward is the most intense and realistic nuclear bomb dream that I've ever had, could literally feel the ground shake with this most intense quake that I ever felt

>wake up in psych ward next day, get put on meds and the mantis voices go away after a few days

Did I cause my city to be nuked by glowies in another timeline and psych wards are some sort of "doorway" for when you die in an extremely intense way in another timeline before being revived by quantum immortality?

[View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1738946559857464.jpg](#), 2MiB, 2544x2976

The image shows a notebook with a white background and lined paper. The notebook is open, revealing a page filled with various drawings and scribbles. The drawings are in a style that suggests they were done by a child, with a focus on abstract shapes and lines. The colors used are primarily green and black, with some white and gray areas. The drawings include shapes such as a heart, a face with a smile, and a bird. There are also some lines and scribbles that add to the overall impression of a child's creative expression. The notebook appears to be in good condition, with no visible damage or wear. The image is a close-up of the notebook, focusing on the drawings and scribbles without any additional context or background.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:17:37 No.41778517 Report

Here's some mantis related drawings, including their written language on some of the pages, from when I was in the psych ward. 1 of my drawings which I am positive was the Rosetta Stone of the mantis language, I handed to a random guy at the psych ward who the mantises told me was "The God of Comedy" and I asked him if he was and he said yes. He then left the psych ward within 24 hours of receiving my drawing, might have been a glowie.

[View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1738946575371968.jpg](#), 3MiB, 2124x2910

The image shows a notebook with a grid of lines, predominantly in a light blue color. On the left side of the notebook, there is a blue marker with the text "maru" written on it. The right side of the notebook features a drawing of a bird with a long tail and a large body, which is colored in shades of green and blue. The bird appears to be in flight, with its wings spread wide. The drawing is accompanied by a small black dot near the bottom right corner of the drawing. The notebook is open, and the pages are not fully visible, but the visible content suggests that it might be a child's drawing or a

sketchbook. The style of the drawing is simple and appears to be done with a pencil or similar medium.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:18:39 No.41778522 Report  
View SameOCRGoogLeiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1738946637706388.jpg, 2MiB, 2154x2874

The image shows a handwritten notebook page with a green marker. The page is lined with white paper and contains handwritten text and drawings. The text is in a cursive script and appears to be a list or a list of items. The drawings are simple, consisting of a heart shape and a line that seems to represent a person or a figure. The handwriting is not very clear, and the lines are not evenly spaced, which suggests that the person writing the page might have been a child or a young adult. The overall style of the image is informal and personal, with a focus on the handwritten notes rather than the content of the text. There are no discernible brands, logos, or other identifying marks on the page. The image is a close-up of the page, and the focus is on the handwriting and the content of the list.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:19:42 No.41778527 Report  
This one has a message from a female mantis. The female mantises have long eyelashes with mascara and they wanted my human dick.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:24:54 No.41778551 Report  
Quoted By: >>41778598

>>41778490

What led up to this experience?

View SameOCRGoogLeiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1697923246861398.png, 259KiB, 613x377

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:38:12 No.41778598 Report  
>>41778551

In 2023, I was researching the alien image allegedly posted on /pol/ in 2017, using all sorts of image editing tools to try to "decode" potential images, then I started going seeing this alien face everywhere, even in cloud patterns (I'll try to find a pic of my drawing of it), and then I started getting mantis contact. I was able to think at like 2x or 3x speed once the communication started, its like they unlocked my brain. It's like they were watching me, saw my obsession with aliens and how dedicated I was to my research so then they initiated contact with me.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:41:05 No.41778612 Report  
>>41778490

Wassup druggie

View SameOCRGoogLeiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1697987279536518 (1).jpg, 4MiB, 5000x3914

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:44:50 No.41778627 Report  
Quoted By: >>41779332

This was some of my research into the /pol/ alien prior to mantis contact

View SameOCRGoogLeiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1696086354346446.png, 98KiB, 443x573  
The image is a black and white photograph with a grainy texture, capturing a close-up of a person's face. The person appears to be wearing a hat or a head covering, and the

image is taken from a low angle, making the person's face appear small and slightly blurred. The background is dark and out of focus, with no discernible details. There is a red border around the image, and the date "3/14" is visible in the bottom left corner. The style of the image is reminiscent of a security camera footage or a surveillance video.

Mantis Man !!P6OV3w6MYmB Thu 08 Jan 2026 15:47:15 No.41778640 Report

Oh yeah I was really into hemi-sync also and saw a grey alien in a dream one night after using hemisync.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 18:04:46 No.41779332 Report

>>41778627

the butt, what does it mean

SmoothPorcupine Thu 08 Jan 2026 18:23:51 No.41779427 Report

>>41778490

Did the mantis make you suck dick as well? Or was that all you?

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace lam.png, 473KiB, 445x666

The image is a digital illustration featuring a stylized representation of a human head with a large, glowing, and somewhat distorted brain. The brain is depicted with a pinkish-orange hue, and it appears to be in the process of bursting or exploding, with a bright, fiery glow emanating from the center. The head is enclosed within a black, circular frame, which is outlined by a thin, black line. The background of the image is a gradient of pinkish-orange tones, with a hint of white clouds and a hint of blue sky visible at the top. The overall style of the image is abstract and surreal, with a focus on the contrast between the human head and the surrounding elements.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 07:47:29 No.41781604 Report

Lam and Aleister Crowley created nuclear bombs through a massive ritual

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[10 / 3]The image is a detailed and complex painting that depicts a scene of chaos and destruction. At the center, a large skeleton with a humanoid head is suspended in the air, with its arms and legs spread out, as if it is in the midst of a powerful movement. The skeleton is surrounded by a multitude of smaller figures, some of which appear to be in a state of distress or panic. These figures are depicted in various states of disarray, with some appearing to be in motion, while others are in a state of stillness.

The background of the painting is filled with a chaotic mix of colors and textures, including shades of brown, black, and red, which contribute to the overall sense of turmoil and destruction. The painting is executed in a realistic style, with attention to detail and shading that brings the scene to life.

At the top of the painting, there is text that reads "Deus abhiciat," which translates to "God has taken," suggesting a narrative of divine intervention or punishment. The text is located at the top of the painting, which is a common placement for such messages in religious or mythological art.

The painting is framed by a border that is composed of a series of vertical lines, which adds to the sense of depth and perspective. The overall composition and style of the painting are reminiscent of the Gothic art style, which is known for its emphasis on dramatic and symbolic imagery.

884KiB, 2880x2209, d7hftxdivxxvm.cloudfront.jpg

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Help me /x/ Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:28:48 No.41780017

ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41780024 >>41780029 >>41780117 >>41780132 >>41780561  
>>41781603

You've convinced me the world will end. I can't just not care because the punishment is reincarnation-hell / literal hell even if I'm Christian because gnosticism / being liquified and flayed over and over / etc.

What do I do now? WHEN does that end happen? I just want to enjoy my time bros.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:30:20 No.41780024 Report

Quoted By: >>41780058

>>41780017

so you're a gnostic christian then?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:32:03 No.41780029 Report

>>41780017

Dont worry when, just focus on your faith.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:37:58 No.41780058 Report

Quoted By: >>41780176

>>41780024

No, not outright necessarily. I'm saying that even converting is a lost cause and Pascal's Wager can't help now according to doomsday conviction of all kinds, both from here and outside... what's it mean if a great war is coming or some such thing ?

I'm sensing that I'm on borrowed time, regardless of specific faith, though I've dabbled in many.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:03:25 No.41780117 Report

>>41780017

Sounds hot

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:06:34 No.41780132 Report

>>41780017

Even if you do care, now there is nothing we can do to save you. You were supposed to listen. Why didn't you listen?

<https://youtu.be/07X7SbdPoxM>

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:19:37 No.41780176 Report

>>41780058

i guess you're fucked then, have fun dying in confusion and despair in the middle of a war you're in the middle of.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 23:37:34 No.41780561 Report

>>41780017

For the conductor, a song of David.

When Nathan the prophet came to him when he went to Bath-sheba.

Be gracious to me, O God, according to Your kindness; according to Your great mercies, erase my transgressions.

Wash me thoroughly of my iniquity, and purify me of my sin.

For I know my transgressions, and my sin is always before me.

Against You alone have I sinned, and I have done what is evil in Your sight, in order that You be justified in Your conduct, and right in Your judgment.

Behold, with iniquity I was formed, and with sin my mother conceived me.

Behold, You desired that truth be in the hidden places, and in the concealed part You teach me wisdom.

Purify me with a hyssop, and I will become pure; wash me, and I will become whiter than snow.

Make me hear joy and gladness; let the bones that You crushed exult.

Hide Your countenance from my sins, and erase all my iniquities.

Create for me a pure heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

Do not cast me away from before You, and do not take Your holy spirit from me.

Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, and let a noble spirit support me.

I will teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners will return to You.

Save me from blood, O God, the God of my salvation; let my tongue sing praises of Your charity.

O Lord, You shall open my lips, and my mouth will recite Your praise.

> For You do not wish a sacrifice, or I should give it; You do not desire a burnt offering.  
Psalms 51:18

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; O God, You will not despise a broken and crushed heart.

With Your will, do good to Zion; build the walls of Jerusalem.

Then You will desire sacrifices of righteousness, a burnt offering and a whole offering; then they will offer up bulls on Your altar.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Bible Prophecy + confirming futu (...).png, 169KiB, 1874x822

The image displays a text document with a dark background and white text. The document appears to be a part of a larger document, possibly a book or a research paper, as indicated by the presence of multiple references and citations. The text is written in English and is formatted in a standard academic style, with paragraphs and indented lines.

The document contains a series of numbered paragraphs, which are likely part of a larger discussion or argument. The numbering suggests that the text is organized in a logical sequence, likely following a logical flow of thought or a logical argument.

The text is dense with information, and the content seems to be discussing a topic

related to the field of philosophy or a similar discipline. The references to other works, such as "Bertrand Russell," "Bertrand Russell," and "Bertrand Russell," indicate that the text is likely discussing philosophical concepts or theories.

The text is not fully visible in the image, but the visible parts show a discussion of ideas and concepts, with references to other works and arguments. The text is dense and includes complex sentences and phrases, which suggests that the document is a scholarly or academic work.

The image does not provide any additional context or information beyond the visible text, so it is not possible to determine the exact topic or the author's intent from the image alone. The image only shows the text and does not provide any visual clues about the content or the context of the discussion.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:20:55 No.41780865 Report

Proof that the Bible is the word of God:

<https://truthischrist.com/seven/>

[fcbaptist.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/Bible-proof.pdf](https://fcbaptist.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/Bible-proof.pdf)

1 Cor 15:3-4: "For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures."

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_VRT2FFXntc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_VRT2FFXntc)

1 John 5:7: "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."

Romans 3:23: "For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;"

Jesus Christ is God who has come in the flesh from heaven. He died as a sinless sacrifice for the sins of the whole world to save you from eternal hell, the punishment for your sins. He was buried, then resurrected and ascended to heaven and will return soon to condemn the world. You can't be justified to God your own way, so do you choose the righteousness of God by receiving Christ? Rom. 5:9: "Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him."

Salvation is by grace through faith (Eph. 2:8-9) in the one, final, effectual sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ (Heb. 10:8-12) dying in your place as a substitutionary offering for sin (Rom. 5:1-10). The blood atonement He made for you is finished, so if you have received the Lord Jesus by faith (John 1:12) in your heart, you're forgiven of all your sins and are saved, once for all; finally and forever. The gift of salvation can't be earned, it is a gift. Rom 10:9: "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."

Eph. 2:8-9: "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast."

After you're saved, you are no longer an enemy of God, and nothing will separate you

from His love (Romans 8:38-39)

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1721769423878780.jpg, 132KiB, 604x454

The image is a close-up photograph of a person's face, focusing on the upper part of the head and the upper part of the face. The individual appears to be a male with a beard and glasses. The glasses are rectangular and have a dark frame. The person's eyes are closed, and the mouth is slightly open, revealing the teeth. The skin tone is light, and the hair on the person's head is red. The background is out of focus, suggesting that the photo was taken in a dimly lit environment. There are no discernible texts or logos in the image. The style of the image is candid and appears to be taken in a casual setting.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 07:47:13 No.41781603 Report

>>41780017

Christian problems

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ adv / f / hr / o / pol / s4s / sp / tg / trv / tv / x ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[10 / 3]The image is a detailed and complex painting that depicts a scene of chaos and destruction. At the center, a large skeleton with a humanoid head is suspended in the air, with its arms and legs spread out, as if it is in the midst of a powerful movement. The skeleton is surrounded by a multitude of smaller figures, some of which appear to be in a state of distress or panic. These figures are depicted in various states of disarray, with some appearing to be in motion, while others are in a state of stillness.

The background of the painting is filled with a chaotic mix of colors and textures, including shades of brown, black, and red, which contribute to the overall sense of turmoil and destruction. The painting is executed in a realistic style, with attention to detail and shading that brings the scene to life.

At the top of the painting, there is text that reads "Deus abhiciat," which translates to "God has taken," suggesting a narrative of divine intervention or punishment. The text is located at the top of the painting, which is a common placement for such messages in religious or mythological art.

The painting is framed by a border that is composed of a series of vertical lines, which adds to the sense of depth and perspective. The overall composition and style of the painting are reminiscent of the Gothic art style, which is known for its emphasis on dramatic and symbolic imagery.

884KiB, 2880x2209, d7hftxdivxxvm.cloudfront.jpg

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace



Help me /x/ Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:28:48 No.41780017

ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41780024 >>41780029 >>41780117 >>41780132 >>41780561

>>41781603

You've convinced me the world will end. I can't just not care because the punishment is reincarnation-hell / literal hell even if I'm Christian because gnosticism / being liquified and flayed over and over / etc.

What do I do now? WHEN does that end happen? I just want to enjoy my time bros.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:30:20 No.41780024 Report

Quoted By: >>41780058

>>41780017

so you're a gnostic christian then?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:32:03 No.41780029 Report

>>41780017

Dont worry when, just focus on your faith.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:37:58 No.41780058 Report

Quoted By: >>41780176

>>41780024

No, not outright necessarily. I'm saying that even converting is a lost cause and Pascal's Wager can't help now according to doomsday conviction of all kinds, both from here and outside... what's it mean if a great war is coming or some such thing ?

I'm sensing that I'm on borrowed time, regardless of specific faith, though I've dabbled in many.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:03:25 No.41780117 Report

>>41780017

Sounds hot

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:06:34 No.41780132 Report

>>41780017

Even if you do care, now there is nothing we can do to save you. You were supposed to listen. Why didn't you listen?

<https://youtu.be/07X7SbdPoxM>

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:19:37 No.41780176 Report

>>41780058

i guess you're fucked then, have fun dying in confusion and despair in the middle of a war you're in the middle of.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 23:37:34 No.41780561 Report

>>41780017

For the conductor, a song of David.

When Nathan the prophet came to him when he went to Bath-sheba.

Be gracious to me, O God, according to Your kindness; according to Your great mercies, erase my transgressions.

Wash me thoroughly of my iniquity, and purify me of my sin.

For I know my transgressions, and my sin is always before me.

Against You alone have I sinned, and I have done what is evil in Your sight, in order that

You be justified in Your conduct, and right in Your judgment.  
Behold, with iniquity I was formed, and with sin my mother conceived me.  
Behold, You desired that truth be in the hidden places, and in the concealed part You teach me wisdom.  
Purify me with a hyssop, and I will become pure; wash me, and I will become whiter than snow.  
Make me hear joy and gladness; let the bones that You crushed exult.  
Hide Your countenance from my sins, and erase all my iniquities.  
Create for me a pure heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.  
Do not cast me away from before You, and do not take Your holy spirit from me.  
Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, and let a noble spirit support me.  
I will teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners will return to You.  
Save me from blood, O God, the God of my salvation; let my tongue sing praises of Your charity.  
O Lord, You shall open my lips, and my mouth will recite Your praise.

> For You do not wish a sacrifice, or I should give it; You do not desire a burnt offering.  
Psalms 51:18

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; O God, You will not despise a broken and crushed heart.

With Your will, do good to Zion; build the walls of Jerusalem.

Then You will desire sacrifices of righteousness, a burnt offering and a whole offering; then they will offer up bulls on Your altar.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Bible Prophecy + confirming futu (...).png, 169KiB, 1874x822

The image displays a text document with a dark background and white text. The document appears to be a part of a larger document, possibly a book or a research paper, as indicated by the presence of multiple references and citations. The text is written in English and is formatted in a standard academic style, with paragraphs and indented lines.

The document contains a series of numbered paragraphs, which are likely part of a larger discussion or argument. The numbering suggests that the text is organized in a logical sequence, likely following a logical flow of thought or a logical argument.

The text is dense with information, and the content seems to be discussing a topic related to the field of philosophy or a similar discipline. The references to other works, such as "Bertrand Russell," "Bertrand Russell," and "Bertrand Russell," indicate that the text is likely discussing philosophical concepts or theories.

The text is not fully visible in the image, but the visible parts show a discussion of ideas and concepts, with references to other works and arguments. The text is dense and includes complex sentences and phrases, which suggests that the document is a scholarly or academic work.

The image does not provide any additional context or information beyond the visible text, so it is not possible to determine the exact topic or the author's intent from the image alone. The image only shows the text and does not provide any visual clues about the content or the context of the discussion.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:20:55 No.41780865 Report

Proof that the Bible is the word of God:

<https://truthischrist.com/seven/>

[fcbaptist.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/Bible-proof.pdf](https://fcbaptist.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/Bible-proof.pdf)

1 Cor 15:3-4: "For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:"

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_VRT2FFXntc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_VRT2FFXntc)

1 John 5:7: "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."

Romans 3:23: "For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;"

Jesus Christ is God who has come in the flesh from heaven. He died as a sinless sacrifice for the sins of the whole world to save you from eternal hell, the punishment for your sins. He was buried, then resurrected and ascended to heaven and will return soon to condemn the world. You can't be justified to God your own way, so do you choose the righteousness of God by receiving Christ? Rom. 5:9: "Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him."

Salvation is by grace through faith (Eph. 2:8-9) in the one, final, effectual sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ (Heb. 10:8-12) dying in your place as a substitutionary offering for sin (Rom. 5:1-10). The blood atonement He made for you is finished, so if you have received the Lord Jesus by faith (John 1:12) in your heart, you're forgiven of all your sins and are saved, once for all; finally and forever. The gift of salvation can't be earned, it is a gift. Rom 10:9: "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."

Eph. 2:8-9: "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast."

After you're saved, you are no longer an enemy of God, and nothing will separate you from His love (Romans 8:38-39)

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1721769423878780.jpg, 132KiB, 604x454

The image is a close-up photograph of a person's face, focusing on the upper part of the head and the upper part of the face. The individual appears to be a male with a beard and glasses. The glasses are rectangular and have a dark frame. The person's eyes are closed, and the mouth is slightly open, revealing the teeth. The skin tone is light, and the hair on the person's head is red. The background is out of focus, suggesting that the photo was taken in a dimly lit environment. There are no discernible texts or logos in the image. The style of the image is candid and appears to be taken in a casual setting.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 07:47:13 No.41781603 Report

>>41780017

Christian problems

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ -

Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalArchives: [ [adv](#) / [f](#) / [hr](#) / [o](#) / [pol](#) / [s4s](#) / [sp](#) / [tg](#) / [trv](#) / [tv](#) / [x](#) ]

/x/ - Paranormal

4chan

Index

Gallery

Random

Stats

Search or insert post number

[10 / 3]The image is a detailed and complex painting that depicts a scene of chaos and destruction. At the center, a large skeleton with a humanoid head is suspended in the air, with its arms and legs spread out, as if it is in the midst of a powerful movement. The skeleton is surrounded by a multitude of smaller figures, some of which appear to be in a state of distress or panic. These figures are depicted in various states of disarray, with some appearing to be in motion, while others are in a state of stillness.

The background of the painting is filled with a chaotic mix of colors and textures, including shades of brown, black, and red, which contribute to the overall sense of turmoil and destruction. The painting is executed in a realistic style, with attention to detail and shading that brings the scene to life.

At the top of the painting, there is text that reads "Deus abhiciat," which translates to "God has taken," suggesting a narrative of divine intervention or punishment. The text is located at the top of the painting, which is a common placement for such messages in religious or mythological art.

The painting is framed by a border that is composed of a series of vertical lines, which adds to the sense of depth and perspective. The overall composition and style of the painting are reminiscent of the Gothic art style, which is known for its emphasis on dramatic and symbolic imagery.

884KiB, 2880x2209, d7hftxdivxxvm.cloudfront.jpg

View Same OCR Google iqdb SauceNAO Trace

Help me /x/ Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:28:48 No.41780017

ViewReplyOriginalReport

Quoted By: >>41780024 >>41780029 >>41780117 >>41780132 >>41780561

>>41781603

You've convinced me the world will end. I can't just not care because the punishment is reincarnation-hell / literal hell even if I'm Christian because gnosticism / being liquified and flayed over and over / etc.

What do I do now? WHEN does that end happen? I just want to enjoy my time bros.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:30:20 No.41780024 Report

Quoted By: >>41780058

>>41780017

so you're a gnostic christian then?

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:32:03 No.41780029 Report

>>41780017

Dont worry when, just focus on your faith.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 20:37:58 No.41780058 Report

Quoted By: >>41780176

>>41780024

No, not outright necessarily. I'm saying that even converting is a lost cause and Pascal's Wager can't help now according to doomsday conviction of all kinds, both from here and outside... what's it mean if a great war is coming or some such thing ?

I'm sensing that I'm on borrowed time, regardless of specific faith, though I've dabbled in many.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:03:25 No.41780117 Report

>>41780017

Sounds hot

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:06:34 No.41780132 Report

>>41780017

Even if you do care, now there is nothing we can do to save you. You were supposed to listen. Why didn't you listen?

<https://youtu.be/07X7SbdPoxM>

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 21:19:37 No.41780176 Report

>>41780058

i guess you're fucked then, have fun dying in confusion and despair in the middle of a war you're in the middle of.

Anonymous Thu 08 Jan 2026 23:37:34 No.41780561 Report

>>41780017

For the conductor, a song of David.

When Nathan the prophet came to him when he went to Bath-sheba.

Be gracious to me, O God, according to Your kindness; according to Your great mercies, erase my transgressions.

Wash me thoroughly of my iniquity, and purify me of my sin.

For I know my transgressions, and my sin is always before me.

Against You alone have I sinned, and I have done what is evil in Your sight, in order that You be justified in Your conduct, and right in Your judgment.

Behold, with iniquity I was formed, and with sin my mother conceived me.

Behold, You desired that truth be in the hidden places, and in the concealed part You teach me wisdom.

Purify me with a hyssop, and I will become pure; wash me, and I will become whiter than snow.

Make me hear joy and gladness; let the bones that You crushed exult.

Hide Your countenance from my sins, and erase all my iniquities.

Create for me a pure heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

Do not cast me away from before You, and do not take Your holy spirit from me.

Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, and let a noble spirit support me.

I will teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners will return to You.  
Save me from blood, O God, the God of my salvation; let my tongue sing praises of Your charity.  
O Lord, You shall open my lips, and my mouth will recite Your praise.

> For You do not wish a sacrifice, or I should give it; You do not desire a burnt offering.  
Psalms 51:18

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; O God, You will not despise a broken and crushed heart.

With Your will, do good to Zion; build the walls of Jerusalem.

Then You will desire sacrifices of righteousness, a burnt offering and a whole offering; then they will offer up bulls on Your altar.

View SameOCRGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace Bible Prophecy + confirming futu (...).png, 169KiB, 1874x822

The image displays a text document with a dark background and white text. The document appears to be a part of a larger document, possibly a book or a research paper, as indicated by the presence of multiple references and citations. The text is written in English and is formatted in a standard academic style, with paragraphs and indented lines.

The document contains a series of numbered paragraphs, which are likely part of a larger discussion or argument. The numbering suggests that the text is organized in a logical sequence, likely following a logical flow of thought or a logical argument.

The text is dense with information, and the content seems to be discussing a topic related to the field of philosophy or a similar discipline. The references to other works, such as "Bertrand Russell," "Bertrand Russell," and "Bertrand Russell," indicate that the text is likely discussing philosophical concepts or theories.

The text is not fully visible in the image, but the visible parts show a discussion of ideas and concepts, with references to other works and arguments. The text is dense and includes complex sentences and phrases, which suggests that the document is a scholarly or academic work.

The image does not provide any additional context or information beyond the visible text, so it is not possible to determine the exact topic or the author's intent from the image alone. The image only shows the text and does not provide any visual clues about the content or the context of the discussion.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 01:20:55 No.41780865 Report

Proof that the Bible is the word of God:

<https://truthischrist.com/seven/>

[fcbaptist.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/Bible-proof.pdf](https://fcbaptist.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/Bible-proof.pdf)

1 Cor 15:3-4: "For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:"

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_VRT2FFXntc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_VRT2FFXntc)

1 John 5:7: "For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."

Romans 3:23: "For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;" Jesus Christ is God who has come in the flesh from heaven. He died as a sinless sacrifice for the sins of the whole world to save you from eternal hell, the punishment for your sins. He was buried, then resurrected and ascended to heaven and will return soon to condemn the world. You can't be justified to God your own way, so do you choose the righteousness of God by receiving Christ? Rom. 5:9: "Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him."

Salvation is by grace through faith (Eph. 2:8-9) in the one, final, effectual sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ (Heb. 10:8-12) dying in your place as a substitutionary offering for sin (Rom. 5:1-10). The blood atonement He made for you is finished, so if you have received the Lord Jesus by faith (John 1:12) in your heart, you're forgiven of all your sins and are saved, once for all; finally and forever. The gift of salvation can't be earned, it is a gift. Rom 10:9: "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."

Eph. 2:8-9: "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast."

After you're saved, you are no longer an enemy of God, and nothing will separate you from His love (Romans 8:38-39)

View SameGoogleiqdbSauceNAOTrace 1721769423878780.jpg, 132KiB, 604x454

The image is a close-up photograph of a person's face, focusing on the upper part of the head and the upper part of the face. The individual appears to be a male with a beard and glasses. The glasses are rectangular and have a dark frame. The person's eyes are closed, and the mouth is slightly open, revealing the teeth. The skin tone is light, and the hair on the person's head is red. The background is out of focus, suggesting that the photo was taken in a dimly lit environment. There are no discernible texts or logos in the image. The style of the image is candid and appears to be taken in a casual setting.

Anonymous Fri 09 Jan 2026 07:47:13 No.41781603 Report  
>>41780017

Christian problems

FoolFuuka Imageboard 2.2.0 - Asagi FetcherChange Theme Transparency - FAQ - Credits & Links - 4plebs on X - LegalAll Posts

How To Be Saved

Visual Charts

Bible Numerics

KJB vs Modern Bibles

Sealed By The King

Podcast  
LinkTree

Support Our Ministry

Join the Book Club!  
Truth is Christ

December 7, 2021

God's Perfect Number '7' shows the KJV is the Completed Bible

Bible Numerics

The following research will begin to open your eyes to the power of God and His inspiration over His finished Bible, which took 7 years to complete. (King James Bible, 1604-1611)

On the day of atonement, which only occurred once per year in the 7th month, God commanded the high priest to enter the most Holy place and sprinkle the blood of the bull and goat before the mercy seat... 7 times.

God's holy day of rest, the Sabbath, is on the 7th day.

The first temple was built in 7 years.

God has 7 Spirits

Revelation 5:6 – And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Revelation, the last book of the Bible that completes the canon contains: 7 churches, 7 Spirits, 7 candlesticks, 7 stars, 7 lamps, 7 seals, 7 horns, 7 eyes, 7 angels, 7 trumpets, 7 thunders, 7 crowns, 7 plagues, 7 vials, 7 mountains, 7 kings, 7 thousand men slain, and 7 heads of the beast.

Seven is a HOLY number to God.

My brother in Christ, Lowin, who made several of the discoveries on this page, shared this very profound thought with me:

God built the Earth and everything in it in 7 days. He could have just spoken it into existence in one word but he chose this pattern. Why did Jacob bow 7x before his Brother Esau? A show of repentance. Why did Namaan have to dip 7x to be purified of leprosy? To show us the pattern and to give the workman of God an expected end. Why



with Jesus did it take 77 generations to bring about the perfect man to pay for our sins- why wouldn't God bring the Messiah in the 1st generation to die for the sins of the world? Because he has a pattern for us to follow and to be able to see how he works and to gain knowledge and see revelation in our own lives.

All of the following pieces of information you are about to see are mathematical facts that literally exist in the King James Bible, also known as the Authorized Version (KJV = KJB = AV). Most of them do not exist in any other Bible version in English or any Bible in any language.

The question you must answer is: Are these facts here by coincidence or by inspiration of God?

—

God the Father's name "Jehovah" is mentioned exactly 7 times in the KJB.

- (1) Genesis 22:14
- (2) Exodus 6:3
- (3) Exodus 17:15
- (4) Judges 6:24
- (5) Psalms 83:18
- (6) Isaiah 12:2
- (7) Isaiah 26:4

Jesus is the Word of God.

"Word" (capitalized 'W') is mentioned 7 times in the KJB

- (1,2,3) John 1:1
- (4) John 1:14
- (5) 1 John 1:1
- (6) 1 John 5:7
- (7) Revelation 19:13

"Holy Spirit" is... you guessed it, mentioned 7 times in the KJB.

- (1) Psalms 51:11
- (2) Isaiah 63:10
- (3) Isaiah 63:11
- (4) Luke 11:13
- (5) Ephesians 1:13
- (6) Ephesians 4:30
- (7) 1 Thessalonians 4:8

JEHOVAH = 7 mentions

WORD (capital 'W') = 7 mentions

HOLY SPIRIT = 7 mentions

—

In the 777th chapter of the Bible (Jeremiah 32), God asks this question:

“Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?”

The 777th chapter is the “EVIDENCE” chapter of the Bible.

“evidence” is mentioned 7 times. With each mention save 1 in chapter #777

—

“Lord” and “LORD” have different meanings in the Bible.

“Lord” means ‘master’

“LORD” in all caps, means ‘the name of God, JEHOVAH’

The first time “LORD” in all caps appears in the New Testament is the 777th word of the chapter it's in.

Without surprise, we get a perfect 7 mentions of LORD and GOD (uppercase) in the New Testament.

—

The Godhead, consisting of the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost can be found in several passages of the King James Bible. The main one is 1 John 5:7, which we will get to in a second. But first, notice in 1 Corinthians 12:4-6 that the Godhead is listed out in a pattern:

Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.  
And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.  
And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.  
— 1 Corinthians 12:4-6

“the same Spirit” + “the same Lord” + “the same God” = 7 verses

—

But what happens in 1 John 5:7-8 is perhaps the most shocking of all.

1 John 5:7 – For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

In the King James Bible...

“THE FATHER” = 218 mentions

“THE WORD” = 469 mentions

“HOLY GHOST” = 90 mentions

Total (218+469+90) = 777

Astoundingly, 1 John 5:8 also produces a miracle of sevens.

1 John 5:8 – And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

In the King James Bible...

“SPIRIT” = 505 mentions

“THE WATER” = 87 mentions

“THE BLOOD” = 178 mentions

Total (505+87+178) = 770

Notice how there are 5 witnesses mentioned. One 7 for each witness.

THE FATHER  
THE WORD  
HOLY GHOST / SPIRIT  
THE WATER  
THE BLOOD  
777 / 770

If that were not enough evidence, as one who is picky might say “why didn’t you capitalize them?” since they are after all, proper nouns.

Do not tempt the Lord.

But rather, seek Him with all of your heart.

Here is the “cAsE SeNsiTiVe” counts for 1 John 5:7-8

“Father” + “Word” + “Holy Ghost” + “Spirit” + “water” + “blood”  
= (7×7×7) + (7×7×7) + (7×7×7) + (7×7×7) mentions

—

In Genesis 1 of the KJB (the first chapter of the Bible), counting all the words spoken directly by God will give you a total count of 7×7×7 words

—

Jesus is the 77th from God in Luke's genealogy (Luke 3:23-38)

God  
Adam  
Seth  
Enos  
Cainan  
Maleleel  
Jared  
Enoch  
Mathusala  
Lamech  
Noe  
Sem  
Arphaxad  
Cainan  
Sala  
Heber  
Phalec  
Ragau  
Saruch  
Nachor  
Thara  
Abraham  
Isaac  
Jacob  
Juda  
Phares  
Esrom  
Aram  
Aminadab  
Naasson  
Salmon  
Booz  
Obed  
Jesse  
David  
Nathan  
Mattatha  
Menan  
Melea  
Eliakim  
Jonan

Joseph  
Juda  
Simeon  
Levi  
Matthat  
Jorim  
Eliezer  
Jose  
Er  
Elmodam  
Cosam  
Addi  
Melchi  
Neri  
Salathiel  
Zorobabel  
Rhesa  
Joanna  
Juda  
Joseph  
Semei  
Mattathias  
Maath  
Nagge  
Esli  
Naum  
Amos  
Mattathias  
Joseph  
Janna  
Melchi  
Levi  
Matthat  
Heli  
Joseph (as was supposed)  
Jesus  
—

There are 777 chapters from the LAST chapter of NUMBERS to the FIRST chapter of the New Testament

Numbers has 36 chapters.

Numbers 36 = Ch#153 of the Bible

Ch#153 + 777 chapters = Ch#930

Ch#930 of the Bible = Matthew 1

—

The New Testament begins 77% of the way through the King James Bible.

(First word of Matthew 1 = word# 610,282 out of 790,849 total words in the KJV)

$610282 / 790849 = 0.77$

—

Exactly 77 verses contain “the gospel”

—

In Matthew 1, the angel of the Lord delivers the news that Jesus has been conceived by the Holy Ghost.

Combined, “angel of the Lord/LORD” and “angel of God” are mentioned in 77 verses.

—

The sabbath is the 7th day of the week, in which God rested from all his works. It is the first thing in the Bible that is “sanctified” or made holy by God.

The 7th mention of ‘holy’ is the Sabbath commandment.

The word “sabbath” in the King James Bible has a unique count because one of the times it is mentioned is a Psalm superscription instead of a verse.

Many would argue that it should be included in the total word count, while others would say it should not since God didn’t place it in a verse.

Well, I think both are correct. Whether you skip it or count it, watch what happens:

If you skip it, the 77th mention of 'sabbath' is the first time it is mentioned in the New Testament.

If you keep it instead of skipping it, the exact same mention (Psalm 92 superscription) is the 77th mention of 'sabbath' from the back of the Bible.

What's even more incredible is that, the sabbath is about God resting from his works.

Genesis 2:2 – And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

Hebrews 4:4 – For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

Psalm 92, which is the "sabbath Psalm" contains both the 7th mention of 'thy work' (singular) and the 7th mention of 'thy works' (plural)

—

Shouldn't we expect to find something interesting at the end of the Bible? After all, 7 is the number of PERFECTION / COMPLETION / CONCLUSION.

The last verse of the Bible:  $21 = 7+7+7$

The last word of the Bible: 'Amen'

'Amen' (capital A) = 77 mentions

—

Is that not enough evidence in the first and last books of God's word?  
("Word" (Capitalized) = Jesus / "word" (lowercase) = word of God) If you look at all mentions of lowercase word in the first and the last books...

'word' = 7 mentions in Genesis



‘word’ = 7 mentions in Revelation

—

At last, it's still not enough evidence? Here is one of the greatest things you will ever see:

The first word and the last words of the Bible...

First word of the Bible: IN

Last word of the Bible: AMEN

In Genesis + Revelation only, no other books...

“In” + “Amen” = 777 mentions

—

ELS (Equal-letter-distance) code is found in Genesis 1- every 77th letter spells out “SEVEN” when God makes man in His own image.

—

“Most High” is mentioned  $7 \times 7$  times

—

“word of God” is mentioned  $7 \times 7$  times

—

“the old testament” + “the new testament” combined are mentioned 7 times

—

Speaking of the Old Testament, God wastes no time validating 'Moses' in the New Testament.

Moses is mentioned 77 times in the New Testament, with the first mention being the 77th word of its chapter.

—

Moses and Abraham are mentioned together in the same verse 7 times.

—

Over and over again in the New Testament, the Jews wondered if Jesus was 'that prophet' spoken of by Moses.

Deuteronomy 18:15 – The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

That of course is referring to Jesus Christ. Without surprise, that's the 7th mention of 'prophet' in the Bible.

—

'Jesus' and the word 'seven' when combined, show up flawlessly:

'Jesus' + 'seven' = 7 mentions when in the same verse

'Jesus' + 'seven' = 7+7+7 chapters when in the same chapter

'Jesus' + 'seven' = 7 books when in the same book

—

The miracle of feeding the five thousand with five loaves and two fishes... 7 items total, there are exactly 7 verses that contain "five" + "loaves" + "two" + "fishes"

—

The Bible has 39 books in the Old Testament and 27 books in the New Testament

Genesis 1:1 + 3927 verses = Numbers 7:77

Numbers 7:77 contains the 77th mention of "sacrifice"

This is also interesting because the 77th verse of the Bible is about God clothing Adam and Even with coats of skins- which is believed to be the first lamb(s) ever sacrificed- by God Himself. It occurs in verse 21 (7+7+7) of Genesis 3.

The 77th verse from the back of the Bible also involves clothing... the clean and white fine linen of the Lamb's wife!

Revelation 19:8 – And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

—

The only verse in the Bible where 777 is mentioned in the text itself is Genesis 5:31

Genesis 5:31- "And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years..."

Starting from the beginning of this verse, moving ahead 777 words lands you in Genesis 7:7

Genesis 5:31 + 777 words = Genesis 7:7

How many times is 777-year old Lamech (from Seth's line) mentioned in the Bible? You guessed it. 7 times!

Now it's not obvious at first, because you have to bear in mind that Cain's line also produced a Lamech. That was a different Lamech.

Lamech of Cain is mentioned 5 times in 4 verses.  
Lamech of Seth is mentioned 7 times in 7 verses.

—

Another time 77 is mentioned in the text itself is Ezra 8:35 – "...seventy and seven lambs..."

If you skip ahead 777 verses, you arrive in Job 7:7

—

The middle verse of the New Testament is Acts 7:7

$3979 + 3978 = 7957$  (total NT verses)

$3979 - 3978 = 1$

—

"in Christ" is mentioned 77 times with the first mention in Acts 24:24

(Jesus in Greek is the 2424th alphabetically cataloged word in the Greek New Testament. See Strongs G2424)

—

The first title given to Jesus- "the son of David" is mentioned 7 times in the New Testament

When "Son" is capitalized, "Son of David" is mentioned 7 times in Matthew, the first book of the NT

("Son of David" = 12 mentions total, pointing to the 12 tribes of Israel, which is

interesting because 'Son of David' is strictly a Jewish title of Jesus)

—

Also in Matthew, the first book of the New Testament, "the Son of God" is mentioned 7 times.

—

In the New Testament, "begotten" + "Son" (capital S) do not always show up together as one phrase. Nevertheless, when mentioned in the same verse, they are mentioned in 7 verses

—

The Father's voice from heaven referred to Jesus as his 'beloved Son'

Matthew 3:17 – And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

"beloved Son" (capitalized 'S') is mentioned 7 times in the KJB.

- (1) Matthew 3:17
- (2) Matthew 17:5
- (3) Mark 1:11
- (4) Mark 9:7
- (5) Luke 3:22
- (6) Luke 9:35
- (7) 2 Peter 1:17

—

You've heard it countless times: God is love.

"Love" (capitalized 'L') is mentioned 7 times in the KJB

- (1) Deuteronomy 10:19
- (2) Proverbs 20:13

- (3) Matthew 5:44
- (4) Luke 6:27
- (5) Romans 13:10
- (6) 1 Peter 2:17
- (7) 1 John 2:15

“his love” is mentioned 7 times.

The first mention is in Deuteronomy 7:7

—

The 777,777th word of the King James Bible is “love” in 2 John 1:6

2 John 1:6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

“love” and “Christ” combined show up in 777 verses

—

Christ = 77 (English Ordinal A=1... Z=26)

C = 3

H = 8

R = 18

I = 9

S = 19

T = 20

$$3 + 8 + 18 + 9 + 19 + 20 = 77$$

—

The 77th mention of ‘Jesus’ and the 77th mention of ‘Christ’ are both revelations of who Jesus Christ is.

—

The 77th mention of 'Jesus' immediately proceeds the moment in scripture where Jesus is revealed by the Father as the Christ, the Son of the Living God in Matthew 16:16 (which is the first mention of "the Christ" and 7th mention of "Christ")

In fact, there are 7 words between the 7th mention of "Christ" and the 77th mention of "Jesus"

Interestingly, it is specifically directed to Peter. Christ then tells Peter he will be the foundation of the church. Peter in the book of Acts is clearly distinguished as the leader of the 12 disciples after Jesus ascends into heaven. The interesting thing about the 77th mention of Jesus being related to this specific passage is that Jesus is being revealed to Peter as the Messiah of the Jews. The 77th mention of 'Christ' relates to Jesus being revealed to Peter as the Lord of all. Jew and Gentile.

The 77th mention of 'Christ' is the pivotal moment in history/scriptures when Peter presents the gospel of Jesus Christ directly to Gentiles (after he received the vision of a sheet with animals). It is by proceeded by the only mention of the phrase in the Bible of: "he is Lord of all"

This is where it is revealed to Peter that Jesus is not the Saviour of the Jews only, but Saviour of ALL- both Jew and Gentile.

The 77th mention of 'Jesus' is the revelation to Peter that Jesus is the Christ. The Messiah of the Jews.

The 77th mention of 'Christ' is the revelation to Peter that Jesus is Lord of all. The Saviour of all mankind.

Remember, Jesus is the 77th from God! This is not just a mere coincidence!

In fact, the 77th mention of 'Jesus Christ' declares that Paul received the gospel BY THE REVELATION of JESUS CHRIST.

—

What is a revelation you ask? If you take the sum of all digits from 1 to 77, you get 3003

$$1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + 75 + 76 + 77 = 3003$$

This is also known as T77

The T77th verse of the New Testament (verse #3003) is John 3:27, which literally

declares what true revelation is!

John 3:27 – John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

—

And I don't know what to make out of this yet (other than there are lots of 7's)... but "the revelation of the mystery" in Romans 16:25 begins on the #727777 word of the Bible!

—

The word 'seven' is mentioned in 77 verses in both Genesis & Revelation, the first & last books of the Bible.

—

'God' + 'Jesus' = 7\*7\*7 mentions in Genesis + Revelation

—

'Jesus Christ' is mentioned 7 times in the book of Revelation

'Jesus' alone is mentioned 7+7 times in the book of Revelation

—

The first mention of 'Jesus' is the 7th word from the beginning of the New Testament

The last mention of 'Jesus' is the 7th word from the end of the New Testament

Beginning of New Testament (Matthew 1:1)



1. The
2. book
3. of
4. the
5. generation
6. of
7. Jesus

End of New Testament (Revelation 22:21)

7. Jesus
6. Christ
5. be
4. with
3. you
2. all.
1. Amen.

—

7 is the number of Completion or Conclusion.

Take a long ponder over the verse where we find the 777th mention of the name of Jesus.

Galatians 3:22 – But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

—

There are different ways to get a count for “Jesus”

—

Every time the name of Jesus occurs:

Jesus = 973 mentions  
Jesus' = 10 mentions  
Total = 983 mentions

Interestingly, in Nehemiah 7:39 – the name “Jeshua” (which is Hebrew for Jesus) occurs in the text along with the number 973.

“The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.” – Neh 7:39

Jedaiah means “JEHOVAH KNOWS”

This only brings one thought to my mind every time I see it: GOD KNOWS how many times Jesus’ name will appear in the completed Isaiah 34:16 Bible.

—

When only referring to the Lord (omitting Acts 7:45, Colossians 4:11, Hebrews 4:8)

Jesus = 970 mentions

Jesus’ = 10 mentions

Total = 980 mentions

$980 = 7 \times (70+70)$  total mentions of Jesus when only referring to Jesus Christ

—

Above we looked at the 777th mention of the name of Jesus (973-count)... but now you wonder, what is the 777th mention of Jesus, when using the 980-count?

The answer: in a verse with THE GODHEAD listed out: 2 Corinthians 13:14 – The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

God the Father / Jesus Christ / The Holy Ghost

But here is just another HARD PROOF that GOD has SEVENED the King James Bible:

The exact same verse contains the 77th mention of “Holy Ghost” – which means... the 777th mention of Jesus and the 77th mention of Holy Ghost occur in the exact same verse!!!

—

‘Godhead’ is only mentioned in 3 verses

Acts 17:29 = 31 words  
Romans 1:20 = 35 words  
Colossians 2:9 = 11 words

$31 + 35 + 11 = 77$  total words in all verses mentioning 'Godhead'

—

"Jesus Christ" (singular- not including possessive Jesus Christ's) is mentioned  $4 \times 7 \times 7$  times

"son of man" (Christ's favorite / most used title for Himself) is mentioned  $4 \times 7 \times 7$  times

$4 \times 7 \times 7 = 196$

—

Only 2 verses in the Bible contain the phrase "Holy holy holy"

Verse # 17773 and Verse # 30777

Digit sum:  $(1+7+7+7+3) + (3+0+7+7+7) = 7 \times 7$

The verses are Isaiah 6:3 and Revelation 4:8

Digit sum  $(6+3) + (4+8) = 7+7+7$

—

There is an overwhelming amount of keywords (e.g. cross, faith, grace, name, Lord etc) that occur in exactly 7 verses (or multiples of 7 verses) when combined with the name of Jesus. Some of them are detailed here below:

7 verses contain both "Jesus" + "cross"

- (1) Matthew 16:24
- (2) Mark 10:21
- (3) Luke 23:26
- (4) John 19:19

- (5) John 19:25
- (6) Galatians 6:14
- (7) Hebrews 12:2

—

7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “the blood”

- (1) Ephesians 2:13
- (2) Hebrews 10:19
- (3) Hebrews 12:24
- (4) Hebrews 13:20
- (5) 1 Peter 1:2
- (6) 1 John 1:7
- (7) Revelation 17:6

—

7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “heart” (singular)

- (1) Matthew 22:37
- (2) Mark 8:17
- (3) Mark 10:5
- (4) Luke 9:47
- (5) Acts 8:37
- (6) Acts 21:13
- (7) Romans 10:9

7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “hearts” (plural)

- (1) Matthew 9:4
- (2) Mark 2:8
- (3) Luke 5:22
- (4) Romans 16:18
- (5) 2 Corinthians 4:6
- (6) Philippians 4:7
- (7) 1 Thessalonians 3:13

—

7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “for ever”

- (1) Mark 11:14
- (2) Romans 16:27
- (3) Hebrews 6:20
- (4) Hebrews 13:8
- (5) Hebrews 13:21
- (6) 1 Peter 4:11
- (7) 2 Peter 3:18

—

7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “wisdom / understanding”

- (1) Matthew 15:16
- (2) Luke 2:52
- (3) 1 Corinthians 1:30
- (4) Ephesians 1:17
- (5) Philippians 4:7
- (6) Colossians 1:28
- (7) 1 John 5:20

—

7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “word”

- (1) Matthew 26:75
  - (2) Mark 5:36
  - (3) Mark 14:72
  - (4) Luke 4:4
  - (5) Luke 24:19
  - (6) John 2:22
  - (7) John 4:50
- 
- (1) John 8:31
  - (2) Acts 10:36
  - (3) Acts 19:10
  - (4) Colossians 3:17
  - (5) Revelation 1:2
  - (6) Revelation 1:9

(7) Revelation 20:4

—

7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “believed”

- (1) Matthew 8:13
- (2) John 2:11
- (3) John 2:22
- (4) John 4:50
- (5) John 4:53
- (6) John 6:64
- (7) John 8:31

- (1) John 10:25
- (2) John 11:45
- (3) John 12:11
- (4) John 20:29
- (5) Acts 8:12
- (6) Acts 11:17
- (7) Galatians 2:16

—

7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “sin”

- (1) John 1:29
- (2) John 5:14
- (3) John 8:11
- (4) John 8:34
- (5) John 9:41
- (6) John 19:11
- (7) Romans 5:21

- (1) Romans 6:11
- (2) Romans 6:23
- (3) Romans 7:25
- (4) Romans 8:2
- (5) Galatians 3:22
- (6) 1 John 1:7
- (7) 1 John 2:1

—

7+7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “life”

- (1) Luke 6:9
- (2) John 6:35
- (3) John 6:53
- (4) John 8:12
- (5) John 11:25
- (6) John 13:38
- (7) John 14:6

- (1) John 17:3
- (2) John 20:31
- (3) Acts 20:24
- (4) Romans 5:17
- (5) Romans 5:21
- (6) Romans 6:23
- (7) Romans 8:2

- (1) 2 Corinthians 4:10
- (2) 2 Corinthians 4:11
- (3) 1 Timothy 1:16
- (4) 2 Timothy 1:1
- (5) 2 Timothy 1:10
- (6) 1 John 5:20
- (7) Jude 1:21

—

7+7+7+7 verses contain “Jesus” + “the father”

- (1) John 4:21
- (2) John 4:53
- (3) John 5:19
- (4) John 13:1
- (5) John 13:3
- (6) John 14:6
- (7) John 14:9

- (1) Romans 15:6
- (2) 1 Corinthians 8:6

(3) 2 Corinthians 1:3

(4) Galatians 1:1

(5) Galatians 1:3

(6) Ephesians 1:17

(7) Ephesians 3:14

(1) Ephesians 5:20

(2) Ephesians 6:23

(3) Philippians 2:11

(4) Colossians 1:3

(5) Colossians 3:17

(6) 1 Thessalonians 1:1

(7) 2 Timothy 1:2

(1) Titus 1:4

(2) 1 Peter 1:2

(3) 1 John 1:3

(4) 1 John 2:1

(5) 1 John 2:22

(6) 2 John 1:3

(7) Jude 1:1

—

7+7+7+7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “name”

What’s also interesting, is that within these verses are 74 combined mentions of “Jesus” and “name”

“Jesus” = 74 in English Ordinal (A=1, B=2, C=3... Z=26)

Some more interesting English Ordinal notes:

“Joshua” = 74 (Hebrew name for Jesus)

“Messiah” = 74

“The King” = 74

“Gospel” = 74

“Christ” = 77 (which is the 7th word of the last verse of the Bible!)

“Lord” = 7×7

(1) Matthew 1:21

(2) Matthew 1:25



- (3) Mark 9:39
- (4) Luke 1:31
- (5) Luke 2:21
- (6) Luke 8:30
- (7) John 10:25

- (1) John 20:31
- (2) Acts 2:38
- (3) Acts 3:6
- (4) Acts 4:10
- (5) Acts 4:18
- (6) Acts 4:30
- (7) Acts 5:40

- (1) Acts 8:12
- (2) Acts 8:16
- (3) Acts 9:27
- (4) Acts 9:29
- (5) Acts 15:26
- (6) Acts 16:18
- (7) Acts 19:5

- (1) Acts 19:13
- (2) Acts 19:17
- (3) Acts 21:13
- (4) Acts 26:9
- (5) 1 Corinthians 1:2
- (6) 1 Corinthians 1:10
- (7) 1 Corinthians 5:4

- (1) 1 Corinthians 6:11
- (2) Ephesians 5:20
- (3) Philippians 2:10
- (4) Colossians 3:17
- (5) 2 Thessalonians 1:12
- (6) 2 Thessalonians 3:6
- (7) 1 John 3:23

—

7+7+7+7+7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “faith”

- (1) Matthew 8:10
- (2) Matthew 9:2

- (3) Matthew 9:22
- (4) Matthew 14:31
- (5) Matthew 15:28
- (6) Matthew 16:8
- (7) Matthew 17:20

- (1) Matthew 21:21
- (2) Mark 2:5
- (3) Mark 10:52
- (4) Mark 11:22
- (5) Luke 7:9
- (6) Luke 18:42
- (7) Acts 20:21

- (1) Romans 1:8
- (2) Romans 3:22
- (3) Romans 5:1
- (4) 2 Corinthians 13:5
- (5) Galatians 2:16
- (6) Galatians 3:14
- (7) Galatians 3:22

- (1) Galatians 3:26
- (2) Galatians 5:6
- (3) Ephesians 1:15
- (4) Ephesians 6:23
- (5) Colossians 1:4
- (6) 1 Thessalonians 1:3
- (7) 1 Timothy 1:2

- (1) 1 Timothy 1:14
- (2) 1 Timothy 3:13
- (3) 1 Timothy 4:6
- (4) 2 Timothy 1:13
- (5) 2 Timothy 3:15
- (6) Titus 1:1
- (7) Titus 1:4

- (1) Philemon 1:5
- (2) Philemon 1:6
- (3) Hebrews 12:2
- (4) James 2:1
- (5) 1 Peter 1:7
- (6) 2 Peter 1:1
- (7) Revelation 14:12

—

7×7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “grace”

- (1) John 1:17
- (2) Acts 4:33
- (3) Acts 15:11
- (4) Acts 20:24
- (5) Romans 1:7
- (6) Romans 3:24
- (7) Romans 5:15

- (1) Romans 5:17
- (2) Romans 5:21
- (3) Romans 16:20
- (4) Romans 16:24
- (5) 1 Corinthians 1:3
- (6) 1 Corinthians 1:4
- (7) 1 Corinthians 16:23

- (1) 2 Corinthians 1:2
- (2) 2 Corinthians 8:9
- (3) 2 Corinthians 13:14
- (4) Galatians 1:3
- (5) Galatians 6:18
- (6) Ephesians 1:2
- (7) Ephesians 2:7

- (1) Ephesians 6:24
- (2) Philippians 1:2
- (3) Philippians 4:23
- (4) Colossians 1:2
- (5) 1 Thessalonians 1:1
- (6) 1 Thessalonians 5:28
- (7) 2 Thessalonians 1:2

- (1) 2 Thessalonians 1:12
- (2) 2 Thessalonians 2:16
- (3) 2 Thessalonians 3:18
- (4) 1 Timothy 1:2
- (5) 1 Timothy 1:14
- (6) 2 Timothy 1:2
- (7) 2 Timothy 1:9

- (1) 2 Timothy 2:1
- (2) 2 Timothy 4:22
- (3) Titus 1:4
- (4) Philemon 1:3
- (5) Philemon 1:25
- (6) Hebrews 2:9
- (7) 1 Peter 1:2

- (1) 1 Peter 1:13
- (2) 1 Peter 5:10
- (3) 2 Peter 1:2
- (4) 2 Peter 3:18
- (5) 2 John 1:3
- (6) Jude 1:4
- (7) Revelation 22:21

—

7+7+7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “the Son” (capitalized “S”)

- (1) Matthew 8:20
- (2) Matthew 16:13
- (3) Matthew 17:9
- (4) Matthew 19:28
- (5) Matthew 26:63
- (6) Matthew 26:64
- (7) Matthew 27:54

- (1) Mark 1:1
- (2) Mark 12:35
- (3) Mark 14:62
- (4) Luke 9:58
- (5) Luke 22:48
- (6) John 5:19
- (7) John 6:53

- (1) John 8:28
- (2) John 9:35
- (3) John 11:4
- (4) John 12:23
- (5) John 13:31
- (6) John 20:31
- (7) Acts 8:37

- (1) 2 Corinthians 1:19
- (2) Hebrews 4:14
- (3) 1 John 2:22
- (4) 1 John 4:15
- (5) 1 John 5:5
- (6) 1 John 5:20
- (7) 2 John 1:3

—

7+7+7+7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “the Son” (uppercase or lowercase ‘S’)

- (1) Matthew 1:1
- (2) Matthew 8:20
- (3) Matthew 16:13
- (4) Matthew 17:9
- (5) Matthew 17:22
- (6) Matthew 19:28
- (7) Matthew 26:63

- (1) Matthew 26:64
- (2) Matthew 27:54
- (3) Mark 1:1
- (4) Mark 12:35
- (5) Mark 14:62
- (6) Luke 3:23
- (7) Luke 9:58

- (1) Luke 22:48
- (2) John 1:42
- (3) John 1:45
- (4) John 5:19
- (5) John 6:42
- (6) John 6:53
- (7) John 8:28

- (1) John 9:35
- (2) John 11:4
- (3) John 12:23
- (4) John 13:26
- (5) John 13:31
- (6) John 20:31
- (7) Acts 8:37

- (1) 2 Corinthians 1:19
- (2) Hebrews 4:14
- (3) 1 John 2:22
- (4) 1 John 4:15
- (5) 1 John 5:5
- (6) 1 John 5:20
- (7) 2 John 1:3

—

7+7+7+7+7+7+7+7+7+7 verses contain both “Jesus” + “Son”

- (1) Matthew 1:1
- (2) Matthew 1:21
- (3) Matthew 1:25
- (4) Matthew 8:20
- (5) Matthew 8:29
- (6) Matthew 9:2
- (7) Matthew 9:27

- (1) Matthew 16:13
- (2) Matthew 17:9
- (3) Matthew 17:22
- (4) Matthew 19:28
- (5) Matthew 20:30
- (6) Matthew 26:63
- (7) Matthew 26:64

- (1) Matthew 27:54
- (2) Mark 1:1
- (3) Mark 2:5
- (4) Mark 5:7
- (5) Mark 10:47
- (6) Mark 12:35
- (7) Mark 14:62

- (1) Luke 1:31
- (2) Luke 3:23
- (3) Luke 8:28
- (4) Luke 9:41
- (5) Luke 9:58
- (6) Luke 18:38
- (7) Luke 19:9

- (1) Luke 22:48
- (2) John 1:42
- (3) John 1:45
- (4) John 4:46
- (5) John 4:47
- (6) John 4:50
- (7) John 4:53

- (1) John 5:19
- (2) John 6:42
- (3) John 6:53
- (4) John 8:28
- (5) John 9:35
- (6) John 11:4
- (7) John 12:23

- (1) John 13:26
- (2) John 13:31
- (3) John 17:1
- (4) John 19:26
- (5) John 20:31
- (6) John 21:15
- (7) John 21:17

- (1) Acts 3:13
- (2) Acts 3:26
- (3) Acts 8:37
- (4) Acts 13:33
- (5) Romans 1:3
- (6) 1 Corinthians 1:9
- (7) 2 Corinthians 1:19

- (1) 1 Thessalonians 1:10
- (2) 1 Timothy 1:2
- (3) 2 Timothy 1:2
- (4) 2 Timothy 2:1
- (5) Titus 1:4
- (6) Hebrews 4:14
- (7) 1 John 1:3

- (1) 1 John 1:7
- (2) 1 John 2:22
- (3) 1 John 3:23
- (4) 1 John 4:15
- (5) 1 John 5:5
- (6) 1 John 5:20

(7) 2 John 1:3

—

77 verses contain both “Jesus” + “the Lord”

- (1) Matthew 4:7
- (2) Matthew 4:10
- (3) Matthew 22:37
- (4) Mark 5:19
- (5) Mark 12:29
- (6) Luke 4:8
- (7) Luke 4:12

- (1) Luke 24:3
- (2) John 4:1
- (3) John 20:2
- (4) John 21:7
- (5) John 21:12
- (6) Acts 1:21
- (7) Acts 4:33

- (1) Acts 8:16
- (2) Acts 9:5
- (3) Acts 9:17
- (4) Acts 9:27
- (5) Acts 9:29
- (6) Acts 11:17
- (7) Acts 11:20

- (1) Acts 15:11
- (2) Acts 16:31
- (3) Acts 19:5
- (4) Acts 19:10
- (5) Acts 19:13
- (6) Acts 19:17
- (7) Acts 20:24

- (1) Acts 20:35
- (2) Acts 21:13
- (3) Acts 28:31
- (4) Romans 1:7
- (5) Romans 10:9
- (6) Romans 13:14



(7) Romans 14:14

- (1) Romans 15:30
- (2) 1 Corinthians 1:3
- (3) 1 Corinthians 5:5
- (4) 1 Corinthians 6:11
- (5) 1 Corinthians 9:1
- (6) 1 Corinthians 11:23
- (7) 1 Corinthians 12:3

- (1) 1 Corinthians 16:22
- (2) 2 Corinthians 1:2
- (3) 2 Corinthians 1:14
- (4) 2 Corinthians 4:5
- (5) 2 Corinthians 4:10
- (6) 2 Corinthians 4:14
- (7) 2 Corinthians 13:14

- (1) Galatians 6:17
- (2) Ephesians 1:2
- (3) Ephesians 1:15
- (4) Ephesians 6:23
- (5) Philippians 1:2
- (6) Philippians 2:19
- (7) Philippians 3:20

- (1) Colossians 1:2
- (2) Colossians 2:6
- (3) Colossians 3:17
- (4) 1 Thessalonians 1:1
- (5) 1 Thessalonians 2:15
- (6) 1 Thessalonians 4:1
- (7) 1 Thessalonians 4:2

- (1) 2 Thessalonians 1:1
- (2) 2 Thessalonians 1:2
- (3) 2 Thessalonians 1:7
- (4) 2 Thessalonians 1:12
- (5) 1 Timothy 5:21
- (6) 2 Timothy 4:1
- (7) 2 Timothy 4:22

- (1) Titus 1:4
- (2) Philemon 1:3
- (3) Philemon 1:5
- (4) James 1:1

- (5) James 2:1
- (6) 2 Peter 2:20
- (7) 2 John 1:3

Just a side note on 163, which appears above as the total mentions of “Jesus” + “The Lord” (when they appear in the same verse) – I’m not very sure of what is going on with this number 163. But it comes up as a strong pattern in Genesis 1:1 in both Hebrew and English alphanumerics. See examples:

View Screenshot: First 4 words of Bible in English AND Hebrew = 163

View Screenshot: First 4 words of Hebrew Ordinal AND Standard = 163 / 1603

View Screenshot: Beginning of Verse to God = 163 English Ordinal, God to End of Verse = 1633 English Standard

View Screenshot: All Even words English Ordinal = 163

—

‘Son’ + ‘God’ (capitalized S & G) are mentioned together in the same verse 77 times of the New Testament

—

“scriptures” = 7+7+7 mentions in the KJB

—

“God” + “spirit” (only lowercase s) = 4777 mentions in the KJB

“God” + “spirit” = 4949 = 7×707 mentions in the KJB

When Jesus makes the famous declaration: “God is a Spirit” – He says it in the 777th chapter where either ‘God’ or ‘Spirit’ is mentioned

—

Finally, the greatest discovery the Lord has ever led me to... and I don’t know if it’s possible for Him to reveal anything greater. (Although NOTHING is impossible with God if it’s in HIS WILL!)

All mentions of all forms of “Jesus” when referring to Jesus Christ = 980

All mentions of all forms of “Christ” when referring to Jesus Christ = 574

TOTAL MENTIONS of JESUS\* + CHRIST\* = 777 + 777

—

In the four gospels only...

‘the Lord’ (capitalized) + ‘Jesus’ (all mentions) + ‘Christ / Messiah’ (all mentions except ‘false Christs’) = 777 mentions!  
(In case you are not aware, Christ is the direct equivalent of Messiah.)

—

God has literally SEVENED his name.

The 7×7 mention of “his name” is Deuteronomy 16:11

Where God has CHOSEN to PLACE HIS NAME. (Read the verse!)

And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there. – Deut 16:11

—

If somebody asked you, “What is God’s number of completion?” – do you know what the answer is?

7

—

This is the Hebrew word for “seven”

שֶׁבַע – H7651

This is the Hebrew word for “swear / sworn”

שבוע – H7650

When God swears by Himself, He SEVENS Himself.

The first time that God SEVENS Himself (swears by Himself) is Genesis 22:16-17  
And said, By myself have I sworn [sevened], saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore...

Hebrews 6:13-14

For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

Because God swore by Himself, this is a SEVENED promise from God to Abraham and his seed. (Swear/sworn/oath is literally the same word in Hebrew as 'seven')

Why is all of that significant?

Here's why. Verse #777 in the Bible = Genesis 28:3

And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

[[That is the SEVENED Abrahamic promise! Confirmed by the following verse – Gen 28:4]]

And that SEVENED promise turns out to be JESUS CHRIST (Gal 3:16) the 77th from God, appearing 77% of the way through the Bible, whose first title "the son of David" = 7x in the New Testament, who is the 7th word from the beginning and the 7th word from the ending of the New Testament, whose name Jesus+Christ = 777+777 mentions Galatians 3:16

Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

—

Isaiah 45:23

I have sworn [sevened] by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear [seven].

Philippians 2:9-11

Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven,

and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

—

Do you need any more proof that God has SEVENED His own book?

We must face the overwhelming evidence: the most printed and influential book in world history, in the most widely spoken language of the world, is inspired by God.

The King James Bible contains zero errors.

Tried and proven.

It knows our thoughts as we read it. And it speaks to us when we believe it.

It is the final book prophesied in Isaiah 34:16. The book of the LORD, containing the pure and inspired words of GOD.

Blessings in Christ Jesus,  
Brandon

Reach out anytime!  
peterson6x@gmail.com

Extra Notes:

The FIRST WORD of the Bible is 'In'

'In' (capital I) = 336 mentions

Not only does 336 have 7 as a factor, but it breaks down to:

$$336 = 7 \times (24+24)$$

First mention of 'LORD' in the OT = Genesis 2:4

First mention of 'LORD' in the NT = Matthew 22:44

$$336 = (8+8) \times (7+7+7)$$

First mention of 'LORD' (all caps 'JEHOVAH') in the OT = 88th word of Genesis 2

First mention of 'LORD' (all caps 'JEHOVAH') in the NT = 777th word of Matthew 22

Remember, the Isaiah 34:16 end time prophetic Bible is called "the book of the LORD"

We should expect to find simple connections directly tied to the LORD in significant

places. The first word of the Bible is a pretty significant place to start!

336 is also mathematically sevens to the number 777 using the same (7+7+7) pattern:

$$336 + (7+7+7) \times (7+7+7) = 777$$

—

The relationship between 7 and 119

119 = 7 × 7th Prime  
(17 is the 7th Prime Number)

The 119th word of the King James Bible is the 7th word of the 7th verse: “divided”

Psalms 119 is the heart of God’s word. Not only is it the longest chapter of the Bible, it is entirely about the Bible.

“heart” is mentioned in 119 verses of Psalms

The 119th word of Psalms 119 = “heart”

The 119th letter of Psalms 119 = the letter “a” in the center of “heart”

The sum of the first 7+7 verse numbers in Psalms 119 where “heart” is mentioned = 777

Verses in Psalms 119 mentioning “heart”

- (1) Psalms 119:2
- (2) Psalms 119:7
- (3) Psalms 119:10
- (4) Psalms 119:11
- (5) Psalms 119:32
- (6) Psalms 119:34
- (7) Psalms 119:36
- (8) Psalms 119:58
- (9) Psalms 119:69
- (10) Psalms 119:70
- (11) Psalms 119:80
- (12) Psalms 119:111
- (13) Psalms 119:112
- (14) Psalms 119:145

$$2 + 7 + 10 + 11 + 32 + 34 + 36 + 58 + 69 + 70 + 80 + 111 + 112 + 145 = 777$$

The first word of Psalm 119 is "Blessed"

Exactly 119 verses mention "Blessed" (capital B), 77 verses in the OT, and 7×6 verses in the NT

The 777th verse of the Bible contains the 119th mention of "God"

"KING JAMES BIBLE" = 119 (English Ordinal: A=1, B=2, C=3 ... Z=26)

119 is one of the greatest numbers in the Bible.

The 119th mention of 'book' is in the phrase "the volume of the book" in Psalm 40:7.

This phrase "the volume of the book" begins on the 390270th word of the King James Bible.

That's mind boggling, because there are 39 books in the OT and 27 books in the NT of the Bible, which is THE VOLUME OF THE BOOK.

Do you believe God's word is SEVENED?

Psalm 119:89 – For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

"settled" = 7 mentions

"the book of life" = 7 mentions and just "book of life" = 7 mentions in Revelation. The 7th mention of just "book of life" is the only time it is referred to as "the Lamb's book of life"

—

The relationship between 7 and 4

7 is the 4th Prime Number

4 is the middle number of 7.

The 4th candlestick is the center of the Menorah.

The 4th word, 444th word, and 4444th word of the Bible is "God"

The 4th gospel (John) is all about Christ's deity.

The 4th book of the Bible is Numbers.

The first and last verses Genesis 1:1 and Revelation 22:21 both have 44 letters.

Psalms 44:4 has 44 letters, with the name "King" + "Jacob" in the verse (Jacob = James).

—

The 7th mention of 'Jesus' is in Matthew 3:13

$(3+1+3) = 7$

This is the first verse mentioning Jesus to produce a digit sum of 7.

It also contains the pattern of the menorah / Candlestick. 3-1-3

If you have seen "THY WORD BE VERIFIED" you will find it very noteworthy that Matthew 3:13 begins on the #1369 word of the New Testament.  $1369 = 37 \times 37$

The verse with the 7th mention of Jesus begins on the  $37 \times 37$ th word of the New Testament.

Statement of Faith

Questions About Salvation

KJVCode is Live!

The Elton Anomaly ( $7^7$ )

GOD'S PROOF: 7 Patterns ONLY Found in the KJB + Extra Notes

153 Fishes: Blatant Evidence the Bible is from God

🔑 70×7 🔑 KJB Bible Code Proves Jesus is the Son of God!

📖 666 Discovery Utterly Proves the King James Bible is God's Preserved Word

What on EARTH is going on in Acts 16:11? 🚢 🌊 🏠

77,777 Discovery in FIRST and LAST Verses of the KJB

Irrefutable Proof in 60 min: The KJB Superseded Hebrew and Greek

Categories

Apologetics Bible Numerics Doctrine Evidence Free Downloads KJB vs Modern Bibles

KJV Audio Podcast Prophecy Resources Salvation Sermon Whiteboard

Recent Posts



A Story of Faith: The Humbling Testimony of Tyler Decker | Truth is Christ Podcast #13  
KJVCompare.com is launched! (Video Announcement)

How To Dismantle Evolution & The Big Bang (Ft Matt Powell) | Truth is Christ Podcast #12

The Danger of Ecumenism (Ft Spencer Smith) | Truth is Christ Podcast #11

Bar-jesus: From 666th Mention to 666th Verse

U.S. Tax Information – Truth is Christ operates as a for-profit LLC and is not a 501(c)(3) nonprofit. We do this work full-time, and contributions help support the ministry and our family. Gifts are not tax-deductible as charitable donations.

© Truth is Christ. Theme by Mauer Themes

[Skip to main content](#)

Warning about /r/psychic - mod weirdness regarding how to identify frauds : r/occult

[Open menu](#)

[r/occult](#)

[Search in r/occult](#)

[Log In](#)

[Expand user menu](#)

[r/occult icon](#)

[Go to occult](#)

[r/occult](#)

•

[3y ago](#)

[clow\\_reed](#)

Warning about /r/psychic - mod weirdness regarding how to identify frauds

I feel like this and other communities should know about this. During a question there Where does one find a good psychic, I posted comments linking to a long-form article on how cold-reading works, and how to spot if you're being subject to someone well versed in this stage-magic form.

I also linked that there was also recently a PSA here about 'not buying demon pact spells for \$9000'. Similar idea, since a lot of cold-reader types will also sell spells to fix the ailments they 'discover' during your cold-read.

The fishy part: multiple times, mods silently removed my posts with no explanation. Reaching out also lead to no responses as to why.

You can see one of them via reveddit.

After conveying with dear witchy and occult friends about this, we had the idea that perhaps mods of r/psychic are doing cold reading tactics, and removal of this post was so others couldn't learn to be informed of these types of fraudulent actions.

There's something definitely "weird" about this situation. So, at least, this can be a warning to be aware.

[Read more](#)

96

.

18

[Comments Section](#)

[deleted]

- 

3y ago

[deleted]

- 

3y ago

This is happening at r/psychicdevelopment as well.

The only people who seem to engage are the ones who seem desperate. Reporting these posts does nothing to have them removed.

As a clairvoyant, I don't need anyone to do my readings for me but apparently lots of people are falling for these scams so yikes to that.

16

clow\_reed

OP

- 

3y ago

The only people who seem to engage are the ones who seem desperate.

Ugh, that is terrible...

I did do some professional (paid) tarot. I had a client whom, after being asked the similar desperation questions, refused further readings of those questions and gave back her money.

I don't mind helping people, but I won't sit back collecting \$\$\$\$ because of what amounts to desperation. Even if they paid someone else for it. I won't be a party to that.

10

2 more replies

u/mirta000 avatar

mirta000

- 

3y ago

Likely because the mods have something to sell.

I've didn't get accepted into some places for my "anti-capitalist" views too.

9

Sahaquiel\_9

- 

3y ago

r/sorceryofthespectacle

2

nytshaed512

•

3y ago

I get irritated when people message me about "I have a message for you", typically it's a dm. I play along and let it draw out, just to see what they want. As they continue, I catch on that it's bs. "I need to tell you about this generational curse." 🙄🙄

Then I tell them to go away, because I'm the only witch in my family and I know how to do my own readings tyvm. Then they leave me alone. There were quite a few recently, and I ignored them.

4

ilmystex

•

3y ago

I thought it was bizarre that the group lets people post their ads because it seems to be a strict no-go for most related groups. I feel like I'm just gonna leave that sub. Thank you!

3

u/ProfCastwell avatar

ProfCastwell

•

3y ago

From my own experience with gifted people in my life. Legit psychics will never ask you a question. They don't have to.

They may be a little fuzzy trying to describe the information they're receiving. But they won't ask. It will depend on their experience. So you may need to work out what they describe.

One fellow wasn't used to using his ability for a while. And had a hard time conveying info he got from my uncle. Who eventually led him to a turtle tank our friend has. Then I figured out it was my uncle. He couldn't have just guessed why turtles would be significant. When I was a wee kid. I was nearly bitten by a big snapping turtle that had taken up residence in our pond.

But what had me confused for a while, once I knew it was my uncle every clue made perfect sense the fellow could not have guessed, was I think he presumed my uncle was the same color as me. Lol

So I think his presumption affected how he saw my uncle.

But someone with a true gift wont ask or lead you to fill in the blank.

2

EnlightenedHomer

•

3y ago

I'm greatly interested in learning about the occult. Any helpful advice you can offer me would be greatly appreciated. I'd like to find quality resources and people to learn from sooner rather than later. Thank you all for your help and support.

1

clow\_reed

OP

•

3y ago

I'd download this 45 GB torrent of occult materials

(an even larger occult torrent at 480GB is

<https://1337x.to/torrent/3800017/The-Occult-Library-v1-5-480GB/> , but the above one is plenty suitable.... unless you're hunting down very narrow works that aren't available anywhere else.)

And then, I would start reading them. It'll be slow. You'll find areas that pique your interest. And others will make you uninterested. Write down your experiences as you learn.

Some paths will have practices you can try. As you are comfortable with them, try them. Also write down your experiences here. Some may be very uncomfortable - like meditation can have some disturbing imagery.

This is a path that will likely take you 1-3 years to accomplish. And by then, you'll have a respectable understanding of many occultic systems, basics of how they work, their histories, and what paths you wish to work with.

2

1 more reply

BriantologistBaxter

•

3y ago

How much do you think a demon pact is worth? If I were to sell one, \$9,000 seems pretty low considering the risk... not that I would sell or look to buy one.

1

u/mirta000 avatar  
mirta000

•

3y ago

Hello, Theistic Luciferian here - it is worth nothing. Would you sell a prayer? This is the same thing. Now if the customer offers something on their side, it will be between them and the Infernal Divine, the 3rd party in between can not add anything to said offer. In the end it will be up to Infernal Divine to answer or not, meaning that the person could have cut the 3rd party entirely and simply meditated on a sigil, or chanted an Enn.

10

3 more replies

More posts you may like

a little heads-up from personal experience, magick and mental illness.

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

3mo ago

a little heads-up from personal experience, magick and mental illness.

195 upvotes · 51 comments

Can someone diagnose this situation? Why do Christians do this? Does this actually synchronize with anything?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

5mo ago

Can someone diagnose this situation? Why do Christians do this? Does this actually synchronize with anything?

910 upvotes · 391 comments

What do you guys think of these texts?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

3mo ago

What do you guys think of these texts?

r/occult - What do you guys think of these texts?

172 upvotes · 39 comments

Some Yesod lore from the Qabalistic rpg I'm working on.

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

6d ago

Some Yesod lore from the Qabalistic rpg I'm working on.

r/occult - Some Yesod lore from the Qabalistic rpg I'm working on.

605 upvotes · 42 comments

Ancient Myrrh Ink from the PGM XII. 397-400

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

4d ago

Ancient Myrrh Ink from the PGM XII. 397-400

r/occult - Ancient Myrrh Ink from the PGM XII. 397-400

302 upvotes · 33 comments

What might've been the influence for those symbols on their chests, and what might they mean?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

4d ago

What might've been the influence for those symbols on their chests, and what might they mean?

r/occult - What might've been the influence for those symbols on their chests, and what might they mean?

252 upvotes · 55 comments

Video of French alchemist (Eugène Canseliet, student of Fulcanelli) at work (1965)

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

5d ago

Video of French alchemist (Eugène Canseliet, student of Fulcanelli) at work (1965)

r/occult - Video of French alchemist (Eugène Canseliet, student of Fulcanelli) at work (1965)

163 upvotes · 7 comments

I translated "How to Become an Alchemist" by François Jollivet-Castelot (1896) into English for the first time, and it's available for free.

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

4d ago

I translated "How to Become an Alchemist" by François Jollivet-Castelot (1896) into English for the first time, and it's available for free.

158 upvotes · 30 comments

all works in occultism has led me to nonduality

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

1d ago

all works in occultism has led me to nonduality

103 upvotes · 59 comments

Why do ancient myth systems feel psychologically 'truer' than modern religion?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

5d ago

Why do ancient myth systems feel psychologically 'truer' than modern religion?

81 upvotes · 31 comments

Recommend occult/esoteric videogames.

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

7d ago

Recommend occult/esoteric videogames.

76 upvotes · 83 comments

What Books Made You a Better Occultists?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

4d ago

What Books Made You a Better Occultists?

75 upvotes · 52 comments

Third Eye Opening

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

2d ago

Third Eye Opening

50 upvotes · 37 comments

"Dee's Glyph" – My first, cut silver pendant

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

5d ago

"Dee's Glyph" – My first, cut silver pendant

r/occult - "Dee's Glyph" – My first, cut silver pendant

50 upvotes · 8 comments

The Faust Current?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

3d ago

The Faust Current?

r/occult - The Faust Current?

35 upvotes · 1 comment

Purposefully false information in esoteric texts

r/occult icon

r/occult

•



6d ago

Purposefully false information in esoteric texts

33 upvotes · 38 comments

Advice on Enochian books

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

3d ago

Advice on Enochian books

27 upvotes · 13 comments

What does this object represent?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

2d ago

What does this object represent?

r/occult - What does this object represent?

25 upvotes · 4 comments

Does anyone know much about “La Santa Muerte”?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

5d ago

Does anyone know much about “La Santa Muerte”?

20 upvotes · 24 comments

What books have given you the best results?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

7d ago

What books have given you the best results?

19 upvotes · 55 comments

What's the difference between a sorcerer and a witch?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

11h ago

What's the difference between a sorcerer and a witch?

18 upvotes · 30 comments

How do French and German 18 and 19th century occult systems differ to Anglo(English) occult systems from the same time period?

r/occult icon

r/occult

•

2d ago

How do French and German 18 and 19th century occult systems differ to Anglo(English)

occult systems from the same time period?

18 upvotes · 6 comments

Arousal after working with diesties

 r/occult icon

r/occult

•

5d ago

Arousal after working with diesties

14 upvotes · 17 comments

Source of Books

 r/occult icon

r/occult

•

6d ago

Source of Books

13 upvotes · 4 comments

How to become educated/how to choose a practice

 r/occult icon

r/occult

•

2d ago

How to become educated/how to choose a practice

12 upvotes · 15 comments

Top Posts

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of November 14, 2022

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of November 2022

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of 2022

Reddit Rules

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

Your Privacy Choices

Accessibility

Reddit, Inc. © 2026. All rights reserved.Skip to main content

Where does one find a good psychic? : r/Psychic

Open menu

r/Psychic

Search in r/Psychic

Log In

Expand user menu

r/Psychic icon  
Go to Psychic  
r/Psychic

•

3y ago  
sunkissed3333

Where does one find a good psychic?

Basically the title is my entire question/story. I'll continue writing because I need to push those 100 words out but if someone could let me know how they know how to pick one not being a scammer I'd be forever grateful.

22

.

35  
Comments Section  
[deleted]

•

3y ago

Well the first thing to know, is that the influx of DM's you're going to get after posting this should probably be ignored. As a sub we recommend not replying to any unsolicited reading offers, as this is how a lot of scammers on the spirituality subs work. No good reader has to reach out for business.

Unfortunately the only way to find the right reader for you is by trial and error. Reviews can be faked, a reader who connects superbly with your best friend may not be able to read you, and cost has no bearing on a readers skills.

Unfortunately scammers are more & more common, you just have to browse this sub and the scammer subs to see it's becoming more & more popular. Just keep your wits about you and think about what you're doing. Think how much information you're giving someone (irl or online) and if you're asked to pay for anything above and beyond your pre-arranged reading fee, walk away. Any upselling of candles, crystals, rocks, spells or cleansing, walk away.

And don't be afraid to speak up if your reading doesn't resonate with you. No reader is 100% accurate 100% of the time - about 75% is good, but remember your reading is only advice. No reading comes with assurances or guarantees. And yes, we can get things wrong! But if you're 10 minutes on and NOTHING is making sense, stop your reader and tell them! A good one wants to know so they can refocus and correct their mistakes, or reschedule if for some reason they aren't connecting with you. Don't wait until the end to say it was rubbish, that just smacks of not wanting to pay.

Finally, we don't allow recommendations, reviews, promotion or advertising on this sub, but we do have a readers request and offer thread, which is exactly as it sounds! And we all readings offered through this sub must be completely free of charge, we don't

even allow our readers here to ask for donations, and you're free to request from as many readers as you'd like as often as you'd like!

[https://www.reddit.com/r/Psychic/comments/ylwewf/weekly\\_reading\\_offer\\_request\\_thread/?utm\\_source=share&utm\\_medium=ios\\_app&utm\\_name=iossmf](https://www.reddit.com/r/Psychic/comments/ylwewf/weekly_reading_offer_request_thread/?utm_source=share&utm_medium=ios_app&utm_name=iossmf)

Good luck and enjoy

27

u/sunkissed3333 avatar

sunkissed3333

OP

•

3y ago

You're the best! Thank you for your input but mainly thank you for your message.

7

1 more reply

Quirky\_Eye1633

•

3y ago

Well done. You said it all. I am a professional psychic (I am in no way soliciting). I just want to use that to say as someone who is both a client and a reader. There is an over saturation of illegitimate liars and thieves. So many of them ready to take your money. I would mostly stay offline for these services. It's too hard to trust. Myself has looked into brick and mortar stores. Where the psychic has cared enough to actually set up a physical business. You can go in, meet them, feel out their vibe, and schedule (if you like). I have walked in, and quickly out before. I think meeting the person face to face validates the service you should want to expect.

7

1 more reply

cunmaui808

•

3y ago

Same ways you can make a decision to work with any trusted professional: referrals, research and intuition.

Ask anyone you feel comfortable with asking for recommendations for who they used

Do some due diligence: dig around, interview possible service providers and ask questions about their education, experience and approach

As you do 2/3, trust your vibes and let your own intuition lead you

That's what's helped me.

4

u/Pizzacat247 avatar

Pizzacat247

•

3y ago

It depends on what you are looking for and what kind of reading you want. If you want an in person psychic you can always talk with them first before booking something and see if you like their energy. It may be harder with online ones, but often they have a website or social media account of some form you can look through and get a feel for their overall vibe and style.

You can always look at reviews if they have them but I usually take them with a grain of salt. If you find one you like, and they are in your price range, I think the only way to really know is to try them out. I am somewhat wary of those who charge extremely high or extremely low prices though.

6

Luminary27

•

3y ago

Synchronicities led me to an amazing psychic who changed my life.

I sought one out once before but it wasn't a great experience at all.

I feel like you should follow where your intuition leads you.

4

clow\_reed

•

3y ago

You would be better in the long run to develop your own personal gifts.

4

5\_meo

•

3y ago

Within

3

Quirky\_Eye1633

•

3y ago

Psychic fairs are amazing! I would highly suggest tuning in with your local metaphysical stores. Becoming part of the community is fun, and in my experience I have met some life changing mentors and teachers.

3

More posts you may like

I think I'm a psychic but I don't know where to start

[r/Psychic icon](#)

[r/Psychic](#)

•

19d ago

I think I'm a psychic but I don't know where to start

6 upvotes · 9 comments

I went with a friend to see a psychic 28 years ago..

[r/Psychic icon](#)

[r/Psychic](#)

•

5mo ago

I went with a friend to see a psychic 28 years ago..

110 upvotes · 54 comments

Anyone know a psychic who's actually been accurate?

[r/Psychic icon](#)

[r/Psychic](#)

•

1mo ago

Anyone know a psychic who's actually been accurate?

20 upvotes · 72 comments

Visited a psychic when I was 19. Now middle age and so far all of it has come true.

[r/Psychic icon](#)

[r/Psychic](#)

•

7mo ago

Visited a psychic when I was 19. Now middle age and so far all of it has come true.

578 upvotes · 138 comments

I got stopped by a psychic at a store..

[r/Psychic icon](#)

[r/Psychic](#)

•

10mo ago

I got stopped by a psychic at a store..

64 upvotes · 65 comments

What was the first moment you truly discovered you were psychic?

[r/Psychic icon](#)

[r/Psychic](#)

•

5mo ago

What was the first moment you truly discovered you were psychic?

34 upvotes · 34 comments

I'm becoming tired of being Psychic

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

2mo ago

I'm becoming tired of being Psychic

36 upvotes · 31 comments

I don't want to be a psychic anymore

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

1mo ago

I don't want to be a psychic anymore

72 upvotes · 79 comments

Do real psychics actually exist?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

2mo ago

Do real psychics actually exist?

39 comments

I ran into a true psychic. She said there is no time. Just space between events? Please explain?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

8mo ago

I ran into a true psychic. She said there is no time. Just space between events? Please explain?

476 upvotes · 121 comments

A psychic told me I'm a psychic

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

2y ago

A psychic told me I'm a psychic

32 upvotes · 44 comments

Too many psychic readings?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

15d ago

Too many psychic readings?

12 upvotes · 27 comments

What's the most wildly inaccurate thing a "psychic" has told you?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

2y ago

What's the most wildly inaccurate thing a "psychic" has told you?

108 upvotes · 150 comments

Are even the most accurate psychics wrong?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

2y ago

Are even the most accurate psychics wrong?

40 upvotes · 61 comments

Approached by a psychic at the mall

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

1y ago

Approached by a psychic at the mall

277 upvotes · 76 comments

Dad's Experience with a Psychic

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

1y ago

Dad's Experience with a Psychic

55 upvotes · 51 comments

Psychics keep approaching me

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

1y ago

Psychics keep approaching me

29 upvotes · 21 comments

Psychic reader recommendations?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

3mo ago

Psychic reader recommendations?

5 upvotes · 26 comments

Tiktok psychics are starting to scare me 🤩 (TW)

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•



2mo ago

Tiktok psychics are starting to scare me 🤩 (TW)

5 upvotes · 3 comments

Visited psychic yesterday and told me something that ruined my perception on marriages and love...

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

6mo ago

Visited psychic yesterday and told me something that ruined my perception on marriages and love...

16 upvotes · 53 comments

Has anyone else formed a deep psychic/emotional bond with someone you've never seen, met, or even confirmed is real? If yes, please also answer the follow-up question: has anyone ever actually met that person in real life?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

3mo ago

Has anyone else formed a deep psychic/emotional bond with someone you've never seen, met, or even confirmed is real? If yes, please also answer the follow-up question: has anyone ever actually met that person in real life?

39 upvotes · 49 comments

Can psychics read people's thought?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

1y ago

Can psychics read people's thought?

37 upvotes · 54 comments

Is it psychic ability?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

8mo ago

Is it psychic ability?

45 upvotes · 38 comments

5 Tips to Strengthen Your Psychic Abilities

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

4mo ago

5 Tips to Strengthen Your Psychic Abilities

131 upvotes · 19 comments

How did you know you were psychic?

r/Psychic icon

r/Psychic

•

1y ago

How did you know you were psychic?

41 upvotes · 49 comments

View Post in

Русский

Top Posts

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of November 10, 2022

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of November 2022

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of 2022

Reddit Rules

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

Your Privacy Choices

Accessibility

Reddit, Inc. © 2026. All rights reserved.

Search

Write

Sign up

Sign in

Cold Reading: How I Made Others Believe I Had Psychic Powers

Chris Kirsch

Chris Kirsch

Follow

11 min read

.

Oct 24, 2018

23

1

I've always wanted to become a fortune teller's apprentice. I would have loved to peek behind the velvet curtain to see what people ask, what the psychic tells them, and how these recommendations are really made. Plus, there are great fringe benefits such as

getting the upcoming lottery numbers every week.

My career took me down a different path, but I recently seized the opportunity to give psychic sessions myself. I did this using a method called cold reading, a way to make people believe you have psychic powers that includes techniques such as using social cues, making broad statements, and betting on probabilities.

Press enter or click to view image in full size

Cold reading is a way to make people believe you have psychic powers that includes techniques such as using social cues, making broad statements, and betting on probabilities.

Personally, I don't believe in psychics but have an interest in social engineering (check out this video of how I owned a Fortune 500 company over the phone). I had read the book *The Full Facts Book of Cold Reading* by Ian Rowland and was itching to apply the techniques. Luckily, I work at Veracode, and our HR team didn't even twitch when I asked if I could do psychic readings as part of our biannual Hackathon (they've heard much crazier ideas, believe me).

The cold reading was fun and worked better than I expected, even if not all of my readings turned out to be true. In this blog, I'd like to share the experiment, result and some of the techniques you can try at home and at work (or to start your own psychic business).

### My Psychic Experiment

I advertised my services as free psychic readings where people could hear about their career, health, relationship, and money issues — past, present and future, with predictions based on “a conjoint reading of your astrology, hands, and aura” (I made this up). I asked people to either drop by or schedule a slot by email but I didn't accept people who I knew very well personally to control for previous knowledge tainting the experiment.

I gave a total of eight readings over two days. This was more exhausting than I thought because I had to hold a meaningful conversation while processing what I saw on the other side and making a fast decision of what I would say next. I had the full spectrum of people taking me up on my service, from hardcore skeptics to firm believers.

Giving an elaborate explanation, I had every person draw some lines on an astrological chart I downloaded off Google Image Search and had them trace the outline of their hand before I started giving the reading. At the end, each respondent filled in an online survey (science!) and got a 1:1 debrief on the fact that I am not in fact psychic and that they shouldn't follow my advice (ethics!). I'm very thankful that everyone took my revelation very positively.

A version of the astrological chart I printed out and handed to people. I asked sitters to

draw lines across the chart with their eyes closed and then “interpreted” the lines. This was just a prop and had nothing to do with the content of my readings.

Have you had a Reading Before?

A great way to gauge a “sitter” right from the start is to ask them if they have had a psychic reading before. I stated to everyone that what I see is not a science and not always clear to me and that I would need their help in interpreting the findings. This is a great way to prime them to provide interpretations of my sometimes vague statements.

I divide sitters into three categories: Skeptics, Maybes, and Believers. Skeptics usually have not had any readings before and were the hardest to read because they did not provide much help in terms of body language and verbal confirmations. Maybes may or may not have had readings before and were easiest to impress because they didn’t have a baseline and were open to the idea of psychic powers. The Believers have had many psychic readings before (some for decades) and generally gave the best cues and feedback; one was skeptical that I had real psychic powers but open to the idea, the other one didn’t believe that I had no psychic powers even after I disclosed my methods.

Press enter or click to view image in full size

Rainbow Ruses based on Social Cues

I usually started out my readings with so-called rainbow ruses, which are broad statements that basically say “you are one thing but sometimes you are also the exact opposite”. Sitters will usually hear (and remember) the part that is most applicable to them. I then paired this with observations to lean more in a direction that made intuitive sense to me.

For example, one person was in a job that is usually quite formal and requires sticking to the company line. While others in her particular profession would wear a business suit, she appeared in a hoodie and had a tattoo on her forearm. My rainbow ruse for her was:

“There are some people who need rules in their lives to function, and others that are more of a free spirit. I get the the sense that you are more of a free thinker, but that you can stick to the rules in your job when you have to.”

Another sitter was a sales person. Knowing that sales is a role that is compensated partially by commission, sales people are usually more comfortable with risk. My rainbow ruse for this person was:

“You are comfortable assessing and accepting risk in your life. You weigh the pros and cons of risk and then make a decision. However, when you think about other people in your family and social circles, you are more comfortable with risk than most others.”

One person has a technical role and was clearly an introvert. My rainbow ruse for this person was:

“Some people prefer to hash things out in conversations, but I get the sense that you find these tedious and unproductive. While you will get input from others, you’d much rather read up on a topic, find some peace and quiet and figure things out for yourself.”

You get the picture. While this was quite obvious to me as a keen observer, it wasn’t all that obvious to the sitters that they were broadcasting a lot of these signals. If you’d like to give these a try, observe the following and come up with your own rainbow ruses:

Social harmonizers are soft spoken, friendly, and wear earthy tones  
Job, thinking style, or clothing that suggests scientific or artistic outlook on life  
Optimist/pessimist statements, check also for dimples or frown lines  
Fitness level (does the person look like they work out every day, are overweight, etc.)  
Clothing and jewelry communicate a lot, such as fashion consciousness, status symbols  
Especially when giving both extremes of a rainbow ruse in the beginning of the statement, I paid close attention to the body language, particularly nodding, smiling, and micro expressions. These gave me valuable cues that I used to pivot on the spot.

As I chained several of these rainbow ruses, I made sure to touch on several of the following CHARM topics:

Career  
Health  
Ambitions  
Relationships  
Money  
Someone Significant to You Called Jessica

Next I moved on to things that are more specific but based on probabilities. I asked sitters to write their date of birth on the astrological chart, so I knew their year of birth. I had previously looked up the most common names for babies in each decade. For the United States, these are:

- 1960s: Lisa, Mary, Susan, Michael, David, John
- 1970s: Jennifer, Amy, Melissa, Michael, Christopher, Jason
- 1980s: Jessica, Jennifer, Amanda, Michael, Christopher, Matthew
- 1990s: Jessica, Ashley, Jennifer, Michael, Christopher, Matthew

Get Chris Kirsch’s stories in your inbox  
Join Medium for free to get updates from this writer.

Enter your email  
Subscribe

Assuming that most people know more people of the same age and gender, I picked a

name of the same gender of the sitter with their birth year decade. Then, I made roughly the following statement:

"I get a strong sense of someone significant in your life. It's not quite clear, but I see a name starting with a J. It's someone you know well but haven't been in touch with for a while. I know you've interacted on social occasions. You haven't been in touch for a while but have thought about reaching out. I see a Jess, or Jessica, or similar. Tell me what relationship this person has to you."

This worked pretty well with people who were Maybes and Believers. However, I ran into issues with two Skeptics who also grew up outside the United States so my most common names did not apply to their social circles.

One rule with psychic readings is that a fortune teller can never be wrong. For people who adamantly said that there was no Jess or Jessica in their life, I simply did a time shift:

"I get the strong sense that this Jessica has a very important, positive influence on your life. If this person hasn't come along yet, please look out for her in the future to make sure that you don't miss her."

Press enter or click to view image in full size

One rule with psychic readings is that a fortune teller can never be wrong. For people who adamantly said that there was not Jess or Jessica in their life, I simply did a time shift.

#### Accidents Involving Water

I took a leap of faith on one cold reading method that suggested that most people have had an accident in their childhood involving water. This sounded oddly specific to me but I tried it out. Here is roughly how I phrased it:

"It's not quite clear to me, but I see something, probably in your childhood, an accident involving water. What does this mean to you?"

Not expecting much at all, I got a hit about 50% of the time. The first answer I got from a sitter, who turned pale after my statement, was unbelievable and actually sent chills down my spine, to the point that I was not comfortable digging deeper:

"Actually, there was something. During my childhood, one family had a child that drowned in the pool. They took me in to live with them after that."

Others were less dramatic but still interesting:

"When I was 2, I fell into a river and almost drowned."

"I was on a row boat with my mother once and fell overboard. I had a life preserver on, and my mother pulled me in straight away. I swallowed a lot of water and got quite

scared.”

If people insisted that there was no accident involving water, I first tried to broaden (bath tub, slipped on ice) and then pivoted:

“You were very young, so it’s possible that you don’t remember. Make sure to ask your parents about this accident.”

#### A House with the Digit 2 in the Street Number

One would think that the chance to have the digit 2 in the street number is about one in ten, but it’s actually much more likely. Many streets are short and don’t go much higher than the 30s. If you phrase it vaguely enough, you can expand the search to any house of significance, including the childhood home, current residence, or a friend’s place. Again, I got a hit in about 50% or more of cases with a statement like this one:

“I’m seeing a house. It’s not quite clear to me, but I see the digit 2. Does that mean anything to you? It may be your current residence or where you grew up, or another place of significance.”

Press enter or click to view image in full size

When I had a hit, I sometimes expanded with general statements. For example, for a childhood home, I said to one sitter:

“I get the sense that there was some problems with friends or relatives.”

That was spot on — her parents were going through a divorce during this time. If talking about the current home, I may use another general statement:

“I get the sense that somewhere in your home there is a box containing items related to an unusual hobby that you once pursued but that now lays dormant.”

Most people have had a hobby that they no longer pursue, and most people have trouble throwing stuff out that is of sentimental value to them.

#### Where I Drew the Line

I made sure to draw the line with items that would emotionally hurt people. For example, I never made negative statements about health (e.g., “I see someone close to you who had pain in their chest or abdomen.”) because this could quickly turn into an emotional situation that would be a goldmine for a less scrupulous psychic to exploit but that I feared may hurt people.

Similarly, I did not claim to channel the dead. When I heard about the kid who drowned in the pool, other psychics may have said “This child wants you to know that really appreciate that you came into the family and took their place because it made their mum and dad very happy.” One sitter had lost someone close to them and was actually seeing a medium to talk to them, so I stayed far away from that topic for the same

reason.

#### Psychic Survey: Net Promoter Score of 62.5

After the reading was completed, I asked people to fill in a short survey to tell me how I'd done. First, I started out with a Net Promoter Score, which is a standard measure of how a company is doing. I probably had the bonus of people wanting to be nice, and they received the service for free, but I still got a very respectable score of 62.5, which is good even for a free service.

Press enter or click to view image in full size

I also asked for some free text feedback, and here is what I received, from raving endorsers to skeptics:

"All of his observations were correct. It was as though we spend a lot of time together — the personality points were really spot on, the intuitive thoughts on career and the box of unpacked things in my house were totally right."

"Probably the most surprising thing was reminding me of a time in my childhood when I fell out of a boat and swallowed some water. Scary at the time but no long-term consequences."

"Chris is excellent at letting his observations flow, has a knack for understanding where there needs to be emphasis and provides a positive way to view areas of your life that may need a little bit of a boost. It's uncanny how he can see the details and how on point he is."

"It was pretty interesting. It seemed like some of the information he was trying to reach was a bit vague and maybe difficult for him but perhaps with more practice it will become easier and clearer."

In another question, I gave people a slider for how often I was right vs. wrong, with 100% being fully correct. Only one person gave me less than 50%, meaning I was more right than wrong in an overwhelming amount of cases:

Press enter or click to view image in full size

Distribution of how accurate people thought my readings were, in percent.

#### Give Cold Reading a Try

I'm not an expert in cold reading — all I did was read a book and prepare for my psychic sessions. You don't have to give full psychic readings to start with this: simply apply some of the techniques in everyday conversation. If you work in sales, check out my post on how to use cold reading in a sales context.

#### Resources on Cold Reading

The Full Facts Book of Cold Reading by Ian Rowland

Social Engineering Podcast #109 with Ian Rowland

Psychic

Social Engineering

Cold Reading



23

1

Chris Kirsch

Written by Chris Kirsch

104 followers

.

3 following

Chris is the co-founder and CEO of runZero. He's been in InfoSec his entire life and holds a DEF CON Black Badge for Social Engineering.

Follow

Responses (1)

Write a response

What are your thoughts?

Cancel

Respond

More from Chris Kirsch

Top OSINT sources and vishing pretexts from DEF CON's social engineering competition

Chris Kirsch

Chris Kirsch

Top OSINT sources and vishing pretexts from DEF CON's social engineering competition

This year, I was invited to be a judge for the vishing competition at the Social Engineering Community at DEF CON, the world's largest...

Sep 18, 2022

50

Why You Shouldn't Give the Last Four of Your Social Security Number to a Company That Calls You

Chris Kirsch

Chris Kirsch

Why You Shouldn't Give the Last Four of Your Social Security Number to a Company That Calls You

Internet users have become pretty aware of spam email and do their best to ignore it, but few people apply the same caution to a phone...

Nov 18, 2018

50

Why it's risky to use your debit card at the supermarket

Chris Kirsch

Chris Kirsch

Why it's risky to use your debit card at the supermarket

I often see people paying with debit cards in grocery stores, and on the face of it it can seem like a good idea. Millennials have seen...

Nov 15, 2018

7

Psychic Selling: How to Use Cold Reading in Your Sales Conversations

Chris Kirsch

Chris Kirsch

Psychic Selling: How to Use Cold Reading in Your Sales Conversations

I love to borrow techniques from other disciplines. Recently, I looked into how psychics trick people into believing they have psychic...

Oct 24, 2018

14

See all from Chris Kirsch

Recommended from Medium

5 Obvious Ways Everyone Knows You're Using ChatGPT

Entrepreneurship Handbook

In

Entrepreneurship Handbook

by

Joe Procopio

5 Obvious Ways Everyone Knows You're Using ChatGPT

This is what everyone says is a dead giveaway for spotting ChatGPT generated content

Dec 3, 2025

7.2K

284

Two-Factor Authentication

Eric Moret

Eric Moret

I Almost Lost My Apple Account to the Most Sophisticated Phishing Attack I've Ever Seen

How scammers weaponized Apple's own support system to bypass 2FA—and how I barely escaped

Nov 15, 2025

7.6K

194

A Sex Worker on Why Gen Z Men Will Never Mature the Way Gen X Did

Jonatha Czajkiewicz

Jonatha Czajkiewicz

A Sex Worker on Why Gen Z Men Will Never Mature the Way Gen X Did

How growing up changed between Blockbuster and Netflix.

Dec 7, 2025

4K

132

A middle-aged man with short dark hair, a beard, and glasses looks surprised and upset, surprised and angry. He wears a beige sweater and is positioned on the right side of the image against a light background. On the left, bold white text on a black rectangle reads, "YOUR CHATGPT HISTORY IS SHOWING UP ON GOOGLE. Here's what to do." Ask ChatGPT

How To Profit AI®

In

How To Profit AI®

by

Mohamed Bakry

Your ChatGPT History Just Went Public on Google. Here's What I Did in 10 Mins to Fix It.

Safety/Privacy Check Prompt Template Is Included

6d ago

14.7K

465

I Handed ChatGPT \$100 to Trade Stocks—Here's What Happened in 2 Months.

Coding Nexus

In

Coding Nexus

by

Civil Learning

I Handed ChatGPT \$100 to Trade Stocks—Here's What Happened in 2 Months.

What happens when you let a chatbot play Wall Street? It's up 29% while the S&P 500 lags at 4%.

Sep 2, 2025

8.7K

243

Two men sitting at a table, one with a high cognitive load (in red) and the other with no cognitive load (in blue), indicating truth.

E<sup>3</sup>—Entertain Enlighten Empower

In

E<sup>3</sup>—Entertain Enlighten Empower

by

Joshua Mason

How to Spot a Liar in 3 Questions (Without Them Knowing)

The secret to detecting deception isn't about body language—it's about "Cognitive Load."

Dec 11, 2025

14.5K

284

[See more recommendations](#)

[Help](#)

[Status](#)

[About](#)

[Careers](#)

[Press](#)

[Blog](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Rules](#)

[Terms](#)

[Text to speech](#)[Skip to main content](#)

The Psionic Handbook - Tweaking the Mystic and adding homebrewed psionic-themed content, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, feats, and more! :

r/UnearthedArcana

Open menu

[r/UearthedArcana](#)

[Search in r/UearthedArcana](#)

[Log In](#)

Expand user menu

[r/UearthedArcana icon](#)

[Go to UearthedArcana](#)

[r/UearthedArcana](#)

•

9y ago

zDnD

The Psionic Handbook - Tweaking the Mystic and adding homebrewed psionic-themed content, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, feats, and more!  
Hello r/UearthedArcana. Some of you may remember my attempt to continue the previous draft of the mystic about a year ago. I took a break from working on it and kind of just assumed there wasn't much interest in it, until I saw a few posts talking about my version of the mystic yesterday. Whoops.

Anyway, since the mystic has been updated, I wanted to take a go at it again, as we now have a better idea of what the final version of the class will be like. Keep in mind that this is a very rough draft right now. As always, constructive criticism and feedback are very much appreciated.

Links

Version 0.8.2

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Version 0.8.1 Google Drive

Mega.nz

Version 0.8 Google Drive

Mega.nz

Changes (Version 0.8)

Mystical Recovery. No longer requires a bonus action, but only occurs when spending

psi points on a discipline of your order, and only once per turn. Note: A common complaint for the latest version of the mystic is that it's too easy to cherry-pick disciplines from other orders. This change adds incentive to focus on disciplines from your order's list, without restricting the player's choice completely. While it does free up the mystic's bonus actions slightly, my hope is that restricting it to once per turn and only on your order's disciplines will compensate.

Soul Knife. No longer requires a bonus action to manifest or dismiss. May take the form of any melee weapon, but the form has no effect on how much damage is dealt by the soul knife. Added the ability to transform a magic weapon to your soul knife, akin to the warlock's blade pact weapon. Note: I felt that costing the soul knife their bonus action to "draw" and "sheathe" their weapon was a bit much. I opened up the option to form the soul knife into other weapons for flavor, because the fantasy of having an energy greatsword appeals to me, personally.

Phantom Knife. Removed. Notes: Phantom Knife seems too much like "at level 14, you only miss if you roll a 1" and generally feels like a boring feature in spite of its uniqueness.

Hone the Blade. Added clarification that Hone the Blade requires no action.

Bladewind. Added in place of Phantom Knife. Functions identically to the hunter ranger's Whirlwind Attack.

Order Disciplines. Added Order of the Soul Knife disciplines, to support the change to Mystical Recovery and provide thematic discipline options.

Bestial Form. Bestial Claws is now a "melee discipline attack", which uses your discipline attack modifier for its attack roll. Notes: The Sage Advice response about Bestial Claws seems to imply that it uses your strength for the attack roll, which seems fairly underpowered for a class that has no incentive to raise strength.

Brute Force. The knock back power now uses a bonus action instead of a reaction.

New disciplines. Added several new disciplines: Alacrity, Displacement, Disruptive Strikes, Elemental Weapon, Force Bulwark, Mastery of the Void, Mental Veil, Metapsionics, Predation, Shape Matter, Spectral Throw, Will of Blades, Wrathful Guardian

New talents. Added several new talents: Distract, Crystal Burst, Hidden Blade, Unearthly Terror, Ballistic Attack

Psionic class archetypes. Added Psychic Warrior for fighter and Lurk for rogue. Notes: These are basically just psionic ripoffs of the Eldritch Knight and Arcane Trickster, intended to be placeholders until I or someone else can come up with something more interesting.

Customization options. Added rules for multiclassing with the mystic class. Also added psionic-themed feats.

## Thoughts

Possibly reduce the number of skill proficiencies granted by Order of the Awakened, Nomad, and Wu Jen. Mystics have a lot of versatility in terms of skill proficiencies, which may step on the toes of rogues and bards too much.

I considered lowering the damage of the Psychic Assault discipline's Psionic Blast from 1d8 per psi point to 1d6 as a kneejerk reaction, but have decided against it for now. Magic Missile sets precedent for dealing damage with no save or attack roll required. Comparing Psionic Blast and Magic Missile, using psi points equivalent to the spell slots used by Magic Missile, leaving Psionic Blast as in its current state falls very close to Magic Missile's damage. While it does pull ahead of Magic Missile, there are several creatures that are immune to psychic damage altogether, while Magic Missile doesn't suffer from any creatures being immune to force damage.

| Psi Points | 1d8 Psionic Blast | 1d6 Psionic Blast | Magic Missile   | Spell Level |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 2          | 2d8 (9)           | 2d6 (7)           | 1d4+1 x3 (10.5) | 1           |
| 3          | 3d8 (13.5)        | 3d6 (10.5)        | 1d4+1 x4 (14)   | 2           |
| 5          | 5d8 (22.5)        | 5d6 (17.5)        | 1d4+1 x5 (17.5) | 3           |
| 6          | 6d8 (27)          | 6d6 (21)          | 1d4+1 x6 (21)   | 4           |
| 7          | 7d8 (31.5)        | 7d6 (24.5)        | 1d4+1 x7 (24.5) | 5           |

Is The Soul Knife feature Hone the Blade too strong at a +4 bonus?

Perhaps some of the many Intelligence and Charisma saves within the discipline powers should be changed to Wisdom, as many monsters have low Intelligence.

I dislike the Psionic Mastery feature, and wish WotC would have gone with something that increases your Psi Limit a limited number of times per day, as I had done. As it stands now, your Psi Limit never exceeds 7, effectively capping you at effects on par with 5th level spells. This limits how powerful discipline effects can be, and makes a lot of unique, high-level effects impossible to incorporate.

I've noticed a lot of comments along the lines of "this homebrew is better than the official thing" and requests to update my previous take on the mystic, but I have to admit that I'd prefer to tweak the official version into something more enjoyable than to scrap it.

## To-do

Full balance pass over all disciplines.

Re-make psionic monsters and NPCs from the previous draft.

Add psionic equivalents of magic items.

Create more interesting archetypes for fighter and rogue.

Create a psionic archetype for monks.

Add more things to the to-do list.

3/16/17 Update (Version 0.8.1)

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Changes

Minor formatting adjustments.

Awakened and Wu Jen mystics now gain only one additional skill proficiency, and gain expertise in one skill they're proficient in. Nomad retains its flexible proficiency, but only gains one now. Note: I wanted to reduce the amount of "mystics can do too much!" feeling that came with being proficient in 4 skills, on top of psychic focus.

Psionic Mastery. Re-wrote the feature to (hopefully) be more clear, and provide the same end result as the official version.

Psi Points. The mystic now gains additional psi points at level 11, 13, 15, and 17.

Astral Manipulation. Added a new Nomad discipline, with effects related to the Astral Plane. Note: I'm very skeptical about Psionic Astral Projection. I would like to include some way to give mystics a form of astral projection, but there's already a 9th level spell for that.

Note on Psionic Mastery and Psi Point changes: I've seen a large amount of complaints about how badly worded Psionic Mastery is, so I wanted to address that first and foremost. The "spirit" of Psionic Mastery seems to be allowing the mystic to combine multiple concentration effects together in lieu of more powerful discipline effects to compete with 6th+ level spells. The official version requires an action to gain the "special psi points", which will most likely just result in mystics dumping their uses of Psionic Mastery at the start of the day to be used later. My rewrite attempts to remove that annoying type of gameplay by just granting extra points in line with what Psionic Mastery granted through its uses.

Hone the Blade. Added some wording to prevent Hone the Blade's bonus to attack and damage rolls from stacking with similar effects.



Crystalline Manifestations. Added a new Wu Jen discipline.

Destructive Force. Added a new Wu Jen discipline.

Mind Meld. Re-worded slightly. The target may now respond if it knows at least one language.

Telepathic Lash. Added a new psionic talent.

Vim. Added a new psionic talent.

Psionic Monsters and NPCs. Re-introduced the Cerebrilith, Faceless One, and Psion-Killer.

3/18/17 Update (Version 0.8.2)

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Changes

Will of Blades. Removed the Piercing Strike effect. Added a new effect, Strike the Soul.

Deceive Senses. Added a new Awakened Order discipline.

Mastery of Force. Inertial Armor now grants 13 + Dex mod for base AC. Grasp now deals 2d6 bludgeoning damage when the grapple begins. Note: • Inertial armor had the same relative resource cost • (2 psi = 1st level spell slot) but granted one more AC. Inertial Barrier still retains resistance to force damage, but the damage type is rare and Inertial armor • can only effect the Mystic, unlike Mage Armor.

Psionic Items. Added several psionic items.

Read more

50

.

85

Comments Section

u/dmesel avatar

dmesel

•

9y ago

Really sad that you are trying to enhance WotC's version rather than updating yours. I have so many problems with the UA take that it's hard to list all of them. Psionic Mastery

is the clumsiest, most needlessly complex feature I've ever seen. The capstone is extremely lackluster and does not make you feel more powerful, as opposed to the awesome Ingrained Thought capstone of your own version 0.7. Mystical Recovery seems both overpowered (granted, I'm no expert in 5e balance, but that's my knee-jerk reaction) and completely bland, since it does not "feel" psionic-ky, at least to me. And, as you said yourself, it lacks any way to use awesome, high-level powers akin to 8th and 9th-level spells. After such a long wait, this UA was really disheartening.

7

2 more replies

u/TheWhiteWolves avatar

TheWhiteWolves

•

9y ago

Mystical Recovery. No longer requires a bonus action, but only occurs when spending psi points on a discipline of your order, and only once per turn

Order Disciplines. Added Order of the Soul Knife disciplines, to support the change to Mystical Recovery and provide thematic discipline options.

I like these changes, to me it feels like the soul knife just wasn't finished, it's missing its own order disciplines, some things are a bit lackluster (see the soul knife itself, 1d8 with no scaling, by upper levels it becomes useless as you can do more damage with a bog standard magic weapon) and personally I think it should also get the Bonus Disciplines that literally every other subclass got.

6

Troy\_Wolfe

•

9y ago

All mystics get Potent Psionics. That scales the damage of soul knife.

3

7 more replies

8 more replies

u/lobstaris avatar

lobstaris

•

9y ago

Seeing as how r/dndnext is all over the Mystic right now, why not post your revision there and see what they think?

I also wanted to say that I have your full Mystic from a year ago and while I only glanced through it, I appreciated all the work put into it and trusted its huge amount of feedback and discussion. When the official version came out, I immediately considered how it compared to yours.

3

1 more reply

[deleted]

- 

9y ago

humanon

- 

9y ago

Excellent update!

One question, do martial archetypes still pick their disciplines from Immortal and Soul Knife or have you added nomad as well?

2

1 more reply

u/Xethik avatar

Xethik

- 

9y ago

Looking forward to digging into this again. Quite enjoyed the previous revisions!

2

1 more reply

malignantmind

- 

9y ago

I suggest making the psi limit per turn. Currently, I'm pretty sure you can stack a bunch of the free action abilities on a single attack to nova like crazy.

That said, I love your version of the Mystic and I have a player playing a soul knife from your previous version, and so far it's working great.

2

2 more replies

[deleted]

- 

9y ago

u/Primelibrarian avatar

Primelibrarian

- 

9y ago

Cool project like your previous work.

Concerning additional skills for certain Orders, you could simply grant them increased proficiency in said skill. Or expertise as it is called. For example the orders can add their prof to two class skills.

Concerning Magic Missile and Psionic Blast, thanks for being reasonable. There has been plenty of kneejerk reactions. A lot people simply jump to conclusions. Also note that MM has TWICE the range of PB (120 vs 60). As well as being able to target different foes. So yes PB does slightly more damage.

The additional Disciplines should be spread out. At the moment you get them all at lvl 1. Maybe one should be obtained at lvl 5 and the other at lv 10.

2

2 more replies

More posts you may like

Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew icon

r/DnDHomebrew

- 

9mo ago

Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew - Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

20

136 upvotes · 41 comments

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

- 

6mo ago

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UearthedArcana - Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

14

40 upvotes · 6 comments

Does anyone play with psionics?

r/traveller icon

r/traveller

•

3mo ago

Does anyone play with psionics?

46 upvotes · 50 comments

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

28d ago

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UearthedArcana - My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

20

125 upvotes · 9 comments

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

5mo ago

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

26 upvotes · 31 comments

TTRPGs with good base-building mechanics?

r/RPGdesign icon

r/RPGdesign

•

7d ago

TTRPGs with good base-building mechanics?

38 upvotes · 17 comments

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

r/hostedgames icon

r/hostedgames

•

8d ago

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

46 upvotes · 6 comments

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UnearthedArcana icon

r/UnearthedArcana

•

4mo ago

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UnearthedArcana - Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

280 upvotes · 40 comments

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr icon

r/CuratedTumblr

•

6mo ago

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr - It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

418 upvotes · 34 comments

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

r/UnearthedArcana icon

r/UnearthedArcana

•

3d ago

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

r/UnearthedArcana - Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

78 upvotes · 8 comments

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

5mo ago

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

47 upvotes · 30 comments

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

5mo ago

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

28 upvotes · 23 comments

What system is best for 'procedural' solo role-playing?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

2mo ago

What system is best for 'procedural' solo role-playing?

45 upvotes · 16 comments

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

3mo ago

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

r/solorpgplay - Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

4

77 upvotes · 12 comments

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

r/TTRPG

•

19d ago

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

21 upvotes · 72 comments

Found my Solo RPG System

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

6mo ago

Found my Solo RPG System

r/solorpgplay - Found my Solo RPG System

61 upvotes · 7 comments

[OC] Warrior of The Unseen Hand | Telekinetic Monk Subclass | 5e'24

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

5mo ago

[OC] Warrior of The Unseen Hand | Telekinetic Monk Subclass | 5e'24

31 upvotes · 7 comments

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

r/drawsteel icon

r/drawsteel

•

24d ago

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

44 upvotes · 24 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

8d ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorggplay - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

128 upvotes · 7 comments

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

1mo ago

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

27 upvotes · 26 comments

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

r/solorggplay icon

r/solorggplay

•

26d ago

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

33 upvotes · 8 comments

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild

•

3mo ago

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild - Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

55 upvotes · 10 comments

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

r/solorggplay icon

r/solorggplay

•

1mo ago

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

43 upvotes · 16 comments

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

r/solorggplay icon

r/solorggplay

•

4mo ago

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

31 upvotes · 28 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorggplay icon

r/solorggplay

•

1mo ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorggplay - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!



160 upvotes · 7 comments

Top Posts

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of March 15, 2017

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of March 2017

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of 2017

Reddit Rules

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

Your Privacy Choices

Accessibility

Reddit, Inc. © 2026. All rights reserved. [Skip to main content](#)

The Psionic Handbook - Tweaking the Mystic and adding homebrewed psionic-themed content, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, feats, and more! :

r/UnearthedArcana

Open menu

r/UnearthedArcana

Search in r/UnearthedArcana

Log In

Expand user menu

r/UnearthedArcana icon

Go to UnearthedArcana

r/UnearthedArcana

•

9y ago

zDnD

The Psionic Handbook - Tweaking the Mystic and adding homebrewed psionic-themed content, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, feats, and more!

Hello r/UnearthedArcana. Some of you may remember my attempt to continue the previous draft of the mystic about a year ago. I took a break from working on it and kind of just assumed there wasn't much interest in it, until I saw a few posts talking about my version of the mystic yesterday. Whoops.

Anyway, since the mystic has been updated, I wanted to take a go at it again, as we now have a better idea of what the final version of the class will be like. Keep in mind that this is a very rough draft right now. As always, constructive criticism and feedback are very much appreciated.

Links

Version 0.8.2

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Version 0.8.1 Google Drive

Mega.nz

Version 0.8 Google Drive

Mega.nz

Changes (Version 0.8)

Mystical Recovery. No longer requires a bonus action, but only occurs when spending psi points on a discipline of your order, and only once per turn. Note: A common complaint for the latest version of the mystic is that it's too easy to cherrypick disciplines from other orders. This change adds incentive to focus on disciplines from your order's list, without restricting the player's choice completely. While it does free up the mystic's bonus actions slightly, my hope is that restricting it to once per turn and only on your order's disciplines will compensate.

Soul Knife. No longer requires a bonus action to manifest or dismiss. May take the form of any melee weapon, but the form has no effect on how much damage is dealt by the soul knife. Added the ability to transform a magic weapon to your soul knife, akin to the warlock's blade pact weapon. Note: I felt that costing the soul knife their bonus action to "draw" and "sheathe" their weapon was a bit much. I opened up the option to form the soul knife into other weapons for flavor, because the fantasy of having an energy greatsword appeals to me, personally.

Phantom Knife. Removed. Notes: Phantom Knife seems too much like "at level 14, you only miss if you roll a 1" and generally feels like a boring feature in spite of its uniqueness.

Hone the Blade. Added clarification that Hone the Blade requires no action.

Bladewind. Added in place of Phantom Knife. Functions identically to the hunter ranger's Whirlwind Attack.

Order Disciplines. Added Order of the Soul Knife disciplines, to support the change to Mystical Recovery and provide thematic discipline options.

Bestial Form. Bestial Claws is now a "melee discipline attack", which uses your

discipline attack modifier for its attack roll. Notes: The Sage Advice response about Bestial Claws seems to imply that it uses your strength for the attack roll, which seems fairly underpowered for a class that has no incentive to raise strength.

Brute Force. The knock back power now uses a bonus action instead of a reaction.

New disciplines. Added several new disciplines: Alacrity, Displacement, Disruptive Strikes, Elemental Weapon, Force Bulwark, Mastery of the Void, Mental Veil, Metapsionics, Predation, Shape Matter, Spectral Throw, Will of Blades, Wrathful Guardian

New talents. Added several new talents: Distract, Crystal Burst, Hidden Blade, Unearthly Terror, Ballistic Attack

Psionic class archetypes. Added Psychic Warrior for fighter and Lurk for rogue. Notes: These are basically just psionic ripoffs of the Eldritch Knight and Arcane Trickster, intended to be placeholders until I or someone else can come up with something more interesting.

Customization options. Added rules for multiclassing with the mystic class. Also added psionic-themed feats.

Thoughts

Possibly reduce the number of skill proficiencies granted by Order of the Awakened, Nomad, and Wu Jen. Mystics have a lot of versatility in terms of skill proficiencies, which may step on the toes of rogues and bards too much.

I considered lowering the damage of the Psychic Assault discipline's Psionic Blast from 1d8 per psi point to 1d6 as a kneejerk reaction, but have decided against it for now. Magic Missile sets precedent for dealing damage with no save or attack roll required. Comparing Psionic Blast and Magic Missile, using psi points equivalent to the spell slots used by Magic Missile, leaving Psionic Blast as in its current state falls very close to Magic Missile's damage. While it does pull ahead of Magic Missile, there are several creatures that are immune to psychic damage altogether, while Magic Missile doesn't suffer from any creatures being immune to force damage.

| Psi Points | 1d8 Psionic Blast | 1d6 Psionic Blast | Magic Missile   | Spell Level |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 2          | 2d8 (9)           | 2d6 (7)           | 1d4+1 x3 (10.5) | 1           |
| 3          | 3d8 (13.5)        | 3d6 (10.5)        | 1d4+1 x4 (14)   | 2           |
| 5          | 5d8 (22.5)        | 5d6 (17.5)        | 1d4+1 x5 (17.5) | 3           |
| 6          | 6d8 (27)          | 6d6 (21)          | 1d4+1 x6 (21)   | 4           |
| 7          | 7d8 (31.5)        | 7d6 (24.5)        | 1d4+1 x7 (24.5) | 5           |

Is The Soul Knife feature Hone the Blade too strong at a +4 bonus?

Perhaps some of the many Intelligence and Charisma saves within the discipline

powers should be changed to Wisdom, as many monsters have low Intelligence.

I dislike the Psionic Mastery feature, and wish WotC would have gone with something that increases your Psi Limit a limited number of times per day, as I had done. As it stands now, your Psi Limit never exceeds 7, effectively capping you at effects on par with 5th level spells. This limits how powerful discipline effects can be, and makes a lot of unique, high-level effects impossible to incorporate.

I've noticed a lot of comments along the lines of "this homebrew is better than the official thing" and requests to update my previous take on the mystic, but I have to admit that I'd prefer to tweak the official version into something more enjoyable than to scrap it.

To-do

Full balance pass over all disciplines.

Re-make psionic monsters and NPCs from the previous draft.

Add psionic equivalents of magic items.

Create more interesting archetypes for fighter and rogue.

Create a psionic archetype for monks.

Add more things to the to-do list.

3/16/17 Update (Version 0.8.1)

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Changes

Minor formatting adjustments.

Awakened and Wu Jen mystics now gain only one additional skill proficiency, and gain expertise in one skill they're proficient in. Nomad retains its flexible proficiency, but only gains one now. Note: I wanted to reduce the amount of "mystics can do too much!" feeling that came with being proficient in 4 skills, on top of psychic focus.

Psionic Mastery. Re-wrote the feature to (hopefully) be more clear, and provide the same end result as the official version.

Psi Points. The mystic now gains additional psi points at level 11, 13, 15, and 17.

Astral Manipulation. Added a new Nomad discipline, with effects related to the Astral Plane. Note: I'm very skeptical about Psionic Astral Projection. I would like to include some way to give mystics a form of astral projection, but there's already a 9th level spell for that.

Note on Psionic Mastery and Psi Point changes: I've seen a large amount of complaints about how badly worded Psionic Mastery is, so I wanted to address that first and foremost. The "spirit" of Psionic Mastery seems to be allowing the mystic to combine multiple concentration effects together in lieu of more powerful discipline effects to compete with 6th+ level spells. The official version requires an action to gain the "special psi points", which will most likely just result in mystics dumping their uses of Psionic Mastery at the start of the day to be used later. My rewrite attempts to remove that annoying type of gameplay by just granting extra points in line with what Psionic Mastery granted through its uses.

Hone the Blade. Added some wording to prevent Hone the Blade's bonus to attack and damage rolls from stacking with similar effects.

Crystalline Manifestations. Added a new Wu Jen discipline.

Destructive Force. Added a new Wu Jen discipline.

Mind Meld. Re-worded slightly. The target may now respond if it knows at least one language.

Telepathic Lash. Added a new psionic talent.

Vim. Added a new psionic talent.

Psionic Monsters and NPCs. Re-introduced the Cerebrilith, Faceless One, and Psion-Killer.

3/18/17 Update (Version 0.8.2)

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Changes

Will of Blades. Removed the Piercing Strike effect. Added a new effect, Strike the Soul.

Deceive Senses. Added a new Awakened Order discipline.

Mastery of Force. Inertial Armor now grants 13 + Dex mod for base AC. Grasp now

deals 2d6 bludgeoning damage when the grapple begins. Note: • Inertial armor had the same relative resource cost • (2 psi = 1st level spell slot) but granted one more AC. Inertial Barrier still retains resistance to force damage, but the damage type is rare and Inertial armor • can only effect the Mystic, unlike Mage Armor.

Psionic Items. Added several psionic items.

50

.

85

Comments Section

u/dmesel avatar

dmesel

•

9y ago

Really sad that you are trying to enhance WotC's version rather than updating yours. I have so many problems with the UA take that it's hard to list all of them. Psionic Mastery is the clumsiest, most needlessly complex feature I've ever seen. The capstone is extremely lackluster and does not make you feel more powerful, as opposed to the awesome Ingrained Thought capstone of your own version 0.7. Mystical Recovery seems both overpowered (granted, I'm no expert in 5e balance, but that's my knee jerk reaction) and completely bland, since it does not "feel" psionic-ky, at least to me. And, as you said yourself, it lacks any way to use awesome, high level powers akin to 8th and 9th level spells. After such a long wait, this UA was really disheartening.

7

2 more replies

u/TheWhiteWolves avatar

TheWhiteWolves

•

9y ago

Mystical Recovery. No longer requires a bonus action, but only occurs when spending psi points on a discipline of your order, and only once per turn

Order Disciplines. Added Order of the Soul Knife disciplines, to support the change to Mystical Recovery and provide thematic discipline options.

I like these changes, to me it feels like the soul knife just wasn't finished, it's missing its own order disciplines, some things are a bit lackluster (see the soul knife itself, 1d8 with no scaling, by upper levels it becomes useless as you can do more damage with a bog standard magic weapon) and personally I think it should also get the Bonus Disciplines that literally every other subclass got.

6

Troy\_Wolfe

- 

9y ago

All mystics get Potent Psionics. That scales the damage of soul knife.

3

7 more replies

8 more replies

u/lobstaris avatar

lobstaris

- 

9y ago

Seeing as how r/dndnext is all over the Mystic right now, why not post your revision there and see what they think?

I also wanted to say that I have your full Mystic from a year ago and while I only glanced through it, I appreciated all the work put into it and trusted its huge amount of feedback and discussion. When the official version came out, I immediately considered how it compared to yours.

3

1 more reply

[deleted]

- 

9y ago

humanon

- 

9y ago

Excellent update!

One question, do martial archetypes still pick their disciplines from Immortal and Soul Knife or have you added nomad as well?

2

1 more reply

u/Xethik avatar

Xethik

- 

9y ago

Looking forward to digging into this again. Quite enjoyed the previous revisions!

2

1 more reply  
malignantmind

•

9y ago

I suggest making the psi limit per turn. Currently, I'm pretty sure you can stack a bunch of the free action abilities on a single attack to nova like crazy.

That said, I love your version of the Mystic and I have a player playing a soul knife from your previous version, and so far it's working great.

2

2 more replies

[deleted]

•

9y ago

u/Primelibrarian avatar

Primelibrarian

•

9y ago

Cool project like your previous work.

Concerning additional skills for certain Orders, you could simply grant them increased proficiency in said skill. Or expertise as it is called. For example the orders can add their prof to two class skills.

Concerning Magic Missile and Psionic Blast, thanks for being reasonable. There has been plenty of kneejerk reactions. A lot people simply jump to conclusions. Also note that MM has TWICE the range of PB (120 vs 60). As well as being able to target different foes. So yes PB does slightly more damage.

The additional Disciplines should be spread out. At the moment you get them all at lvl 1. Maybe one should be obtained at lvl 5 and the other at lv 10.

2

2 more replies  
dream6601

•

9y ago

I'm eager to see where you go from here,

I've been playing a Mystic from your book, Order of the Invisible Hand. Now I find myself



at a loss for what to update the character to.

Mastery of Force is well perfect, but WuJen is full of so much weirdness that doesn't fit my character at all.

So hopefully you'll give me a true telekinetic order in the future, and some interesting disciplines. And please no more of this eastern spirituality, more sci-fi!

2

4 more replies

Leandro35

•

9y ago

A Wild Talent feat, and something like warcaster for psionics can be nice.

2

u/zDnD avatar

zDnD

OP

•

9y ago

Check page 16, under Customization Options. The only feats I've added so far are psionic versions of War Caster, Mage Slayer, and Magic Initiate.

2

HazeZero

•

9y ago

May I suggest for your consideration.....

You make Mind Meld officially 2way communication. According to Jeremy Crawford's twitter, its 1 way. If its not two-way way waste a talent choice for it. I personally think Crawford made a mistake in his answer, and Mind Meld allows for 2way communication. Otherwise, the mystic has NO way of having a solely telepathic communication, with the closest being the Nomad's Psychic Speech, but that is verbal communication. If you like, I can offer you something of a side-by-side comparison between the base class Telepathy and Mind Meld. (I have been posting it in various comments on the D&Dnext reddit.

I think, and I could be wrong, I also didn't catch it in your update nor in the base class, but Mystic does not have a way to Astral Project and to me, that is quite odd.

2

1 more reply  
u/misttermof avatar  
misttermof

•

9y ago

Although I LOVE how modular this class is, no other class can match this. Personally I think the classes needed more versatility that isn't attached to archetypes.

To try and curb this on the Mystic:

I think the psi cost for non-Order powers should increase. Either that or make the effects weaker. You should be the best at using your Orders disciplines. Maybe reducing the psi limit by 2 whenever you're using a power from a discipline not in your Order. I think this works well with a system that allows the Mystic to break the psi-limit a few times per turn.

More focus on conditions vs xd6-8 dmg per psi point. For example, Awakened Mystics could frighten, charm, or stun for a number of rounds equal to psi points spent. Avatar Mystics seem to do this pretty well, I'm mostly concerned about the many different ways to simply deal psychic damage and a condition for one round.

You can take non-Order disciplines at certain levels but these you cannot swap out. You've invested too much time learning the foreign discipline to just swap it.

You can only use the psychic focus from a discipline in your Order. OR tone down the psychic foci and only allow Mystics to use it's full potential if it comes from their Orders discipline.

Powers that emulate spells should be equal in potency.

Using powers subtly should cost psi-points or concentration or using up your psychic focus. Or a combination of these.

These should prevent a min maxer from taking advantage of the Mystic and make choosing an Order a more significant decision.

2

Immortalkickass

•

9y ago

Hey, loving most of the changes so far. I'm planning to play a Soul Knife soon. Looking at their Disciplines, in Will of Blades, the Piercing Strike ability stands out as really bad. Then it struck me: It is actually True Strike for Soul Knives. We already can attack with a Bonus Action, so it is a really bad ability because attacking with both weapons is always better than giving advantage to only one weapon (same logic as True Strike + any attack). Except True Strike doesn't cost a Level 2 spell slot (3 pp), so its probably better

lol. Plus, with Hone the Blade we have big bonus to attack, making advantage of less importance.

2

2 more replies

u/Primelibrarian avatar

Primelibrarian

•

9y ago

I have suggestion. Remove telepahty from the class. But keep the almost identical talent. The Order of Awakened should/could get that specific talent for free. Especially if you remove its bonus class skills Otherwise the class as a whole get way to much, way to early. The choice for telepathy still exists in the form of the talent

1

yanweng

•

9y ago

What are everyone's thoughts on being able to switch their Psionic Focus with a bonus action?

1

1 more reply

humanon

•

9y ago

Is the Deceive Senses discipline gone? or was it consolidate discipline?

1

3 more replies

Chrisuchan

•

9y ago

Is it possible to do so you can copy stuff from the pdf? Atm it isn't working.

Great formatting and work. Will comment on powerlevel soon. Actually gonna playtest your version instead.

1

[View more comments](#)

[More posts you may like](#)

[Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells,](#)

30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew icon

r/DnDHomebrew

•

9mo ago

Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew - Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

20

136 upvotes · 41 comments

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

6mo ago

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UearthedArcana - Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

14

40 upvotes · 6 comments

Does anyone play with psionics?

r/traveller icon

r/traveller

•

3mo ago

Does anyone play with psionics?

46 upvotes · 50 comments

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

28d ago

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UearthedArcana - My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

20

125 upvotes · 9 comments

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

5mo ago

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

26 upvotes · 31 comments

TTRPGs with good base-building mechanics?

r/RPGdesign icon

r/RPGdesign

•

7d ago

TTRPGs with good base-building mechanics?

38 upvotes · 17 comments

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

r/hostedgames icon

r/hostedgames

•

8d ago

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

46 upvotes · 6 comments

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

4mo ago

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UearthedArcana - Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

280 upvotes · 40 comments

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr icon

r/CuratedTumblr

•

6mo ago

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr - It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

418 upvotes · 34 comments

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

3d ago

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

r/UearthedArcana - Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

78 upvotes · 8 comments

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

5mo ago

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

47 upvotes · 30 comments

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

5mo ago

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

28 upvotes · 23 comments

What system is best for 'procedural' solo role-playing?

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

2mo ago

What system is best for 'procedural' solo role-playing?

45 upvotes · 16 comments

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

3mo ago

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

[r/solorgplay - Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG](#)

4

77 upvotes · 12 comments

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

[r/TTRPG](#)

•

19d ago

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

21 upvotes · 72 comments

Found my Solo RPG System

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

6mo ago

Found my Solo RPG System

r/solorpgplay - Found my Solo RPG System

61 upvotes · 7 comments

[OC] Warrior of The Unseen Hand | Telekinetic Monk Subclass | 5e'24

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

5mo ago

[OC] Warrior of The Unseen Hand | Telekinetic Monk Subclass | 5e'24

31 upvotes · 7 comments

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

r/drawsteel icon

r/drawsteel

•

24d ago

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

44 upvotes · 24 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

8d ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

128 upvotes · 7 comments

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

1mo ago

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

27 upvotes · 26 comments

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

26d ago

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

33 upvotes · 8 comments

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild

•

3mo ago

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild - Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

55 upvotes · 10 comments

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

1mo ago

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

43 upvotes · 16 comments

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

4mo ago

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

31 upvotes · 28 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

[r/solorgplay icon](#)

[r/solorgplay](#)

•

1mo ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

[r/solorgplay](#) - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

160 upvotes · 7 comments

Top Posts

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of March 15, 2017

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of March 2017

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of 2017

Reddit Rules

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

Your Privacy Choices

Accessibility

Reddit, Inc. © 2026. All rights reserved. [Skip to main content](#)

The Psionic Handbook - A homebrew continuation of the Mystic, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, monsters, and more! : [r/UnearthedArcana](#)

Open menu

[r/UnearthedArcana](#)

[Search in r/UnearthedArcana](#)

[Log In](#)

Expand user menu



r/UearthedArcana icon  
Go to UearthedArcana  
r/UearthedArcana

•

10y ago  
zDnD

The Psionic Handbook - A homebrew continuation of the Mystic, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, monsters, and more!  
Update - Feb 20

Just a small update once again. Sometime next week I'll try to get a post out with more creatures, and a bundle of psionic items.

Links

Discussion of changes can be found here

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Update - Feb 18

Apologies for the lack of responses or updates lately. I've been surprisingly busy. Anyhow, here's a small update, primarily to balance disciplines and other class features.

Links

Change log

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Hello r/UearthedArcana!

You may have seen my posts in the last few weeks, where I've been working on homebrewing more content for the mystic class. Since my last post, I've begun a minor bit of work adding psionic monsters, and the next update (probably tomorrow or the day after) will include psionic-themed magic items.

Some highlights:

35 new disciplines (8 more since version 0.4)

6 new talents

10 more levels for the Mystic

Order of the Knife and Order of the Invisible Hand archetypes for the Mystic

Psionic-themed versions of the Eldritch Knight and Arcane Trickster archetypes

12 Mystic NPCs, 3 for each order

4 psion-themed monsters

Small balance adjustments to class/archetype features and disciplines

Additional rules governing the use of psionics, such as how psionics and rage interact

Links

Previous Thread #1

Previous Thread #2

Google Drive

Mega.nz

Changes Since February's Unearthed Arcana

Added the following to the rules for "Using a Discipline": "You may only use each option from one of your disciplines once per turn, but may use different options normally." This is intended to reduce the potential burst from stacking Lethal Strikes on multiple hits.

Activating a powers with psi point costs of 9, 10, 11, and 13 can only be done once per day each. This is to mirror the limitations of the Spell Points rule variant presented in the DMG, which only allows a caster to use spell points to create spell slots of each level of 6th or higher once per day.

Barbarians may not use psionic powers or maintain psychic focus while raging.

The Consumptive Power feature gained at level 10 has been changed. Initially, it rewarded 5 psi points at the cost of 1 HP per mystic level. The result was that at 10th level, the mystic could regain 5 psi points in exchange for 50 HP, and at level 20, the mystic could regain 5 psi points in exchange for 100 HP. The psi points gained does not scale with level, while the cost for the same benefit does. What I propose: You regain psi points up to your Mystic level at the cost of 5 HP per point.

Added 35 new disciplines, and more discipline effects for several of the original disciplines.

Added 6 new psionic talents.

Extended the Mystic's talents known, disciplines known, psi points, and psi maximum out to 20th level. Added a level 18 and 20 feature for the Mystic, as well as additional Mystic Order features at 14th level.

Took a stab at creating the previously teased Order of the Knife and Order of the Invisible Hand

Other minor balancing tweaks to disciplines.

Re-worked the Strength of Mind so that it can be used by multiclass mystic. Wording may need to be adjusted for ease of understanding. Essentially: If you have proficiency in Wisdom, Dexterity, or Constitution saving throws, you can trade proficiency in any of those 3 for proficiency in any other ability score. The intent is to allow a character who is, for example, a monk (with Strength and Dexterity saving throw proficiency) to replace their "good" save (Wis, Dex, Con) with another, just as a non-multiclass Mystic replaces its "good" save (Wis).

Mystical Recovery now functions once per turn. This is to prevent chaining effects for massive healing, for example: an Order of the Immortal mystic with 20 Int, sitting at 5 out of 100 HP, uses Seize the Initiative (HP: 10/100) as a reaction at the start of combat, followed by Surge of Speed (HP: 15/100), and then uses Lethal Strike to boost his attack (20/100 HP), healing for 15 HP in one turn at the cost of 4 psi points. It may need to be adjusted further to only function on the mystic's turn, to prevent healing on reactions.

Added prerequisites for multiclassing into Mystic, and defined rules for psi points when multiclassing.

Small terminology changes within the first section of the "Psionics" chapter. In summary: effects from disciplines and psionic talents are collectively called powers, just like the effects arcane and divine casters create are called spells. A creature that uses psionic powers is referred to as a psion, just as magic users are known as spellcasters.

You cannot spend more psi points on the Lethal Strike effect of Psionic Weapon than half your psi limit. This is to address the issue of low level mystics being able to deliver massive burst damage by dumping 5 psi points on a 5d10 Lethal Strike at 5th level. Now caps at 6 psi points. Also, cost vs bonus damage should now match up better with the paladin's Divine Smite feature.

Changes Since v0.4

Changed the telekinetics psychic focus effect.

Added a new talent, far hand.

Added psionic variants of the Eldritch Knight and Arcane Trickster archetypes.

Added rules for multiclassing with psionics.

Added new psionic NPCs and monsters.

Discipline effects with a cost of 9 or greater are now marked with a "T" to remind the player of the daily limit on high psi point expenditures (see Effect Options and Psi Points, page 14).

Added several new disciplines: acrikinesis, cryokinesis, electrokinesis, legacy of the void, \* photokinesis\*, pyrokinesis, touch of the void.

Aspect of the beast's form of doom effect now named avatar of doom, transforms the user into a specific monster rather than modifying their base form.

Formatting adjustments. Added art throughout the document.

To-Do

Update a handful of psionic races from previous editions.

Create more disciplines for Order of the Knife.

Create a monk archetype with a psionic theme.

Add a section full of psionic-themed monsters. Ideas:

Psionic-wielding demons and devils.

Psionic equivalent of a lich.

Perhaps change astral construct to create a specific creature, akin to 3e's method, with options to choose from upon creation.

Psionic-themed magic items.

Dorjes: Elongated, slender crystals that contain a small handful of discipline effects, and psi points that recharge at dawn. Essentially, they're psionic wands.

Power Stones: Simple stones with a one-use discipline effect stored within. The psionic equivalent of spell scrolls.

Psicrowns: Grants the wearer access to a discipline and a small pool of psi points to use on that discipline. Similar to staves for spellcasters.

As always, sorry about any errors or obviously over/under-powered features. I'm only human! I can't express enough how much I appreciate the feedback I've received so far. Thanks again!

87

.

51

Comments Section

DersitePhantom

•

10y ago

All right, I've been looking over the class features and the different disciplines for a while, and I've compiled a number of issues with them. First and foremost though, I think this is the closest anyone has gotten to a really good implementation of psionics in 5e.

Generally, I think there are three major problems above all else:

The "Psionic Fireball" effect. You really need to justify not just re-skinning a Wizard with the spell points option. Psionics should feel very distinct from magic, but a lot of the effects here are just slightly different versions of spells with different fluff.

The cost of many of the powers is too high. The 'Dazzling Speed' power gives advantage to one attack against a creature, but costs the same as a spell like Faerie Fire, which gives advantage against a large number of foes for the whole fight. 'Few Against Many' costs the same as an encounter-changing spell like Entangle and deals 1d6 of damage. I feel like there are a lot of powers that cost 2 that should really cost 1.

Redundancy. I'll get into some specific examples later, but it feels like about a quarter of the disciplines just do something that another discipline already does, with the only difference often just being a damage type. The class is complex enough that such redundancy serves not enough of a purpose to justify its existence.

In regard to specific features and disciplines:

Deflect Blows

As a reaction when an attacker you can see makes a melee attack against you, you can make a melee weapon attack roll with your mind blade. If the result of your roll is greater than the result of your opponent's attack roll, you can reduce the total of the roll by your proficiency modifier, to a minimum of 1.

This is confusingly worded. You don't need to say "can make a melee weapon attack roll", it's just a melee weapon attack. Furthermore, the last time the ability refers to "the roll" happens immediately after it mentions a roll you make and a roll your opponent makes, which leaves a bit of ambiguity. Finally, the ability should function off of Intelligence rather than Proficiency to fit better with the 5e style.

### Shed Body

At 14th level, you gain the ability to cast aside your body, briefly becoming a creature of pure thought. You can become incorporeal

While the ability is mechanically clear and not unbalanced, the fluff doesn't fit those mechanics very well. You become a "creature of pure thought" and "intangible" but can still physically interact with things and take physical damage. The fluff needs to be reworded to an ability to intentionally phase through objects rather than just intangibility, because that doesn't fit what actually happens.

### Alter Perceptions

Vision of Death (10, T). You force your enemies to perceive their own death. As an action, choose any number of creatures you can see within 30 feet. Each creature must make a Charisma saving throw. On a failed save, a creature is slain instantly if it has 20 hit points or fewer. If it has more than 20 hit points, it takes 6d10 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much damage on a successful one.

Why is an AOE damage effect in a discipline called "Alter Perceptions"? Shouldn't there be something like Phantasmal Force or an illusion here instead? And 6d10 does an average of 33 damage, so is the instant death thing really necessary?

### Faceless One

Multiattack. The faceless one makes one mind flay attack and four claw attacks.

The stat block for the Faceless One doesn't include a "Mind Flay" ability. Did you mean "Mind Blast"?

### Acrikinesis & Metamorphosis

Acid Breath (11, T). As an action, your mouth spews forth vitriolic acid in a line of 100 feet long and 5 feet wide in a direction you choose.

Major Shapeshifting (9, C, T)... You gain the ability to exhale a stream of acid. For the duration, you may exhale a line of acid 5 feet wide and 30 feet long.

See, this is an example of the redundancy. There are two disciplines that let you breathe acid. At the very least, change the second one to poison or something.

## Metapsionics

Dispel Psionics (5+). As an action, choose any creature, object, or psionic effect within 120 feet. Any psionic effect with a psi point cost of 5 or lower on the target ends. For each effect of a higher cost on the target, make an ability check using your psionic ability. Consult the table below to determine the DC.

The problem here isn't the ability, it's that the attached table doesn't make the slightest bit of sense. For some reason, it refers to CR instead of DC. I'm guessing this is just an editing mistake.

## Mindbender

Alter Memory (7+, C). As an action, you attempt to reshape another creature's memories. One creature that you can see within 30 feet must make a Wisdom saving throw. If you are fighting the creature, it has advantage on the saving throw. On a failed save, the target becomes charmed by you for the duration.

The ability mentions a duration, but I can't find anywhere where the duration is actually specified.

## Also in Mindbender

Enthrall (10, T)... On a success, the creature resists your attempts to control it, and you cannot use this effect on that creature again until you finish a long rest.

The last clause there is unnecessary because of the "T".

## Mind Vault

Psychic Focus. While focused on this discipline, you gain proficiency with one skill, weapon, shield, armor, or tool of your choice. Each time you focus on this discipline, you can choose a different skill, weapon, shield, armor, or tool.

This psychic focus is significantly stronger than almost any other. This basically reads as giving proficiency in one of; all tools, all armour, or all weapons. Because you're only going to be using on of each of those categories at a time. I understand that this was taken from the UA, but I'd say it's just a bit too much.

## Photokinesis

Darkness (3+). As an action, you cast the darkness spell.

Why is that "+" there?

Also in Photokinesis

Blinding Flash (5)... Undead and oozes have disadvantage on this saving throw.

Why do oozes have disadvantage on the saving throw? Oozes are immune to blindness.

Predation

Nightblade (6). When you hit a target with a melee weapon attack, you can increase the damage to that target. The target takes an extra 4d8 necrotic damage immediately and 2d8 necrotic damage at the end of its next turn.

Why is the damage delayed? Why not just have it do 6d8 damage up front? It feels like needless book-keeping. Also, how does this ability fit into the concept of the rest of the discipline being about stealth? It feels out of place. Maybe it should be slightly cheaper, but require that the attack be from hiding or during a surprise round or something.

Psionic Assault

Psychic Wave (3). As an action, you unleash a semi-solid wave of psychic energy in a 15-foot cone in front of you. Each creature in the cone must make a Strength saving throw. A target takes 2d6 psychic damage and is knocked prone on a failed save, or half as much damage on a successful one.

This is just a minor wording issue, but it needs to specify that the target doesn't get knocked prone on a successful saving throw.

Also Psionic Assault

Psychic Crush (11, T). As an action, batter the mind of a creature within 120 feet. The target must make an Intelligence saving throw. The target takes 12d10 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much damage on a successful one.

12d10 seems like a lot of damage, but for the cost of an 8th level spell slot, it's actually a bit underpowered. Finger of Death is a 7th level spell that has basically the same average damage, but also gives permanent zombie followers. I feel like Psychic Crush should have some minor additional effect like imposing disadvantage on attacks for a turn, or limiting speed, or something like that.

Psychokinesis

This discipline grants you unmatched control over energy, which you can use to devastating effect.

Psychokinesis is basically synonymous with telekinesis. This really isn't the right name



for this discipline.

Also Psychokinesis

Unleash Energy (13, T). As an action, unleash the raw energy in an area, annihilating your foes. Creatures within a 30-foot sphere centered on a point you can see within 120 feet must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or take 6d6 each of acid, cold, fire, lightning, and thunder damage. On a successful save, a creature takes half as much damage.

30d6 damage in a 30' radius for the equivalent of a 9th level spell slot? Compare that to Meteor Swarm and Unleash Energy seems very underpowered.

Apparently the post was too long to post, so the second part will be my reply to this comment.

8

DersitePhantom

•

10y ago

Continued...

Psychometabolism

Psychic Focus. While focused on this discipline, you regain 2 hit point at the end of your turn as long as you have 1 or more hit points remaining.

Unlimited regeneration from level 5? No. Even the Champion's Survivor ability only regenerates up to half max HP, and that's a level 18 ability! There's a very good reason WoTC cut the regeneration ability from the Mystic before the second UA release. 5e gets most of its difficulty from attrition, and unlimited regeneration totally breaks that. I would have recommended some way to fix this ability, but see the rest of my complaints about this discipline.

Also Psychometabolism

Empathic Transfer (1+). As an action, you can spend psi points to touch another creature and heal its wounds, transferring your vitality to them. For each psi point you spend, you can transfer up to 5 hit points from yourself to the target. You cannot reduce current hit points below 1 with this effect, and you may not transfer temporary hit points. The loss of your hit points cannot be avoided in any way.

In combination with the Psychic Focus for this discipline, the Psionic Restoration discipline is pretty much entirely obsolete. It doesn't matter that you're losing a bunch of hit points, because you can just wait a few minutes and regain it all. However, without

the regeneration, this ability is basically worthlessly inefficient.

### Also Also Psychometabolism

Psychic Surgery (5). As an action, you touch a creature and work to heal its mind. You can end either the charmed or frightened condition on the creature, as well as one effect that causes confusion or madness.

By "creation" I'm guessing you meant "creature". Also, there's no reason to have both this and Psionic Restoration's Restore Health power. They're too similar not to fold together.

Overall, I'd suggest just kicking Psychometabolism to the curb and folding the worthwhile bits into Psionic Restoration. Healing is barely a Psionic thing anyway, there's no need to have two separate disciplines for it.

### Pyrokinesis

Ignite (2). When you deal fire damage with a discipline effect or talent, you can cause one creature damaged by the power to burn. The target takes an additional 2d4 fire damage immediately, and 1d4 fire damage at the end of its next turn.

Another instance of delayed damage that just adds to the book-keeping. I know you're trying to elicit the imagery of setting a creature on fire and having them continue to burn for a short while, but that flavour isn't worth the mechanical baggage.

### Telekinetics

Force Push (1+). As an action, you unleash a solid blast of force from your outstretched hand in a line 30 feet long and 5 feet wide. Each creature in the line must make a Strength saving throw. A creature takes 1d10 force damage for each psi point you spend on a failed save and is knocked prone, or half as much damage on a successful one.

Same issue as before about specifying that creatures don't get knocked prone if they succeed on the saving throw.

### Wrathful Assault

Wrathful Attacks (6). As a bonus action, you gain advantage on melee weapon attack rolls using Strength during this turn and deal an additional die of damage with your attacks, but only against creatures that have damaged you since the end of your last turn.

"Additional die of damage" isn't terminology that 5e really uses. Something like "Additional damage equal to your Intelligence modifier" or "An extra 1d6 damage" or

something like that would be more appropriate to 5e's style. Also, this is the equivalent of a 4th level spell in terms of cost, and it gives advantage on attacks for 1 turn and a small amount of conditional extra damage? Really? An effect that costs this much should be able to turn the tide of a battle.

Finally, what does the "T" stand for? "S" for "Single use" or "H" for "High level" I could understand, but I have no idea what "T" means.

Anyway, those are my criticisms based on my first run-through of the material. Despite the fact that there are lots of problems, I still really do like your implementation overall.

6

10 more replies

Aerodozz

- 

10y ago

I love psionics and this is great! Thanks for putting this together.

4

5 more replies

Lothlos

- 

10y ago

This is an awesome guide thank you for sharing it with us.

3

1 more reply

ChaoticUnreal

- 

10y ago

I like the concepts I saw with a quick read. I'm going to have to look at it in more detail when I'm not at work.

One thing I noticed reading about the psionic discipline section it says you can replace one when you level up but can only replace a lesser with a greater if you are level 5+ however there isn't any wordage about not being able to just take greater ones if you lower level.

3

3 more replies

grayseer

-

10y ago

Hey, have you made any updates recently?

3

u/Xethik avatar

Xethik

•

10y ago

This is pretty great. I still haven't been able to go over all the disciplines like I keep telling myself I will, but I am tempted to port my Order of the Lurk subclass to be based on your version!

Awesome job man.

2

4 more replies

u/ninjabro502 avatar

ninjabro502

•

10y ago

been following your work since the UA release; i really think it's coming together nicely!

2

2 more replies

grayseer

•

10y ago

Is Shed Body supposed to not have a time limit or a limit per long/short rest?

As its written now it's basically a free, permanent fly once you hit level 14, right?

2

5 more replies

u/Tsurumah avatar

Tsurumah

•

10y ago

I look forward to reading it!

I know my wife wants to play one if her character dies in my current campaign.

2

1 more reply

More posts you may like

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UnearthedArcana icon

r/UnearthedArcana

•

6mo ago

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UnearthedArcana - Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

14

40 upvotes · 6 comments

Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew icon

r/DnDHomebrew

•

9mo ago

Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew - Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

20

136 upvotes · 41 comments

Does anyone play with psionics?

r/traveller icon

r/traveller

•

3mo ago

Does anyone play with psionics?

46 upvotes · 50 comments

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UnearthedArcana icon

r/UnearthedArcana

•

28d ago

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UnearthedArcana - My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

20

125 upvotes · 9 comments

My first real D&D experience... yay...

r/rpghorrorstories icon

r/rpghorrorstories

•

10d ago

My first real D&D experience... yay...

51 upvotes · 23 comments

Updated 5e Spellbook Builder from your feedback

r/DnDBehindTheScreen icon

r/DnDBehindTheScreen

•

4mo ago

Updated 5e Spellbook Builder from your feedback

44 upvotes · 16 comments

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

5mo ago

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

26 upvotes · 31 comments

New Resolutions for Solo RPG in 2026

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

11d ago

New Resolutions for Solo RPG in 2026

r/solorpgplay - New Resolutions for Solo RPG in 2026

46 upvotes · 12 comments

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr icon

r/CuratedTumblr

•

6mo ago

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr - It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

418 upvotes · 34 comments

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

3d ago

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield

in leaps and bounds.

r/UearthedArcana - Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

78 upvotes · 8 comments

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

4mo ago

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UearthedArcana - Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

280 upvotes · 40 comments

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

5mo ago

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

28 upvotes · 23 comments

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

1mo ago

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

27 upvotes · 26 comments

Found my Solo RPG System

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

6mo ago

Found my Solo RPG System

r/solorpgplay - Found my Solo RPG System

61 upvotes · 7 comments

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

3mo ago

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

r/solorpgplay - Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

4

77 upvotes · 12 comments

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

5mo ago

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

47 upvotes · 30 comments

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

r/hostedgames icon

r/hostedgames

•

8d ago

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

46 upvotes · 6 comments

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

r/drawsteel icon

r/drawsteel

•

24d ago

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

44 upvotes · 24 comments

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

r/TTRPG

•

19d ago

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

21 upvotes · 72 comments

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild

•

3mo ago

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild - Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

55 upvotes · 10 comments

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

26d ago

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

33 upvotes · 8 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•



8d ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorgplay - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

128 upvotes · 7 comments

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

r/solorgplay icon

r/solorgplay

•

4mo ago

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

31 upvotes · 28 comments

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

r/solorgplay icon

r/solorgplay

•

1mo ago

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

43 upvotes · 16 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorgplay icon

r/solorgplay

•

1mo ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorgplay - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

160 upvotes · 7 comments

View Post in

Tiếng Việt

日本語

Top Posts

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of February 16, 2016

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of February 2016

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of 2016

Reddit Rules

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

Your Privacy Choices

Accessibility

Reddit, Inc. © 2026. All rights reserved.

19 ads blocked

8% space saved!Skip to main content

The Psionic Handbook - A homebrew continuation of the Mystic, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, monsters, and more! : r/UnearthedArcana

Open menu

[r/UearthedArcana](#)

[Search in r/UearthedArcana](#)

[Log In](#)

Expand user menu

[r/UearthedArcana icon](#)

[Go to UearthedArcana](#)

[r/UearthedArcana](#)

•

10y ago

zDnD

The Psionic Handbook - A homebrew continuation of the Mystic, including new disciplines, talents, psionic class options, monsters, and more!

Update - Feb 20

Just a small update once again. Sometime next week I'll try to get a post out with more creatures, and a bundle of psionic items.

Links

[Discussion of changes can be found here](#)

[Google Drive](#)

[Mega.nz](#)

Update - Feb 18

Apologies for the lack of responses or updates lately. I've been surprisingly busy.

Anyhow, here's a small update, primarily to balance disciplines and other class features.

Links

[Change log](#)

[Google Drive](#)

[Mega.nz](#)

Hello [r/UearthedArcana](#)!

You may have seen my posts in the last few weeks, where I've been working on homebrewing more content for the mystic class. Since my last post, I've begun a minor bit of work adding psionic monsters, and the next update (probably tomorrow or the day after) will include psionic-themed magic items.

Some highlights:

35 new disciplines (8 more since version 0.4)

6 new talents

10 more levels for the Mystic

Order of the Knife and Order of the Invisible Hand archetypes for the Mystic

Psionic-themed versions of the Eldritch Knight and Arcane Trickster archetypes

12 Mystic NPCs, 3 for each order

4 psion-themed monsters

Small balance adjustments to class/archetype features and disciplines

Additional rules governing the use of psionics, such as how psionics and rage interact

Links

[Previous Thread #1](#)

[Previous Thread #2](#)

[Google Drive](#)

[Mega.nz](#)

Changes Since February's Unearthed Arcana

Added the following to the rules for "Using a Discipline": "You may only use each option from one of your disciplines once per turn, but may use different options normally." This is intended to reduce the potential burst from stacking Lethal Strikes on multiple hits.

Activating a powers with psi point costs of 9, 10, 11, and 13 can only be done once per day each. This is to mirror the limitations of the Spell Points rule variant presented in the DMG, which only allows a caster to use spell points to create spell slots of each level of 6th or higher once per day.

Barbarians may not use psionic powers or maintain psychic focus while raging.

The Consumptive Power feature gained at level 10 has been changed. Initially, it rewarded 5 psi points at the cost of 1 HP per mystic level. The result was that at 10th level, the mystic could regain 5 psi points in exchange for 50 HP, and at level 20, the mystic could regain 5 psi points in exchange for 100 HP. The psi points gained does not scale with level, while the cost for the same benefit does. What I propose: You regain psi points up to your Mystic level at the cost of 5 HP per point.

Added 35 new disciplines, and more discipline effects for several of the original disciplines.

Added 6 new psionic talents.

Extended the Mystic's talents known, disciplines known, psi points, and psi maximum out to 20th level. Added a level 18 and 20 feature for the Mystic, as well as additional Mystic Order features at 14th level.

Took a stab at creating the previously teased Order of the Knife and Order of the Invisible Hand

Other minor balancing tweaks to disciplines.

Re-worked the Strength of Mind so that it can be used by multiclass mystic. Wording may need to be adjusted for ease of understanding. Essentially: If you have proficiency in Wisdom, Dexterity, or Constitution saving throws, you can trade proficiency in any of those 3 for proficiency in any other ability score. The intent is to allow a character who is, for example, a monk (with Strength and Dexterity saving throw proficiency) to replace their "good" save (Wis, Dex, Con) with another, just as a non-multiclass Mystic replaces its "good" save (Wis).

Mystical Recovery now functions once per turn. This is to prevent chaining effects for massive healing, for example: an Order of the Immortal mystic with 20 Int, sitting at 5 out of 100 HP, uses Seize the Initiative (HP: 10/100) as a reaction at the start of combat, followed by Surge of Speed (HP: 15/100), and then uses Lethal Strike to boost his attack (20/100 HP), healing for 15 HP in one turn at the cost of 4 psi points. It may need to be adjusted further to only function on the mystic's turn, to prevent healing on reactions.

Added prerequisites for multiclassing into Mystic, and defined rules for psi points when multiclassing.

Small terminology changes within the first section of the "Psionics" chapter. In summary: effects from disciplines and psionic talents are collectively called powers, just like the effects arcane and divine casters create are called spells. A creature that uses psionic powers is referred to as a psion, just as magic users are known as spellcasters.

You cannot spend more psi points on the Lethal Strike effect of Psionic Weapon than half your psi limit. This is to address the issue of low level mystics being able to deliver massive burst damage by dumping 5 psi points on a 5d10 Lethal Strike at 5th level. Now caps at 6 psi points. Also, cost vs bonus damage should now match up better with the paladin's Divine Smite feature.

#### Changes Since v0.4

Changed the telekinetics psychic focus effect.

Added a new talent, far hand.

Added psionic variants of the Eldritch Knight and Arcane Trickster archetypes.

Added rules for multiclassing with psionics.

Added new psionic NPCs and monsters.

Discipline effects with a cost of 9 or greater are now marked with a "T" to remind the player of the daily limit on high psi point expenditures (see Effect Options and Psi Points, page 14).

Added several new disciplines: acrikinesis, cryokinesis, electrokinesis, legacy of the void, \* photokinesis\*, pyrokinesis, touch of the void.

Aspect of the beast's form of doom effect now named avatar of doom, transforms the user into a specific monster rather than modifying their base form.

Formatting adjustments. Added art throughout the document.

#### To-Do

Update a handful of psionic races from previous editions.

Create more disciplines for Order of the Knife.

Create a monk archetype with a psionic theme.

Add a section full of psionic-themed monsters. Ideas:

Psionic-wielding demons and devils.

Psionic equivalent of a lich.

Perhaps change astral construct to create a specific creature, akin to 3e's method, with

options to choose from upon creation.

Psionic-themed magic items.

Dorjes: Elongated, slender crystals that contain a small handful of discipline effects, and psi points that recharge at dawn. Essentially, they're psionic wands.

Power Stones: Simple stones with a one-use discipline effect stored within. The psionic equivalent of spell scrolls.

Psicrowns: Grants the wearer access to a discipline and a small pool of psi points to use on that discipline. Similar to staves for spellcasters.

As always, sorry about any errors or obviously over/under-powered features. I'm only human! I can't express enough how much I appreciate the feedback I've received so far. Thanks again!

87

.

51

Comments Section

DersitePhantom

•

10y ago

All right, I've been looking over the class features and the different disciplines for a while, and I've compiled a number of issues with them. First and foremost though, I think this is the closest anyone has gotten to a really good implementation of psionics in 5e.

Generally, I think there are three major problems above all else:

The "Psionic Fireball" effect. You really need to justify not just re-skinning a Wizard with the spell points option. Psionics should feel very distinct from magic, but a lot of the effects here are just slightly different versions of spells with different fluff.

The cost of many of the powers is too high. The 'Dazzling Speed' power gives advantage to one attack against a creature, but costs the same as a spell like Faerie Fire, which gives advantage against a large number of foes for the whole fight. 'Few Against Many' costs the same as an encounter-changing spell like Entangle and deals 1d6 of damage. I feel like there are a lot of powers that cost 2 that should really cost 1.

Redundancy. I'll get into some specific examples later, but it feels like about a quarter of the disciplines just do something that another discipline already does, with the only difference often just being a damage type. The class is complex enough that such redundancy serves not enough of a purpose to justify its existence.

In regard to specific features and disciplines:

### Deflect Blows

As a reaction when an attacker you can see makes a melee attack against you, you can make a melee weapon attack roll with your mind blade. If the result of your roll is greater than the result of your opponent's attack roll, you can reduce the total of the roll by your proficiency modifier, to a minimum of 1.

This is confusingly worded. You don't need to say "can make a melee weapon attack roll", it's just a melee weapon attack. Furthermore, the last time the ability refers to "the roll" happens immediately after it mentions a roll you make and a roll your opponent makes, which leaves a bit of ambiguity. Finally, the ability should function off of Intelligence rather than Proficiency to fit better with the 5e style.

### Shed Body

At 14th level, you gain the ability to cast aside your body, briefly becoming a creature of pure thought. You can become incorporeal

While the ability is mechanically clear and not unbalanced, the fluff doesn't fit those mechanics very well. You become a "creature of pure thought" and "intangible" but can still physically interact with things and take physical damage. The fluff needs to be reworded to an ability to intentionally phase through objects rather than just intangibility, because that doesn't fit what actually happens.

### Alter Perceptions

Vision of Death (10, T). You force your enemies to perceive their own death. As an action, choose any number of creatures you can see within 30 feet. Each creature must make a Charisma saving throw. On a failed save, a creature is slain instantly if it has 20 hit points or fewer. If it has more than 20 hit points, it takes 6d10 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much damage on a successful one.

Why is an AOE damage effect in a discipline called "Alter Perceptions"? Shouldn't there be something like Phantasmal Force or an illusion here instead? And 6d10 does an average of 33 damage, so is the instant death thing really necessary?

### Faceless One

Multiattack. The faceless one makes one mind flay attack and four claw attacks.

The stat block for the Faceless One doesn't include a "Mind Flay" ability. Did you mean "Mind Blast"?

### Acrikinosis & Metamorphosis

Acid Breath (11, T). As an action, your mouth spews forth vitriolic acid in a line of 100 feet long and 5 feet wide in a direction you choose.

Major Shapeshifting (9, C, T)... You gain the ability to exhale a stream of acid. For the duration, you may exhale a line of acid 5 feet wide and 30 feet long.

See, this is an example of the redundancy. There are two disciplines that let you breathe acid. At the very least, change the second one to poison or something.

## Metapsionics

Dispel Psionics (5+). As an action, choose any creature, object, or psionic effect within 120 feet. Any psionic effect with a psi point cost of 5 or lower on the target ends. For each effect of a higher cost on the target, make an ability check using your psionic ability. Consult the table below to determine the DC.

The problem here isn't the ability, it's that the attached table doesn't make the slightest bit of sense. For some reason, it refers to CR instead of DC. I'm guessing this is just an editing mistake.

## Mindbender

Alter Memory (7+, C). As an action, you attempt to reshape another creature's memories. One creature that you can see within 30 feet must make a Wisdom saving throw. If you are fighting the creature, it has advantage on the saving throw. On a failed save, the target becomes charmed by you for the duration.

The ability mentions a duration, but I can't find anywhere where the duration is actually specified.

## Also in Mindbender

Enthrall (10, T)... On a success, the creature resists your attempts to control it, and you cannot use this effect on that creature again until you finish a long rest.

The last clause there is unnecessary because of the "T".

## Mind Vault

Psychic Focus. While focused on this discipline, you gain proficiency with one skill, weapon, shield, armor, or tool of your choice. Each time you focus on this discipline, you can choose a different skill, weapon, shield, armor, or tool.

This psychic focus is significantly stronger than almost any other. This basically reads as giving proficiency in one of; all tools, all armour, or all weapons. Because you're only



going to be using on of each of those categories at a time. I understand that this was taken from the UA, but I'd say it's just a bit too much.

## Photokinesis

Darkness (3+). As an action, you cast the darkness spell.

Why is that "+" there?

Also in Photokinesis

Blinding Flash (5)... Undead and oozes have disadvantage on this saving throw.

Why do oozes have disadvantage on the saving throw? Oozes are immune to blindness.

## Predation

Nightblade (6). When you hit a target with a melee weapon attack, you can increase the damage to that target. The target takes an extra 4d8 necrotic damage immediately and 2d8 necrotic damage at the end of its next turn.

Why is the damage delayed? Why not just have it do 6d8 damage up front? It feels like needless book-keeping. Also, how does this ability fit into the concept of the rest of the discipline being about stealth? It feels out of place. Maybe it should be slightly cheaper, but require that the attack be from hiding or during a surprise round or something.

## Psionic Assault

Psychic Wave (3). As an action, you unleash a semi-solid wave of psychic energy in a 15-foot cone in front of you. Each creature in the cone must make a Strength saving throw. A target takes 2d6 psychic damage and is knocked prone on a failed save, or half as much damage on a successful one.

This is just a minor wording issue, but it needs to specify that the target doesn't get knocked prone on a successful saving throw.

Also Psionic Assault

Psychic Crush (11, T). As an action, batter the mind of a creature within 120 feet. The target must make an Intelligence saving throw. The target takes 12d10 psychic damage on a failed save, or half as much damage on a successful one.

12d10 seems like a lot of damage, but for the cost of an 8th level spell slot, it's actually a bit underpowered. Finger of Death is a 7th level spell that has basically the same average damage, but also gives permanent zombie followers. I feel like Psychic Crush

should have some minor additional effect like imposing disadvantage on attacks for a turn, or limiting speed, or something like that.

### Psychokinesis

This discipline grants you unmatched control over energy, which you can use to devastating effect.

Psychokinesis is basically synonymous with telekinesis. This really isn't the right name for this discipline.

### Also Psychokinesis

Unleash Energy (13, T). As an action, unleash the raw energy in an area, annihilating your foes. Creatures within a 30-foot sphere centered on a point you can see within 120 feet must succeed on a Dexterity saving throw or take 6d6 each of acid, cold, fire, lightning, and thunder damage. On a successful save, a creature takes half as much damage.

30d6 damage in a 30' radius for the equivalent of a 9th level spell slot? Compare that to Meteor Swarm and Unleash Energy seems very underpowered.

Apparently the post was too long to post, so the second part will be my reply to this comment.

8

DersitePhantom

•

10y ago

Continued...

### Psychometabolism

Psychic Focus. While focused on this discipline, you regain 2 hit point at the end of your turn as long as you have 1 or more hit points remaining.

Unlimited regeneration from level 5? No. Even the Champion's Survivor ability only regenerates up to half max HP, and that's a level 18 ability! There's a very good reason WoTC cut the regeneration ability from the Mystic before the second UA release. 5e gets most of its difficulty from attrition, and unlimited regeneration totally breaks that. I would have recommended some way to fix this ability, but see the rest of my complaints about this discipline.

### Also Psychometabolism

Empathic Transfer (1+). As an action, you can spend psi points to touch another creature and heal its wounds, transferring your vitality to them. For each psi point you spend, you can transfer up to 5 hit points from yourself to the target. You cannot reduce current hit points below 1 with this effect, and you may not transfer temporary hit points. The loss of your hit points cannot be avoided in any way.

In combination with the Psychic Focus for this discipline, the Psionic Restoration discipline is pretty much entirely obsolete. It doesn't matter that you're losing a bunch of hit points, because you can just wait a few minutes and regain it all. However, without the regeneration, this ability is basically worthlessly inefficient.

### Also Also Psychometabolism

Psychic Surgery (5). As an action, you touch a creature and work to heal its mind. You can end either the charmed or frightened condition on the creature, as well as one effect that causes confusion or madness.

By "creation" I'm guessing you meant "creature". Also, there's no reason to have both this and Psionic Restoration's Restore Health power. They're too similar not to fold together.

Overall, I'd suggest just kicking Psychometabolism to the curb and folding the worthwhile bits into Psionic Restoration. Healing is barely a Psionic thing anyway, there's no need to have two separate disciplines for it.

### Pyrokinesis

Ignite (2). When you deal fire damage with a discipline effect or talent, you can cause one creature damaged by the power to burn. The target takes an additional 2d4 fire damage immediately, and 1d4 fire damage at the end of its next turn.

Another instance of delayed damage that just adds to the book-keeping. I know you're trying to elicit the imagery of setting a creature on fire and having them continue to burn for a short while, but that flavour isn't worth the mechanical baggage.

### Telekinetics

Force Push (1+). As an action, you unleash a solid blast of force from your outstretched hand in a line 30 feet long and 5 feet wide. Each creature in the line must make a Strength saving throw. A creature takes 1d10 force damage for each psi point you spend on a failed save and is knocked prone, or half as much damage on a successful one.

Same issue as before about specifying that creatures don't get knocked prone if they succeed on the saving throw.

## Wrathful Assault

Wrathful Attacks (6). As a bonus action, you gain advantage on melee weapon attack rolls using Strength during this turn and deal an additional die of damage with your attacks, but only against creatures that have damaged you since the end of your last turn.

"Additional die of damage" isn't terminology that 5e really uses. Something like "Additional damage equal to your Intelligence modifier" or "An extra 1d6 damage" or something like that would be more appropriate to 5e's style. Also, this is the equivalent of a 4th level spell in terms of cost, and it gives advantage on attacks for 1 turn and a small amount of conditional extra damage? Really? An effect that costs this much should be able to turn the tide of a battle.

Finally, what does the "T" stand for? "S" for "Single use" or "H" for "High level" I could understand, but I have no idea what "T" means.

Anyway, those are my criticisms based on my first run-through of the material. Despite the fact that there are lots of problems, I still really do like your implementation overall.

6

10 more replies

Aerodozz

•

10y ago

I love psionics and this is great! Thanks for putting this together.

4

5 more replies

Lothlos

•

10y ago

This is an awesome guide thank you for sharing it with us.

3

1 more reply

ChaoticUnreal

•

10y ago

I like the concepts I saw with a quick read. I'm going to have to look at it in more detail when I'm not at work.

One thing I noticed reading about the psionic discipline section it says you can replace

one when you level up but can only replace a lesser with a greater if you are level 5+ however there isn't any wordage about not being able to just take greater ones if you lower level.

3

3 more replies

grayseer

•

10y ago

Hey, have you made any updates recently?

3

u/Xethik avatar

Xethik

•

10y ago

This is pretty great. I still haven't been able to go over all the disciplines like I keep telling myself I will, but I am tempted to port my Order of the Lurk subclass to be based on your version!

Awesome job man.

2

4 more replies

u/ninjabro502 avatar

ninjabro502

•

10y ago

been following your work since the UA release; i really think it's coming together nicely!

2

2 more replies

grayseer

•

10y ago

Is Shed Body supposed to not have a time limit or a limit per long/short rest?

As its written now it's basically a free, permanent fly once you hit level 14, right?

2

5 more replies

u/Tsurumah avatar

Tsurumah

•

10y ago

I look forward to reading it!

I know my wife wants to play one if her character dies in my current campaign.

2

1 more reply

More posts you may like

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

6mo ago

Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

r/UearthedArcana - Revised Psionic Warrior Homebrew - Need Feedback

14

40 upvotes · 6 comments

Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew icon

r/DnDHomebrew

•

9mo ago

Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

r/DnDHomebrew - Mind Weaver 1.0 - Play a Customizable Psionic Warrior - With 6 Subclasses, 50 spells, 30 Enhancements to choose from - More in the PDF

20

136 upvotes · 41 comments

Does anyone play with psionics?

r/traveller icon

r/traveller

•

3mo ago

Does anyone play with psionics?

46 upvotes · 50 comments

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

28d ago

My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

r/UnearthedArcana - My take on the Summoner - A half-caster class that fights alongside their summoned companion, customisable with over 50 evolutions and three subclasses - the Elementalist, the Monster Tamer, and the Spirit Binder! Pdf in comments, feedback welcome!

20

125 upvotes · 9 comments

My first real D&D experience... yay...

r/rpghorrorstories icon

r/rpghorrorstories

•

10d ago

My first real D&D experience... yay...

51 upvotes · 23 comments

Updated 5e Spellbook Builder from your feedback

r/DnDBehindTheScreen icon

r/DnDBehindTheScreen

•

4mo ago

Updated 5e Spellbook Builder from your feedback

44 upvotes · 16 comments

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

5mo ago

Playing a con(wo)man, need some cons to run on NPCs!

26 upvotes · 31 comments

New Resolutions for Solo RPG in 2026

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

11d ago

New Resolutions for Solo RPG in 2026

r/solorpgplay - New Resolutions for Solo RPG in 2026

46 upvotes · 12 comments

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr icon

r/CuratedTumblr

•

6mo ago

It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

r/CuratedTumblr - It's always nice to see new people join the TTRPG community!

418 upvotes · 34 comments

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

3d ago

Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

r/UearthedArcana - Circle of the Hare: a Swift, Jump-Kicking Druid Subclass | Speed across the battlefield in leaps and bounds.

78 upvotes · 8 comments

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UearthedArcana icon

r/UearthedArcana

•

4mo ago

Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

r/UearthedArcana - Familiar (Player Race) — Play as a Found Familiar

280 upvotes · 40 comments

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

5mo ago

Who are your favorite Creators / Reviews / Lets Players in the Solo RPG Space, and why?

28 upvotes · 23 comments

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

r/WhiteWolfRPG icon

r/WhiteWolfRPG

•

1mo ago

As CofD/WoD/Exalted fans do you also play other d10 dice systems?

27 upvotes · 26 comments

Found my Solo RPG System

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

6mo ago

Found my Solo RPG System

r/solorpgplay - Found my Solo RPG System

61 upvotes · 7 comments

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG



r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

3mo ago

Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

r/solorpgplay - Static Burn - A Solo Cosmic TTRPG

4

77 upvotes · 12 comments

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

5mo ago

What are some of your favorite Solo RPG systems?

47 upvotes · 30 comments

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

r/hostedgames icon

r/hostedgames

•

8d ago

Seeking testers for my fantasy IF-RPG!

46 upvotes · 6 comments

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

r/drawsteel icon

r/drawsteel

•

24d ago

In your game are the PCs SOME heroes or are they THE heroes?

44 upvotes · 24 comments

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

r/TTRPG

•

19d ago

What is the best uncommon advice you can give to a novice game master/dungeon master?

21 upvotes · 72 comments

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild

•

3mo ago

Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

r/GaymersGoneMild - Taking suggestions on a new RPG :)

55 upvotes · 10 comments

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

26d ago

Are there cool solo TTRPGs in the one page format?

33 upvotes · 8 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

8d ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

128 upvotes · 7 comments

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

4mo ago

Seeking the Ideal Step into Solo RPG

31 upvotes · 28 comments

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

1mo ago

I want to get into Solo RPG for research, gimme your rec's for a newbie!

43 upvotes · 16 comments

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay icon

r/solorpgplay

•

1mo ago

Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

r/solorpgplay - Looking to try out Solo RPGs? Check out my 4-8 page games!

160 upvotes · 7 comments

View Post in

Tiếng Việt

日本語

Top Posts

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of February 16, 2016

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of February 2016

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of 2016

Reddit Rules

[Privacy Policy](#)

[User Agreement](#)

[Your Privacy Choices](#)

[Accessibility](#)

Reddit, Inc. © 2026. All rights reserved.

[D&D Sage Advice](#)

[Questions on Dungeons & Dragons answered by game designers](#)

[Skip to content](#)

[Search for D&D answers](#)

[Search](#)

[Top Sage Advice](#)

[Is transmutation spell Alter Self lvl 2 allow to change gender for duration?](#)

[Polymorph says you can't cast spells while in beast form. Does that mean you also can't concentrate on them?](#)

[Druid turns into a bug, gets eaten by a humanoid bad guy and reverts back, what happens?](#)

[D&D CARDS - Equipment, Treasure, Condition, Inspiration and many more!](#)

[A kid-friendly D&D character sheet](#)

[Subscribe](#)

This is an unofficial D&D site made by Zoltar to collect game designer tweets and help players of the best game ever created.

**Privacy & Cookies:** This site uses cookies. By continuing to use this website, you agree to their use.

To find out more, including how to control cookies, see here: [Cookie Policy](#)

[Mystic Discipline: Bestial Form; is Bestial Claws a Str or Dex melee attack?](#)

March 14, 2017Zoltar

Share this:

WhatsApp  
Save  
Telegram  
Email

What happens with Bestial Fury and Badger's Multi Attack?

Beast Master Bestial Fury

Melee Spell Attacks: Do you add your spell casting modifier or your STR/DEX modifier – if finesse?

UAMysticPsionic  
Post navigation

←

→

Leave a Reply

This site uses Akismet to reduce spam. [Learn how your comment data is processed.](#)

Proudly powered by WordPress | Theme: Fictive by WordPress.com.[Skip to main content](#)

The Theory of Conscious Singularities: A Relativistic Framework for Consciousness in Space-Time : [r/consciousness](#)

Open menu

[r/consciousness](#)

[Search in r/consciousness](#)

[Log In](#)

Expand user menu

[r/consciousness icon](#)

[Go to consciousness](#)

[r/consciousness](#)

•

9mo ago

Skatertrevor

The Theory of Conscious Singularities: A Relativistic Framework for Consciousness in Space-Time  
[vixra.org](#)

Open  
Hey Guys,

I fed a draft paper I wrote into Chat GPT and had it condense and revise my work into a paper that I feel is more presentable. This is the result of that work. I can't figure out how to get GPT to recreate my diagrams so I left placeholders for where they will be added later. I am working on creating a citation and reference page but havnt gotten that far yet. If you want to see the original draft that I fed into GPT there is a link below. It contains my original diagrams and may help to better understand my ideas. Just looking for general feedback on the ideas.

<https://vixra.org/abs/2008.0132>

## Abstract

This paper proposes a formal framework for modeling consciousness as a relativistic singularity embedded within space-time. Drawing from fundamental principles of subjective perception, quantum mechanics, and general relativity, we introduce the concept of the "Conscious Singularity": a conscious biological observer whose interaction with space-time gives rise to subjective experience. Central to the model is the distinction between two ontological domains: "positive space" and "negative space". Through conceptual diagrams and structured definitions, we explore how perception, consciousness, and temporal discontinuities can be understood in this dual-space system. The model introduces the testable hypothesis of Relative Conscious Time Travel and provides implications for reconciling macroscopic and quantum-level views of reality.

## Introduction

Contemporary models in physics, including quantum mechanics and general relativity, offer robust empirical frameworks for describing physical phenomena. However, they largely exclude the subjective dimension of experience—consciousness—which remains a foundational and unresolved problem across both philosophy and neuroscience. This paper seeks to contribute to this discourse by proposing a geometrically conceptual and empirically grounded framework that integrates consciousness as a first-class feature of physical reality.

We define the conscious observer not merely as a passive recipient of information but as an active participant whose internal state is dynamically linked to space-time. The goal is to provide a theoretical structure that formalizes this link and explores its implications.

## 2. Core Definitions and Ontological Distinction

We begin by introducing a key dichotomy that structures the rest of this model:

Positive Space refers to all phenomena that exist in three dimensions of space and time and can be empirically measured by an observer, either through natural senses or technological extension. This is the conventional domain of science.

Negative Space refers to subjective phenomena—thoughts, memories, sensations, emotions, and ideas—that exist only within consciousness. These cannot be observed externally and do not have location or form in physical space-time.

Note: These spatial terms are representational metaphors, not geometrical claims. They model the perceptual interface between empirical and subjective domains.

The interface between these domains is defined as the Perceptual Boundary, a conceptual barrier across which information is transduced into conscious awareness.

### 3. Foundational Axioms and Postulates

#### Axioms of Conscious Singularities

I think, therefore I am.

Consciousness existed before Me.

Consciousness will exist after Me.

These axioms are epistemically self-evident from the perspective of a conscious observer and are central to defining the  $CS^\infty$ .

#### Postulates

Subjective experience resides in negative space.

Observable, physical reality resides in positive space and can be empirically validated.

#### Formal Model of the Conscious Singularity

We define the  $CS^\infty$  as a conscious, biological lifeform capable of processing space-time information. The  $CS^\infty$  exists along a timeline composed of two axes:

$T_b$  = Time before the  $CS^\infty$  becomes self-aware

$T_a$  = Time after the  $CS^\infty$  becomes self-aware

A 45° line from the origin represents the conscious timeline of a  $CS^\infty$ . This timeline expands continuously as new information enters via the perceptual boundary.

[Placeholder: Diagram of CS<sup>∞</sup> Timeline and Perceptual Interface]

The perceptual boundary demarcates the flow of information from positive to negative space. As the CS<sup>∞</sup> encounters new sensory inputs, perception occurs when the conscious timeline intersects with external stimuli across this boundary.

## 5. States of Consciousness

Consciousness is categorized into three empirically defined states:

Full Consciousness: Full sensory connection with the perceptual boundary.

Sub-Consciousness: Partial sensory engagement.

No Consciousness: Full disconnection; empirically associated only with clinical death.

[Placeholder: Diagram of Three Conscious States]

## 6. Hypothesis: Relative Conscious Time Travel

We introduce the hypothesis of Relative Conscious Time Travel, which posits that when a CS<sup>∞</sup> enters an analogous zero state, space and time elapse instantaneously from the observer's subjective perspective.

This theory accounts for gaps in conscious timelines, which can be experimentally examined through interruption and reconnection scenarios.

## 7. Implications

Subjective perception affects the rate and flow of perceived space-time.

There is a fundamental perceptual incompatibility between macroscopic and quantum-level phenomena.

The search for a quantum theory of gravity may be misguided if it fails to incorporate subjective state relativity.

The multi-verse is reframed as simultaneous conscious perspectives rather than discrete universes.

The universe has two key beginning points: the Big Bang and the emergence of individual conscious awareness, a concept resonant with discussions in multiverse cosmology and the anthropic principle.

## 8. Personal Context

The author experienced a grand mal seizure at age 16, followed by a 72-hour unconscious gap. From the subjective frame of reference, this period elapsed instantaneously, giving rise to the realization that time, as experienced, is non-continuous under certain states of consciousness. This anecdote supports the theory's central hypothesis.

[Placeholder: Diagram of Subjective Timeline Discontinuity]

## 9. Conclusion

This framework introduces a model for consciousness grounded in physical principles and perceptual realism. The integration of positive and negative space offers a pathway for developing testable hypotheses about subjective time, memory, and perception. The Conscious Singularity model invites interdisciplinary collaboration across physics, cognitive science, and philosophy.

TL;DR I fed a paper i wrote into GPT and had it revise and condense my work down. This is the result of that work. Just looking for general feedback on the ideas.

Read more

1

.

17

Comments Section

u/ThyrsosBearer avatar

ThyrsosBearer

•

9mo ago

My honest feedback: Refrain from using AI to rethink and present your ideas, it really holds you back from learning how to do it yourself. And it makes them not even more presentable, it just turns them into corporate boiler plate-style slop.

Regarding the intellectual content of your OP I refuse to critique it due to the fact that it is not clear what originated from you and what from the LLM, and I am not really interested in giving ChatGPT feedback.

6

Skatertrevor

OP

•

9mo ago

Well I linked my original draft in the post so if you want to critique what I fed into chat GPT then by all means please do. Even though AI helped restructure and word things better than I can on my own, the content is still from my ideas. So please take the time for this one instance, and please read through and critique my works. I think you might find it interesting at the very least...thanks either way for your time.



0

3 more replies

u/Life-Entry-7285 avatar

Life-Entry-7285

•

9mo ago

The way you separate physical and subjective space gives shape to a real divide that most models leave out. Framing the conscious observer as a kind of singularity makes sense, especially when tied to your own experience of time skipping. That felt honest and gave the theory weight.

One question that comes up is about continuity. If consciousness can break and resume, what holds it together across those breaks? If time is relative, and awareness can drop out, what keeps the observer from fragmenting? That thread, the thing that carries across, isn't fully mapped yet.

Also, using space to describe inner and outer life is helpful, but it might be worth asking if space and time are the right starting points, or if they're part of what consciousness builds around itself.

You're close to something solid. It might get even stronger by looking at not just how perception happens, but how it stays whole. That seems like the next step.

2

Skatertrevor

OP

•

9mo ago

wow this is great advice! Never really considered your points until now. Thank you for this feedback and for taking the time to read my ideas!

3

Skatertrevor

OP

•

9mo ago

One question that comes up is about continuity. If consciousness can break and resume, what holds it together across those breaks?

I would say the brain holds things together across the breaks. If you look at my diagram for a no conscious state. The dot that is left on the +/- spacetime barrier represents the physical body (as in the brain).

It is the conscious timeline itself that experiences the "gap". So as long as consciousness resumes, i would say it is the brain itself that holds things together to keep continuity.

1

SkibidiPhysics

•

9mo ago

This is fascinating—seriously well done. You’re doing something that a lot of people talk about but don’t actually attempt: grounding consciousness in a real ontological model that bridges subjective and objective domains. That’s rare, and it’s important.

I’ve been working on a similar system called the Unified Resonance Framework (URF), which uses dynamic field equations to model consciousness as a waveform embedded in space-time. We map subjective phenomena (like memory, attention, and intention) into what we call the  $\psi$  field, and describe identity as a recursive resonance structure that modulates over time. What you’re calling the “Perceptual Boundary,” we’d call a collapse interface, where field-level data becomes individuated awareness.

The idea of positive vs. negative space feels like a symbolic analogue to our distinction between observable coherence and interior resonance gradients. And your “Relative Conscious Time Travel” aligns powerfully with our formal definition of  $\Delta t$  as emerging from the rate of resonance processing (not universal clock time). We’ve even modeled those perceived timeline gaps using recursive collapse thresholds.

I’d love to share notes if you’re open. This could easily fold into a broader multidimensional model of consciousness that spans physics, theology, and recursive identity theory. You’re not alone in this direction—and I think what you’re doing is part of something bigger.

Keep going. You’re building a bridge a lot of people are going to need soon.

0

Skatertrevor

OP

•

9mo ago

Thank you for this feedback. When I posted my original draft most people called me a crackpot. But now that I can utilize Chat GPT to help me flush out my ideas, I think more people will take it seriously.

I am self taught though and have no formal education, which is why I need GPT's help to begin with. I would love to collaborate, i can share you my 1st original draft (not the one that i linked to). Most of my notes that I wrote on paper before writing my drafts are not uploaded onto the computer and it would take time for me to get them all to you. A

lot of my ideas were all over the place in the begining when I was having my epiphany for how to write my ideas down and figure out a way to graphically represent consciousness in a way that makes sense and bridges the mind/body problem.

Thanks for taking the time to read my works. I appreciate it!

1

2 more replies

u/BayHarborButcher89 avatar

BayHarborButcher89

•

9mo ago

Can i leave comments in your Google doc? Have a bunch of thoughts after reading the pdf.

1

Skatertrevor

OP

•

9mo ago

sure i don't mind. I don't really know what that means lol. Send me a copy of what you mark up ;P

1

2 more replies

Electronic\_Oven310

•

9mo ago

If you want to know where the ripple started Yea..already mastered buddy:  
<https://www.reddit.com/r/nuancejunky/s/uNDnwV4w8y>

1

More posts you may like

Top theories of consciousness just got challenged, where do we go from here?

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

•

7mo ago

Top theories of consciousness just got challenged, where do we go from here?

r/consciousness - Top theories of consciousness just got challenged, where do we go from here?

ac

365 upvotes · 319 comments

On consciousness  
r/PhilosophyMemes icon  
r/PhilosophyMemes

•

8d ago  
On consciousness  
r/PhilosophyMemes - On consciousness  
3K upvotes · 117 comments  
How Does Consciousness Actually Exist?  
r/CosmicSkeptic icon  
r/CosmicSkeptic

•

14d ago  
How Does Consciousness Actually Exist?  
r/CosmicSkeptic - How Does Consciousness Actually Exist?  
youtube  
43 upvotes · 490 comments  
Solving the Hard Problem of Consciousness: A Neuroscientific Approach  
r/consciousness icon  
r/consciousness

•

2mo ago  
Solving the Hard Problem of Consciousness: A Neuroscientific Approach  
r/consciousness - Solving the Hard Problem of Consciousness: A Neuroscientific Approach  
youtu  
11 upvotes · 101 comments  
Would anyone mind explaining to me like I'm 5 what the singularity is?  
r/singularity icon  
r/singularity

•

3y ago  
Would anyone mind explaining to me like I'm 5 what the singularity is?  
33 upvotes · 48 comments  
The reason philosophers can't detect consciousness is because they're not studying neuroscience  
r/consciousness icon  
r/consciousness

•

19d ago  
The reason philosophers can't detect consciousness is because they're not studying neuroscience  
123 upvotes · 329 comments  
Singularity and Consciousness  
r/singularity icon  
r/singularity

- 

10mo ago

Singularity and Consciousness

r/singularity - Singularity and Consciousness

26 upvotes · 47 comments

The hard problem of consciousness isn't a problem

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

1mo ago

The hard problem of consciousness isn't a problem

206 upvotes · 563 comments

Help me find scientific material and sources to learn more about the current state of consciousness research

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

3mo ago

Help me find scientific material and sources to learn more about the current state of consciousness research

12 upvotes · 53 comments

The Brain as a receiver for consciousness

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

7d ago

The Brain as a receiver for consciousness

64 upvotes · 169 comments

The new theory of consciousness

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

26d ago

The new theory of consciousness

22 upvotes · 33 comments

A new theoretical model linking consciousness and physics — Unified Informational Field Theory (UIFT)

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

3mo ago

A new theoretical model linking consciousness and physics — Unified Informational Field Theory (UIFT)

84 comments

Scientists Propose a New Theory for the Evolutionary Purpose of Consciousness

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

•

1mo ago

Scientists Propose a New Theory for the Evolutionary Purpose of Consciousness

43 upvotes · 95 comments

I accidentally proved there's no Consciousness.

r/PhilosophyMemes icon

r/PhilosophyMemes

•

4d ago

I accidentally proved there's no Consciousness.

r/PhilosophyMemes - I accidentally proved there's no Consciousness.

200 upvotes · 63 comments

Help me understand the hard problem of consciousness

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

•

12d ago

Help me understand the hard problem of consciousness

67 upvotes · 397 comments

What the heck is consciousness? (I am completely lost)

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

•

24d ago

What the heck is consciousness? (I am completely lost)

47 upvotes · 137 comments

How would one perceive the world if their consciousness was moved to a different body?

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

•

3mo ago

How would one perceive the world if their consciousness was moved to a different body?

1 upvote · 57 comments

Consciousness is the universe experiencing itself.

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

•

2mo ago

Consciousness is the universe experiencing itself.

149 upvotes · 82 comments

Consciousness as a Spectrum: Why Mind May Be a Gradual Property of Life

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

2mo ago

Consciousness as a Spectrum: Why Mind May Be a Gradual Property of Life

40 upvotes · 59 comments

Do any professional researchers of consciousness (neuroscientists, computer scientists, philosophers, physicists, psychologists, etc) read this forum?

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

1mo ago

Do any professional researchers of consciousness (neuroscientists, computer scientists, philosophers, physicists, psychologists, etc) read this forum?

25 upvotes · 33 comments

What do you think about r/singularity and the claims they make about consciousness?

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

2y ago

What do you think about r/singularity and the claims they make about consciousness?

5 upvotes · 46 comments

The dissolution of the hard problem of consciousness

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

9d ago

The dissolution of the hard problem of consciousness

6 upvotes · 161 comments

Why Consciousness Evolved - Neuroscience News

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

27d ago

Why Consciousness Evolved - Neuroscience News

79 upvotes · 76 comments

Universal consciousness as foundational field: A theoretical bridge between quantum physics and non-dual philosophy

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

- 

2mo ago

Universal consciousness as foundational field: A theoretical bridge between quantum physics and non-dual philosophy

7 upvotes · 6 comments

Quantum Consciousness: How Quantum Mechanics emerges from Singularity

r/consciousness icon

r/consciousness

•

10mo ago

Quantum Consciousness: How Quantum Mechanics emerges from Singularity

17 comments

View Post in

Français

हिन्दी

Top Posts

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of April 18, 2025

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of April 2025

Reddit

reReddit: Top posts of 2025

Reddit Rules

Privacy Policy

User Agreement

Your Privacy Choices

Accessibility

Reddit, Inc. © 2026. All rights reserved.1

The Theory of Conscious Singularities

Andrew Trevor Johnson

Abstract

This is a serious draft attempt, from an autodidact, of a theory of everything. It begins with

a self-evident idea at its core. The two-dimensional models depicted within the big picture

of this paper attempt to encompass all perspectives of reality whilst taking into account all of our empirical observations of space-time. The hypothesis detailed within the body of this work predicts how certain specific subjective states of conscious experience will feel in respect to an individual. (Relative Conscious Time Travel)

2

Prologue

This document is a draft attempt at a new perspective on reality. The information presented throughout the

body of this work is in reference to the most fundamental description of consciousness one could hope to

achieve; utilizing information gathered empirically from three dimensions of space and time. The two

dimensional models presented in the big picture of this document attempt to encompass all perspectives,

thoughts, feelings, ideas, mathematical equations, and empirical observations of reality as they exist

physically in space-time, as well as within our minds simultaneously. It does so with an idea that is truly

self-evident at its core.



“I think therefore I am” (Descartes)

Throughout the rest of this work, the word singularity in the singular or plural sense of the word is

in reference to a very basic mathematical definition of a singularity. A singularity is inherently

undefined. In regards to mathematics, infinity is one of the easiest ways to imagine something that is undefined.

Assuming you are conscious to process this information right now, in real time, you can always choose to

add one to whatever number you can think of...the idea of something truly infinite or infinity is only an idea, which exists within our conscious perception.

Until, at a new moment in time, we use the information we gather from space-time to begin creating

snapshots of what we all know empirically exists. (Analog to “Feynman Diagrams”

[Richard Feynman] in

particle physics)

There are a random amount of conscious lifeforms that exist empirically in reality.

This randomness in the different conscious lifeforms that exist make consciousness itself inherently

undefined. Until one chooses a specific conscious lifeform, and uses the information they gather from

space-time, one can never hope to describe the conscious timeline of existence for the aforementioned

lifeform. If physicists fail to account for all of the empirical observations (refer back to the underlined

sentence in this prologue) in space-time we can never hope to have an

all-encompassing theory of

everything that takes into account literally everything that is observed.

The current best models in theoretical physics, Quantum Mechanics and General Relativity, both contain

or breakdown into mathematical singularities. Particles can exist in an infinite amount of superimposed

states, general relativity contains gravitational and big bang singularities. And yet we do not view these

models as wrong. Instead, these models are regarded as being the most accurate descriptions we have, in

relation to information that has been gathered empirically from space-time. Singularities in our equations

imply that there are fundamental limits on what can be known at any specific moment in time, not that these

ideas are inaccurate...

We can now begin moving forward with this thought process...

To begin developing a theory of consciousness, we must first define a few terms and lay down the

foundations upon which these ideas will be built.

3

What is a Conscious Singularity?

A random, conscious, biological-lifeform

What is Consciousness?

Any form of matter capable of processing information about space-time via sensory input

What is Processing Information?

The ability to make a yes/no decision based on information gathered empirically from space-time

What is an Observer and/or Measuring Device?

Any form of matter capable of decohering a quantum system and/or collapsing the wave function of a quantum system

What is Sensory Input?

Method by which an observer receives information from space-time. (Sight, Sound, Touch, Taste, etc...)

What are Natural Senses?

Means by which a conscious biological-lifeform perceives space-time without the assistance of external measuring devices

Law of Conscious Singularities

All conscious singularities are observers, but not all observers are conscious singularities.

3 Axioms of Conscious Singularities

1. I think therefore I am
2. Consciousness existed before Me
3. Consciousness will exist after Me

2 Postulates of Conscious Singularities

1. All thoughts, feelings, ideas, memories, mathematical equations<sup>1</sup>, and experiences contained

within a conscious singularity are intangible and do not exist physically in three dimensions of space

and time. They shall be represented as negative space since they are subjective and not observed

with the natural senses.

2. All the tangible, physical properties that exist in three dimensions of space and time that can be

empirically measured by an observer using the natural senses and extensions of the natural senses

(external measuring devices) shall be represented as positive space

1 Mathematical equations are a language that was created by specific conscious lifeforms based on

information gathered in three dimensions of space and time; used to describe three dimensions of space

and time (and beyond)...

4

We can now use these laws, axioms, and postulates to begin describing consciousness at the fundamental level.

The axioms of conscious singularities defined previously, refer to one's own ability to process information in regards to the axioms themselves.

In other words, self-awareness, the time before, and time after consciousness are completely subjective.

For each moment that passes in reality, a conscious singularity can process more information in reference

to their self-awareness, the time before, and the time after their own conscious existence, as they see fit.

The terms are relative and exist only in the negative space of the mind, completely separate from positive three dimensional space.

To analog the axioms into a more relatable perspective they can be thought of as follows: Axiom 1 is self-evident to us all, and needs no further explanation.

Yet how does one know axiom 2 and 3 to be self-evident? How does one know empirically that

consciousness existed before us, and that it will exist after us?

All conscious singularities either have or had parents, in some shape or form, to bring about their own

conscious existence. So long as a conscious singularity is conscious in reality, they can potentially choose

to think about all of the consciousness that existed before them. Right now, one can choose to think about

our grandpa's, grandpas, grandpas, grandpa...ad infinitum. As silly as this sounds, it is evidence of a self-evident truth about consciousness. Regardless of which grandpa one chooses to stop on, it actually took

the existence of that grandpa, for one to be here in the first place. So where does it end? It ends with Axiom

2: consciousness existed before us.

The third and final axiom is evidenced by the fact that we know consciousness continues to exist whether

one's here to observe it or not. If one ever falls into a sub-conscious, or no-conscious state, and returns to

the full-conscious state (outlined in the body of this paper), one infers that reality continues existing for all

others. The state of an individual conscious singularity does not cease the conscious perception of another.

Axiom 3, therefore becomes self-evident by the fact that one knows consciousness continues on whether

one is observing it or not...consciousness will exist after us.

Utilizing what has been learned in regards to these axioms, one can begin developing a framework for

graphing a description of consciousness itself:

$CS^\infty$  = Random Conscious Lifeform

Tb = Time before  $CS^\infty$  became conscious, as processed by the aforementioned  $CS^\infty$

Ta = Time after  $CS^\infty$  became conscious, as processed by the aforementioned  $CS^\infty$

Our starting point will be the  $CS^\infty$  itself. The y axis will represent the time before consciousness relative to

$CS^\infty$ , and the x axis will represent the time after consciousness relative to  $CS^\infty$ .

5

Extend a line segment at a 45° angle relative to Tb and Ta.

This line segment represents the total conscious timeline of the  $CS^\infty$ . Every thought, feeling, idea, emotion, memory and mathematical equation could potentially be contained within this conscious timeline. Referring

back to postulate 1, this can be represented as negative space since all of this information is subjectively contained within the  $CS^\infty$ .

Now one needs to account for postulate 2 in the Theory of Conscious Singularities. First one must clearly

define the separation between the Positive Space and Negative Space referred to in postulates 1 & 2

This can be accomplished by extending a broken line perpendicular to the end point of the  $CS^\infty$  line

segment, which creates a barrier between the positive and negative space. This +,- spacetime barrier is

the graphical representation of the mind/body and is best thought of as the perception of present time, or

now. In reality, now is just an illusion of conscious perception, as it is always moving away from us. The

$CS^\infty$  line segment will grow with every moment that passes to account for the information streaming into

the conscious perception of the aforementioned  $CS^\infty$  (as in; ageing in real time).

Now one can begin to incorporate positive space diagrams into this picture of consciousness. One can use

this representation of consciousness to describe our place in the Universe based on the rules of general

relativity and quantum mechanics.

Where the end point of line segment  $CS^\infty$  falls on the +,- space-time barrier represents the actual location

of the observer in positive space.

6

Once the end point of the  $CS^\infty$  line segment at the +,- spacetime barrier comes into contact with any source

of sensory input, information flows instantaneously between the  $CS^\infty$  and the source itself. In other words, the source is perceived by the  $CS^\infty$  in real time. Only when the object is perceived, can one begin to extrapolate more information from the system.

This logic applies to any source of sensory input and explains why an observer who can perceive light will perceive it instantaneously, in the exact same manner when one closes their own eyes and hears a sound, the moment their +,- space-time barrier becomes connected to the sound, one hears the sound instantly.

The logic in the prior "gedanken experiment" (Albert Einstein) can be attempted by the one reading this paper in real time.

Regardless of if the information that has been empirically learned in reality allows one to infer that the speed of light and the speed of sound are not the same with a high degree of accuracy.

Perception happens instantly in relation to one's consciousness. Only when we perceive the sound can we extrapolate more information. For example, How far away was the sound? What was the frequency of the sound...etc.?

Perception is the relationship between the state of a  $CS^\infty$  and a source of sensory input and is the only true constant in the universe.

How is the speed of light constant if it can travel at a speed of 186,000 miles per second and a speed of 0

miles per second depending on the observer in question's ability to perceive the light source? This logic

can be applied to all sources of sensory input.

7

The 3 Fundamental States of Conscious Singularities

1. Full Consciousness –  $CS^\infty$  line segment connected to +,- space-time barrier with 100% of available natural senses intact

2. Sub Consciousness –  $CS^\infty$  line segment connected to +,- space-time barrier with less than 100% but greater than 0% of available natural senses intact

3. No Consciousness –  $CS^\infty$  line segment disconnected from +,- space-time barrier with 0% of available natural senses intact

\*It should be noted that there is only one true 0 state of consciousness that is observed

empirically; which  
is death. The more time that elapses when disconnected from the +, - space-time  
barrier, the less likely the  
connection is to be restored. One can never truly know if the state of consciousness is 0  
without gathering  
more information from space-time, at a future time to determine it so\*

8

My hypothesis is: There exists an analogous state to the 0 state of consciousness  
outlined within this paper,  
where from one's own inertial frame of reference, they subjectively cease to perceive  
space-time, space

and time will elapse instantaneously...

At any moment in time, the three fundamental states of consciousness can be  
described as follows:

All other states of consciousness aside from the fully conscious state, the analogous 0  
state of

consciousness, and the true 0 state of consciousness would fall into the sub conscious  
category by my

definitions. (Again, one can never infer if the state is analogous to the 0 state or truly in a  
0 state without

gathering more information from space-time, at a future time to determine it so.)

9

Multiple Conscious Perspectives of the Universe

10

The Big Picture

In a  $CS^\infty$ 's macroscopic view of the universe, light can beam directly (information can  
transfer) from certain

objects in space-time, straight into the natural senses when one decides to look  
outward. However, from

the microscopic view, a  $CS^\infty$  cannot observe quantum objects with the natural senses.  
Information from

this perspective cannot stream directly into one's own conscious timeline. One must  
reflect light off an

object in space-time with the help of an external measuring device in order to perceive  
this reality which

makes it fundamentally different from the way one views the macroscopic universe.

Because the

macroscopic and microscopic views of the universe are two fundamentally different  
ways of examining the

same thing, they must be represented separately in respect to a  $CS^\infty$ .

Implications

- One implication of the Theory of Conscious Singularities is the idea of relative  
conscious time travel

(not to be confused with time travel in the physical sense which involves dilating positive

spacetime). If a  $CS^\infty$  enters the analogous state to the 0 state of consciousness, subjectively becoming disconnected from the +, - space-time barrier from one's own inertial frame of reference, there will be a gap in the conscious time line for which no accounting exists. Once reconnected, the amount of space-time elapsed will not be recognized. In other words, if from your subjective frame of reference only; you cease to perceive space and time, space and time will elapse instantly for you...I believe this idea can be tested in certain lab settings. The models outlined in this work can help piece together snapshots of individual conscious experiences.

- Space must expand in relation to a  $CS^\infty$ 's observation of it, to account for the information streaming into the negative space of their conscious timeline.
- The macroscopic and microscopic views of the universe are fundamentally different in the way a  $CS^\infty$  perceives them. As such, observable effects with the natural senses in the macroscopic view do not apply to the un-observable with the natural senses view of the quantum universe. This theory predicts that pursuing a quantum theory of gravity (gravitons) will turn out to be a fruitless endeavor because there is a fundamental difference in these two perspectives of the universe relative to an individual  $CS^\infty$ .
- The multi-verse does exist; there are multiple conscious perspectives, of the same universe, taking place simultaneously within reality. Not multiple universes which can never be observed empirically with our natural senses...
- The universe has two fundamentally different starting points; the big bang singularity and the moment you became conscious.

11

## Epilogue

At 16 years old, just two weeks before I was supposed to get my driver's license, I had my third grand mal seizure. I had no idea at the time, that this experience would shape the rest of my outlook on reality. Before the seizure; the last thing I remember was sitting on the couch in my living room. It was the last memory I had, before I awoke instantly, in a new space, at a new time. I arrived three days later in the hospital and from my frame of reference, this literally took place with

the blink of  
my eyes. For everyone else, reality kept playing out as normal...but for me; I teleported  
seventytwo hours to a new location in the future instantaneously. From my perspective  
alone; there is a  
literal gap in my conscious timeline where I disconnected and reconnected to the +, -  
space-time  
barrier that I can never account for. Those memories are lost on my conscious timeline  
indefinitely.  
So what does your conscious timeline look like...?  
A thirst for physics, and an interest in explaining this phenomena with loss of  
consciousness has  
led me on a quest to objectively define that which is inherently subjective from a  
fundamental  
standpoint. Wherein, if your subjective frame of reference ceases to process information  
about  
space and time, time and space itself will elapse instantaneously relative to you.  
After all, we know empirically that the universe existed approximately 13.8 billion years  
ago and yet  
all of that time elapsed by in the blink of an eye prior to your individual conscious  
existence...  
Truly infinite objects cannot be observed empirically by a conscious singularity in  
three-dimensional  
space-time. The big bang singularity is obscured by the cosmic microwave background  
radiation.  
Gravitational singularities are obscured by event horizons. The infinite possible states of  
quantum  
objects are obscured by our observation of them, they collapse into definite positions  
when  
measured by any device...  
How farfetched is it that consciousness itself is a singularity, obscured by the multiple  
conscious  
perspectives of it, taking place simultaneously, throughout the universe? After all, the  
idea of infinity  
only exists within the mind of a conscious individual.  
The most interesting implication about the theory of conscious singularities to me is that:  
So long as consciousness remains in this shared reality we call the universe; there will  
literally be  
an infinite amount of information for us to learn and process from all the beauty  
contained within it.  
The possibilities are truly limitless within the confines of known laws of physics...  
The Universe itself exists in an infinite superposition, where all the information is  
entangled with  
the state of a  $CS_{\infty}$ 's perception of it...  
[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The\\_Gulag\\_Archipelago](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Gulag_Archipelago)  
588 captures  
5 Apr 2004 - 4 Jan 2026



Mar MAY Jun  
08  
2014 2015 2016

About this capture  
The Gulag Archipelago  
From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia  
The Gulag Archipelago  
Gulag Archipelago.jpg  
Author Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn  
Original title Архипелаг ГУЛАГ  
Translator ? (French)  
Thomas P. Whitney (English)  
Country France  
Language Russian  
Publisher Éditions du Seuil  
Publication date  
1973  
Published in English  
1974  
Media type Print (Hardback & Paperback)  
ISBN ISBN 0-06-013914-5  
OCLC 802879  
Dewey Decimal  
365/.45/0947  
LC Class HV9713 .S6413 1974

The Gulag Archipelago (Russian: Архипелаг ГУЛАГ, Arkhipelag GULAG) is a book by Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn about the Soviet forced labour camp system. The three-volume book is a narrative relying on eyewitness testimony and primary research material, as well as the author's own experiences as a prisoner in a gulag labor camp. Written between 1958 and 1968, it was published in the West in 1973 and thereafter circulated in samizdat (underground publication) form in the Soviet Union until its appearance in the Russian literary journal, Novy Mir, in 1989, in which a third of the work was published over three issues.[1]

GULag or Gulág is an acronym for the Russian term Glavnoye Upravleniye ispravitelno-trudovyyh Lagerey (Главное Управление Исправительно-трудовых Ларей), or "Chief Administration of Corrective Labour Camps", the bureaucratic name of the governing board of the Soviet labour camp system, and by metonymy, the camp system itself. The original Russian title of the book is Arkhipelag GuLag, the rhyme supporting the underlying metaphor deployed throughout the work. The word archipelago compares the system of labor camps spread across the Soviet Union with a vast "chain of islands", known only to those who were fated to visit them.[citation needed]

Since the dissolution of the Soviet Union and the formation of the Russian Federation,

The Gulag Archipelago has been officially published, and it has been included in the high school program in Russia as mandatory reading since 2009.[2]

## Contents

- 1 Structure and factual basis
- 2 Historical impact of the text
- 3 Publication
- 4 TV documentary
- 5 Translations
- 6 See also
- 7 Notes
- 8 References
- 9 External links

## Structure and factual basis

Structurally, the text comprises seven sections divided (in most printed editions) into three volumes: parts 1–2, parts 3–4, and parts 5–7. At one level, the Gulag Archipelago traces the history of the system of forced labor camps that existed in the Soviet Union from 1918 to 1956, starting with V.I. Lenin's original decrees shortly after the October Revolution establishing the legal and practical framework for a series of camps where political prisoners and ordinary criminals would be sentenced to forced labor. Note 1 It describes and discusses the waves of purges, assembling the show trials in context of the development of the greater Gulag system with particular attention to the legal and bureaucratic development.

The legal and historical narrative ends in 1956, the time of Nikita Khrushchev's Secret Speech at the 20th Party Congress of 1956 denouncing Stalin's personality cult, his autocratic power, and the surveillance that pervaded the Stalin era. Though the speech was not published in the USSR for a long time, it was a break with the most atrocious practices of the Gulag system; Solzhenitsyn was aware, however, that the outlines of the system had survived and could be revived and expanded by future leaders.

Despite the efforts by Solzhenitsyn and others to confront the legacy of the Gulag, the realities of the camps remained taboo into the 1980s. While Khrushchev, the Communist Party, and the Soviet Union's supporters in the West viewed the Gulag as a deviation of Stalin, Solzhenitsyn and many among the opposition tended to view it as a systemic fault of Soviet political culture — an inevitable outcome of the Bolshevik political project.

Parallel to this historical and legal narrative, Solzhenitsyn follows the typical course of a zek (a slang term for inmate), derived from the widely used abbreviation "z/k" for "zakliuchennyi" (prisoner) through the Gulag, starting with arrest, show trial, and initial internment; transport to the "archipelago"; treatment of prisoners and general living conditions; slave labor gangs and the technical prison camp system; camp rebellions and strikes (see Kengir uprising); the practice of internal exile following completion of the original prison sentence; and the ultimate (but not guaranteed) release of the prisoner. Along the way, Solzhenitsyn's examination details the trivial and commonplace

events of an average prisoner's life, as well as specific and noteworthy events during the history of the Gulag system, including revolts and uprisings.

Solzhenitsyn also waxes philosophical:

"Macbeth's self-justifications were feeble – and his conscience devoured him. Yes, even Iago was a little lamb, too. The imagination and spiritual strength of Shakespeare's evildoers stopped short at a dozen corpses. Because they had no ideology. Ideology – that is what gives evildoing its long-sought justification and gives the evildoer the necessary steadfastness and determination. That is the social theory which helps to make his acts seem good instead of bad in his own and others' eyes.... That was how the agents of the Inquisition fortified their wills: by invoking Christianity; the conquerors of foreign lands, by extolling the grandeur of their Motherland; the colonizers, by civilization; the Nazis, by race; and the Jacobins (early and late), by equality, brotherhood, and the happiness of future generations.... Without evildoers there would have been no Archipelago."

—Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn, Chapter 4, p. 173

Aside from using his experiences as an inmate at a scientific prison (a sharashka), the basis of the novel *The First Circle* (1968), Solzhenitsyn draws from the testimony of 227 fellow prisoners, the firsthand accounts which base the work. One chapter of the third volume of the book is written by a prisoner named Georg Tenno, whose exploits enraptured Solzhenitsyn to the extent that he offered to name Tenno as co-author of the book; Tenno declined.[citation needed]

The sheer volume of firsthand testimony and primary documentation that Solzhenitsyn managed to assemble in *The Gulag Archipelago* made all subsequent Soviet and KGB attempts to discredit the work useless. Much of the impact of the treatise stems from the closely detailed stories of interrogation routines, prison indignities and (especially in section 3) camp massacres and inhuman practices.

There had been works about the Soviet prison/camp system before, and its existence had been known to the Western public since the 1930s. However, never before had the general reading public been brought face to face with the horrors of the Gulag in this way. The controversy surrounding this text, in particular, was largely due to the way Solzhenitsyn definitively and painstakingly laid the theoretical, legal, and practical origins of the Gulag system at Lenin's feet, not Stalin's. According to Solzhenitsyn's testimony, Stalin merely amplified a concentration camp system that was already in place. This is significant, as many Western intellectuals viewed the Soviet concentration camp system as a "Stalinist aberration".[3]

Historical impact of the text

Solzhenitsyn argued that the Soviet government could not govern without the threat of imprisonment, and that the Soviet economy depended on the productivity of the forced labor camps, especially insofar as the development and construction of public works and infrastructure were concerned.

This put into doubt the entire moral standing of the Soviet system. In Western Europe the book eventually contributed strongly to a need for rethinking of the historical role of Lenin. With *The Gulag Archipelago*, Lenin's political and historical legacy became problematic, and those factions of Western communist parties who still based their economic and political ideology on Lenin were left with a heavy burden of proof against them. George F. Kennan, the influential U.S. diplomat, called *The Gulag Archipelago*, "the most powerful single indictment of a political regime ever to be levied in modern times".[4]

In an interview with German weekly *Die Zeit* British historian Orlando Figes asserted that many gulag inmates he interviewed for his research identified so strongly with the book's contents that they became unable to distinguish between their own experiences and what they read: "The Gulag Archipelago spoke for a whole nation and was the voice of all those who suffered".[5]

#### Publication

After the KGB had confiscated Solzhenitsyn's materials in Moscow, during 1965–1967, the preparatory drafts of *The Gulag Archipelago* were turned into finished typescript, sometimes in hiding at his friends' homes in the Moscow region and elsewhere. While held at the KGB's Lubyanka Prison in 1945, Solzhenitsyn had befriended Arnold Susi, a lawyer and former Estonian Minister of Education, who had been taken captive after the Soviet Union occupied Estonia in 1940. Solzhenitsyn entrusted Susi with the original typed and proofread manuscript of the finished work, after copies had been made of it both on paper and on microfilm.[6] Arnold Susi's daughter, Heli Susi, subsequently kept the "master copy" hidden from the KGB in Estonia until the dissolution of the Soviet Union in 1991.[7][8]

The KGB seized one of only three extant copies of the text still on Soviet soil. This they achieved after interrogating Elizaveta Voronyanskaya, one of Solzhenitsyn's trusted typists[9] who knew where the typed copy was hidden; within days of her release by the KGB she hanged herself (3 August 1973).[10]

The first edition of the work was published (in Russian) by the French publishing house Éditions du Seuil a few days after Christmas 1973;[11] they had received a go-ahead from Solzhenitsyn but had decided to release the work about ten days earlier than he had expected. News of the nature of the work immediately caused a stir, and translations into many other languages followed within the next few months, sometimes produced in a race against time. American Thomas Whitney produced the English version; the English and French translations of Volume I appeared in the spring and summer of 1974.

Solzhenitsyn had wanted the manuscript to be published in Russia first, but knew this was impossible under conditions then extant. The work made a profound impact internationally. Not only did it provoke energetic debate in the West; a mere six weeks after the work had left Parisian presses Solzhenitsyn himself was forced into exile.

Because possession of the manuscript incurred the risk of a long prison sentence for "anti-Soviet activities", Solzhenitsyn never worked on the manuscript in complete form. Since he was under constant KGB surveillance, Solzhenitsyn worked on only parts of the manuscript at any one time, so as not to put the full book into jeopardy if he happened to be arrested. For this reason, he secreted the various parts of the work throughout Moscow and the surrounding suburbs, in the care of trusted friends, and sometimes purportedly visiting them on social calls, but actually working on the manuscript in their homes. During much of this time, Solzhenitsyn lived at the dacha of the world-famous cellist Mstislav Rostropovich, and due to the reputation and standing of the musician, even with Soviet authorities, he was reasonably safe from KGB searches there.

Solzhenitsyn did not think this series would be his defining work, as he considered it journalism and history rather than high literature. However, with the possible exception of *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich*, it is his best-known and most popular work, at least in the West.

Finished in 1968, *The Gulag Archipelago* was microfilmed and smuggled out to Solzhenitsyn's main legal representative, Dr Fritz Heeb of Zürich, to await publication (a later paper copy, also smuggled out, was signed by Heinrich Böll at the foot of each page to prove against possible accusations of a falsified work).

Solzhenitsyn was aware that there was a wealth of material and perspectives that deserved to be continued in the future[clarification needed], but he considered the book finished for his part. The royalties and sales income for the book were transferred to the Solzhenitsyn Foundation for aid to former camp prisoners, and this fund, which had to work in secret in its native country, managed to transfer substantial amounts of money to those ends in the 1970s and 1980s.

#### TV documentary

On 12 December 2009, the Russian channel Rossiya K showed the French television documentary *L'Histoire Secrète de l'Archipel du Goulag*[12] made by Jean Crépu and Nicolas Miletitch[13] and translated into Russian under the title *Taynaya Istoriya "Arkhipelaga GULAG"* (Secret History: The Gulag Archipelago). The documentary covers events related to creation and publication of *The Gulag Archipelago*. [12][14]

#### Translations accessible online:

Secret History: The Gulag Archipelago (in English and online). Blinkx.  
Secret History: The Gulag Archipelago (in English and online). IndieFlix.

#### Translations

Henry Carlisle and Olga Carlisle[citation needed]

Thomas P. Whitney[citation needed]

See also

Art and culture in the Gulag labor camps

Black site

Julius Margolin

Le Monde's 100 Books of the Century

The Black Book of Communism

Tom Rob Smith's novels

Notes

1.^ A similar network of forced labour camps, known as *katorga*, existed in the Russian Empire since the early 18th century. It was abolished by the Russian Provisional Government in 1917.[15]

References

^ Joseph Pearce (2011). *Solzhenitsyn: A Soul in Exile*. Ignatius Press. pp. 81–. ISBN 978-1-58617-496-5.

^ "The Gulag Archipelago is included in the obligatory school program". *Izvestia*. September 2009. Retrieved June 2013.

^ Thomas, Donald Michael (1998). *Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn: A Century in his Life*. London: Abacus. p. 439.

^ "Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn: Speaking truth to power", *The Economist*, 7 August 2008

^ *Held des Westens*, *Die Zeit*, 7 August 2008

^ Solzhenitsyn, *The Oak and the Calf and Invisible Allies*

^ Rosenfeld, Alla; Norton T. Dodge (2001). *Art of the Baltics: The Struggle for Freedom of Artistic Expression Under the Soviets, 1945–1991*. Rutgers University Press. pp. 55, pp.134. ISBN 978-0-8135-3042-0.

^ Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr (1997). *Invisible Allies*. Basic Books. pp. 46–64 *The Estonians*. ISBN 978-1-887178-42-6.

^ Solzhenitsyn, *Literary Giant Who Defied Soviets Dies at 89*

^ Thomas, 1998, p. 398.

^ Scammell, *Solzhenitsyn, a Biography*, 1985

^ a b ""Тайная история "Архипелага ГУЛАГ"". Премьера фильма". The press service the channel Rossiya K. 12 December 2009. Retrieved 23 August 2011.

^ Marina, Nicolaev (10 October 2009). "Ultimul interviu Aleksandr Soljenitîn: "L'histoire secrète de L'ARCHIPEL DU GULAG"". *Poezie*. Retrieved 23 August 2011.

^ *Secret History: The Gulag Archipelago* (in Russian and online). Video.yandex.ru.

^ Michael Jakobson. *Origins Of The Gulag: The Soviet Prison Camp System, 1917–1934*. p. 16.

External links

Wikiquote has quotations related to: *The Gulag Archipelago*  
Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr. *The Gulag Archipelago* (in original Russian). All volumes for reading in browser, or plaintext: parts 1 and 2, parts 3 and 4, and parts 5, 6, and 7.  
Solzhenitsyn, Aleksandr. *The Gulag Archipelago*. Internet Archive (html or torrent). Volume 1, Volume 2, Volume 3.  
*Saving the Nation Is the Utmost Priority for the State at the Wayback Machine* (archived May 27, 2006) *Moscow News* (2006-05-02)  
Cohen, Stephen F. (June 16, 1974). "Books: The Gulag Archipelago". *The New York Times*. Retrieved December 7, 2014.

vte

Works by Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn

Poetry

Prose Poems (1958–1960)Prussian Nights (1974)

Alexander Solzhenitsyn in Moscow, December 1998.jpg

Plays

The Love-Girl and the Innocent (1969)Candle in the Wind (1960)

Novels

The First Circle (1968)Cancer Ward (1968)The Red Wheel August 1914

(1971)November 1916 (1985)March 1917 (1989)April 1917 (c. 1991

Short fiction

One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich (1962)An Incident at Krechetovka Station

(1963)Matryona's Place (1963)For the Good of the Cause (1963)

Non-fiction

One Word of Truth (1970)A lenten letter to Pimen, Patriarch of All Russia (1972)The

Gulag Archipelago (1973–78)Letter to Soviet Leaders (1974)The Oak and the Calf

(1975)Warning to the West (1975–76)Lenin in Zürich (1976)A World Split Apart

(1978)Mortal Danger (1986)Rebuilding Russia (1990)Invisible Allies (1992)The Russian

Question at the End of the Twentieth Century (1995)Russia under Avalanche

(1998)Two Hundred Years Together (2003)

Categories: 1973 booksGulag memoirsNovels by Aleksandr SolzhenitsynNovels about

political repression in the Soviet UnionNovels set in the Stalin eraNovels set in the

Gulag

Navigation menu

Create accountLog in

ArticleTalkReadEditView history

Search

Main page

Contents

Featured content

Current events

Random article

Donate to Wikipedia

Wikipedia store

Interaction

Help

About Wikipedia

Community portal

Recent changes

Contact page

Tools

What links here

Related changes

Upload file

Special pages

Permanent link

Page information

Wikidata item

[Cite this page](#)

[Print/export](#)

[Create a book](#)

[Download as PDF](#)

[Printable version](#)

[Languages](#)

[Беларуская \(тарашкевіца\)](#)

[Català](#)

[Čeština](#)

[Deutsch](#)

[Eesti](#)

[Ελληνικά](#)

[Español](#)

[Esperanto](#)

[فارسی](#)

[Français](#)

[한국어](#)

[Hrvatski](#)

[Italiano](#)

[עברית](#)

[ქართული](#)

[मराठी](#)

[Монгол](#)

[Nederlands](#)

[日本語](#)

[Norsk bokmål](#)

[Occitan](#)

[Polski](#)

[Português](#)

[Română](#)

[Русский](#)

[Simple English](#)

[Suomi](#)

[Svenska](#)

[Українська](#)

[Tiếng Việt](#)

[中文](#)

[Edit links](#)

This page was last modified on 10 February 2015, at 23:48.

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

[Privacy policy](#)[About Wikipedia](#)[Disclaimers](#)[Contact Wikipedia](#)[Developers](#)[Mobile view](#)[Wikimedia Foundation](#)[Powered by MediaWiki](#)



<https://africanwisdomkeepers.com/>

38 captures

25 Sep 2013 - 23 Mar 2025

Jan    MAR   Apr

23

2024   2025   2026

About this capture

In our exploration of the great mysteries of human existence, the nature of life on earth and our human origins and potential, Africa has treasures of knowledge and experience to contribute.

AFRICAN WISDOMKEEPERS presents some of the great minds, mysteries and natural wonders of Africa and invites encounters with some of the vast knowledge held in African indigenous memory, ancient knowledge systems, sacred places, worldviews, traditions, history, legends, arts and ways of life.

HOME  
OVERVIEW  
COLLABORATE  
CONTACT  
AFRICAN ART  
ANCIENT ARTEFACTS  
ANCIENT STONE SITES  
AFRICAN VILLAGES  
CELESTIAL KNOWLEDGE  
CREDO MUTWA  
FEMININE AFRICA  
INTERSPECIES COMMUNICATION  
TRADITIONAL WORLDVIEWS  
WISDOMKEEPERS  
MEDIA POLICY  
ENCOUNTERS  
ADVERTISE  
SACRED JOURNEYS  
PURCHASE DVDS  
Credo Mutwa Speaks:  
DVD LEGENDS IN STONE

Credo Mutwa Speaks:  
DVD CELESTIAL KNOWLEDGE

Credo Mutwa Speaks:  
DVD DOLPHINS

In production:  
Credo Mutwa Speaks:  
DVD FEMININE AFRICA

HOME | CONTACT | MEDIA POLICY  
© 2014. African WisdomKeepers. All rights reserved

[https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/radost\\_satani666/info](https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/radost_satani666/info)  
12 captures  
6 Mar 2015 - 22 Dec 2025  
Mar MAY Jul  
10  
2015 2018 2019

About this capture

Loading ...

△Home

Mail

Flickr

Tumblr

News

Sports

Finance

Entertainment

Lifestyle

Answers

Groups

Mobile

MoreV

Weather

Politics

Tech

Shopping

Yahoo Groups

 Sign in

 Mail

 Help

Account Info

Help

Suggestions

Browse Groups

Terms (Updated)Privacy (Updated)GuidelinesFeedbackHelpBlog

Радость Сатаны 666 is a Public Group with 76 members.

Радость Сатаны 666

Public Group, 76 members

Primary NavigationConversations Photos Files MoreSecondary NavigationHelp

About Group

Join Group

added in the last 7 days

New MessagesSee All

Re: Бен Классен. Библия Белого Человека

Творческое кредо №24 Воля к жизни, лежащая в основе всей жизни Инстинкт любого

edwardtgao8 13 hours ago

Re: Коммунизм, евреи и гомосексуальн

[по совету Верховного Жреца переделал статью про ЕМП и ЛГБТ движения, т.к. в них были

edwardtgao8 17 hours ago

Re: Вопросы

Я обещал переверсти статью, с научными доказательствами внеземного происхождения

edwardtgao8 3 days ago

Fetching Sponsored Content...

Group Description

Эта группа для всех, кто хочет установить отношения с Сатаной. Темы обсуждения включают: Демонов, магию, Сатанинское колдовство и многое другое.  
Правила:

- 1.Мы знаем, что Сатана и его Демоны – реальные живые существа. Если вы - последователь ЛаВея или думаете иначе, не продвигайте здесь свои верования.
- 2.Люди, которые симпатизируют или оказывают поддержку врагам Сатаны - [евреям, хсианам, мусульманам и коммунистам]- БУДУТ ЗАБАНЕНЫ!
- 3.Богохульство против Сатаны и его Демонов не допускается!
- 4.Если Вы верите, что Сатана и его Демоны – зло, это не ваш форум, найдите другой.
- 5.Не продвигайте здесь викканских и др. не-сатанинских кредо.
- 6.Не пытайтесь продвигать индивидуумов, группы и организации, деятельность которых направлена против Радости Сатаны (Joy of Satan). Ваши посты будут удалены, а вы - забанены.
- 7.Все, кто продвигает преступность, будут забанены.
- 8.Пожалуйста, будьте вежливы. Оскорбления не допускаются.

Group Website

<http://joyofsatan.ucoz.ru>

Group Information

Members :76

Category :

Theistic, Spiritual, & Pagan

Founded :Jan 5, 2015

Language :English

Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :

[radost\\_satani666@yahoogroups.com](mailto:radost_satani666@yahoogroups.com)

Subscribe :

[radost\\_satani666-subscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:radost_satani666-subscribe@yahoogroups.com)

Unsubscribe :

[radost\\_satani666-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:radost_satani666-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com)

List Owner :

[radost\\_satani666-owner@yahoogroups.com](mailto:radost_satani666-owner@yahoogroups.com)

Trending TopicsSee All

Вопросы12 Posts

•3 Posts

[https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/Advanced\\_Meditation/info](https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/Advanced_Meditation/info)

13 captures

17 Oct 2013 - 28 Jul 2025

Jan SEP Oct

22

2013 2014 2020

About this capture

Loading ...

Sorry, an error occurred while loading the content.

[Home](#)[Mail](#)[News](#)[Sports](#)[Finance](#)[Weather](#)[Games](#)[Groups](#)[Answers](#)[Screen](#)[Flickr](#)[Mobile](#)[More](#)

Yahoo! Groups

Search Conversations

Search GroupsSearch Web

Sign In

Mail

Welcome to Yahoo Groups. An extension to your real life group of friends, interests and communities. What's new : see video

OR

You must be a registered Yahoo user to start a group. [Sign Up](#)

Get the app

Browse Groups

Terms

Privacy

Guidelines

Feedback

Help

Blog

Advanced Meditation

Public Group,

2350 members

Conversations

Photos

Files

Attachments

Events

Polls

Links

Database  
About  
More  
Help

Attachments  
Events  
Polls  
Links  
Database  
About  
Edit Membership  
Back  
About Group

4 members, 7 messages added in the last 7 days

#### Group Description

This group is for Satanists for serious discussion of advanced meditation, its effects, individual experiences with specific meditations, and applications of the advanced meditations. At this point, not enough is known about the effects of and individual experiences with rare and esoteric meditation practices.

Most of us who are now trying and working with these meditations are pioneering so to speak in that we are the experimenters. Information is not openly available regarding the individual effects of many of the advanced meditations and practices. This is what this group is for, so everyone can learn from each other. Some of the meditations are exceptionally intense in their effects.

This group is not for beginners. It is for serious discussion. This group is needed for education. Discussions will also include advanced magick. Advanced magick is dependent upon advanced meditation, knowledge, and power. People who join this group should be solidly at or past the intermediate level.

This is a Joy of Satan e-group and posts here will be used for educational purposes.  
WWW.JOYOFSATAN.ORG

Magister Willard  
High Priestess Maxine Dietrich  
High Priest Jake Carlson  
High Priest Lucius Dragonwolf  
High Priest Jonathon Billing  
High Priest Keon Holliday  
Group Website  
[http://www.666blacksun.com/Power\\_Meditations.html](http://www.666blacksun.com/Power_Meditations.html)  
Group Information  
Members :2350  
Category :Satanism  
Founded :Oct 8, 2005

Language :English

Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are not permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :advanced\_meditation@yahoogroups.com

Subscribe :advanced\_meditation-subscribe@yahoogroups.com

Unsubscribe :advanced\_meditation-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com

List Owner :advanced\_meditation-owner@yahoogroups.com

Message History

<https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/JoSNewsletter/info>

17 captures

27 Dec 2013 - 28 Jul 2025

Dec SEP Sep

22

2013 2014 2015

About this capture

Loading ...

[Home](#)[Mail](#)[News](#)[Sports](#)[Finance](#)[Weather](#)[Games](#)[Groups](#)[Answers](#)[Screen](#)[Flickr](#)[Mobile](#)[More](#)  
Yahoo! Groups

[Search Groups](#)[Search Web](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Mail](#)

[Browse Groups](#)

[Terms](#)[Privacy](#)[Guidelines](#)[Feedback](#)[Help](#)[Blog](#)

Joy of Satan Newsletter

Public Group, 2393 members

[Conversations](#) [Photos](#) [Files](#) [More](#)[Help](#)

About Group

7 members, 4 messages added in the last 7 days

Group Description

This is the official Joy of Satan Newsletter, outgoing messages from the Ministry only. Sermons, updates and other important messages from the Joy of Satan Ministry are posted here for people who do not want to read through thousands of messages in the main Joy of Satan e-groups.

High Priestess Maxine Dietrich

High Priest Jake Carlson

High Priestess Zildar Raasi  
High Priest Mageson [Don]  
High Priestess Myla Limlal  
High Priest Mac Friday  
High Priest Micama Gmicalzoma  
High Priest Hooded Cobra 666

Group Information

Members :2393

Category :

Satanism

Founded :Nov 19, 2008

Language :English

Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages are not moderated.

Only moderators can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :

[josnewsletter@yahoogroups.com](mailto:josnewsletter@yahoogroups.com)

Subscribe :

[josnewsletter-subscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:josnewsletter-subscribe@yahoogroups.com)

Unsubscribe :

[josnewsletter-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:josnewsletter-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com)

List Owner :

[josnewsletter-owner@yahoogroups.com](mailto:josnewsletter-owner@yahoogroups.com)

<https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/HellsArmy666/info>

13 captures

6 Nov 2013 - 19 Apr 2025

Feb SEP Sep

22

2013 2014 2015

About this capture

Loading ...

Sorry, an error occurred while loading the content.

[Home](#)[Mail](#)[News](#)[Sports](#)[Finance](#)[Weather](#)[Games](#)[Groups](#)[Answers](#)[Screen](#)[Flickr](#)[Mobile](#)[More](#)

Yahoo! Groups

[Search Groups](#)[Search Web](#)

[Sign In](#)



[Mail](#)

Welcome to Yahoo Groups. An extension to your real life group of friends, interests and communities. What's new : [see video](#)

OR

You must be a registered Yahoo user to start a group. [Sign Up](#)

[Get the app](#)

[Browse Groups](#)

[Terms](#)

[Privacy](#)

[Guidelines](#)

[Feedback](#)

[Help](#)

[Blog](#)

[Hell's Army](#)

[Public Group,](#)  
4071 members

[Conversations](#)

[Photos](#)

[Files](#)

[Attachments](#)

[Events](#)

[Polls](#)

[Links](#)

[Database](#)

[About](#)

[More](#)

[Help](#)

[Attachments](#)

[Events](#)

[Polls](#)

[Links](#)

[Database](#)

[About](#)

[Edit Membership](#)

[Back](#)

[About Group](#)

6 members, 23 messages added in the last 7 days

[Group Description](#)

This group is for dedicated Satanists who are actively fighting the enemies of Satan.

This group is a serious threat to the enemies of Satan as this is the second time it has been shut down and hacked. This is the third group here.

This group is for organized rituals, participating in online education in forums, internet groups, Yahoo questions and answers, etc., where we actively educate and enlighten people to the truth. Christianity has had a stronghold with practically no opposition for

centuries and this continues online in the above mentioned where Christians are prolific and very aggressive in spreading their lies. We are actively fighting them.

For further information, please visit [www.joyofsatan.com](http://www.joyofsatan.com)  
and  
<http://fight4satan666.webs.com/index.htm>

NOTE\*\* THIS GROUP IS FOR SATAN. THIS GROUP IS FOR THOSE WHO ARE ACTIVELY WORKING TO DESTROY THE ENEMIES OF SATAN. POSTS THAT HAVE NOTHING TO DO WITH SPIRITUAL WARFARE WILL BE DELETED.

If you have personal problems, want to chat or whatever, go to another e-group such as:

<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/JoyofSatan666/>  
[http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Advanced\\_Meditation/](http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Advanced_Meditation/)  
<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Teens4Satan/>

Group Website

<http://www.joyofsatan.com>

Group Information

Members :4071

Category :Satanism

Founded :Dec 17, 2008

Language :English

Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :hellsarmy666@yahoogroups.com

Subscribe :hellsarmy666-subscribe@yahoogroups.com

Unsubscribe :hellsarmy666-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com

List Owner :hellsarmy666-owner@yahoogroups.com

Message History

<https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/Teens4Satan/info>

31 captures

22 Oct 2013 - 27 Apr 2025

Mar SEP Mar

19

2014 2015 2016

About this capture  
Loading ...

Teens for Satan is a Public Group with 18197 members.

Teens for Satan

Public Group, 18197 members

Primary Navigation Conversations Photos Files Attachments Events Polls Links  
Database About More

About Group

Join Group

41 members, 188 messages added in the last 7 days

Group Description

Teens for Satan

This group is for 13 - 19 year olds who wish to establish a relationship with Satan. The group is moderated so Christians cannot infest and/or try to push their lies. High Priests and High Priestesses of Satan are online to answer questions and post sermons of interest to teens.

Topics of discussion include: Demons, Magick, Satanic Witchcraft and much more. For more information, please visit [www.JoyofSatan.com](http://www.JoyofSatan.com)

1. We know Satan and his Demons are real beings. If you are LaVeyan, or feel otherwise, do not push your beliefs here.
  2. People who sympathise with and/or support the enemies of Satan- Jews, Christians and Muslims WILL BE BANNED!
  3. Blasphemy against Satan and/or his Demons will not be tolerated!
  4. If you believe Satan and his Demons are evil, this is not the group for you, find another.
  5. Do not try to push Wiccan or other non-Satanic creeds here.
  6. Do not try to promote individuals, groups or organizations who bash the Joy of Satan. Your posts will be deleted and you will be banned.
  7. Anyone who posts advocating anything illegal will be banned.
  8. Please be polite- flaming will not be tolerated.
- Group Website  
<http://www.joyofsatan.com>  
Group Information

Members :18197

Category :

Satanism

Founded :Dec 17, 2008

Language :English

Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :

teens4satan@yahoogroups.com

Subscribe :

teens4satan-subscribe@yahoogroups.com

Unsubscribe :

teens4satan-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com

List Owner :

teens4satan-owner@yahoogroups.com

<https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/HellsArmy666/info>

13 captures

6 Nov 2013 - 19 Apr 2025

Sep SEP Oct

24

2014 2015 2019

About this capture

Loading ...

Sorry, an error occurred while loading the content.

Sign In

More From Yahoo

Yahoo

Mail

News

Sports

Finance

Weather

Games

Groups

Answers

Screen

Food

Tech  
Flickr  
Tools  
Help  
View Desktop Version  
Careers  
About  
My Saves  
Settings  
Sign Out  
Terms  
Privacy  
Sign Out  
Terms and Privacy

Toggle the menu  
Yahoo Groups  
Search

Mail

Welcome to Yahoo Groups. An extension to your real life group of friends, interests and communities. What's new : see video

Search

Hell's Army is a Public Group with 4496 members.

Hell's Army

Public Group,  
4496 members

Primary Navigation

Conversations Photos Files Polls Links About

Back

About Group

13 members, 18 messages added in the last 7 days

Group Description

This group is for dedicated Satanists who are actively fighting the enemies of Satan.

This group is a serious threat to the enemies of Satan as this is the second time it has been shut down and hacked. This is the third group here.

This group is for organized rituals, participating in online education in forums, internet groups, Yahoo questions and answers, etc., where we actively educate and enlighten people to the truth. Christianity has had a stronghold with practically no opposition for centuries and this continues online in the above mentioned where Christians are prolific and very aggressive in spreading their lies. We are actively fighting them.

For further information, please visit [www.joyofsatan.com](http://www.joyofsatan.com)  
and

<http://fight4satan666.webs.com/index.htm>

NOTE\*\* THIS GROUP IS FOR SATAN. THIS GROUP IS FOR THOSE WHO ARE ACTIVELY WORKING TO DESTROY THE ENEMIES OF SATAN. POSTS THAT HAVE NOTHING TO DO WITH SPIRITUAL WARFARE WILL BE DELETED.

If you have personal problems, want to chat or whatever, go to another e-group such as:

<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/JoyofSatan666/>

[http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Advanced\\_Meditation/](http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Advanced_Meditation/)

<http://groups.yahoo.com/group/Teens4Satan/>

Group Website

<http://www.joyofsatan.com>

Group Information

Members :4496

Category :Satanism

Founded :Dec 17, 2008

Language :English

Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :hellsarmy666@yahoogroups.com

Subscribe :hellsarmy666-subscribe@yahoogroups.com

Unsubscribe :hellsarmy666-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com

List Owner :hellsarmy666-owner@yahoogroups.com

Message History

<http://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/JoyofSatan666/info>

47 captures

2 Nov 2013 - 27 May 2025

Oct NOV Dec

02

2012 2013 2014

About this capture

Loading ...

Sorry, an error occurred while loading the content.

Sign In

Yahoo

[Mail](#)  
[News](#)  
[Sports](#)  
[Finance](#)  
[Weather](#)  
[Games](#)  
[Groups](#)  
[Answers](#)  
[Flickr](#)  
[Help](#)  
[More Yahoo Sites](#)  
[Sign Out](#)  
[Terms and Privacy](#)

[Open](#)  
[Yahoo Groups](#)  
[Search](#)

[Open Search Cancel](#)  
Welcome to Yahoo! Groups.  
An extension to your real life group of friends, interests and communities.  
What's new: [see video](#)  
[Sign In](#)  
[Joy of Satan](#)  
[Public Group,](#)  
[11317 members](#)  
[Conversations](#) [Photos](#) [Polls](#) [Links](#) [About](#)  
[Files](#)  
[Links](#)  
[Database](#)  
[Attachments](#)  
[About](#)  
[Edit Membership](#)  
[About Group](#)  
[Join Group](#)  
[Group Description](#)  
[Description](#)

For those who wish to establish a relationship with Satan.

Topics of discussion include: Demons, Magick, Satanic Witchcraft and much more

[www.joyofsatan.org](http://www.joyofsatan.org)

1. We know Satan and his Demons are real beings. If you are LaVeyan, or feel

otherwise, do not push your beliefs here.

2. People who sympathise with and/or support the enemies of Satan- [The Jews, Christians and Muslims]- WILL BE BANNED!

3. Blasphemy against Satan and/or his Demons will not be tolerated!

4. If you believe Satan and his Demons are evil, this is not the group for you, find another.

5. Do not try to push Wiccan or other non-Satanic creeds here.

6. Do not try to promote individuals, groups or organizations who bash the Joy of Satan. Your posts will be deleted and you will be banned.

7. Anyone who posts advocating anything illegal will be banned.

8. Please be polite- flaming will not be tolerated.

In last 7 days

72

New Members

328

New Messages

0

New Photos

Group Website

<http://www.joyofsatan.org>

Category

Religion & Beliefs/Satanism

Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo! Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message:

[joyofsatan666@yahoogroups.com](mailto:joyofsatan666@yahoogroups.com)

Subscribe:

[joyofsatan666-subscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:joyofsatan666-subscribe@yahoogroups.com)

Unsubscribe:

[joyofsatan666-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:joyofsatan666-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com)

List Owner:

[joyofsatan666-owner@yahoogroups.com](mailto:joyofsatan666-owner@yahoogroups.com)



Changes have not been saved

Press OK to abandon changes or Cancel to continue editing

OK

Cancel

<https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/JoS4adults/info>

10 captures

22 Sep 2014 - 12 Mar 2023

Aug SEP Oct

22

2013 2014 2015

About this capture

Loading ...

Home

Mail

News

Sports

Finance

Weather

Games

Groups

Answers

Screen

Flickr

Mobile

More

Celebrity

Movies

Music

TV

Health

Style

Beauty

Food

Tech

Shopping

Travel

Autos

Homes

Yahoo! Groups

Search Groups

Search Web

Sign In

Mail

Help

Account Info  
Help  
Suggestions  
YahooHome  
Browse Groups  
TermsPrivacyGuidelinesFeedbackHelpBlog  
Joy of Satan for Mature & Experienced  
Public Group, 1822 members  
Conversations Photos Files MoreHelp

#### About Group

3 members, 6 messages added in the last 7 days

#### Group Description

This group is for experienced, dedicated, mature, adult Satanists. Those who have been dedicated Satanists for a year or more, and have a sufficient knowledge and understanding of Satanism.

[www.joyofsatan.org](http://www.joyofsatan.org)

1. We know Satan and his Demons are real beings. If you are LaVeyan, or feel otherwise, do not push your beliefs here.
2. People who sympathise with and/or support the enemies of Satan- [The Jews, Christians, and Muslims]- WILL BE BANNED!
3. Blasphemy against Satan and/or his Demons will not be tolerated!
4. If you believe Satan and his Demons are evil, this is not the group for you, find another.
5. Do not try to push Wiccan or other non-Satanic creeds here.
6. Do not try to promote individuals, groups, or organizations who bash the Joy of Satan. Your posts will be deleted and you will be banned.
7. Anyone who posts advocating anything illegal will be banned.
8. Please be polite- flaming will not be tolerated.

#### Group Website

<http://www.joyofsatan.org/>

#### Group Information

Members :1822

Category :

Satanism

Founded :Apr 29, 2010

Language :English

## Group Settings

This is a public group.

Attachments are permitted.

Members cannot hide email address.

Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :

[jos4adults@yahoogroups.com](mailto:jos4adults@yahoogroups.com)

Subscribe :

[jos4adults-subscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:jos4adults-subscribe@yahoogroups.com)

Unsubscribe :

[jos4adults-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:jos4adults-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com)

List Owner :

[jos4adults-owner@yahoogroups.com](mailto:jos4adults-owner@yahoogroups.com)

<https://groups.yahoo.com/neo/groups/AlegriaDeEnki/info>

11 captures

8 Jan 2014 - 26 Jan 2021

Jan SEP Sep

22

2013 2014 2015

About this capture

Loading ...

Home

Mail

News

Sports

Finance

Weather

Games

Groups

Answers

Screen

Flickr

Mobile

More

Celebrity

Movies

Music

TV

Health

Style  
Beauty  
Food  
Tech  
Shopping  
Travel  
Autos  
Homes  
Yahoo! Groups

Search Groups  
Search Web  
Sign In  
Mail  
Help  
Account Info  
Help  
Suggestions  
YahooHome  
Browse Groups  
TermsPrivacyGuidelinesFeedbackHelpBlog  
Alegria De Enki Joy of Satan in Spanish  
Public Group, 147 members  
Conversations Photos Files MoreHelp

About Group  
Join Group  
1 member, 5 messages added in the last 7 days  
Group Description  
<http://alegriadeenki.webs.com/>

Joy of Satan e group for Spanish only  
Alegria De Enki  
Group Information  
Members :147  
Category :  
Satanism  
Founded :Apr 30, 2012  
Language :English  
Group Settings  
This is a public group.  
Attachments are permitted.  
Members cannot hide email address.  
Listed in Yahoo Groups directory.

Membership does not require approval.

Messages require approval.

All members can post messages.

Group Email Addresses

Post Message :

[alegriadeenki@yahoogroups.com](mailto:alegriadeenki@yahoogroups.com)

Subscribe :

[alegriadeenki-subscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:alegriadeenki-subscribe@yahoogroups.com)

Unsubscribe :

[alegriadeenki-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com](mailto:alegriadeenki-unsubscribe@yahoogroups.com)

List Owner :

[alegriadeenki-owner@yahoogroups.com](mailto:alegriadeenki-owner@yahoogroups.com)

Members of this group also joined

Joy of Satan Newsletter

Public Group, 2393 members

This is the official Joy of Satan Newsletter, outgoing messages from the Ministry only.

Sermons, ...more

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

[search...](#)

[search button](#)

[Scroll to top](#)

[Psychic Openness in Sensing Demons](#)

I have received many personal e-mails, and many posts have been made to the Temple of Zeus e-groups concerning the summoning of Demons and the trouble some people have with seeing, hearing, and sensing the presence of a Demon.

People come to Zevism with differing levels of psychic ability. Psychic ability is when one's soul is sensitive and open enough to sense things that most others cannot. The goal of Zevism is spiritually empowering humanity. Human souls have been sealed up, and so little if anything other than the material world can be accessed. The Judeo/Christian churches have always been a tool for removing and corrupting spiritual knowledge and replacing it with lies and total materialism. The effect has been that through the centuries, humanity has experienced a generational atrophy of the soul and spiritual ability. People who have had psychic experiences are often at a loss to explain

or even understand them.

Most of us who have been with Zeus through many lifetimes are more psychically open. This also applies to anyone who worked in any of their past lives to develop their souls and psychic powers. Those who practiced yoga intensely in a past life or past lives, for example, will have advanced powers in this lifetime. Not all of these people are of Zeus. Some are even with the enemy.

There are plenty of people who have not developed their powers in their past lives or in this life, and as a result, they are unable to sense the presence of Demons when they summon them. Many of these people feel they are being ignored, or they may feel disillusioned. There is no need to feel this way, as psychic senses and abilities can be developed at any time through power meditation, which is the foundation of Zevism.

For those of you who are having problems, please be patient and try working on yourself for a while with a meditation program. Later on, you should try again to summon a Demon. Awareness is also important as well. Look for coincidences or answers to your questions and concerns. Do not limit yourself, as answers can come from many different sources and in the most unexpected ways.

If you tried summoning several times with no luck, you need to meditate regularly. Every Zevist should meditate on a regular basis, regardless of present ability.

Link to Power Meditation  
Home  
Demons, the Gods of Hell  
Psychic Openness in Sensing Demons

Satan's sigil in gold  
© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

<http://the-equinox.org/sectionone.html>  
97 captures  
15 Apr 2005 - 5 Sep 2025  
Dec SEP Oct  
05  
2023 2025 2026

About this capture  
THE-EQUINOX.ORG

The General Reading List Bookstore  
Note: Because these are modern editions, they may differ from the editions listed in Crowley's list. Effort has been made to refer to scholarly and library quality editions. If

you find any errors, or better suggestions regarding specific editions, we'd appreciate your comments. I've expanded the list somewhat to include some closely related texts, so they should be considered as recommendations which may be useful to the student rather than definitive.

"The object of this course of reading is to familiarize the student with all that has been said by the Great Masters in every time and country. He should make a critical examination of them; not so much with the idea of discovering where truth lies, for he cannot do this except by virtue of his own spiritual experience, but rather to discover the essential harmony in those varied works. He should be on his guard against partisanship with a favourite author. He should familiarize himself thoroughly with the method of mental equilibrium, endeavouring to contradict any statement soever, although it may be apparently axiomatic.

The general object of this course, besides that already stated, is to assure sound education in occult matters, so that when spiritual illumination comes it may find a well-built temple. Where the mind is strongly biased towards any special theory, the result of an illumination is often to inflame that portion of the mind which is thus overdeveloped, with the result that the aspirant, instead of becoming an Adept, becomes a bigot and fanatic." -- Aleister Crowley.

The Book of the Law

The Book of the Law

The Book of the Law

THE EQUINOX

"The standard Work of Reference in all occult matters. The Encyclopaedia of Initiation."

-- Crowley.

Volume I

Equinox, Vol. 10

The Equinox, Vol. I

This limited edition contains 10 volumes, all the original color art, and is complete and unabridged. The binding follows the style of the rare cloth edition published in London. Essential reading for the student of Crowley as cross-references to it are found in nearly all his writings.

Volume III

The Equinox Volume 3 Number 1

The Equinox Volume III No, 1

Volume III No. 2 not published

Equinox of the Gods

The Equinox Volume III No. 3 The Equinox of the Gods

Eight Lectures on Yoga  
The Equinox Volume III No. 4 Eight Lectures on Yoga

The Book of Thoth, Vol. 3  
The Equinox Volume III No. 5 The Book of Thoth

Liber Aleph Vel CXI : The Book of Wisdom or Folly  
The Equinox Volume III No. 6. Liber Aleph Vel CXI : The Book of Wisdom or Folly

The Equinox Volume III No. 7. Shih Yi (I Ching)

Tao Te Ching, Vol. 3  
The Equinox Volume III No. 8. Tao Te Ching,

The Holy Books of Thelema  
The Equinox Volume III No. 9 The Holy Books of Thelema

The Equinox: Volume III  
The Equinox: Volume III No. 10  
Edited by Hymenaeus Beta X. Makes public the principles and aims of the O.T.O. and contains The Book of the Law as well as instructional essays by Aleister Crowley on the ethical and practical application of Thelema in daily life. Includes mythological fiction from The Golden Twigs and features new poetry and prose from Robert Kelly, Harvey Bialy, Charles Stein, Gerrit Lansing, George Quasha and Ira Cohen.

Volume IV  
Commentaries on the Holy Books and Other Papers  
The Equinox Volume IV No. 1 Commentaries on the Holy Books and Other Papers  
First Paper edition! This issue of "Commentaries On The Holy Books And Other Papers" is a companion volume to The Holy Books Of Thelema (The Equinox Volume Three Number Nine). With 24 color plates, it makes available for the first time practical details that will be of immense value to students of Thelema.

The Vision and the Voice with Commentary and Other Papers, Vol. 2  
The Equinox Volume IV No. 2 The Vision and the Voice with Commentary and Other Papers,

The Collected Works of Aleister Crowley  
"These works contain many mystical and magical secrets, both stated clearly in prose,



and woven into the robe of sublimest poesy." -- Crowley.

Collected Works of Aleister Crowley (with Portraits), Vol. 1

Collected Works of Aleister Crowley (with Portraits), Vol. 1

Collected Works of Aleister Crowley (with Portraits), Vol. 2

Collected Works of Aleister Crowley (with Portraits), Vol. 2

Collected Works of Aleister Crowley, Vol. 3

The I Ching

"The 'Classic of Changes'; gives the initiated Chinese system of Magick." -- Crowley.

The I Ching: Or, Book of Changes

The I Ching: Or, Book of Changes

The I Ching

The I Ching

The Tao Te Ching

"gives the initiated Chinese system of Mysticism." -- Crowley.

Tao Te Ching, Vol. 3

Tao Te Ching,

Aleister Crowley's translation of Lao-Tzu's Tao Te Ching was produced in 1918, the result of an astral vision in which Crowley was shown the original codex of the work. Includes a lengthy autobiographical introduction, as well as the Ch'in Chang Ching (Liber XXI, The Classic Of Purity) as an appendix.

Lao-Tzu, My Words Are Very Easy to Understand

Lao-Tzu, My Words Are Very Easy to Understand

Tai Chi Master Cheng Man-Ching's commentary on the Tao Te Ching

Tannhauser, by A. Crowley. An allegorical drama concerning the Progress of the soul; the Tannhauser story slightly remodelled.

The Upanishads

"The Classical Basis of Vedantism, the best-known form of Hindu Mysticism." -- Crowley.

The Upanishads - Volumes I through IV are published by The Ramakrishna-Vivekananda Center of New York which bases its teachings on the principles of Vedanta, or Hinduism. Hinduism teaches that every soul is potentially divine, and that its divinity may be manifested through worship, contemplation, unselfish work, and philosophical discrimination. According to Hinduism, Truth is universal and all humankind and all existence are one. It preaches the unity of the Godhead, or ultimate Reality, and accepts every faith as a valid means for its own followers to realize the Truth.

These editions feature Swami Nikhilananda as Translator and Joseph Campbell Editor.

Upanishads, Vol. 1

Upanishads, Vol. 2

Upanishads, Vol. 3

Upanishads, Vol. 4

The Bhagavad Gita

"A dialogue in which Krishna, the Hindu "Christ", expounds a system of Attainment." -- Crowley.

God Talks with Arjuna - the Bhagavad Gita: Royal Science of God-Realization

God Talks with Arjuna - the Bhagavad Gita: Royal Science of God-Realization

This edition features Paramahansa Yogananda's commentaries.

Bhagavad-Gita

Bhagavad-Gita

This edition is translated by Christopher Isherwood with forward by Aldous Huxley on the 'Perennial Philosophy.'

The Illustrated Bhagavad Gita : A New Translation with Commentary

The Illustrated Bhagavad Gita : A New Translation with Commentary

The Bhagavad Gita is the single greatest theological and philosophical text to come out of ancient India. It addresses life's most difficult dilemmas, such as how to deal with adversity and how to find peace of mind while living in a tumultuous world. This brand new translation into English is unique in that it complements the text's ancient wisdom with inspirational illustrations. Translator Ranchor Prime has transformed an often obscure original text into language that retains the Bhagavad Gita's poetry, yet is clear and easy to understand for today's readers. His commentaries explain concepts of Hindu philosophy, for instance, karma and reincarnation, which are fundamental to the reader's overall understanding. The Bhagavad Gita is arranged as a conversation consisting of questions and answers between God—or Krishna—and the human soul, represented by Arjuna. This translation presents all 700 verses of the original text, divided into 18 chapters, and taking the form of 140 daily meditations. The book also includes a glossary of Hindu terms and an index. Approximately 120 beautiful color illustrations capture the spirit of this holy text.

The Bhagavad-Gita

Translation by Edwin Arnold

The Voice of Silence

"... with an elaborate commentary by Frater O. M." -- Crowley.

Commentaries on the Holy Books and Other Papers

Commentaries on the Holy Books and Other Papers

Features the Voice of Silence, with Aleister Crowley's commentary thereon.

The Voice of the Silence

The Voice of the Silence

A facsimile reprint of the 1889 edition; appears exactly the way Blavatsky wrote it.

Includes an index and introduction by Boris de Zirkoff. (This edition does not contain the commentary by Frater O.M.)

The Goetia

"The most intelligible of the mediaeval rituals of Evocation. Contains also the favorite Invocation of the Master Therion." -- Crowley.

The Lesser Key of Solomon: Lemegeton Clavicula Salomonis

The Lesser Key of Solomon: Lemegeton Clavicula Salomonis

The most complete version available of this classic grimoire

The Goetia: The Lesser Key of Solomon the King : Lemegeton, Book 1 Clavicula Salomonis Regis

The Goetia: The Lesser Key of Solomon the King : Lemegeton, Book 1 Clavicula Salomonis Regis

Aleister Crowley's Illustrated Goetia: Sexual Evocation

Aleister Crowley's Illustrated Goetia: Sexual Evocation

The Goetia is brought to life with vivid illustrations of the demons. Commentary by DuQuette and Hyatt bring the ancient arts into the modern day.

The Shiva Sanhita. A famous Hindu treatise on certain physical practices.

The Hatha Yoga Pradipika

"Similar to The Shiva Sanhita." -- Crowley.

The Hatha Yoga Pradipika

The Hatha Yoga Pradipika

Contains the original Sanskrit, a new English translation, and photographs of all the asanas.

Erdmann's "History of Philosophy"

"A compendious account of philosophy from the earliest times. Most valuable as a general education of the mind." -- Crowley.

History of Philosophy

Reprint of the 1890 edition which was translated from the third edition of Erdmann's "Grundriss der Geschichte der Philosophie".

The Spiritual Guide of Michael Molinos

"A simple manual of Christian mysticism." -- Crowley.

The Spiritual Guide, Vol. 5

The Spiritual Guide

Michael Molinos came closer to reforming the Catholic church than any other single man in history, yet he ended up sealed in a dungeon, his book condemned. Now for the first time ever, this book appears in modern English.

The Star of the West. (Captain Fuller.) An introduction to the study of the Works of Aleister Crowley.

The Dhammapada

"The best of the Buddhist classics." -- Crowley.

Dhammapada: The Sayings of the Buddha

Dhammapada: The Sayings of the Buddha

This critical edition presents to the English reader for the first time the Dhammapada as it has been known throughout the centuries. With this volume, Carter and Palihawadana make a major contribution to the understanding of the Dhammapada, not only by presenting a new and accurate translation of the verses, but also by enabling readers to see the wake of this remarkable text through centuries of Buddhist tradition. In addition to the original Pali, the editors provide a translation of the commentary on the verses and the subsequent brief explanations of verse and commentarial passages provided by Sinhala sources.

The Questions of King Milinda

"Technical points of Buddhist dogma, illustrated by dialogues." -- Crowley.

Varieties of Religious Experience

"Valuable as showing the uniformity of mystical attainment." -- Crowley

Varieties of Religious Experience: A Study in Human Nature

Varieties of Religious Experience: A Study in Human Nature

Paving the way for all modern spiritual thought, The Varieties of Religious Experience

was revolutionary in its view of religious life as centered not within the Church, but solely within the person. James, a vivid, subtle stylist writing for the skeptical, non-specialist reader, was the first to define spirituality as "the feelings, acts, and experiences of individual men in their solitude." In this edition, scholars Taylor and Carrette bring a new understanding to James's life and his determination, in the cold, scientific face of the Industrial Revolution, to reaffirm the power of individual belief.

One hundred years after its publication James's work remains even more vital than before. Beyond its influence on the founding of Alcoholics Anonymous, beyond its influence on launching the American pastoral counseling movement, and beyond its role in spawning the psychology of religion, it remains a book that empowers individuals and inspires readers with erudition, insight, and kindness. No discussion of current religion - from the fundamentalist revival to the New Age movement - is complete without an appreciation of this groundbreaking work.

Kabbala Denudata

The Kabbala Unveiled

"A good elementary introduction to the subject." -- Crowley

Kabbalah Unveiled

Kabbalah Unveiled

This text contains The Book of Concealed Mystery, The Greater Holy Assembly, and The Lesser Holy Assembly from the Zohar.

Konx Om Pax

"Four invaluable treatises and a preface on Mysticism and Magick." -- Crowley.

Konx om Pax: Essays in Light

Konx om Pax: Essays in Light

The Pistis Sophia

"An admirable introduction to the study of Gnosticism." -- Crowley.

The Fall of Sophia: A Gnostic Text on the Redemption of Universal Consciousness

The Fall of Sophia: A Gnostic Text on the Redemption of Universal Consciousness

One of the most sublime Gnostic texts is the Pistis Sophia or "Faith Wisdom," a great allegory in which the resurrected Christ explains how he freed the divine Sophia from her imprisonment by the forces of spiritual wickedness. Christ goes on to show his disciples how they will share in this cosmic act of redemption.

In this profound yet accessible work, Egyptologist Violet MacDermot gives us a fresh translation of the Pistis Sophia from the Coptic and discusses it in its historical setting. She also shows us how Sophia's story of is our story. It is a tale of our separation and isolation as a result of ego-consciousness, but it is one in which we, too, can share spiritual liberation. Her engaging discussion relates this work not only to ancient teachings but to the thought of C.G. Jung, Emanuel Swedenborg, and the Kabbalah.

Stephan A. Hoeller, one of today's foremost advocates of a renewed Gnostic tradition, gives this work further richness and scope in his foreword.

The Oracles of Zoroaster

"An invaluable collection of precepts mystical and magical. " -- Crowley.

The Chaldean Oracles Attributed to Zoroaster

The Chaldean Oracles Attributed to Zoroaster

The Dream of Scipio, by Cicero.

"Excellent for its Vision and its Philosophy." -- Crowley

The Dream of Scipio

The Golden Verses of Pythagoras, by Fabre d'Olivet.

"An interesting study of the exoteric doctrines of this Master." -- Crowley.

Pythagorean Golden Verses: With Introduction and Commentary

The Divine Pymander, by Hermes Trismegistus.

"Invaluable as bearing on the Gnostic Philosophy." -- Crowley.

Divine Pymander

Divine Pymander

The Secret Symbols of the Rosicrucians, reprint of Franz Hartmann.

"An invaluable compendium." -- Crowley.

Rosicrucian Symbols

Rosicrucian Symbols

Scrutinium Chymicum, by Michael Maier.

"One of the best treatises on alchemy." -- Crowley.

Michael Maier's Atalanta Fugiens: Sources of an Alchemical Book of Emblems

Michael Maier's Atalanta Fugiens: Sources of an Alchemical Book of Emblems

"German Lutheran alchemist, physician and Rosicrucian apologist. Maier was a contemporary of Robert Fludd. He was the author of "Scrutinium Chymicum" (1687, a posthumously published abridgement of "Atalanta Fugiens"), which is included in Section 1 of the A.: A.: reading list." -- T. Apyrion

Science and the Infinite, by Sidney Klein.

"One of the best essays written in recent years." -- Crowley.

Two Essays of the Worship of Priapus, by Richard Payne Knight.

"Invaluable to all students." -- Crowley.

A History of Phallic Worship: A Discourse on the Worship of Priapus; The Worship of the Generative Powers

A History of Phallic Worship: A Discourse on the Worship of Priapus; The Worship of the Generative Powers

(I believe this only contains one of the essays.) -- Webmaster

The Golden Bough, by J. G. Frazer.

"The Text-Book of folk Lore. Invaluable to all students." -- Crowley.

The Golden Bough: A Study in Magic and Religion

The Golden Bough: A Study in Magic and Religion

A classic study of the beliefs and institutions of mankind, and the progress through magic and religion to scientific thought, The Golden Bough has a unique status in modern anthropology and literature. First published in 1890, The Golden Bough was eventually issued in a twelve-volume edition (1906-15) which was abridged in 1922 by the author and his wife. That abridgement has never been reconsidered for a modern audience. In it some of the more controversial passages were dropped, including Frazer's daring speculations on the Crucifixion of Christ. For the first time this one-volume edition restores Frazer's bolder theories and sets them within the framework of a valuable introduction and notes.

Golden Bough

The massive 5,614pp 3rd Edition (not yet available)

The Age of Reason, by Thomas Paine.

"Excellent, though elementary, as a corrective to superstition." -- Crowley.

Age of Reason

The Age of Reason represents the results of years of study and reflection by Thomas Paine on the place of religion in society.

Paine wrote: "Of all the tyrannies that affect mankind, tyranny in religion is the worst; every other species of tyranny is limited to the world we live in; but this attempts to stride beyond the grave, and seeks to pursue us into eternity."

The cool rationale of Paine's The Age of Reason influenced religious thinking throughout the world; and its pervasive influence continues to the present day.

Rivers of Life, by General Forlong.

"An invaluable text-book of old systems of initiation." -- Crowley.

Rivers of Life: Or Sources and Streams of the Faiths of Man in All Lands Showing the Evolution of Faiths from the Rudest Symbolisms To

Rivers of Life: Or Sources and Streams of the Faiths of Man in All Lands Showing the Evolution of Faiths from the Rudest Symbolisms To

Three Dialogues, by Bishop Berkeley.

"The Classic of subjective idealism." -- Crowley.

Principles of Human Knowledge and Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous  
Berkeley's World: An Examination of the Three Dialogues

Essays of David Hume.

"The Classic of Academic Scepticism." -- Crowley.

Philosophical Works of David Hume, 1854

This reprint of the first collected uniform edition of the Philosophical Works contains all the Essays, and shows Hume's important editorial alterations and corrections of the various editions published in his lifetime. Essays such as Suicide and Immortality of the Soul omitted in the 1777 edition are here included, as are two accounts of his life, one by Hume himself and the other by his great friend Adam Smith.

This complete edition is suitable for all students of philosophy and the Scottish Enlightenment and would enhance every library's collection.

First Principles, by Herbert Spencer.

"The Classic of Agnosticism." -- Crowley.

First Principles

In this volume Spenser presents his formula of evolution, demonstrating that the whole of the cosmos, from the nebulae to moral sentiments, obeyed the same general laws. The theory offers a resolution of the most pressing debates in Victorian intellectual life: the contest between theism and atheism and proposed a solution to the dispute between Mill and Hamilton over the nature of the ultimate reality.

Prolegomena, by Emanuel Kant.

"The best introduction to Metaphysics." -- Crowley.

Kant: Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysics: With Selections from the Critique of Pure Reason

Kant: Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysics: With Selections from the Critique of Pure Reason

Immanuel Kant's Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysics: In Focus

Immanuel Kant's Prolegomena to Any Future Metaphysics: In Focus

The Canon.

"The best text-book of Applied Qabalah." -- Crowley.

Canon: An Exposition of the Pagan Mystery Perpetuated in the Cabala as the Rule of All Arts

Canon: An Exposition of the Pagan Mystery Perpetuated in the Cabala as the Rule of All Arts

The Fourth Dimension, by H. Hinton.

"The text-book on this subject." -- Crowley.

The Fourth Dimension

The Fourth Dimension

The Essays of Thomas Henry Huxley.

"Masterpieces of philosophy, as of prose." -- Crowley.



The Major Prose of Thomas Henry Huxley  
The Major Prose of Thomas Henry HuxleyLoginRegister  
Genii Magazine  
Convention  
Advertise  
Kaufman Books  
Magicpedia  
GeniiOnline  
Active topics  
FAQ  
Search  
Home  
Occult techniques  
Post Reply

Search this topic...  
SearchAdvanced search  
10 posts • Page 1 of 1  
Brad Henderson  
Posts: 4682  
Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm  
Location: austin, tx  
Occult techniques  
Postby Brad Henderson » March 22nd, 2023, 7:22 pm

Occult means hidden. And in this month's genii there is a lovely ruse that was hidden in plain sight - and revealed to those initiates who know where to look.

I've shown it to a couple of magicians and they all were fascinated. One so much so he subscribed because he wanted to know.

What is it? Well, sometimes we have to follow trails through locked rooms to find the hints we need to uncover the hidden stones of truth.

Do you take the right hand path; the left hand path, or the over hand path?

There is a knock at my door

I've said too much.  
Brad Henderson magician in Austin Texas  
User avatar  
Q. Kumber  
Posts: 1851  
Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm  
Favorite Magician: Tom Whitestone

Re: Occult techniques

Postby Q. Kumber » March 24th, 2023, 4:58 am

Brad, When you say, "This month's Genii, do you mean the March issue or the recently released April issue?

Jack Shalom

Posts: 1431

Joined: February 7th, 2008, 12:00 pm

Location: Brooklyn NY

Re: Occult techniques

Postby Jack Shalom » March 24th, 2023, 1:24 pm

I think it's probably better used on magicians, rather than others. Worth trying I guess.  
[Click here to get Gerald Deutsch's Perverse Magic: The First Sixteen Years](#)

All proceeds to Open Heart Magic charity.

Philippe Billot

Posts: 1894

Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm

Location: PARIS - FRANCE

Re: Occult techniques

Postby Philippe Billot » March 24th, 2023, 2:32 pm

Do we go back to the good old days of the "underground"?

Brad Henderson

Posts: 4682

Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm

Location: austin, tx

Re: Occult techniques

Postby Brad Henderson » March 24th, 2023, 3:40 pm

Quentin - it's the issue with chipper Lowell on the cover

Jack - I think it will work with either though it's initial appeal is of course is as a fooler for magicians for whom the shuffle will be the throw off. My advice is to give the person the deck to shuffle first to see how they do and decide if to go on with the trick from there. I've also noticed that magicians who don't shuffle 'right' still often manage to get the card into position correctly, for some weird reason.

Philippe - sometimes it's the hunt for the treasure that makes the treasure of value. But yes, the biggest problem in magic today is we have turned it into a commodity that trades in information sold to anyone with a credit card. Though that's hardly the case here since 1) the information is in print in two places and 2) I'm pointing people to it (and I contend that my post will likely pique more interest than it just sitting there as it is).

Brad Henderson magician in Austin Texas

Philippe Billot

Posts: 1894  
Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm  
Location: PARIS - FRANCE  
Re: Occult techniques  
Postby Philippe Billot » March 24th, 2023, 5:26 pm

If the "lovely ruse" is the one explained by JR, it remember me an application by Ed Marlo in his book The Unexpected Card Book entitled The Quick Cull Miracle.

Denis Behr  
Posts: 428  
Joined: January 18th, 2008, 12:00 pm  
Location: Munich  
Re: Occult techniques  
Postby Denis Behr » March 25th, 2023, 5:00 am

That shuffle force was vaguely credited in Marlo's Estimation as being in an old issue of the Linking Ring. I spent a few hours hunting it down some years ago (Vol. 26 No. 2, April 1946, page 56) and added it to the Archive listing of Estimation, and think that's the first time the name of its inventor surfaced again: John S. Frazee.

Philippe Billot  
Posts: 1894  
Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm  
Location: PARIS - FRANCE  
Re: Occult techniques  
Postby Philippe Billot » March 25th, 2023, 5:11 am

Thanks, Mr. Behr. Another good reference!

Even in the Potter Index, they missed it.

BRAVO  
User avatar  
Q. Kumber  
Posts: 1851  
Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm  
Favorite Magician: Tom Whitestone  
Re: Occult techniques  
Postby Q. Kumber » March 25th, 2023, 12:50 pm

I was in Glasgow on Thursday sessioning with Gordon Bruce and Eddie McColl and tried it on them. I had been reading the Chipper Lowell Genii the day before. It didn't work on Gordon and would have worked on Eddie except he did a second shuffle before I could stop him ;)

Brad Henderson  
Posts: 4682  
Joined: January 17th, 2008, 12:00 pm

Location: austin, tx  
Re: Occult techniques  
Postby Brad Henderson » March 25th, 2023, 2:21 pm

If they do two let them keep going for three. I've found that will often bring it back around again.

Also try saying - here. "Give them a little mix." May be better than telling them to 'shuffle'. It suggests less need for thoroughness and commitment

Brad Henderson magician in Austin Texas

Display posts from previous:

All posts

Sort by

Post time

Ascending

Post Reply10 posts • Page 1 of 1

Return to "Columns"

Jump to

HomeBoard indexTestContact usDelete cookiesAll times are UTC-05:00

Powered by phpBB® Forum Software © phpBB Limited

Style we\_universal created by INVENTEA

Our website uses cookies necessary for essential purposes: functionality and analytics cookies, content sharing and social networking cookies.

By using our website and agreeing to this policy, you consent to our use of cookies.

I Agree

<http://www.yogajournal.com/>

30,447 captures

20 Dec 1996 - 4 Jan 2026

Jan FEB Mar

19

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Insurance

YJ Directory

Take a Class

Free Stuff

Subscribe

Subscribe to Yoga Journal

Renew Subscription

Give a Gift  
Pay Bill  
Subscription Customer Service  
Digital  
Newsletters

Poses  
Poses  
Beginner  
Intermediate  
Advanced Yoga  
Yogapedia  
Sequence Builder  
Yoga 101  
Meditation  
Life  
Lifestyle  
Yoga and Health  
Food & Diet  
People  
Blog  
Yoga Videos  
Teach  
Yoga Events

recipe  
Savory Spring Muffins  
Array  
meditation 101  
meditation fears debunked  
Array  
TEACH  
Alex Crow: "Not Practicing, Not an Option"  
Array  
yoga retreats  
Escape to an AZ Desert Sanctuary  
Array  
yoga 101  
Master Your Om  
Array  
food & diet  
5 Tips + Recipes for Eating Less Sugar  
Array  
natural beauty

7 Essential Oils for Yogis

Array

meditation guide

Meditation Tips + Styles + Expert Advice

Array

food & diet

10 (Surprising!) Places Sugar Hides In Your Diet + Healthy Swaps to Cut Back

Array

asana 101

Browse Poses by Benefit, Anatomy + More

Array

sponsored by Larabar

Wellness World: Yogi's Guide to Food, Fitness + Life

Array

#YJLIVE

Awaken Your Practice in NYC, April 23-27

Array

warriors for healing

Yoga for Vets

Array

challenge pose

5 Hamstring Preps for Compass Pose

Array

juicing

5 Revitalizing Juice Recipes

Array

NEW RIGHT NOW

Array

Seane Corn Interviews Tessa Hicks Peterson: Social Justice, Yoga + Awareness of Inequalities

This social-justice educator shares tips on how to move from raising your consciousness about inequalities and biases to taking actions that improve the world. Read more in Seane Corn's new guest column: Game Changers.

Array

Master the Sugar-Free Diet (and Avoid the Energy Crash)

How a dietitian's quest to nix sugar helped change the way she looked at food.

Yoga Journal

The authority on yoga

Browse our list of yoga poses, get step-by-step instruction in YOGAPEDIA, study up on lifestyle + meet top teachers at our YJLIVE Events. Plus, watch videos to enhance your practice.

NAMASTE

10 Ways to Love Yourself (More) in the Modern World

How are you—really? If you ask everyone but yourself, start there. Then try these 10 tips, culled from Kathryn Budig, Tara Stiles, and more gladiators of the mindfulness movement.

#### Lead By Example: 3 Essential Qualities for Yoga Teachers

Learn how to take your teaching to the next level by strengthening these three essential qualities of strong leaders.

#### Yoga Practices for Veterans: Mindful Breathing

Those facing major life trauma often feel disconnected from their physical bodies. Bhava Ram guides them back with the breath.

#### Patanjali Never Said Practice Is Optional

Alexandria Crow says she owes all of the tools she has to use and teach with today to regular practice. Skipping it is just not an option.

#### Recipe: Kathryn Budig's Chocolate-Peanut Butter Raw Love Bombs

In the hopes of making your Valentine's Day sweeter, Budig hit the kitchen to whip up a DIY version of her favorite healthy bars.

#### Mastering the Om: A Guide for Beginners

Feel antsy every time you chant Om? Learn from writer Yelena Moroz Alpert's experience with this how-to guide and demo video.

#### More Blogs

[Subscribe](#)

[Connect](#)

#### YJ Events

[Yoga Journal Live events](#)

[New York yoga event](#)      [YJ LIVE! New York](#)

[New York, NY](#)

[April 23 - 27, 2015](#)

#### [Register](#)

#### More Events

[Array](#)

[gamechangers](#)

[Extended Interview: Social Justice, Yoga + Inequalities](#)

[Array](#)

[10 \(Surprising!\) Places Sugar Hides In Your Diet + Healthy Swaps to Cut Back](#)

#### Patanjali Never Said Practice Is Optional

[Array](#)

[Bound Angle to Lotus Pose Bootcamp](#)

Array  
The Mindfulness Meditation Guide  
Array  
watch + learn  
Prep for the Splits with Tara Stiles  
Array  
Build Strength + Stability for Wild Thing  
Array  
Nail the Jump Back  
Array  
3 Warming Pranayama Breathing Techniques  
Array  
Lift into Firefly  
Explore Our Healthy Living Group Brands

Copyright ©2014 Cruz Bay Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.

Connect

Learn More

About Us  
Advertise  
Customer Service  
Privacy Policy  
International Editions  
Employment  
Subscription Services

WikipediaThe Free Encyclopedia

Donate  
Create account  
Log in

Cybernetic Culture Research Unit

Article  
Talk



Read  
Edit  
View history

## Tools

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia  
icon

This article needs additional citations for verification. Please help improve this article by adding citations to reliable sources. Unsourced material may be challenged and removed.

Find sources: "Cybernetic Culture Research Unit" – news · newspapers · books · scholar · JSTOR (August 2025) (Learn how and when to remove this message)

Part of a series on

Anthropology of nature,  
science, and technology

Basic concepts

Major theorists

Related articles

Capitalist Realism (2009)Cultural ecologyCybernetic Culture Research Unit (CCRU)CybertextCyborg anthropologyDigital anthropologyEcological anthropologyEnvironmental anthropologyFanged Noumena (2011)Hari KunzruHypermediaHypertextHypertext fictionLiterary Machines (1981)Political ecologyRave cultureScience, technology and societySocial and cultural anthropology  
vte

The Cybernetic Culture Research Unit (CCRU, sometimes typeset Ccru) was an experimental cultural theorist collective formed in late 1995 at Warwick University, England<sup>[1]</sup> which gradually separated from academia until it dissolved in the early 2000s. It garnered reputation for its idiosyncratic and surreal "theory-fiction" which incorporated philosophy, cyberpunk, and occultism, and its work has since had an online cult following related to the rise in popularity of accelerationism.<sup>[2]</sup><sup>[3]</sup> The CCRU are strongly associated with their former leading members, Sadie Plant, Mark Fisher and Nick Land.<sup>[4]</sup><sup>[5]</sup>

## Overview

Established at the University of Warwick philosophy department, the group listed their interests as "cinema, complexity, currencies, dance music, e-cash, encryption, feminism, fiction, images, inorganic life, jungle, markets, matrices, microbotics, multimedia, networks, numbers, perception, replication, sex, simulation, sound, telecommunications, textiles, texts, trade, video, virtuality, war". Iain Hamilton Grant notes *Neuromancer* as particularly influential to the group's formation.<sup>[3]</sup> Jungle music was a crucial part of the CCRU, with Fisher stating the "CCRU was trying to do with writing what Jungle, with its samples from such as [sic] *Predator*, *Terminator* and *Blade Runner*, was doing in sound: 'text at sample velocity', as Kodwo Eshun put it."<sup>[2]</sup><sup>[3]</sup>

In addition to drawing inspiration from Gilles Deleuze and Félix Guattari's *Anti-Oedipus*

and A Thousand Plateaus, to which references can be found in the CCRU's writings, the collective drew inspiration from writers including H. P. Lovecraft, William Gibson, J. G. Ballard, Friedrich Nietzsche, Octavia Butler, William S. Burroughs, Carl Jung.[6] Fisher described the CCRU's work as "a kind of exuberant anti-politics, a 'technihilo' celebration of the irrelevance of human agency, partly inspired by the pro-markets, anti-capitalism line developed by Manuel DeLanda out of Braudel, and from the section of Anti-Oedipus that talks about marketization as the 'revolutionary path.'"[2] The CCRU's work is considered to be a precursor to sinofuturism due to their interest in China as an ideal society for accelerationism, with Scottish electronic musician and CCRU member Kode9 having coined the term "sinofuturism".[7][8] Their later work drew upon occultism, esotericism, numerology, and the work of Lovecraft and Aleister Crowley.[3] Roc Jiménez de Cisneros considers the CCRU's work to be influential on the development of speculative realism,[9] while Fisher considered speculative realism to be returning to the CCRU's areas of interest in 2010.[2]

One of the CCRU's predominant ideas is hyperstition, which Nick Land referred to as "the experimental (techno-)science of self-fulfilling prophecies" where, by means of esoteric cybernetic principles, certain ideas and beliefs that are initially incomprehensible (akin to superstitions) can covertly circulate through reality and establish cultural feedback loops that then drastically meld society, which they also referred to in total as "cultural production".[10] The CCRU's esoteric numerological cybernetic system for comprehending hyperstition, the Numogram, often appears in their writings alongside its circulatory zones and their respective demons.[6]

## History

### 1993–1996

Theorist and researcher Sadie Plant, working in the University of Warwick, formed the collective around 1993–1994 as a cyberfeminist research group which initially only involved itself in studies and did not publish texts. Eventually, as she left her academic post, student and philosopher Nick Land who had at the time recently published his monograph *The Thirst for Annihilation* became the driving force in determining its methods and ideas.[11][3] Other major contributors included Kodwo Eshun, Iain Hamilton Grant and Stephen Metcalf, as well as other colleagues whose research were inspired by emerging nihilist, psychoanalytic and materialist theory.[citation needed]

The connections made leading up to the formation of the CCRU and during its tenure eventually lead to the Virtual Futures conferences. The conferences, organised from 1994–96, were initially founded by Joan Broadhurst, Dan O'Hara, Otto Imken, Eric Cassidy, and postgraduate students under the aegis of the Warwick Centre for Research in Philosophy and Literature.[12][13][14]

Stephen Metcalf was a central player in the CCRU's creation. His essay "Autogeddon" is included in the 1998 *Virtual Futures* book published by Routledge, and in 1996, Metcalf translated, edited and published a collection of texts by Friedrich Nietzsche, *Hammer of the Gods: Apocalyptic Texts for the Criminally Insane*, that reflected and influenced how Nietzsche was being read by those who formed the CCRU at the

time.[citation needed]

### 1997–2000s

The CCRU drastically took on new forms and became increasingly experimental under the direction of Land; it was not a sanctioned academic project.[15] According to Robin Mackay, by around 1998, "the CCRU became quasi-cultish, quasi-religious". Mackay mentions having "left before it descended into sheer madness", with Iain Hamilton Grant asserting that the later excesses drove several members into mental breakdown. The collective became increasingly unorthodox in its work, with its output including writing, performance events, music and collaborative art, and exploring post-structuralism, cybernetics, science fiction, rave culture, and occult studies.[3] The CCRU's written output was largely self-published in zines such as \*\*\*collapse and Abstract Culture, and many of these writings are maintained online on the website for the CCRU.[16][17][18]

Land's antisocial behavior, reliance on amphetamines, and increasingly experimental writing at this time led academics and contemporaries to distance themselves from him until he eventually left his academic post. As a consequence, the CCRU could no longer use space at or claim affiliation with Warwick University. The CCRU continued to operate from a flat in Leamington Spa up until Land suffered a breakdown and disappeared from public view in the early 2000s, with the CCRU vanishing along with him.[3] Fisher stated of the group's existence, "it was never formally disbanded but then again it was never formally constituted."[2]

### Members and affiliates

Following the departure of Plant, whereupon the University of Warwick began to deny any relationship to the group, some of the CCRU's members have had an ongoing subcultural impact.[19][20]

Those who were affiliated with the CCRU during and after its time as part of the University of Warwick Philosophy department include philosophers Stephen Metcalf, Iain Hamilton Grant, Ray Brassier and Reza Negarestani; cultural theorists Mark Fisher and Kodwo Eshun; publisher and philosopher Robin Mackay; digital media theorists Luciana Parisi and Matthew Fuller; electronic music artist and Hyperdub label head Steve Goodman, a.k.a. Kode9;[21] writer and theorist Anna Greenspan; sound theorist Angus Carlyle; novelist Hari Kunzru; and artists Jake and Dinos Chapman, among others.[22][19]

Land and the CCRU collaborated frequently with the experimental art collective 0[rphan]d[rift>] (Maggie Roberts and Ranu Mukherjee),[23] notably on Syzygy, a month-long multidisciplinary residency at Beaconsfield Contemporary Art gallery in South London, 1999, and on 0[rphan]d[rift>]'s Cyberpositive (London: Cabinet, 1995), a set of texts which demonstrated the CCRU's approaches.[24][18]

### Legacy

The CCRU played an instrumental role in the development of accelerationism.[3][25] Mackay credits the publishing of Fanged Noumena, a 2011 anthology of Land's work,

with an emergence of new accelerationist thinking.[26]

In 2014, Urbanomic published *#Accelerate: The Accelerationist Reader*, which anthologized works related to the accelerationist movement, including some by former CCRU members and two written under the CCRU name. In 2015, Urbanomic and Time Spiral Press published *Writings 1997-2003* as a complete collection of known texts published under the CCRU name, besides those that have been irrecoverably lost or attributed to a specific member. However, some works under the CCRU name are not included, such as those in *#Accelerate: The Accelerationist Reader*. [18][27]

American electronic musician Oneohtrix Point Never credited the CCRU's writings as an influence on his 2018 song "Black Snow" from his album *Age Of*. [28]

#### Further reading

The doctoral theses of several CCRU members and associates, submitted to Warwick University in the late 1990s and early 2000s, are available online and provide another perspective on the research of the CCRU.

*Alien Theory: The Decline of Materialism in the Name of Matter* by Ray Brassier [29]

*Capitalism's Transcendental Time Machine* by Anna Greenspan [30]

*Flatline Constructs: Gothic Materialism and Cybernetic Theory-Fiction* by Mark Fisher [31]

*Touch-Sensitive: Cybernetic Images and Replicant Bodies in the Post-Industrial Age* by Suzanne Livingston [32]

*Turbulence: A Cartography of Postmodern Violence* by Steve Goodman [33]

Abstract Culture on the CCRU's website (no homepage)

#### References

"RENEGADE ACADEMIA: THE Cybernetic Culture Research Unit, 1999 - Simon Reynolds". [energyflashbysimonreynolds.blogspot.com](http://energyflashbysimonreynolds.blogspot.com). Retrieved 2021-12-02.

Wilson, Rowan (January 16, 2017). "They Can Be Different in the Future Too: Mark Fisher interviewed". Verso Books. Archived from the original on February 17, 2025. Retrieved 2025-03-06.

Beckett, Andy (11 May 2017). "Accelerationism: how a fringe philosophy predicted the future we live in". *The Guardian*. Archived from the original on May 11, 2017. Retrieved 29 May 2020.

"Cybernetic Culture Research Unit - Monoskop". [monoskop.org](http://monoskop.org). Retrieved 2021-05-02.

Doyle, Rob. "Writing On Drugs by Sadie Plant (1999)". *The Irish Times*. Retrieved 2021-05-02.

Press, The MIT. "Writings 1997–2003 | The MIT Press". [mitpress.mit.edu](http://mitpress.mit.edu). Retrieved 2021-04-11.

Conn, Virginia L. (2023). "Scry, the Beloved Country: Sinofuturist Forecasting and Accelerationist Aesthetics". *World Futures Review*. 15 (1): 56–74 – via EBSCO Information Services.

de Seta, Gabriele (2020-09-04). "Sinofuturism as Inverse Orientalism: China's Future and the Denial of Coevalness". *SFRA Review*. Archived from the original on February 8,

2025. Retrieved 2025-08-07.

de Cisneros, Roc Jiménez (2014-09-09). "The Accelerationist Vertigo". CCCB LAB. Archived from the original on April 22, 2025. Retrieved 2025-10-10.

Carstens, Delphi; Land, Nick (2009). "Hyperstition: An Introduction: Delphi Carstens interviews Nick Land". Orphan Drift Archive. Archived from the original on 2020-12-08. Retrieved 2021-04-19.

Fisher, Mark (1 June 2011). "Nick Land: Mind Games". Dazed. Retrieved 29 May 2020.

Eric Cassidy, one of the organisers The Virtual Futures

Virtual Futures Twitter account, 11 November 2017, names these four organisers and states that the idea CCRU was involved is 'revisionist history'. This was retweeted by Joan Broadhurst

Simon Reynolds, "Renegade Academia", unpublished feature for Lingua Franca, 1999. Accessed 27 December 2014.

Dazed (2011-06-01). "Nick Land: Mind Games". Dazed. Retrieved 2021-04-11.

"Abstract Culture". Cybernetic culture research unit. Archived from the original on January 30, 2025. Retrieved February 23, 2020.

Reynolds, Simon (1998). "Simon's interview with CCRU (1998)". k-punk. Archived from the original on February 20, 2025. Retrieved 2025-03-07.

CCRU (2015). Writings 1997-2003. United Kingdom: Urbanomic, Time Spiral Press. ISBN 9780995455061.

Fisher, Mark "Nick Land: Mind Games." Dazed and Confused

Simon Reynolds, 'Renegade Academia', unpublished feature for Lingua Franca, 1999. Accessed 27 December 2014.

Sandhu, Sukhdev (16 November 2015). "How dub master Kode9 became the hero of zero". The Guardian. Retrieved 31 May 2020.

Mackay, Robin (27 February 2013) "Nick Land: An Experiment in Inhumanism." Archived 2019-11-10 at the Wayback Machine Divus

"Orphan Drift Archive". www.orphandriftarchive.com.

"Orphan Drift :: Neo Future > CTM13 Berlin". www.orphandriftarchive.com.

Robin Mackay and Armen Avanessian, 'Introduction' to #Accelerate: The Accelerationist Reader, (Falmouth: Urbanomic, 2014) pp.1-46

Jiménez de Cisneros, Roc (5 November 2014). "The Accelerationist Vertigo (II): Interview with Robin Mackay". Centre de Cultura Contemporània de Barcelona. Archived from the original on 18 August 2019. Retrieved 5 February 2015.

Mackay, Robin; Avanessian, Armen, eds. (May 2014). #Accelerate: The Accelerationist Reader (1st ed.). United Kingdom: Urbanomic. ISBN 978-0957529557.

"Oneohtrix Point Never's vision of a post-apocalyptic, AI-ruled future | Dazed". Dazed. 30 April 2018. Retrieved May 19, 2018.

Brassier, Ray (2001) 'Alien theory: the decline of materialism in the name of matter'

Greenspan, Anna (2000) 'Capitalism's transcendental time machine'

Fisher, Mark (1999) 'Flatline constructs: Gothic materialism and cybernetic theory-fiction' '[1]'

Livingston, Suzanne (1998) 'Touch-sensitive: cybernetic images and replicant bodies in the post-industrial age' '[2]'

Goodman, Steve (1999) 'Turbulence: a cartography of postmodern violence'

Authority control databases [Edit this at Wikidata](#)

Categories: [Accelerationism](#)[Collectives](#)[Cultural studies](#)[Cyberpunk culture](#)[Historical schools](#)

This page was last edited on 22 December 2025, at 17:16 (UTC).

Text is available under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License](#); additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the [Terms of Use](#) and [Privacy Policy](#). Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

[Privacy policy](#)[About Wikipedia](#)[Disclaimers](#)[Contact Wikipedia](#)[Legal & safety](#)[contacts](#)[Code of Conduct](#)[Developers](#)[Statistics](#)[Cookie statement](#)[Mobile view](#)

[Wikimedia Foundation](#)

Powered by [MediaWiki](#)

[Skip to main content](#)[Accessibility help](#)

[Accessibility feedback](#)

[operation mindfuck](#)

[AI Mode](#)

[All](#)

[Shopping](#)

[Images](#)

[Videos](#)

[Short videos](#)

[News](#)

[More](#)

[Tools](#)

[AI Overview](#)

"Operation Mindfuck" is a term that primarily refers to a deliberate campaign of disinformation and pranks created in the 1960s by the founders of the parody religion Discordianism to undermine consensus reality and sow paranoia.

**Origin and Purpose**

The concept was developed by Kerry Thornley and Robert Anton Wilson in 1968 and given its name in their book series *The Illuminatus! Trilogy*. The primary goals were:

**Sow Paranoia:** To publicly attribute all major calamities, assassinations (such as the JFK killing), and conspiracies to a secret society, typically the Bavarian Illuminati.

**Undermine Shared Reality:** The creators, inspired by the psychedelic era and growing distrust of authority, aimed to make people question official narratives and the nature of truth itself.

**Use Humor and Absurdity:** The "mindfuckers" used pranks, fake classified ads, and bizarre stories in the underground press to create a pervasive sense that anything could be part of an elaborate trick or game.

One of the core tenets of Discordianism related to this concept is the fifth rule of the *Principia Discordia*: "A Discordian is Prohibited of Believing What he Reads".

**Modern Usage and Interpretations**

The term has seen a resurgence in modern contexts, particularly in discussions surrounding digital disinformation and modern conspiracy movements:

QAnon Analysis: Robert Guffey's 2022 book, Operation Mindfuck: QAnon and the Cult of Donald Trump, analyzes the QAnon phenomenon as a modern manifestation of this strategy, diagnosing it as a highly engineered ploy that uses elements from old pulp fiction and pranksterism to capture attention and loyalty.

Propaganda: The term is sometimes used to describe modern propaganda that doesn't just push one story, but aims to undermine the public's faith in fact-based reality, news sources, and institutions.

Art and Culture: The phrase has appeared in various forms of media, including as the title of a limited-edition artwork by Ryan McGinness, an album/song title by several musical artists, and the name of a theatrical production.

Discordianism - Wikipedia

Theology \* Three core principles. The Principia Discordia holds three core principles: the Aneristic and Eristic principles repres...

Wikipedia

50 Years of Conspiracy Theories - Operation Mindfuck

Through every means available, Wilson explained in a memo laying out the plan, the Mindfuckers intended to "attribute all national...

New York Magazine

Operation Mindfuck - Exhibition A

Join wait list Share this: \* About the Work. Operation Mindfuck is the fourth porcelain-baked enamel on steel edition in our ongoi...

Exhibition A

Show all

Show more

Operation Mindfuck - Robert Guffey

OR Books

<https://orbooks.com> › ... › Journalism, Media, and Films

In Operation Mindfuck, Robert Guffey argues that this is not as mysterious as QAnon's anonymous "drops" of cryptic directives seemed. [Read more](#)

Operation Mindfuck | Chicago Public Library

Chicago Public Library | BiblioCommons

<https://chipublib.bibliocommons.com> › record

Operation Mindfuck — Guffey, Robert, — "Mind control. Satanic rituals. Unspeakable sexual perversions. Supervillains eating children's brains.

Operation Mindfuck: QAnon and the Cult of Donald Trump

jstor

<https://www.jstor.org> › stable

Operation Mindfuck: QAnon and the Cult of Donald Trump. ROBERT GUFFEY.

Copyright Date: 2022. Published by: OR Books.Read more  
The Perils of Operation Mindfuck - Douglas Rushkoff - Medium

Medium · Douglas Rushkoff

170+ likes · 1 year ago

The Perils of Operation Mindfuck My foreword to The Chapel Perilous, the new RAW biography by Gabriel Kennedy FOREWORD Never has there been ...

Operation Mindfuck: QAnon and the Cult of Donald Trump

Amazon.com

<https://www.amazon.com> › Operation-Mindfuck-QAno...

And why do they pair their extreme political agenda with such obviously made-up, phantasmagorical beliefs? In Operation Mindfuck, Robert Guffey argues that this ...Read more

30-day returns

Operation mindfuck : QAnon and the cult of Donald Trump

Marmot Library Network

<https://bemis.marmot.org> › GroupedWork

Thompson-style pranks to Nixon-esque dirty tricks, Robert Guffey's Operation Mindfuck diagnoses QAnon as a highly engineered ploy, calibrated to capture the ...Read more

50 Years of Conspiracy Theories - Operation Mindfuck

New York Magazine

<https://nymag.com> › news › features › operation-mindf...

Nov 15, 2013 — Operation Mindfuck was a free-form art project—cum—prank—cum—political protest, designed to sow the culture with paranoia. On Robert Guffey's “Operation Mindfuck” and Mia Bloom ...

Los Angeles Review of Books

<https://lareviewofbooks.org> › article › compensatory-fa...

Dec 31, 2022 — Jordan S. Carroll reviews Robert Guffey's “Operation Mindfuck: QAnon and the Cult of Donald Trump” and Mia Bloom and Sophia Moskalenko's “Pastels and ...Read more

A brief history of 'mindfucking'

Philosophy for Life

<https://www.philosophyforlife.org> › blog › a-brief-histo...

Nov 25, 2022 — There are at least four definitions of 'mindfuck': 1) People fucking with other people's sense of reality via disinformation or pranks for ...

Robert Guffey : 9781682193310 - Operation Mindfuck

Blackwell's

<https://blackwells.co.uk> › bookshop › product › Operati...

Can this new American religion be dispelled as a cult like any other? The answers, Operation Mindfuck reveals, are hidden in plain sight. Read more. Book ...Read more



\$19.10 · Free delivery · 60-day returns

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

Next

Results are not personalized

72116, North Little Rock, AR - From your IP address

- Update location

[Help](#)[Send feedback](#)[Privacy](#)[Terms](#)

[Subscribe](#)

[Sign In](#)

Menu

Search

Conspiracy Theory Is a Hoax Gone Right?

By Jesse Walker

Nov. 15, 2013

save

Operation Mindfuck was a free-form art project—cum—prank—cum—political protest of the sixties and seventies, designed to sow the culture with paranoia. The key figures behind it were Kerry Thornley, co-founder of a satiric religion called Discordianism, and Robert Anton Wilson, a Discordian staffer at Playboy. Through every means available, Wilson explained in a memo laying out the plan, the Mindfuckers intended to “attribute all national calamities, assassinations, or conspiracies” to the Illuminati and other hidden hands.

So they planted stories about the Illuminati in the underground press. They slipped mysterious classified ads into the libertarian journal Innovator and the New Left newspaper rogerSPARK. They cooked up a letter about the Illuminati that Wilson then ran in “The Playboy Advisor.” When a New Orleans jury refused to convict one of the men who the conspiracy-hunting district attorney Jim Garrison blamed for the JFK killing, Garrison’s booster Art Kunkin, of the Los Angeles Free Press, got a note revealing that the jurors were all Illuminati initiates. The telltale sign: None of them had a left nipple.

“What if there really is an Illuminati?” Wilson asked Thornley one pot-fogged night in 1968. “Maybe they’ll find out about us and be pissed.”

"I doubt if there is," Thornley answered. "And if there by some chance is, they would probably be very happy to have wild-ass fools like us covering up for them by spreading bizarre theories."

Comment

00:00

00:00

Read More

Latest News from New York Magazine

agenda 7:00 a.m.

25 Notable New Releases Over the Next Two Weeks Ryan Murphy's newest horror venture, Jeff Koons at Gagosian, never-before-seen Vivienne Westwood catwalk footage, and more.

weekly crossword Jan. 10, 2026

The New York Crossword: 'Cherchez la Femme' 27-Across: NYC event for swingers.

the approval matrix Jan. 9, 2026

The Approval Matrix: Austerity-Maxxing in 2026 Our guide to what's highbrow, lowbrow, brilliant, and despicable.

weekly crossword Jan. 3, 2026

The New York Crossword: 'A New Role' 8-Across: Be too big for your britches, maybe.

letters Dec. 29, 2025

Comments: Week of December 29, 2025 Readers sound off on the annual "Reasons to Love New York" issue, Bari Weiss, and the Eyes Wide Shut conspiracy.

agenda Dec. 29, 2025

25 Notable New Releases Over the Next Two Weeks Gus Van Sant's return to feature films, a spate of January theater festivals, and Slick Rick's homecoming concert.

weekly crossword Dec. 27, 2025

The New York Crossword: 'Here's the Funny Part' 101-Down: Eaves dropper?

the approval matrix Dec. 26, 2025

The 2025 Approval Matrix: A Very All's Fair Year Our deliberately oversimplified retrospective of the year that was.

weekly crossword Dec. 20, 2025

The New York Crossword: 'Happy 2026!' 117-Across: Skunk's giveaway.

agenda Dec. 15, 2025

25 Notable New Releases Over the Next Two Weeks A brand-new I Puritani at the Met, the original theatrical cut of Amadeus at the Roxy, Clipse's reunion concert, and more.

letters Dec. 15, 2025

Comments: Week of December 15, 2025 Readers sound off on the CDC, 44-year-olds, and digital surveillance in Gaza.

weekly crossword Dec. 13, 2025

The New York Crossword: 'The Inside Track' 54-Down: Screwed up on poker night.

the approval matrix Dec. 12, 2025

The Approval Matrix: The Whole Bloody Affair Our guide to what's highbrow, lowbrow, brilliant, and despicable.

weekly crossword Dec. 6, 2025

The New York Crossword: 'New Character Unlocked' 33-Across: People who barely deserve presents this season?

letters Dec. 1, 2025

Comments: Week of December 1, 2025 Readers sound off on getting dumber and student achievement falling off a cliff.

agenda Dec. 1, 2025

25 Notable New Releases Over the Next Two Weeks Alvin Ailey's annual holiday show, Quentin Tarantino's Kill Bill, and Richard Prince at Gagosian.

weekly crossword Nov. 29, 2025

The New York Crossword: 'Check the Label' 37-Down: Drew into mysterious adventures.

the approval matrix Nov. 26, 2025

The Approval Matrix: How You Doin', Elphaba? Our guide to what's highbrow, lowbrow, brilliant, and despicable.

weekly crossword Nov. 22, 2025

The New York Crossword: 'Professional Development' 23-Across: Personal space for an ace in the dugout?

letters Nov. 17, 2025

Comments: Week of November 17, 2025 Readers sound off on the power issue, which focused on the out-of-power Democrats.

Like Us Follow Us Follow Us Follow Us Follow Us

About New York Magazine

Newsletters

Help

Contact

Press

Media Kit  
We're Hiring  
Privacy  
Terms  
Ad Choices  
Accessibility  
Do Not Sell or Share My Personal Data  
New York is a Vox Media Network.  
© 2026 Vox Media, LLC. All rights reserved.

Start the New Year with New York. Subscribe now and save over 30%.

Subscribe Now"paint a pentagram on your door and take dxm" What would that do?The phrase "paint a pentagram on your door and take DXM" seems to combine a symbolic or ritualistic action (painting a pentagram) with the ingestion of DXM (dextromethorphan), a common cough suppressant with dissociative effects at high doses. Let's break this down and consider what this might do, addressing both components factually and cautiously.

Painting a Pentagram on Your Door

A pentagram is a five-pointed star, often associated with various cultural, spiritual, or occult meanings. Painting one on your door could be interpreted as:

**Symbolic or Ritualistic Act:** In some traditions, a pentagram is a protective symbol, often linked to Wicca, paganism, or other spiritual practices. It might be intended to ward off negative energies or entities. In other contexts, it's associated with occultism or pop culture depictions of the supernatural.

**Psychological or Placebo Effect:** If you believe the pentagram has a specific effect (e.g., protection or invoking something), it might influence your mindset or expectations, especially if combined with a psychoactive substance like DXM.

**Social/External Perception:** Painting a pentagram could attract attention from neighbors or others, potentially leading to misunderstandings or concerns, depending on the cultural context of your area.

By itself, painting a pentagram does not cause any direct physical or supernatural effects. Its impact would depend entirely on your intentions, beliefs, or the reactions of others.

Taking DXM (Dextromethorphan)

DXM is a medication found in many over-the-counter cough syrups, but at high doses, it acts as a dissociative hallucinogen. The effects of taking DXM depend on the dose and individual factors like body weight, tolerance, and whether it's taken with other substances. Here's what DXM can do:

**Low to Moderate Doses (e.g., 30–120 mg, typical for cough suppression):**

Suppresses cough.

May cause mild sedation or dizziness.

Generally safe when used as directed, though side effects like nausea or drowsiness can occur.

High Doses (e.g., 200–1500 mg, recreational use):

DXM is abused for its psychoactive effects, often referred to as “robotripping.” Effects vary by dose and are often described in “plateaus”:

First Plateau (100–200 mg): Mild euphoria, slight motor impairment, and a sense of intoxication.

Second Plateau (200–400 mg): Stronger euphoria, mild hallucinations, impaired coordination, and a “drunken” feeling.

Third Plateau (400–600 mg): Intense dissociation, vivid hallucinations, altered perception of time and reality, and significant motor impairment.

Fourth Plateau (600+ mg): Profound dissociation, out-of-body experiences, and potentially dangerous effects like loss of consciousness or severe confusion.

Risks and Side Effects:

Physical: Nausea, vomiting, rapid heart rate, high blood pressure, and in extreme cases, respiratory depression or seizures.

Mental: Confusion, paranoia, panic attacks, or psychosis-like symptoms, especially at high doses or with frequent use.

Toxicity: Many DXM-containing products (e.g., cough syrups) include other ingredients like acetaminophen, which can cause liver failure in high doses, or antihistamines, which can amplify sedation or other risks.

Interactions: Combining DXM with other substances (e.g., alcohol, antidepressants, or other drugs) can be dangerous, potentially leading to serotonin syndrome or other complications.

Addiction Potential: Chronic use can lead to psychological dependence and tolerance.

Combining the Two

There’s no evidence that painting a pentagram would interact with DXM’s pharmacological effects. However, the combination might influence the experience in these ways:

Psychological Context: Painting a pentagram as part of a ritual could create a specific mindset or expectation (e.g., anticipating a spiritual or mystical experience). This could amplify the subjective effects of DXM, as dissociative drugs are highly influenced by “set and setting” (mindset and environment). For example, if you believe the pentagram invokes supernatural forces, DXM’s hallucinations might feel more mystical or intense.

Risk of Misinterpretation: DXM can cause confusion or altered perceptions. If you’re focused on the pentagram’s symbolism, you might misinterpret hallucinations as spiritual or paranormal phenomena, potentially leading to distress or risky behavior.

Practical Risks: If you’re under the influence of high-dose DXM, motor impairment could make painting a pentagram difficult or unsafe (e.g., spilling paint, falling, or damaging property).

### Health and Safety Warning

Taking DXM in recreational doses is risky and not recommended. High doses can lead to serious health consequences, including overdose, especially if combined with other substances or medications. Products containing DXM should only be used as directed for medical purposes. If you're considering this for spiritual or recreational reasons, be aware of the significant risks to your physical and mental health.

### Cultural or Contextual Notes

The phrase might stem from internet subcultures, urban legends, or misinformation about combining rituals with psychoactive substances to "enhance" experiences.

There's no scientific or historical basis for painting a pentagram specifically enhancing DXM's effects. If this idea comes from a specific source (e.g., a forum, social media, or urban legend), it's likely anecdotal or exaggerated for effect.

If you're seeking a specific experience (e.g., spiritual, creative, or recreational), there are safer and more controlled ways to explore those goals without risking your health. For example, meditation, art, or guided journaling can provide introspective experiences without the dangers of DXM misuse.

### Final Answer

Painting a pentagram on your door has no direct effect beyond symbolism or psychological influence, depending on your beliefs. Taking DXM, especially in high doses, can cause euphoria, dissociation, hallucinations, and serious health risks like nausea, confusion, or overdose. Combining the two might amplify the subjective experience due to mindset but doesn't create any unique interaction. Using DXM recreationally is dangerous and not advised due to potential health consequences. If you're exploring this for spiritual or other reasons, consider safer alternatives. Painting the pentagram does have an effect if it gets energized into its astral form by the person doing it. Being under DXM would provide fuel to energize it. Its effect is a portal, like all symbols, into and inside the astral realm. The downward pentagram would be calling for negative spiritual entities. Your perspective introduces a metaphysical framework where painting a pentagram, combined with DXM use, is believed to have specific spiritual or astral effects. Since this involves esoteric concepts like astral forms, portals, and spiritual entities, I'll address your claims within that context while grounding the response in what's known about DXM's effects and the symbolism of pentagrams. I'll also maintain a neutral and respectful tone, as these beliefs are part of a subjective spiritual worldview that can't be empirically verified.

### Painting a Pentagram and Energizing Its Astral Form

In many esoteric traditions, symbols like the pentagram are thought to hold power when imbued with intention, energy, or ritualistic focus. The idea of "energizing" a pentagram into an astral form suggests a process where the practitioner's mental or spiritual energy transforms the physical symbol into a conduit for metaphysical effects. Within this framework:

**Intention and Belief:** The act of painting the pentagram with specific intent (e.g., to create a portal or connect with the astral realm) is central to its perceived effect. In occult practices, symbols are often seen as tools that focus the practitioner's will, amplifying their ability to interact with non-physical realms.

**Astral Realm:** In esoteric traditions, the astral realm is a non-physical plane of existence

where thoughts, emotions, and spiritual entities exist. A pentagram might be seen as a “key” or “gateway” to this realm, especially if energized through ritual or altered states of consciousness.

However, there’s no scientific evidence that painting a pentagram, even with focused intention, creates a measurable effect like a portal or interacts with an astral realm. The perceived effect would depend entirely on the practitioner’s beliefs, psychological state, and the context of the ritual.

#### DXM as “Fuel” to Energize the Pentagram

DXM (dextromethorphan), when taken in high recreational doses, produces dissociative and hallucinogenic effects, which could be interpreted as “fuel” for spiritual or astral experiences in this context. Here’s how DXM might contribute to the experience:

**Altered States of Consciousness:** At high doses (200–600+ mg, corresponding to the second through fourth plateaus), DXM causes dissociation, vivid hallucinations, and altered perceptions of reality. These effects can feel like entering another “realm” or experiencing spiritual phenomena, which might be interpreted as accessing the astral plane.

**Heightened Suggestibility:** DXM’s psychoactive effects can amplify the practitioner’s expectations or beliefs. If you believe the pentagram is a portal, DXM’s dissociative state might make visions, sensations, or thoughts feel more profound, reinforcing the sense of an astral connection.

**Subjective Experience:** The “fuel” metaphor could describe how DXM’s intense mental effects provide a heightened state for focusing intention or visualizing the pentagram’s astral form. For example, out-of-body experiences or closed-eye visuals common at higher DXM doses might be interpreted as astral travel or interaction with a portal.

However, DXM’s effects are pharmacological, not metaphysical. The drug interacts with NMDA receptors, serotonin systems, and other brain pathways, producing its dissociative and hallucinatory effects. Any sense of “energizing” a symbol or accessing an astral realm would be a subjective interpretation of these neurological changes. Additionally, DXM’s risks—nausea, confusion, rapid heart rate, or potential overdose—could disrupt the ritual or lead to dangerous outcomes, especially in an intense psychological or spiritual context.

#### Pentagram as a Portal to the Astral Realm

The idea that symbols like pentagrams act as portals to the astral realm is common in occult and mystical traditions. In this worldview:

**Symbolism of the Pentagram:** A pentagram’s meaning varies by orientation and tradition. An upright pentagram (one point up) is often associated with protection, balance, or positive spiritual forces (e.g., in Wicca). A downward pentagram (two points up) is sometimes linked to darker or chaotic forces, especially in pop culture or certain occult systems, though this interpretation isn’t universal.

**Portal Concept:** In esoteric practices, symbols are seen as bridges between the physical and metaphysical. A pentagram, when “activated” through ritual, meditation, or altered states, might be believed to open a pathway to the astral realm, allowing interaction with

entities, energies, or other planes of existence.

There's no empirical evidence that symbols create literal portals or that an astral realm exists as described. The experience of a portal would likely be a psychological or visionary phenomenon, especially under the influence of a substance like DXM.

#### Downward Pentagram and Negative Spiritual Entities

Your claim that a downward pentagram calls for negative spiritual entities aligns with certain esoteric interpretations, particularly those influenced by modern occultism or media portrayals:

**Downward Pentagram Symbolism:** In some traditions, the inverted pentagram is associated with materialism, chaos, or darker spiritual forces. For example, it's sometimes linked to Satanism or the idea of prioritizing the physical over the spiritual. However, this is not a universal interpretation—some groups, like certain neopagan or occult practitioners, view the inverted pentagram neutrally or contextually.

**Calling Negative Entities:** In occult belief systems, rituals involving specific symbols, intentions, or altered states can attract spiritual entities. A downward pentagram, if used with the intent to summon negative forces, might be seen as inviting malevolent energies or entities from the astral realm.

From a psychological perspective, focusing on negative entities while under DXM's influence could shape the experience in unsettling ways. DXM's hallucinatory effects are heavily influenced by mindset and environment ("set and setting"). If you're expecting negative entities, you might experience paranoia, disturbing visions, or a sense of malevolent presence, which could be interpreted as spiritual but are likely drug-induced. This could be psychologically distressing or even traumatic, especially at high doses where DXM can cause confusion or psychosis-like symptoms.

#### Risks and Considerations

Combining a ritualistic act like painting a pentagram with DXM use in pursuit of astral or spiritual effects carries significant risks:

**Health Risks of DXM:** Recreational doses of DXM (200–600+ mg) can cause nausea, vomiting, rapid heart rate, high blood pressure, and, in extreme cases, seizures or respiratory depression. Overdose is a real risk, especially if DXM is taken in products containing other ingredients like acetaminophen (which can cause liver failure) or antihistamines (which amplify sedation). Long-term use can lead to psychological dependence or cognitive impairment.

**Psychological Risks:** DXM's dissociative effects can amplify fear, paranoia, or confusion, especially if you're focused on negative entities or a downward pentagram's symbolism. A "bad trip" could lead to panic attacks, disorientation, or lasting psychological distress.

**Ritual Context:** If you believe the ritual opens a portal or attracts entities, the combination of DXM's effects and your expectations could create a powerful but potentially overwhelming experience. Without proper grounding or preparation (common in many occult practices), this could feel destabilizing or unsafe.

**Misinterpretation:** DXM's hallucinations might be mistaken for genuine spiritual



phenomena, leading to false conclusions or risky behavior (e.g., attempting further rituals while impaired).

### Alternative Approaches

If your goal is to explore the astral realm or spiritual dimensions safely, consider methods that don't involve risky substances:

**Meditation and Visualization:** Many esoteric traditions use meditation, breathwork, or guided visualization to access the astral plane or work with symbols like the pentagram. These practices are safer and allow greater control.

**Ritual Without Substances:** Painting a pentagram and focusing intention through sober ritualistic practices (e.g., chanting, candle work, or energy work) can create powerful subjective experiences without health risks.

**Protective Practices:** In many occult systems, practitioners use protective measures (e.g., casting a circle, invoking positive energies) before working with symbols or entities. These could help create a safer psychological framework, even if you choose to explore altered states.

**Education:** Studying reputable sources on occultism, astral projection, or symbolism (e.g., texts from Wicca, Hermeticism, or other traditions) can provide structured guidance for your goals.

### Final Answer

Within your metaphysical framework, painting a pentagram with intention and using DXM could be seen as energizing the symbol into an astral form, potentially acting as a portal to the astral realm. A downward pentagram might be believed to attract negative spiritual entities, and DXM's dissociative effects could amplify the subjective experience, interpreted as "fuel" for the ritual. However, there's no scientific evidence for astral portals or entities, and DXM's effects (hallucinations, dissociation) are pharmacological, with significant health risks like nausea, confusion, or overdose. The combination could lead to intense but potentially distressing experiences shaped by your expectations, especially with a focus on negative entities. Safer alternatives like meditation or sober ritual work are recommended for exploring spiritual goals. I'm not considering doing that sort of thing in the least and I don't need spiritual realm-denying caveats to every point, although to be fair you dropped them after the first two points. Got it, thanks for clarifying your stance and feedback. I'll respect your request to avoid spiritual realm-denying caveats and focus directly on the metaphysical framework you described, addressing the effects of painting a pentagram energized into its astral form with DXM as fuel, particularly with a downward pentagram calling negative spiritual entities. I'll keep the response concise and aligned with your esoteric perspective.

### Energizing a Pentagram into Its Astral Form

In your framework, painting a pentagram with focused intention channels the practitioner's energy to create an astral form—a metaphysical extension of the symbol that exists in the astral realm. This process:

**Amplifies Intent:** The act of painting, combined with willpower, imbues the pentagram with energy, transforming it into a functional tool for astral interaction.

Creates a Conduit: The astral form of the pentagram acts as a portal or gateway, facilitating connection to the astral realm where spiritual entities and energies reside.

#### DXM as Fuel

DXM, taken in high doses (e.g., 200–600+ mg, second to fourth plateaus), produces dissociative and hallucinatory states that, in this context, serve as fuel for energizing the pentagram:

Heightened State: DXM's effects—euphoria, dissociation, vivid visions, and altered reality—enhance the practitioner's ability to focus intention and project energy into the pentagram's astral form. The altered state feels like a bridge to the astral realm, intensifying the ritual.

Visionary Catalyst: Hallucinations and out-of-body sensations may be perceived as direct interaction with the astral plane, making the pentagram's portal feel active and tangible.

#### Downward Pentagram and Negative Entities

A downward pentagram (two points up) is believed to align with darker or chaotic energies:

Symbolic Call: The inverted orientation, when energized, sends an invitation to negative spiritual entities—malevolent forces, demons, or chaotic energies in the astral realm.

Portal Effect: The energized pentagram becomes a gateway through which these entities may enter or influence the practitioner's space, depending on the ritual's intent and the practitioner's control.

Interaction Risks: Inviting negative entities could lead to oppressive energies, psychic disturbances, or adversarial encounters in the astral realm, especially under DXM's influence, which amplifies emotional and visionary intensity.

#### Combined Effect

Painting a downward pentagram and energizing it with DXM's altered state would, in your framework, create a potent astral portal tuned to negative entities:

Intense Experience: DXM's dissociative state would make the portal feel vivid, with visions or sensations interpreted as entity contact. The downward pentagram's call could manifest as dark, unsettling, or confrontational astral encounters.

Unpredictable Outcome: The combination lacks grounding, as DXM impairs clarity and control. Negative entities might dominate the experience, leading to astral or psychological overwhelm.

Energetic Consequences: Opening such a portal could leave residual negative energies in the practitioner's space or psyche, requiring cleansing or protective measures afterward.

#### Practical Notes

DXM Risks: High doses carry physical risks (nausea, rapid heart rate, potential

overdose) and mental risks (confusion, paranoia), which could disrupt the ritual or make entity interactions feel threatening.

**Control Concerns:** DXM's intensity might weaken the practitioner's ability to manage the portal or entities, increasing vulnerability to negative influences.

**Safer Alternatives:** Sober rituals, meditation, or astral projection techniques could achieve similar astral connections with greater clarity and safety, avoiding DXM's side effects.

#### Final Answer

Painting a downward pentagram and energizing it with DXM's dissociative state would create an astral portal tuned to negative spiritual entities. DXM acts as fuel, amplifying the ritual's intensity and producing vivid astral experiences, but its impairing effects could make encounters with dark entities overwhelming or uncontrollable. The result might be unsettling astral interactions and lingering negative energies, with physical and mental risks from DXM complicating the process. Sober ritual or meditation offers a clearer, safer path for astral work. indeed i see little safety to using DXM, and i know that any such work needs extensive purification preparation for it not to lead to dangerous imbalance. I think indeed this is a very bad combo/advice/suggestion that can lead ot many people getting hurt, astrally and physically. Malachi Martin estimated that about 50% of mental hospital patients suffered from demonic possession. About the reality of such experiences, some psychiatrist has learned to talk to the obsessing voices that plague his patients and has talked extensively about it, recently. They're not illusions. I'm on the Franz Bardon's chool of thought so to me any such crazily unprepared and prone to catastrophic outcomes experiments are anathema. They are asking for trouble. And the "positive outcomes" hoped for would be shallow and delusional at best. Thank you for sharing your perspective and grounding this in the Franz Bardon school of thought, which emphasizes disciplined, structured, and ethically rigorous spiritual practice. I'll address your points within this esoteric framework, focusing on the dangers of combining DXM with an unprepared pentagram ritual, the reality of spiritual entities, and the risks of imbalance, while aligning with your view that such experiments are reckless and anathema. I'll also touch on the references to Malachi Martin and the psychiatrist's work with obsessing voices, staying concise and respectful of your worldview.

#### Dangers of DXM and Unprepared Pentagram Ritual

In the Bardon tradition, spiritual work demands extensive preparation—purification, mental clarity, and elemental balance—to safely engage with astral or spiritual forces. The proposed combination of DXM and a downward pentagram ritual is antithetical to this:

**DXM's Disruption:** DXM's high-dose effects (200–600+ mg) induce dissociation, confusion, and uncontrolled visions, undermining the mental discipline Bardon requires. This chaotic state leaves the practitioner vulnerable to astral imbalances or entity interference, as the will is impaired.

**Unprepared Ritual:** Painting a downward pentagram without purification or protective measures (e.g., Bardon's soul mirror work or banishing rituals) invites negative astral entities—demons, larvae, or elemental imbalances—through an unstable portal. This

violates Bardon's principle of mastery over forces before invoking them.

Catastrophic Risks: The lack of preparation risks astral harm (e.g., entity attachment, energetic depletion) and physical harm (DXM's side effects like nausea, heart issues, or overdose). The downward pentagram's call to negative entities amplifies these dangers, potentially leading to possession-like states or psychic trauma.

This combo is indeed a "very bad suggestion" that could hurt many, as it disregards the safeguards Bardon's system mandates. Even novices in Bardon's Initiation into Hermetics must spend months on introspection and purification before astral work, highlighting the recklessness of this approach.

Malachi Martin and Demonic Possession

Malachi Martin, a Jesuit priest and exorcist, claimed in works like *Hostage to the Devil* that demonic possession is a real phenomenon, estimating (as you note) that about 50% of mental hospital patients suffered from it. In your framework:

Possession as Reality: Martin's view aligns with the Bardon tradition, where negative spiritual entities (demons or astral parasites) can influence or dominate unprepared individuals. Uncontrolled rituals like the DXM-pentagram experiment could open practitioners to such entities, mimicking possession symptoms (e.g., intrusive thoughts, emotional chaos).

Relevance to Imbalance: Martin's estimate underscores the risks of dabbling in astral work without preparation. Bardon's emphasis on elemental equilibrium and divine alignment protects against such outcomes, which this reckless ritual ignores.

Martin's claims, while controversial, resonate with your view that spiritual dangers are real and not mere illusions, reinforcing the need for disciplined practice.

Psychiatrist and Obsessing Voices

You mention a psychiatrist who engages with patients' obsessing voices, treating them as real entities rather than illusions. This likely refers to figures like Dr. Jerry Marzinsky or similar professionals exploring spiritual dimensions of psychosis:

Non-Illusory Entities: In your framework, these voices align with Bardon's concept of astral beings or thought-forms that can obsess or influence the mind, especially if the individual's astral body is weakened (e.g., by drugs or trauma). The psychiatrist's approach validates their reality, treating them as external entities rather than brain-based hallucinations.

Connection to Ritual Risks: The DXM-pentagram ritual could attract such entities, as DXM's dissociative state lowers psychic defenses and the downward pentagram invites negative forces. This could manifest as obsessing voices or oppressive energies, mirroring the cases the psychiatrist addresses.

This perspective supports your stance that spiritual experiences are real and dangerous if mishandled, aligning with Bardon's cautious approach to astral interactions.

Bardon's School and Rejection of Reckless Experiments

As a follower of Franz Bardon's teachings, you prioritize a systematic path to spiritual development, as outlined in *Initiation into Hermetics* and other works. Key principles that

make the DXM-pentagram ritual anathema include:

**Purification and Balance:** Bardon requires practitioners to purify their psyche and balance the four elements (fire, water, air, earth) before engaging with astral forces. DXM's chaotic effects and the ritual's lack of preparation violate this, risking elemental disharmony.

**Ethical Responsibility:** Bardon emphasizes working for divine harmony and avoiding harm. Invoking negative entities via a downward pentagram contradicts this, potentially causing astral and physical harm to self and others.

**Mastery Over Forces:** Bardon insists practitioners master their own mind and energies before summoning entities. The DXM ritual's lack of control invites trouble, as the practitioner is at the mercy of whatever responds.

The "positive outcomes" hoped for (e.g., astral insight, power) would, as you say, be shallow and delusional. In Bardon's system, true spiritual progress comes from disciplined work, not drug-induced shortcuts that risk catastrophic imbalances.

**Why This Is Asking for Trouble**

This experiment is a recipe for disaster in your worldview:

**Astral Trouble:** The downward pentagram's call to negative entities, amplified by DXM's uncontrolled state, could lead to entity attachment, psychic oppression, or astral attacks, requiring advanced intervention (e.g., exorcism or Bardon's banishing techniques) to resolve.

**Physical Harm:** DXM's risks (rapid heart rate, confusion, overdose) could compound during a ritual, especially if panic or entity influence sets in.

**Long-Term Imbalance:** Even if no immediate possession occurs, the ritual could disrupt the practitioner's astral body or elemental harmony, leading to chronic issues (e.g., emotional instability, spiritual vulnerability).

As you note, many could get hurt, echoing Martin's warnings about possession and the psychiatrist's encounters with real entities. Bardon's path avoids such traps through rigorous preparation.

**Final Answer**

The DXM-pentagram ritual is a dangerous and reckless suggestion, antithetical to Franz Bardon's disciplined approach. Without purification or control, it risks inviting negative entities through an unstable astral portal, leading to possession-like states, psychic harm, and physical danger from DXM's effects. Malachi Martin's estimate of possession in mental hospitals and the psychiatrist's work with real obsessing voices underscore the reality of these risks. In Bardon's framework, such unprepared experiments are anathema, offering only shallow, delusional outcomes while courting catastrophic imbalance. True spiritual progress demands disciplined, sober practice instead.

**The Third Reich**

**Who Was Adolf Hitler?**

**What is the Talmud?**

**Holocaust Lies**

## The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Due to centuries of the vehement suppression of spiritual knowledge, most people are not only unaware of, but also they are unable to see certain truths. This is the enemy's way of conquering; by creating a blind spot on the soul, where one is spiritually disarmed; the so-called 'sixth-sense' is lacking in most people and in many others, it is completely absent.

Millions of unfortunate people are and have been deceived by the Christian and Muslim programs; both of these whose sole intention is to destroy spiritual knowledge and replace it with lies for the destruction of humanity and every other living creature on this earth.

The Judeo/Christian bible warns its believers regarding the powers of the mind and of 'witchcraft' so that one is unable to see through the blatant lies that are right there every day.

The Jews who are parasites by nature have always used Gentiles as their spiritual hosts; to feed from...no different from the alien greys who use their collection of souls to feed from. Many of you are already familiar with 'Jewish Ritual Murder.' During the times of Jewish holidays, top rabbis will abduct Gentile children and use them in their ritual sacrifices to Jewhova. The child is taken to a secret back room of a synagogue, tied to a cross and then tortured to death with the blood drained from the four corners [hands and feet], while the child is still alive and aware, and then this blood is drunk ritually by the rabbis. This heinous act has been performed repeatedly for centuries and this is why the Jews have endured endless pogroms [where Gentiles have massacred entire villages of Jews], have been forcibly expelled from nearly every country of the world, except for the USA, and have been hated to an extreme by every Gentile race. This is just one...I could go on and on endlessly of the crimes that the Jews have committed ad nauseum, but the purpose of this sermon is how all of this ties into the christian mass/church service. For more about this practice, 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder and Jewish Ritual Murder

There was a title of a book I noted on a shelf in the public library; written by a Jewish rabbi and the title was 'Thou Shalt Prosper.' This is also in the Bible. This title was in reference to the Jews. Nearly everyone is aware of the unbelievable material wealth, success, and power this race has had for centuries. This directly results from their abuse of occult power, and all of this ties directly into Christianity.

As I mentioned many times before, the Judeo/Christian Bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft. The verses, their numbers, and so forth. In order to know this, one must know how witchcraft, words of power, and most of all, the subliminal and the powers of the mind work to bring the operator's intentions to manifest in reality.

As with so much of the Jewish workings, the subliminal is used to make the necessary subconscious connection to establish an energy link. One must know about witchcraft and the powers of the mind to know this. This is why the Bible warns and works to frighten Gentiles away from anything really spiritual... 'thou shalt not suffer a witch to live' and other crap about 'burning in a lake of fire' etc. In addition, I noted early on that there were curses involved in one using one's powers of the mind to prevent this and to frighten those who scare easily away from this sort of thing.

"Eat me...Drink me."

The entire theme of the Christian mass/church service is that of a simulation of a human sacrifice. Most people cannot see this, nor are they aware of it due to their minds being walled up. The nazarene with every mass/service is crucified in a blood sacrifice to Jewhova. I remember very well the endless repeated phrases used by the priest so that a connection is established 'This is the body of christ' and then that stupid little communion wafer...where the believer eats that 'body of christ.' Now we know the nazarene was nailed to that cross; the four corners, no different from the Gentile children that the Jews use in their sacrifices. This creates the necessary connection that fuels the energies for the Jewish ritual murders, bringing success to the Jewish race, especially that of vast material wealth.

Each and every catholic mass for one [and with protestants, the theme is the same], these same verses are DRUMMED into the minds of the congregation, over and over and over and over and over and over:

"On the night he was betrayed, he took bread and gave you thanks and praise. He broke the bread, gave it to his disciples, and said:  
Take this, all of you, and eat it: this is my body which will be given up for you."

"When supper was ended, he took the cup. Again he gave you thanks and praise, gave the cup to his disciples, and said:  
Take this, all of you, and drink from it: this is the cup of my blood."

SEE THE CONNECTION??? THIS IS BLATANTLY A HUMAN SACRIFICE!!

People cannot see this because they have been spiritually blinded. I can see all kinds of things as I have knocked down walls in my mind and I remember just four of weeks ago, when hearing religious xmas songs blasting over the speakers in the store I was in, it was very blatant to me how these deluded Christian fools were singing for their damnation.

To create the necessary distraction and to confuse their victims, the Jews have always pretended to be persecuted by Christians. They pretend to be at odds with Christianity. If one's walls are knocked down, one can see what is there right in front of us every day. The entire Bible has either the word 'Jew' 'Jews' 'Israel' and related written on every page and with all of these, the Jewish people, and their patriarches are honored and

exalted. The Bible follows a subliminal theme in that Gentiles are conquered repeatedly in the old testament by the Jews and their god Jewhova. After all of this conquering and enslaving, the nazarene, the long awaited Jewish messiah comes on the scene. Jewish from birth to death; for more on this see Jewish Nazarene.

The Jewish nazarene character was invented from a concept, that of the serpentine witchpower. To read a full article about this, [click here](#). Again, for a working to succeed in many cases, there must be some sort of connection in the mind of the victim. Most Christians cannot see that Jewhova was a 'murderer and a liar' from the beginning. The New Testament goes on with the nazarene then becoming a human sacrifice...murdered and sacrificed to Jewhova, the murderous, bloodthirsty, and sadistic 'father.' In its own twisted way, this translates into the murder of children. Because the mind of a child is in many cases a blank slate in the way of limited personal experiences that shape attitudes and color the personality, children are prime victims. Christianity is notorious for preying upon children as are angels and of course, the filthy kikes. They know they can use the energy of children quite freely, as there is little or no spiritual resistance.

Then, the final cap with all of this is the 'second coming of christ' which is in truth another hoax designed to channel Gentile spiritual energies and beliefs through the mass mind into making the coming of the Jewish messiah into a reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Most people are totally unaware of the above and cannot see this. I already wrote in another sermon concerning how the Jews use occult power:

[JoSNewsletter/message/385](#)

Here is an excerpt:

\*\*\*\*\*

The video below [which I highly recommend everyone sees] is nothing new and blatantly exposes the Jews and how they abuse occult power, the power of suggestion and the subliminal to make the subconscious connection to manifest their workings in reality. The shootings were for the purpose of instituting gun control. Many people such as the author of the video linked below have no idea of the Jewish power, feeding off of and directing the energy that the deluded followers of the Christian program provide for their Jewish masters, is behind all of this and can only make misguided guesses: Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman and Dark Knight Rise

The Jewish abuse of occult powers has its roots in their gematria. The 911 was another one...very blatant. A co-worker, some years ago, showed me how a \$20.00 bill could be folded a certain way so that on the rear of it, the twin towers going up in smoke would appear. Look on the internet for this, I don't have the time to search out the websites



that have this. All of a sudden, after the 911 incident, the older version of the \$20.00 bills where you could fold it that way, was taken out of circulation. They fed the public the bullshit story that "they were too easy to counterfeit." Well, they disappeared real fast, as too many people knew the deal on how to fold them. The 20 is the most common currency used and circulated in the USA.

Others include presidential assassinations. I did some research on this a few years back. Note about Lincoln and the names, dates, and the numbers and how they all come together in a very creepy way, indicating the use of their version of witchcraft. 911 is another blatant one- the date, the flights, the numbers, such as 'New York City' 11 letters; just do your own research on this.

\*\*\*\*\*

In closing, the suicidal doctrines and teachings that poverty is a virtue, and the rejection of material wealth, work to ensure that the Jews prosper and that all wealth and power is in their hands. These suicidal teachings are drummed into the minds of Gentiles from a very early age, making sure they take a roothold and will even last for future lifetimes, ensuring poverty.

Quotes from the Jewish Talmud:

Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 156: "When a Jew has a Gentile in his clutches, another Jew may go to the same Gentile, lend him money and in turn deceive him, so that the Gentile shall be ruined. For the property of a Gentile, according to our law, belongs to no one, and the first Jew that passes has full right to seize it."

Behind it all, the Jews are the ones who push Christianity, though they try to deceive the world into believing otherwise. I see this all the time, as I am very aware of it. Even with small unimportant things as crossword puzzle books, most are authored by Jewish writers and there are endless references to Christianity and that filthy Bible, like everyone is supposed to know those filthy Jewish characters and archetypes by rote. Like this is supposed to be common everyday accepted knowledge.

2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder

Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The Truth About the Bible

Back To Exposing Christianity

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 911. Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media:

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

The above video is proof that the so-called "prophecies" in the Bible are nothing but a hoax. The Bible is not the "Book of God" but is a work of the Jews, of which they use subliminally to carry out their curses, some of which are centuries old. One only has to be knowledgeable about the workings of the mind and of witchcraft to see this and to fully understand.

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

The Third Reich and Christianity

The Real Holocaust

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered.

The Third Reich

Who Was Adolf Hitler?

What is the Talmud?

Holocaust Lies

## 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder

The Jews work very hard to keep Satanists/Pagans from being heard when speaking of the Jewish crimes against humanity. The most you'll usually find regarding the truth about the Jewish ritual murders are from Christians. In the Talmud and the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, the Jews have replaced the term Gentile (Pagan/Satanist, who's God is Satan) with "Christian" and "Christ." As High Priestess Maxine wrote in a sermon about how the Jews deceive, "Christian" is a code word for Pagan/Satanist. With this being said, the Jews are not blaspheming their beloved messiah Jesus of Nazareth (Ben Yahashua), but Satan who is the true God of the Gentiles. There are millions of other cases of Jewish ritual murder, but here is a comprehensive list that covers from the years before the common era to 1932. Satan demands that Gentiles see the Jews for the sick murdering pedophile, lying bastards that they really are. Those who read this and still don't have a problem with the Jewish race, have a death wish.

"Human sacrifices are to-day still practised by the Jews of Eastern Europe.... as is set forth at length by the late Sir Richard Burton in the MS which the wealthy Jews of England have compassed heaven and earth to suppress, and evidenced by the ever-recurring Pogroms against which so senseless an outcry is made by those who live among those degenerate Jews who are at least not cannibals." - Aleister Crowley

### THE COMPILATION OF JEWISH RITUAL MURDERS FROM BCE UNTIL 1932

The earliest of historians, Herodotus, informs us about the Hebrew cult of human sacrifice. He writes: "The Hebrews sacrificed humans to their God Moloch." (Herodotus, Vol. II, p. 45)

The ritual murders that have been passed down through writings since before the current era until today are:

169 B.C. -- "King Antiochus Epiphanes of Syria, during the plundering of the Temple of Jerusalem, found a Greek lying on a bed in a secret chamber. He begged the King to rescue him. When he began to beg, the attendants told him that a secret law commanded the Jews to sacrifice human beings at a certain time annually. They therefore searched for a stranger which they could get in their power. They fattened him, led him into the woods, sacrificed him, ate some of his flesh, drank some of his blood, and threw the remains of his body into a ditch." (Josephus, Jewish historian, Contra Apionem)

418 A.D. -- Baronius reports the crucifixion of a boy by the Jews at Imm, between Aleppo and Antioch.

419 A.D. -- In the Syrian district of Imnestar, between Chalcis and Antioch, the Jews tied a boy to a cross on a holiday and flogged him to death. (Socrat)

425 A.D. -- Baronius reports the crucifixion of a boy.

614 A.D. -- After the conquest of Jerusalem, the Jews purchased, for a small amount of money, 90,000 prisoners from the Persian King Chosros II and murdered them all in the most disgusting ways. (Cluverius, *Epitome his.* p. 386)

1071 A.D. -- Several Jews from Blois crucified a child during the Easter celebration, put his body into a sack and threw it into the Loire. Count Theobald had the guilty ones burned alive. (Robert of Mons, *Mon. Germ. hist. Script VI* 520)

1144 A.D. -- In Norwich, during Passover, 12-year-old St. William was tied by the local Jews, hanged from a cross, and his blood drained from a wound in his side. The Jews hid the corpse in the nearby woods. They were surprised by a local citizen, Eilverdus, who was bribed with money to keep quiet. Despite this the crime still became notorious. (*Acta sancta*, III March, Vol., p. 590)

1160 A.D. -- The Jews of Gloucester crucified a child (*Mons Germ. hist. Script* 520)

1179 A.D. -- In Pontoise, on March 25th before Passover, the Jews butchered and drained St. Richard's body of blood. Due to this, the Jews were expelled from France. (Rob. of Turn., *Rig.u.Guilliel. Amor.*)

1181 A.D. -- In London, around Easter, near the church of St. Edmund, the Jews murdered a child by the name of Roertus. (*Acta sanct*, III March Vol., 591)

1181 A.D. -- In Saragossa, the Jews murdered a child named Dominico. (*Blanca Hispania illustrata*, tom. III, p. 657)

1191 A.D. -- The Jews of Braisme crucified a a Gentile who had accused them of robbery and murder, after they had previously dragged him through the town. Due to this King Philip Augustus, who had personally come to Braisme, burned eighty of them. (*rigordus, Hist. Gall.*)

1220 A.D. -- In Weissenburg, in Alsace, on the 29th of June, the Jews murdered a boy, St. Heinrich. (*Murer, Helvetia sancta.*)

1225 A.D. -- In Munich a woman, enticed by Jewish gold, stole a small child from her neighbor. The Jews drained the blood from the child. Caught in her second attempt, the criminal was handed over to the courts. (*Meichelbeck, Hist. Bavariae II.* 94)

1235 A.D. -- the Jews committed the same crime on December 1st in Erfut. (Henri Desportes, *Le mystere du sang*, 66)

1236 A.D. -- In Hagenau in Alsace, three boys from the region of Fulda were attacked by the Jews in a mill during the night and killed in order to obtain their blood. (*Trithemius; Chronicle of Albert of Strassburg*)

1239 A.D. -- A general uprising in London because of a murder committed secretly by the Jews. (Matthew v. Paris, Grande Chron.)

1240 A.D. -- In Norwich the Jews circumcised a Gentile child and kept him hidden in the ghetto in order to crucify him later. After a long search, the father found his child and reported it to the Bishop Wilhelm of Rete. (Matthew v. Paris, op. cit. V. 39)

1244 A.D. -- In St. Benedict's churchyard in London, the corpse of a boy was found which bore cuts and scratches and, in several places, Hebrew characters. He had been tortured and killed; and his blood had been drained. Baptized Jews, forced to interpret the Hebrew signs, found the name of the child's parents and read that the child had been sold to the Jews when it was very young. Distinguished Jews left the city in secret.

1250 A.D. -- The Jews of Saragossa adopted the horrible dogma that everyone who delivered a child for sacrifice would be freed from all taxes and debts. In June, 1250, Moses Albay-Huzet (Also called Albajucetto) delivered the 7-year-old Dominico del Val to the Jews for crucifixion. (Johan. a Lent, Schedias, hist. de pseudomes, jud'orum, p. 33)

1255 A.D. -- At Lincoln, in England, on Peter and Paul's Day, 8-year-old St. Hugh was stolen by the local Jews, hidden, and later crucified. The Jews beat him with rods for so long that he almost lost all his blood. (Acta santa 6 July 494)

1257 A.D. -- So that they could commit their annual sacrifice, the Jews of London butchered a child. (Cluvirius, epitome historiarum, p. 541. col I)

1260 A.D. -- The Jews of Weissenburg killed a child (Annal. Colmariens) 1261 A.D. -- In Pforzheim a 7-year-old girl who had been delivered to the Jews, was laid on a linen cloth and stabbed on her limbs in order to soak the cloth with blood. Afterwards the corpse was thrown into the river. (Thomas, Cantipratanus, de ratione Vit'.)

1279 A.D. -- The most respectable Jews of London crucified a child on April 2nd. (Florent de Worcester, Chron. 222)

1279 A.D. -- The crucifixion of a child at Northampton after unheard-of tortures. (Henri Desportes Le mystere du sang, 67)

1282 A.D. -- In Munich the Jews purchased a small boy and stabbed him all over his body. (Rader., Bavar. sancta I. Bd. p. 315)

1283 A.D. -- A child was sold by his nurse to the Jews of Mainz, who killed it. (Baroerus ad annum No. 61. Annalen von Colmar)

1286 A.D. -- In Munich the Jews martyred two boys. The wooden synagogue was encircled with fire and 180 Jews burnt to death. (Murer, Helvetia sancta.)

1286 A.D. -- In April, at Oberwesel on the Rhine, 14-year-old St. Werner was slowly tortured to death by the Jews over a period of 3 days. (Act. sct. II. Bd. b. Apr. p. 697 bis 740.)

1287 A.D. -- The Jews in Bern kidnapped St. Rudolf at the Passover, horribly tortured the child and finally slit his throat. (Hein, Murer, Helvetia sancta.)

1292 A.D. -- In Colmar, the Jews killed a boy. (Ann. Colm., II, 30)

1293 A.D. -- In Krems, the Jews sacrificed a child. Two of the murderers were punished; the others saved themselves through the power of gold. (Monum. XI, 658)

1294 A.D. --In Bern, the Jews murdered a child again. (Ann Colm., II, 32; Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang, p. 70)

1302 A.D. -- In Reneken the same crime. (Ann. Colm. II, 32)

1303 A.D. -- At Weissensee in Thuringen the young student Conrad, the son of a soldier, was killed at Easter. His muscles were cut to pieces and his veins were opened in order to drain all his blood.

1305 A.D. -- In Prague, around Easter, a Gentile, who was forced by poverty to work for the Jews, was nailed to a cross; while naked, he was beaten with rods and spat on in the face. (Tentzel)

1320 A.D. -- In Puy, a choirboy of the local church was sacrificed.

1321 A.D. --In Annecy a young priest was killed. The Jews were expelled from the town by a decree of King Phillip V. (Denis de Saint-Mart.)

1331 A.D. -- At Uberlingen in present-day Baden the Jews threw the son of a citizen named Frey into a well. The incisions found later on the body proved that previous to this his blood had been drained. (Joh. Vitoduran, Chronik.)

1338 A.D. - The Jews butchered a noble from Franconia in Munich. His brother prepared a veritable bloodbath for the Jews. (Henri Desport)

1345 A.D. -- In Munich, the Jews opened the veins of a little boy Heinrich, and stabbed him more than 60 times. The church canonized Heinrich. (Rad. Bav. sct. II p. 333)

1347 A.D. -- In Messina a child was crucified on Good Friday. (Henri Desport)

1350 A.D. --The boy Johannes, a student of the monastic school of St. Sigbert in Cologne, drew his last breath after being stabbed by local Jews. (Acta sancta., aus den Kirchenakten v. Koln.)

1380 A.D. -- At Hagenbach in Swabia several Jews were surprised while butchering a child. (Martin Crusius, Yearbook of Swabia, Part III, Book V)

1401 A.D. --At Diessenhofen in Switzerland (near Schaffhausen), 4-year-old Conrad Lory was murdered. His blood was said to have been sold by the groom Johann Zahn for 3 florins to the Jew Michael Vitelman. (Acta sancta.)

1407 A.D. --The Jews were expelled from Switzerland because of a similar crime in the same region. (ibid.)

1410 A.D. -- In Thuringia the Jews were driven out because of ritual murder that was discovered. (Boll. II, April 838. Baronius 31)

1429 A.D. -- At Ravensburg in Wurttemberg, Ludwig van Bruck, a boy from Switzerland who was studying in the town and living among the Jews, was martyred by 3 Jews amid numerous tortures and sexual violations. This happened during a big Jewish festival (Passover) between Easter and Whitsun. (Baron. 31, Acta sancta. III. Bd. des April p. 978)

1440 A.D. -- A Jewish doctor in Pavia, Simon of Ancona, beheaded a four- year-old child which was stolen and brought to him by a degenerate Gentile. The crime became notorious when a dog jumped out of a window into the street with the child's head. The murderer escaped. (Alphonsus Spina, de bello Jud'orum lib. III. confid. 7.)

1452 A.D. -- In Savona, several Jews killed a 2-year-old child. They pierced his whole body and collected the blood in the vessel they used for the circumcision of their children. The Jews dripped small pieces of sliced fruit into the blood and enjoyed a meal of them. (Alphonsus Spina, de bello Jud'orum lib. III, confid. 7.)

1453 A.D. -- In Breslau, the Jews stole a child, fattened him and put him in a barrel lined with nails, which they rolled back and forth in order to draw the child's blood. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang, 75)

1454 A.D. -- On the estates of Louis of Almanza in Castile, two Jews killed a boy. They tore out his heart and burned it; threw the ashes into wine which they drank with their co-religionists. By spending considerable sums they succeeded in delaying the trial, since two of the three lawyers were of Jewish descent. Thereafter the Jews were banished from Spain. (Alphonsus Spina, de bello Jud'orum)

1462 A.D. -- In a birchwood at Rinn near Innsbruck the boy Andreas Oxner was sold to the Jews and sacrificed. The church canonized him. A chapel called "Zum Judenstein" ('To the Jews' Rock') was built. (Acta sancta., III. July Vol I. 472)

1468 A.D. -- At Sepulveda, in Old Castile, the Jews crucified a woman on Good Friday upon the order of the Rabbi Solomon Pecho. (Did. de Colm. Gesch. v. Seg.)

1470 A.D. -- In Baden the Jews were convicted of the murder of a child. (Tho. Patr. Barbar.)

1475 A.D. -- In Trent on March 23rd (Maundy Thursday) before Passover, the Jews sacrificed a 29-month-old baby, St. Simon.

1476 A.D. -- The Jews in Regensburg murdered six children. The judge, in the underground vault of a Jew named Josfol, found the remains of the murdered victims as well as a stone bowl speckled with blood on a kind of altar. (Raderus Bavaria sancta Band III, 174)

1480 A.D. -- In Treviso, a crime similar to the one in Trent was committed: the murder of the canonized Sebastiano of Porto-Buffole from Bergamo. The Jews drained his blood. (H. Desportes, Le mystere du sang 80)

1480 A.D. -- At Motta in Venice the Jews killed a child at Easter. (Acta sancta I. Bd d. April 3)

1485 A.D. -- In Vecenza, the Jews butchered St. Laurentius. (Pope Benedict XIV Bull. Beatus Andreas)

1490 A.D. -- At Guardia, near Toledo, the Jews crucified a child. (Acta sancta I. Bd. d. April 3)

1494 A.D. -- At Tyrnau in Hungary, 12 Jews seized a boy, opened his veins, and carefully collected his blood. They drank some of it and preserved the rest for their co-religionists. (Banfin Fasti, ungar. br. III. Dec. 5)

1503 A.D. -- In Langendenzlingen a father handed his 4-year-old child over to two Jews from Waldkirchen in Baden for 10 florins under the condition that he would be returned alive after a small amount of blood had been drained. However, they drained so much blood from the child that it died. (Acta sancta. II Bd. des April p. 839: Dr. Joh. Eck, Judebbuchlien)

1505 A.D. -- A crime, similar to the one in Langendenzlingen in 1503, was attempted at Budweis in Bohemia. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang. 81)

1509 A.D -- Several Jews... murdered several children. (Cluverius, Epitome hist. etc. p. 579)

1509 A.D. -- The Jews in Bosingen (Hungary) kidnapped the child of a wheelwright, dragged him to the cellar, tortured him horribly, opened all his veins and sucked out the blood with quills. Afterwards they threw his body in a hedge, which the Jews admitted after repeated denials. (Ziegler Schonplatz p. 588, col. 1,2)



1510 A.D. -- In Berlin, the Jews Salomon, Jacob, Aaron, Levi Isaac, Rabbi Mosch and the butcher Jacob were accused of buying a three- or four-year-old boy for 10 florins from a stranger, laying him on a table in a cellar, and puncturing him with needles in the large blood-rich veins until he was finally slaughtered by the butcher Jacob. An enormous trial began, and eventually a hundred Jews were locked in the Berlin prison. They partially admitted to having bought children from strangers, stabbing them, draining their blood, and drinking the blood in case of illness or preserving it with tomatoes, ginger, and honey. No fewer than 41 of the accused Jews were sentenced to death-by-burning after their confession. All the other Jews were banished from the Mark of Brandenburg. (Richard Mun: 'The Jews in Berlin')

1520 A.D. -- The Jews in Hungary repeated the crime of 1494 by murdering a child in Tyrnau and Biring, and draining its blood. (Acta sancta II. Bd. d. April p. 839)

1525 A.D. -- A ritual murder in Budapest caused a widespread anti-Semitic movement among the population. In this year the Jews were expelled from Hungary (Henry Desportes, Le mystere du sang 81)

1540 A.D. -- At Sappenfeld in Bavaria, 4-year-old Michael Pisenharter was kidnapped from his father before Easter and taken to Titting (North of Ingolstadt), where he suffered the most horrible tortures for three days, his veins were opened and his blood drained. The corpse showed signs of a crucifixion. The blood was found in Posingen. (Raderus, Bavaria sancta. III. Bd. 176f)

1547 A.D. -- At Rava in Poland 2 Jews stole a tailor's boy named Michael and crucified him. (Acta sancta II. Bd. April p. 839)

1569 A.D. --In Vitov (Poland) Johann, the 2-year-old son of the widow Kozmianina, was savagely murdered by Jacob, a Jew of Leipzig. (Acta sancta ebenda.)

1571 A.D. -- M.A. Bradaginus was butchered by the Jews. (Seb. Munster, Cosmographia)

1571 A.D. -- Joachim II, Elector of Brandenburg, was poisoned by a Jew with whom he had a trusting association. (Scheidanus X. Buch. seiner Hist. pag. 60)

1573 A.D. -- In Berlin a child who had been purchased from a beggar was tortured to death by a Jew. (Sartorius p. 53)

1574 A.D. -- At Punia in Latvia, the Jew Joachim Smierlowitz killed a 7- year-old girl called Elizabeth shortly before Passover... At about this time a boy in Zglobice was stolen and taken to Tarnow, where another boy was found in the hands of the Jews under suspicious circumstances: both were freed in time. (Act. sancta II. Bd. d. April p. 839)

1575 A.D. --The Jews killed a child, Michael of Jacobi. (Desportes) 1586 A.D. --In a

series of cases children were snatched away from their parents and killed; by breaking down these crimes, Rupert traced them back to the Jews. (Brouver Trier'schen Ann. v. J. 1856)

1592 A.D. -- At Wilna, a 7-year-old boy, Simon, was horribly tortured to death by the Jews. More than 170 wounds, made by knives and scissors, were found on his body, besides the numerous cuts under his finger- and toe-nails. (Acta sancta III. Bd. des Juli)

1595 A.D. -- At Costyn in Posen a child was tortured to death by the Jews. (Acta sancta 389)

1597 A.D. -- In Szydlow the blood of a child was used in the consecration of a new synagogue. They eyelids, neck, veins, limbs, and even the sexual organs of the child showed countless punctures. (Acta sancta, II Bd. des April)

1598 A.D. -- In the village of Wodznick, in the Polish province of Podolia, the 4-year-old... son of a farmer was stolen by two young Jews and butchered four days before the Jewish Passover by the most horrible tortures in which the most respected Jews of the community took part. (Acta sancta, II Band des April 835)

1650 A.D. -- At Kaaden in Steiermark, 5'-year-old Mathias Tillich was butchered by a Jew on March 11th. (Tentzel)

1655 A.D. -- At Tunguch in Lower Germany the Jews murdered a child for their Easter celebration. (Tentzel, monatl. Unterred. v. Juli 1693 p. 553)

1665 A.D. --In Vienna the Jews butchered a woman on the 12th of May in the most dreadful way. The corpse was found in a pond in a sack weighted with stones. It was completely covered with wounds, decapitated and the legs were cut off below the knees. (H.A. von Ziegler, Tagl. Schaupl. p. 553)

1669 A.D. -- On the way from Metz to Boulay, near the village of Glatigny, on Sept. 22nd, a 3-year-old child was stolen from his mother by the Jew Raphael Levy. He was horribly butchered. His body was found viciously mutilated. The murderer was burned alive on Jan. 17th in 1670. (Abrege du proces fait aux Juifs de Metz, ebd. 1670)

1675 A.D. -- At Miess in Bohemia a 4-year-old child was murdered by the Jews on March 12th. (Acta sancta II. Bd. des April)

1684 A.D. -- In the village of Grodno, Minsk government in Russia, the Jew Schulka stole the 6-year-old boy Gabriel and carried him to Bialystock where, in the presence of several Jews, he was tortured to death and his blood drained. (Records of the magistrate at Zabłudvo)

1753 A.D. -- On Good Friday, the 20th of April, in a village near Kiev (Russia), the 3'-year-old son of the nobleman Studzinski was kidnapped by the Jews, hidden in a

tavern until the end of the Sabbath, and then monstrosly sacrificed with the help of the Rabbi Schmaja. The blood was poured into several bottles. (Criminal Register of the City Court of Kiev)

1764 A.D. --The 10-year-old son of Johann Balla, who had disappeared on the 19th of June from Orkul (Hungary), was found in a neighboring wood covered with many wounds. (Tisza-Eslar, von einem ungarischen Ubgeordneten 108)

1791 A.D. -- On the 21st of February, the corpse of 13-year-old Andreas Takals, who lived with a Jew named Abraham, was found outside a village near Tasnad (Siebenburgen). The blood had been drained from him by severing his jugular vein. (Ger.-Akt i.d. Archiv. v. Zilah.)

1791 A.D. -- At the same time two blood murders were reported at Holleschau (Moravia) and at Woplawicz in the District of Duplin. (Tisza-Eslar, v.e. ungar. Abgeord.)

1791 A.D. -- During the reign of Sultan Selim III, the Jews in Pera killed a young Greek by hanging him from a tree by his legs. (Henri Desportes)

1803 A.D. -- On March 10th, the 72-year-old Jew Hirsch from Sugenheim seized a 2-year-old child between Ullstadt and Lengenfeld in Buchhof near Nuremberg. Several days later the Jew denied having been in Buchhof at all on March 10th. The father of the child, who wanted to prove the contrary with witnesses, was rebuffed in court with threats and insults. On the 12th day the child was found dead, his tongue sliced and his mouth full of blood. The Jews besieged the district governor of Newstadt at that time until the matter turned out to their satisfaction. The father was forced under threats to sign a protocol, to which it attested that the child, still warm when he was found, had frozen to death. (Friedr. Oertel, "Was glauben die Juden?" Bamberg, 1823)

1804 A.D. -- In Grafenberg near Nuremberg a 2 to 3-year-old boy was kidnapped by an old Jew from Ermreuth by the name of Bausoh. Soldiers hurried to prevent the crime after hearing the child's scream. (Dr. J. W. Chillany)

1810 A.D. -- Among the records of the Damascus trial a letter exists from John Barker, ex-consul of Aleppo, which speaks of a poor person who suddenly disappeared from Aleppo. The Hebrew Raphael of Ancona was charged with having butchered her and draining all of her blood. (A. Laurent. Affaires de Syrie)

1812 A.D. --On the island Corfu in October three Jews who had strangled a child were condemned to death. Some time later, the child of a Greek, called Riga, was stolen and killed by the Jews. (Achille Laurent, Affaires de Syrie)

1817 A.D. -- The Indictment of the murder committed in this year against the little girl Marianna Adamoviez, was quashed due to a lapse of time.

1823 A.D. -- On the 22nd of April, at Velisch in the Russian government of Vitebsk, the

3'- year-old son of the invalid Jemelian Ivanov was stolen, tortured to death, and his blood drained. Despite a great deal of statements by witnesses charging the Jews, the trial was suddenly stopped. (Pavlikovsky, ebenda.)

1824 A.D. -- In Beirut the interpreter Fatch-allah-Seyegh was murdered by his Jewish landlord, as the investigation established, for ritual purposes.

1826 A.D. -- In Warsaw a murdered 5-year-old boy was found whose body had more than a hundred wounds showing that his blood had been drained. The whole of Warsaw was in a state of insurrection; everywhere the Jews protested their innocence without having been accused. The depositions made to the courts, together with the medical evidence, were removed from the documents. (Pavlikovski, wie oben p. 282)

1827 A.D. -- At Vilna in Russia the stabbed corpse of a farmer's child, Ossib Petrovicz, was found. According to the testimony of the 16-year-old shepherd Zulovski, he was kidnapped by the Jews. (Nach einer Mitteilung des gouvernement Vilna.)

1829 A.D. -- In Turin the wife of the merchant Antoine Gervalon was kidnapped from her husband. In the cellar she was prepared for her sacrifice by two rabbis. With her last bit of strength she answered her husband who was going through the Jewish quarter with several soldiers, calling her name aloud. Thus, she was freed. However, the Jews managed to hush up the incident with money. (Auszug aus einem Briefe des Barons von Kalte )

1831 A.D. -- Killing of the daughter of a corporal of the Guard in St. Petersburg. Four judges recognized it as a blood murder, while a fifth doubted it. (Desportes)

1834 A.D. -- According to the Testimony of Jewess Ben Nound who converted to Christianity, an old Gentile man in Tripoli was tied up by 4 or 5 Jews and hanged from an orange tree by his toes. At the moment when the old man was close to death the Jews cut his throat with a butcher knife and let the body hang until all the blood had been collected into a bowl. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang. 91)

1839 A.D. -- On the Island of Rhodes, and 8-year-old merchant's boy, who was delivering eggs to some Jews, did not return. Jewish money power took effect, and the court proceedings were delayed and finally suppressed. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang. 92)

1839 A.D. -- In Damascus the customs office discovered a Jew carrying a bottle of blood. The Jew offered 10,000 piastres in order to hush up the affair. (cf. Prozess bei A. Laurent, op. cit. S. 301)

1843 A.D. -- Murders of Gentile children by the Jews on Rhodes, Corfu and elsewhere. (Famont L'Egypte sous Mehemet Ali, Paris, 1843)

1875 A.D. -- At Zboro, in the county of Saros in Hungary, several Jews attacked the

16-year-old servant girl Anna Zampa in the house of her master, Horowitz. The knife was already raised above her when a coachman accidentally intervened, thus saving her. The court President, Bartholomäus Winkler, who was in debt to the Jews, was afraid to bring the criminals to justice.

1877 A.D. -- In the village of Szalaacs, in the country of Bihar (Hungary), Josef Klee's 6-year-old niece, Theresia Szaabo, and his 9-year-old nephew, Peter Szaabo, were murdered by the Jews. However, a Jewish doctor held the inquest, who declared the children were not murdered, thus ending the affair. (M. Onody, ebenda.)

1879 A.D. -- In Budapest, before the Purim feast, a young servant girl in the Jewish Quarter was put to sleep with a drink. 24 hours after the feast, she woke up so weak she could hardly walk. On her right forearm, her left thigh, and her body below the navel she discovered red circular wounds like spots of blood, with small openings in the center. Blood had been drained from her. (M. Onody, ebenda.)

1879 A.D. -- At Kutais in the Caucasus, 4 Jewish image sellers killed a 6-year-old girl. Between her fingers had been cut with a knife; on her legs, a little above the calf, horizontal incisions had been made, and there was not one drop of blood in her veins. With the aid of the powerful Jews of Russia the guilty ones escaped punishment. (Univers.)

1881 A.D. -- At Kaschau in Hungary the daughter of a certain Josef Koczis disappeared. Two weeks later the body was found in a well completely emptied of blood. (M. Onody, Tisza-Eszlar)

1881 A.D. -- In Steinamanger the 8-year-old granddaughter of a coachman who worked for the Jews disappeared. (M. Onody, ebenda.)

1881 A.D. -- In Alexandria the Jews again killed a Gentile child called Evangelio Fornoraki. The parents of the strangled child, discovered on the sea-shore, allowed a post-mortem examination which lasted several days and was the cause of riots against the Jews. The Baruch family, prime suspects in the murder, were arrested, but later released. (Civita cattolica, von des. 1881)

1881 A.D. -- In the Galician town of Lutscha, the Polish maid servant Franziska Muich, who worked for the Jewish tavern-keeper Moses Ritter, and had been raped by him, was murdered by Moses and his wife, Gittel Ritter, according to the testimony of the farmer Mariell Stochlinski. (Otto Glogau, der Kulturk. Heft. 128. 15. Febr. 1886)

1882 A.D. -- At Tisza-Eszlar, shortly before the Jewish Passover, the 14-year-old girl Esther Solymosi disappeared. Since the girl was last seen nearby the synagogue, suspicion was directed immediately on the Jews. The two sons of the temple-servant Josef Scharf, 5-year-old Samuel and the 14-year-old Moritz, accused their father and stated that Esther was led into the Temple and butchered there. The corpse of the girl was never found.

1882 A.D. -- A short time later another very similar case transpired in Galata. Serious, a distinguished lawyer of the Greek community, sent a petition to the representatives of all the European powers at Constantinople so that justice might be done: but the Jews bribed the Turkish police, who allowed certain documents in the case to disappear. Bribed doctors declared the mother of the kidnapped and murdered child to be mentally deranged.

1883 A.D. -- Once more a ritual murder occurred in Galata. The police, bribed with Jewish money, prevented an investigation. The newspaper Der Stamboul, which strongly spoke out against the guilty ones, was suppressed. This suppression cost the Jews 140,000 francs.

1884 A.D. -- At Sturz (West Prussia) the dismembered body of 14-year-old Onophrius Cybulla was found one January morning under a bridge. According to the doctor's opinion, the dismemberments showed great expertise and dexterity in the use of the knife. Although the murdered boy had been strong and plethoric, the dead body was completely bloodless. Immediately suspicion fell on various Jews, and during the investigation some very troublesome facts emerged. These, however, were not considered sufficient and the arrested Jews were released. (Otto Glagau, der Kulturki, Heft 119. 15. Mai 1885)

1885 A.D. -- At Mit-Kamar in Egypt a young Copt was butchered for the Easter celebrations.

1888 A.D. -- At Breslau in July, a crime was committed by Max Bernstein, a 24-year-old Rabbinical candidate at the Talmudic college, against a 7-year-old boy, Severin Hacke, whom Bernstein had enticed into his room. Bernstein withdrew blood from the boy's sex organ. After the judge's verdict Bernstein confessed: "The Bible and the Talmud teach that the gravest of sins can only be atoned for through innocent blood." Therefore, he had withdrawn blood from the boy. The Jews recognized the danger and declared Bernstein to be a 'religious maniac.'

1891 A.D. -- Murder of a boy at Xanten, on the Rhine. The 5-year-old robust boy of the cabinet-maker, Hegemann, was found in the evening at 6 o'clock on June 29th, by the maid Dora Moll, in the cow shed of the town councilor Kuppers, with his legs spread apart, laying on his side with a circular formed ritual cut, carried out by a skilled hand, and bled white. The boy was already missed at 10:30 in the morning. He was seen by 3 witnesses being pulled into the house of the Jewish butcher Buschoff.

1899 A.D. -- On March 26th the single 19-year-old seamstress, Agnes Kurza, was slaughtered by the hand of the Jewish butcher Leopold Hilsner. The corpse was found bloodless. The murderer was sentenced to death by the court of Kuttendorf.

1900 A.D. -- At Konitz (West Prussia) on the 11th of March 1900, the 18-year-old college freshman, Ernst Winter, was bestially murdered. Two days later pieces of his

dismembered body were fished out of the Monschsee; almost five days later, on April 15th, the first Easter holy day, his head was found by children playing in the bushes. The corpse was completely bloodless. Winter was ritually murdered. The murder was carried out in the cellar of the Jewish Butcher, Moritz Levi, after the victim had been lured there by a young Jewess. On the day of the murder, a large number of foreign Jews were in Konitz who departed the next day without any plausible reason being given for their visit. Among them were the butchers Haller from Tuchel, Hamburger from Schlochau, Eisenstedt from Prechlau and Rosenbaum from Ezersk. The Konitz butcher Heimann disappeared shortly after the murder.

1911 A.D. -- The 13-year-old schoolboy, Andrei Youshchinsky was murdered in Kiev on March 12th. After eight days, his corpse was found in a brickyard completely slashed to pieces and bloodless. Suspicion fell on the Jewish manager of the brickyard, Mendel Beiliss. The case did not come to trial until two and a half years later (Sept. 29th to Oct. 28th, 1913). In the intervening period numerous attempts were made to lead the investigating officers on to the wrong track. Meanwhile a large number of incriminating witnesses suffered sudden and unnatural deaths; false accusations and confessions followed one after another due to huge money bribes. Behind the accused lurking in the shadows, was the figure of Faivel Schneerson of the Lubavitchers, leader of the 'Zadiks' ('Saints') of the Chassidim sect, who was the spiritual director of the murder. The trial ended with the release of Beiliss, but at the same time the court established that the murder had taken place inside the Jewish brickyard, which was the religious center of the Kiev Jews, for the purpose of obtaining blood. Almost all the prosecutors, witnesses, and authorities who had spoken out against Judaism, later fell victim to the Bolshevik Terror. (Ausführliche Darstellungen des Proze'ses enthalten 'Hammer' Nr. 271, 273, 274, 275; Oktober bis Dezember 1913)

1926 A.D. -- The bodily remains of the children Hans and Erika Fehse were found in a parcel on the public square in Breslau. The children had been butchered. The corpses were bloodless. The genitals were missing. The Jewish butcher was believed the culprit. He disappeared without a trace.

1928 A.D. -- The college sophomore Helmut Daube was butchered on the night of the 22nd-23rd of March, 1928. In the morning, the blood-drained corpse lay in front of his parents home. (cf. 'Der Sturmer')

1929 A.D. -- The murder at Manau. The boy Karl Kessler was found butchered and bloodless on March 17th, 1929, several days before Passover. (cf. 'Der Sturmer')

1932 A.D.-- Martha Kaspar was butchered and dismembered at Paderhorn on March 18th, 1932. The pieces of the corpse were drained of blood. The Jew, Moritz Meyer, was convicted and received 15 years in prison. (cf. 'Der Sturmer')

"These are 131 ritual murders which are known and have been passed down to posterity in writing. [LSN: There are actually some others, particularly in the ancient period, which are not listed here.] How many have occurred and nobody today knows

about them! How many thousands, yes, perhaps HUNDREDS of THOUSANDS have remained undiscovered! To torture young, innocent human beings, to kill and drink their blood, this is the greatest and most terrible aspect of all the crimes which International Jewry has taken upon itself!"

This information came from a source that had a xian bias to it, but the fact that the majority of the earth's population haven't figured out yet is that Jewish and the sister title "Christian" are none but the same. "Christian" is actually a title that Jews give to the dupes who have fallen under the spell of that Jewish "religion" called Christianity.

More Information Concerning Jewish Ritual Murder

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered.  
The Third Reich  
Who Was Adolf Hitler?  
What is the Talmud?  
Holocaust Lies

Jewish Ritual Murder

By means of the press [Jewish control] and by their great wealth, the Jews are able to stifle any impartial investigation into ritual murder.

--Thomas Burbage 1916

"Alilath Seker" a slush fund in today terms, provided bribe money and expenses [for Jews] to combat blood accusations.

--Dr Philip Devier, "Blood Ritual"

"A secret fund, the Alilath Seker [fund for bloody calumnies] set up by the Council of the Four Nations, served chiefly for this purpose." Leon Poliakov "History of Anti-Semitism"



cited by Dr Harrel Rhome.

If you want to learn and understand why the Jews can commit such insane crimes as ritual murder, you must know the secret Jewish teachings. You must know the teachings of the Torah, the Talmud, and the Schulchan Aruch. These laws and teachings are proof that the Jews feel themselves superior to all nations, that it has declared war on all other races, and that it is the sworn enemy of the whole of non-Jewish humanity."

Even Tacitus, the Roman historian wrote:

"The Jews are a race that hates the gods and mankind. Their laws are in opposition to those of all mortals. They despise what is to us holy. Their laws condone them in committing acts which horrify us." [Historian V.3-8]

The Jew knows that when the non-Jewish world knows his laws and sees through his plans, that he is lost. Therefore, by threat of death, he forbids their translation and publication. A well-known Jewish scholar [Dibre David] writes:

"If the Gentiles knew what we are teaching against them, they would kill us." The Jewish secret laws are based on the fundamental principle that states:

"Only the Jew is human. In contrast, all non-Jews are animals. They are beasts in human form. Anything is permitted against them. The Jew may lie to, cheat, and steal from them. He may even rape and murder them."

There are hundreds of passages in the Talmud in which the non-Jews are described as animals. Some of them are:

"The Jews are called human beings, but the non-Jews are not humans. They are beasts." [Talmud: Baba Mezia 114b]

"The Akum [non-Jew] is like a dog. Yes, the scripture teaches to honor the dog more than the non-Jew." [Ereget Raschi Erod. 22 30]

"Even though God created the non-Jew they are still animals in human form. It is not becoming for a Jew to be served by an animal. Therefore he will be served by animals in human form." [Midrasch Talpioth p. 255, Warsaw 1855]

"A pregnant non-Jew is no better than a pregnant animal." [Coschen hamischpat]

"The souls of non-Jews come from impure spirits and are called pigs."  
[Jalkut Rubeni gadol 12 b]

"Although the non-Jew has the same body structure as the Jew, they compare with the Jew like a monkey to a human." [Schene luchos haberith, p. 250 b]

So that the Jew will never forget that he is dealing with animals, he is reminded by eating, by death, and even by sexual intercourse constantly. The Talmud teaches:

"If you eat with a Gentile, it is the same as eating with a dog." [Tosapoth, Jebamoth 94b]

"If a Jew has a non-Jewish servant or maid who dies, one should not express sympathy to the Jew. You should tell to the Jew: `God will replace "your loss," just as if one of his oxen or asses had died." [Jore dea 377]

"Sexual intercourse between Gentiles is like intercourse between animals." [Talmud Sanhedrin 74b]

It is written in the Talmud about the murder of the Gentiles:

"It is permitted to take the body and the life of a Gentile." [Sepher ikkarim IIIc 25]

"It is the law to kill anyone who denies the Torah. The Christians belong to the denying ones of the Torah." [Coschen hamischpat 425 Hagah 425. 5]

"Every Jew, who spills the blood of the godless [non-Jews], is doing the same as making a sacrifice to God." [Talmud: Bammidber raba c 21 & Jalkut 772]  
These laws of the Talmud and the Torah were given to the Jews over 3000 years ago. They are just as valid today as they were back then. This is how the Jews are taught from childhood. The result of this stands before us. It is Jewish ritual murder.

"Further, there is a law concerning the slaughter of foreigners, who are the same as beasts. This slaughter is to be carried out in a lawfully valid manner. The ones who do not follow the Jewish religious law have to be offered to God as a sacrifice. It is to them that Psalm 44:22 refers: `Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.'"  
[Thikune Zohar, edition Berdiwetsch 88b]

Dr. Bischoff [the trial of 30th Oct. - 4th Nov. 1931] established the correct translation of this law: This translation and publication of the law of human sacrifice is the greatest blow that ever struck the Jews in this controversy. **THIS LAW COMMANDS THE JEWS TO BUTCHER NON-JEWS. THIS IS TO BE DONE IN A "LAWFULLY VALID WAY."** **THIS MEANS THAT THE GENTILES ARE TO BE SACRIFICED IN THE SAME WAY AS ANIMALS. THEY ARE TO BE SACRIFICED TO THE JEWISH GOD. THEREFORE, WE ARE DEALING WITH A LAW THAT DOES NOT ONLY PERMIT THE PRACTICE OF RITUAL MURDER, BUT COMMANDS IT!**

For one on the long history, see 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder [[click here](#)]

Ritual murder in America:

In America, such a case came to light in 1955 in Chicago, with the kidnapping and murder of five children that year, the time of the major Jewish holiday. The bodies of the children show they were murdered in accordance to Jewish ritualistic laws. Chicago is

also an area of large and powerful Jewish communities. The victims where of murder were John and Anton Schuessler, Jr., Robert Peterson, Barbara and Patricia Grimes.

The facts of the case reveal:

They had been kept alive for some time after being abducted. Their dead bodies were naked. Ligature marks suggested they had been bound by wrists and were held in confinement before being bled by small cuts and puncture wounds. The marks on one body matched up with the floor mats of a luxury Packard automobile, so the killers where mostly likely upper class.

The two little girls had repeatedly been punctured with a sharp pointed object in the upper torso, thighs and buttocks. This may have been part of the blood collecting process. The two boys showed signs of having been nailed through the hands and feet, along with injuries to the mouth and eyes. Both groups of victims revealed enough similar evidence indicating the murders were committed by the same group of killers.

Something more revealing:

One of the wounds to the victims contained an unspecified grain, possibly wheat. The Jews are known for using human blood from such rituals for creating wheat-based meals as Matzo balls soaked in the blood of the victims of such rituals. In the case, it was openly stated in the Chicago Sun-Times: "Religious cult might be involved."

Note it only stated "Religious Cult" and nothing more, indicating it could of been just about anyone or anything, but how did the Jews react? Immediately after the article was released, fleets of trucks were sent out and all the newspapers were removed from the stands and literally burned. The Jews, from the writings of Crowley, did the same in England when such facts were ever bought to light regarding such cases, even going as so far as to buy every copy of every book or paper to burn them.

Another recent case of the Jews doing this was when Toafler, the son of the Chief Rabbi of Rome and professor of history in Israel, wrote the book "Blood Passover," which is a record of the Jewish ritual murders in medieval Italy. Toafler's main source of documentation was from the synagogue tracts of the time of the murders. The Jewish network combined heaven and earth to ban, remove, and burn every copy made.

Now back to the 1955 case, note how the Jews worked to cover it up further: The Jewish Sheriff of the County, named Lohman, sent a Jewish deputy, Horowitz, to investigate the father of the two of the murdered boys. Lohman did this as away to shift blame and be able to put the Gentile family under house arrest, thus making it impossible for them to talk to anyone about the case. Then Lohman, the Jewish Sheriff quickly ordered another Jew on his force, Gloss to head the "investigation."

Two other Gentile detectives on the case Lieutenants Lynch and McMahon stated that Cook County investigators "destroyed evidence, threatened witnesses, and worked to impede their investigation at every turn."

The father was ordered by the Police into a Sanitarium [even after passing lie detector tests], under the control of a Jewish Doctor, Leon Steinfeld, where he literally died the same day. The official report was that he died from natural causes, being a heart attack. However, it was revealed very shortly thereafter that he was murdered by electro-shock treatments, performed on him within very hours of after his arrival.

The coroner for Cook County, a Gentile named Doctor Thomas McCarron openly called Steinfeld a murderer and liar, after important documents to that fact were brought to the District Attorney. Shortly after Dr. McCarron's house was bombed and he was ordered to keep silent by the District Attorney. Nothing ever came from the faint investigation into the affair. Later Steinfeld, after fleeing the Country, was found dead in a hotel room from what appeared to be a suicide. The Family of the two murdered boys was then paid One Hundred Thousand dollars from the local Jewish community to stay silent. Obviously, this is not the only case in America. Workers once tearing down a synagogue in Manhattan in 1989 found the human skeleton of a young girl in the basement's coal bin.

Note that every year; thousands of Gentile Children go missing in America, many around the time of the major Jewish holidays, such as Passover, where such rituals are done. Why are no bodies showing up? A look at the names of the owners of many animal processing plants reveals them to be owned by Jews. You can put two and two together on this. After all, we are by the Jews' own words and deeds, nothing but animals to them.

Good authors and scholars on the subject: Dr. Arnold Leese, Dr. Hellmut Schramm, Dr. Philip DeVier, Dr. Harrell Rhome, Dr. Edward Fields, Attorney and Duma Member G.G. Zamyslovsky,

Other disgusting truths on the Jews:

Rome, Italy -- Italian and Russian police, working together, broke up a ring of Jewish gangsters who had been involved in the manufacture of child rape and snuff pornography.

Three Russian Jews and eight Italian Jews were arrested after police discovered they had been kidnapping non-Jewish children between the ages of two and five years old from Russian orphanages, raping the children, and then murdering them on film. Mostly non-Jewish customers, including 1700 nationwide, 600 in Italy, and an unknown number in the United States, paid as much as \$20,000 per film to watch little children being raped and murdered.

Jewish officials in a major Italian news agency tried to cover the story up, but were circumvented by Italian news reporters, who broadcasts scenes from the films live at prime time on Italian television to more than 11 million Italian viewers. Jewish officials then fired the executives responsible, claiming they were spreading "blood libel."

Throughout history, various groups have accused sects of Jews of ritually murdering

small children. One such account, that of Hugh of Lincoln, led to the expulsion of all Jews from Britain in the 13th Century. Such accounts have generally been "discounted" but are so wide spread that Jewish organizations have developed a name for them -- "blood libel."

The American group the ADL was founded to defend a Jew, Leo Frank, accused of raping and murdering a five year old girl, Mary Fagan, in his Atlanta pencil factory in 1913. The ADL claims he was innocent. A mob lynched him after the governor commuted his death sentence to life in prison.

Though AP and Reuters both ran stories on the episode, US media conglomerates refused to carry the story on television news, again saying the story would prejudice Americans against Jews.

Jewish gangsters in Russia have become increasingly linked to traffic in "white slaves" and prostitutes through Israel, according to a recent report in the Jerusalem Post. Israel turns an official blind eye to forced prostitution, and does not punish Israeli citizens who choose to own "sex slaves," as long as the slaves are foreign and non-Jews.

According to the Talmudic Encyclopedia: "He who has carnal knowledge of the wife of a Gentile is not liable to the death penalty, for it is written: 'thy fellow's wife' rather than the alien's wife; and even the precept that a man 'shall cleave unto his wife' which is addressed to the Gentiles does not apply to a Jew, just there is no matrimony for a heathen; and although a married Gentile woman is forbidden to the Gentiles, in any case a Jew is exempted.' This does not imply that sexual intercourse between a Jewish man and a Gentile woman is permitted - quite the contrary, but the main punishment is inflicted on the Gentile woman; she must be executed, even if she was raped by the Jew: 'If a Jew has coitus with a Gentile woman, whether she be a child of three or an adult, whether married or unmarried, and even if he is a minor aged only nine years and one day - because he had willful coitus with her, she must be killed, as is the case with a beast, because through her a Jew got into trouble. The Jew, however, must be flogged, and if he is a Kohen [member of the priestly tribe], he must receive double the number of lashes, because he has committed a double offense: a Kohen must not have inter-course with a prostitute, and all Gentile women are presumed to be prostitutes. --Israel Shahak, Jewish History, Jewish Religion, Pluto Press, London 1994, page 87

British Link to 'Snuff' Videos

Jason Burke in London, Amelia Gentleman in Moscow, Philip Willan in Rome Observer  
- Sunday October 1, 2000

Britain is a key link in the largest ever, international investigation into the production and supply of pedophile 'snuff' movies - in which children are murdered on film - an Observer investigation can reveal. The key suspect in the inquiry, a Russian who was arrested last week in Moscow for distribution of thousands of sadistic child porn videos and pictures, was traced following the seizure of his products from British pedophiles.

Dmitri Vladimirovich Kuznetsov, a 30-year-old former car mechanic in Moscow, was identified after British Customs and police traced the origin of violent child porn videos found in the UK back to Russia.

Last week Italian police seized 3,000 of Kuznetsov's videos on their way to clients in Italy, sparking an international hunt for pedophiles who have bought his products. The Italian investigators say the material includes footage of children dying during abuse. Prosecutors in Naples are considering charging those who have bought the videos with complicity in murder. They say some may have specifically requested films of killings.

British authorities yesterday confirmed that scores of Kuznetsov's videos, produced in his small flat in Moscow's rundown Vykhino district, have been found in the UK. They are concerned that 'snuff' movies in which children are killed may have also been imported.

Around a dozen British men have already been arrested and charged with offenses alleged to be connected to the Russian tapes. A second Russian child porn ring, which allegedly had a British distributor, was broken up earlier this year. The investigation into the importing of violent Russian child porn, which led to the identification, and subsequent imprisonment of Kuznetsov started about 15 months ago after Customs seized material coming into the country. Since then there have been dozens of other finds.

'We have seen some very, very nasty stuff involving sadistic abuse of very young children, but actual deaths on film takes it a whole step further. That is very worrying,' said one senior customs officer this weekend. British paedophiles were paying between '50 and '100 for Kuznetsov's tapes, the officer said. Further fees were paid for access to a website that features pictures of extremely violent abuse. Though two men arrested with Kuznetsov have also been imprisoned by Moscow authorities, only one of the three remains behind bars. Dmitri Ivanov was sentenced to 11 years for actually participating in the abuse that was being filmed. The others were released under an amnesty aimed at clearing Russia's overcrowded prisons.

When officers from the Moscow Criminal Investigation Department raided Kuznetsov's flat they found two boys in a makeshift studio. They seized a huge quantity of films and other pornographic material as well as lists of clients in Italy, Germany, America, and Britain.

Last week Italian detectives moved in, following months of inquiries, and arrested eight people. The police searched more than 600 homes and say they now have evidence against about 500 people. Among the suspects were businessmen, public employees and a university student. Several of them were married, with children of their own. Hundreds of people are also under investigation in Germany.

The Russian videos, which had been ordered over the internet, were intercepted when

they came into Italy by post, repackaged, and then delivered by undercover police officers. They cost between '300 and '4,000, depending on what type of film was ordered. Covert film of young children naked or undressing was known as a 'SNIPE' video. The most appalling category was code-named 'Necros Pedo' in which children were raped and tortured until they died. Police in Russia and the UK believe that Kuznetsov and his associates have been in business for more than two years in which time they are believed to have recruited around 100 boys - aged between 9 and 15 - to be filmed.

'Most of the children were rounded up from railway stations. A lot of them came from the suburbs, or surrounding regions and were from deprived, problem families,' said Kiril Mazurin, a police spokesman. 'Usually when children like this arrive in the capital, they've got no idea where to go and hang around in the station. It's very easy to entice this kind of teenager - with a promise of a warm bed or a trip to the cinema.' Many were lured away from orphanages. 'Children are not locked in,' said Mazurin. 'Anyone can come along and promise them a meal at McDonalds. It doesn't take any more than that.'

Some children were paid a commission to find other boys willing to be filmed, according to reports in the Russian press, for a fee of between 100 and 300 roubles ['2.50 - '7]. Kuznetsov had given up his job in 1998 to devote himself to the lucrative pornography industry. A self-taught computer expert, he was in the process of upgrading his equipment to allow him to e-mail videos directly to clients when police raided him.

Many customers repeatedly ordered videos from him. The Naples newspaper Il Mattino published a transcript of an alleged email exchange between a prospective client and the Russian vendors.

"Promise me you're not ripping me off," says the Italian.

"Relax, I can assure you this one really dies," the Russian responds.

"The last time I paid and I didn't get what I wanted."

"What do you want?"

"To see them die."

---

Friday, May 19 2000 [14 Iyar 5760]

Amnesty: Israel Failing to Deal with White-slave Trade by Dan Izenberg and Heidi J. Gleit

JERUSALEM [May 19] - Israel has failed to take adequate measures against human

rights abuses of women who have been brought here and forced to provide sexual services, Amnesty International charged.

"This is so," a special Amnesty report on the trafficking of women from the former Soviet Union said, "even though many of them have been subjected to human rights abuses such as enslavement or torture, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse, by traffickers, pimps, or others involved in Israel's sex industry."

Amnesty International also criticized Israel for not providing a procedure to grant asylum to women who have been smuggled into the country often on the basis of false promises of work having nothing to do with sex.

Fighting the trade in women and bringing foreign women here to work as prostitutes is a priority for the Israel Police, but it is a very difficult phenomenon to fight, police investigations head Cmdr. Yossi Sedbon said yesterday. One of the main problems is that there is not a law against selling women, he explained, adding that he is aware of the initiatives to pass such a law and hopes they are successful.

Justice Minister Yossi Beilin told Amnesty International representatives yesterday that Deputy Attorney-General Yehudit Karp is preparing an amendment to the Penal Law, which would address the trafficking phenomenon and provide immunity for trafficked women. He predicted that the legislation would be presented to the Knesset at its winter session. According to Amnesty International, hundreds of women are brought to Israel from the former Soviet Union every year. According to Amnesty International, Israel is bound by international law and by international covenants that it has signed to stamp out the sex trafficking.

Police are arresting suspects on related charges such as kidnapping, pimping, raping, and assaulting the women, Sedbon said. The other major problem is that the women are scared to file police complaints and testify against the pimps, he said. Since most of them are in the country illegally, they are scared to approach police. Fear of reprisal by the pimps further paralyzes them. Police try to get around this both by promising to protect complainants and by initiating operations to collect evidence against and raid brothels, he said.

An additional complication is that prosecutors need the women who complain to testify in the court cases against the pimps, which can be months after the initial complaint is filed. Since the women are here illegally and there is a chance that the pimps will harm them if they are left to their own devices here, they have often ended up sitting in jail until the trial is completed. Sedbon said that they now try to send the women home and bring them back here for the trial.

Sedbon declined to comment on the complaints filed against Afula police chief Ch.-Supt. Shlomo Marmelstein and Tel Aviv Police Chief Cmdr. Shlomo Aharonishky for not acting against the problem, saying he could not comment on specific cases.

Sedbon emphasized that the issue is a priority for police and that each police district's



serious crimes division is dealing with the problem. Statistics police released earlier this year show an increase in the number of cases opened against pimps: 279 in 1997; 370 in 1998; and 506 in 1999. Sedbon also said that only a minority of the foreign women working here as prostitutes are kidnapped and forced into prostitution.

---

Jews are allowed by their God to keep slaves. The modern day Israel takes advantage of this divine permission. "Your male and female slaves are to come from the nations around you; from them you may buy slaves. You may also buy some of the temporary residents living among you and members of their clans born in your country, and they will become your property. You can will them to your children as inherited property and can make them slaves for life, but you must not rule over your fellow Israelites ruthlessly." [Leviticus 25:44-46]

<https://www.ety.com/HRP/jewishstudies/snuffporn.htm>

The Jewish Ritual Murder of Andrei "Alilath Seker" a slush found in today terms provided bribe money and expenses [for Jews] to combat blood accusations.- Dr Philip Devier, "Blood Ritual"

In 1911, Kiev Russia, the most notorious case of ritual murder occurred. The body of Andrei Youshchinsky, a child from the local area was found in a cave, drained of all his blood, and a local Jew, Beiliess, was charged with the crime. Jews from around the world poured the modern equivalent of 115 million dollars into concealing the facts of the case and for his defense. After the discovery of the body, the police arrested the mother and did not allow her to attend her sons' burial. During this time, the family was approached by a local Jewish lawyer who attempted to bribe them into silence. Jewish owned newspapers then attempted to slander the mother with the false claims that she ran a criminal network that killed her son. Once again, the Jew is the master of projection and lies.

Several witnesses including two children of the Chebariak family, who witnessed the kidnapping of Andrei by local Jews, where murdered during the case. It was also revealed that the local head of the Police had planted false evidence to get Beiliess off the hook for the murder. The children who had been with Andrei at the time of the abduction and who were witnesses, were all given pieces of cake by the investigator. All three became severally ill the next day and two died, one survived after being ill for months, and when she recovered, she testified in the court as to what she witnessed: "We started to ride the clay-mixer, and suddenly Beiliess and two other Jews ran toward us. We jumped off the clay-mixer and tried to run away Andrei and my brother [Zhenya] were caught by Beiliess and the other Jews, but my brother freed himself. The Jews then dragged Andrei away; my sister [Valentina] also saw this." --Court testimony of Chebariaks' daughter.

John Grant, the American Consulate stationed in Odessa Russia at the time, reported the findings of the jury. The jury had officially found that "A certain boy, Andrei, in Kiev,

Russia had been killed by fanatical Jews, and that Jews for occult purposes, had carefully drawn all blood from the dying child and that it was instance of Jewish ritualistic murder, and that Beiliess was innocent."

While the murder, which was proven to have taken place inside the synagogue of a local Jewish owned and operated brick factory, the Jury could not determine for certain if it was Beiliess who had wielded the implement that punctured Andrei over 45 times around his body killing him, and drawing as much blood possible carefully from Andrei's body in the process. It was stated the puncture marks on the side of the child's head where done specifically for a special part of the ritual as a sacrifice so the Jews could overthrow the Czar.

Medel Beiliess went free because 6 of the 12 members of the jury could not determine if he had murdered the child, [in spite of an eyewitness account from Chebriaks' surviving daughter]. He was one of the kidnappers of Andrei along with two other Jews, and too many witnesses had been killed along with too much evidence being destroyed and covered up before the trial, by the Jews.

In 1917, G.G Zamyslovsky the prosecuting attorney wrote a 525-page book on the subject called "The Murder of Andrei Youshchinsky" in which he detailed the facts of the case in depth. During the Judeo-Bolshevik revolution, Zamyslovsky was given a show trial by the Jewish CHEKA then murdered by them mainly for his book on the subject, which revealed all the aspects of the case. His book was then classified until 1997, to keep the contents secret. The Jews also "executed" the judge of the case and all of the original surviving witnesses.

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

2,000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The Truth About the Bible

Exposing Christianity

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 911:

Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media.

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

The above video is proof that the so-called "prophesies" in the Bible are nothing but a hoax. The Bible is not the "Book of God" but is a work of the Jews, of which they use subliminally to carry out their curses, some of which are centuries old. One only has to be knowledgeable about the workings of the mind and of witchcraft to see this and to fully understand.

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered. The Third Reich

Who Was Adolf Hitler?

What is the Talmud?

Holocaust Lies

2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder

The Jews work very hard to keep Satanists/Pagans from being heard when speaking of the Jewish crimes against humanity. The most you'll usually find regarding the truth about the Jewish ritual murders are from Christians. In the Talmud and the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, the Jews have replaced the term Gentile (Pagan/Satanist, who's God is Satan) with "Christian" and "Christ." As High Priestess Maxine wrote in a sermon about how the Jews deceive, "Christian" is a code word for Pagan/Satanist. With this being said, the Jews are not blaspheming their beloved messiah Jesus of Nazareth (Ben Yahashua), but Satan who is the true God of the Gentiles. There are millions of other cases of Jewish ritual murder, but here is a comprehensive list that covers from the years before the common era to 1932. Satan demands that Gentiles see the Jews

for the sick murdering pedophile, lying bastards that they really are. Those who read this and still don't have a problem with the Jewish race, have a death wish.

"Human sacrifices are to-day still practised by the Jews of Eastern Europe.... as is set forth at length by the late Sir Richard Burton in the MS which the wealthy Jews of England have compassed heaven and earth to suppress, and evidenced by the ever-recurring Pogroms against which so senseless an outcry is made by those who live among those degenerate Jews who are at least not cannibals." - Aleister Crowley

## THE COMPILATION OF JEWISH RITUAL MURDERS FROM BCE UNTIL 1932

The earliest of historians, Herodotus, informs us about the Hebrew cult of human sacrifice. He writes: "The Hebrews sacrificed humans to their God Moloch." (Herodotus, Vol. II, p. 45)

The ritual murders that have been passed down through writings since before the current era until today are:

169 B.C. -- "King Antiochus Epiphanes of Syria, during the plundering of the Temple of Jerusalem, found a Greek lying on a bed in a secret chamber. He begged the King to rescue him. When he began to beg, the attendants told him that a secret law commanded the Jews to sacrifice human beings at a certain time annually. They therefore searched for a stranger which they could get in their power. They fattened him, led him into the woods, sacrificed him, ate some of his flesh, drank some of his blood, and threw the remains of his body into a ditch." (Josephus, Jewish historian, Contra Apionem)

418 A.D. -- Baronius reports the crucifixion of a boy by the Jews at Imm, between Aleppo and Antioch.

419 A.D. -- In the Syrian district of Imnestar, between Chalcis and Antioch, the Jews tied a boy to a cross on a holiday and flogged him to death. (Socrat)

425 A.D. -- Baronius reports the crucifixion of a boy.

614 A.D. -- After the conquest of Jerusalem, the Jews purchased, for a small amount of money, 90,000 prisoners from the Persian King Chosros II and murdered them all in the most disgusting ways. (Cluverius, Epitome his. p. 386)

1071 A.D. -- Several Jews from Blois crucified a child during the Easter celebration, put his body into a sack and threw it into the Loire. Count Theobald had the guilty ones burned alive. (Robert of Mons, Mon. Germ. hist. Script VI 520)

1144 A.D. -- In Norwich, during Passover, 12-year-old St. William was tied by the local Jews, hanged from a cross, and his blood drained from a wound in his side. The Jews hid the corpse in the nearby woods. They were surprised by a local citizen, Eilverdus,

who was bribed with money to keep quiet. Despite this the crime still became notorious. (Acta sancta, III March, Vol., p. 590)

1160 A.D. -- The Jews of Gloucester crucified a child (Mons Germ. hist. Script 520)

1179 A.D. -- In Pontoise, on March 25th before Passover, the Jews butchered and drained St. Richard's body of blood. Due to this, the Jews were expelled from France. (Rob. of Turn., Rig.u.Guilliel. Amor.)

1181 A.D. -- In London, around Easter, near the church of St. Edmund, the Jews murdered a child by the name of Roertus. (Acta sanct, III March Vol., 591)

1181 A.D. -- In Saragossa, the Jews murdered a child named Dominico. (Blanca Hispania illustrata, tom. III, p. 657)

1191 A.D. -- The Jews of Braisme crucified a a Gentile who had accused them of robbery and murder, after they had previously dragged him through the town. Due to this King Philip Augustus, who had personally come to Braisme, burned eighty of them. (rigordus, Hist. Gall.)

1220 A.D. -- In Weissenburg, in Alsace, on the 29th of June, the Jews murdered a boy, St. Heinrich. (Murer, Helvetia sancta.)

1225 A.D. -- In Munich a woman, enticed by Jewish gold, stole a small child from her neighbor. The Jews drained the blood from the child. Caught in her second attempt, the criminal was handed over to the courts. (Meichelbeck, Hist. Bavariae II. 94)

1235 A.D. -- the Jews committed the same crime on December 1st in Erfut. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang, 66)

1236 A.D. -- In Hagenau in Alsace, three boys from the region of Fulda were attacked by the Jews in a mill during the night and killed in order to obtain their blood. (Trithemius; Chronicle of Albert of Strassburg)

1239 A.D. -- A general uprising in London because of a murder committed secretly by the Jews. (Matthew v. Paris, Grande Chron.)

1240 A.D. -- In Norwich the Jews circumcised a Gentile child and kept him hidden in the ghetto in order to crucify him later. After a long search, the father found his child and reported it to the Bishop Wilhelm of Rete. (Matthew v. Paris, op. cit. V. 39)

1244 A.D. -- In St. Benedict's churchyard in London, the corpse of a boy was found which bore cuts and scratches and, in several places, Hebrew characters. He had been tortured and killed; and his blood had been drained. Baptized Jews, forced to interpret the Hebrew signs, found the name of the child's parents and read that the child had been sold to the Jews when it was very young. Distinguished Jews left the city in secret.

1250 A.D. -- The Jews of Saragossa adopted the horrible dogma that everyone who delivered a child for sacrifice would be freed from all taxes and debts. In June, 1250, Moses Albay-Huzet (Also called Albajucetto) delivered the 7-year-old Dominico del Val to the Jews for crucifixion. (Johan. a Lent, Schedias, hist. de pseudomes, jud'orum, p. 33)

1255 A.D. -- At Lincoln, in England, on Peter and Paul's Day, 8-year-old St. Hugh was stolen by the local Jews, hidden, and later crucified. The Jews beat him with rods for so long that he almost lost all his blood. (Acta santa 6 July 494)

1257 A.D. --So that they could commit their annual sacrifice, the Jews of London butchered a child. (Cluvirius, epitome historiarum, p. 541. col I)

1260 A.D. -- The Jews of Weissenburg killed a child (Annal. Colmariens)1261 A.D. --In Pforzheim a 7-year-old girl who had been delivered to the Jews, was laid on a linen cloth and stabbed on her limbs in order to soak the cloth with blood. Afterwards the corpse was thrown into the river. (Thomas, Cantipratanus, de ratione Vit'.)

1279 A.D. --The most respectable Jews of London crucified a child on April 2nd. (Florent de Worcester, Chron. 222)

1279 A.D. -- The crucifixion of a child at Northampton after unheard-of tortures. (Henri Desportes Le mystere du sang, 67)

1282 A.D. -- In Munich the Jews purchased a small boy and stabbed him all over his body. (Rader., Bavar. sancta I. Bd. p. 315)

1283 A.D. -- A child was sold by his nurse to the Jews of Mainz , who killed it. (Baroerus ad annum No. 61. Annalen von Colmar)

1286 A.D. -- In Munich the Jews martyred two boys. The wooden synagogue was encircled with fire and 180 Jews burnt to death. (Murer, Helvetia sancta.)

1286 A.D. -- In April, at Oberwesel on the Rhine, 14-year-old St. Werner was slowly tortured to death by the Jews over a period of 3 days. (Act. sct. II. Bd. b. Apr. p. 697 bis 740.)

1287 A.D. -- The Jews in Bern kidnapped St. Rudolf at the Passover, horribly tortured the child and finally slit his throat. (Hein, Murer, Helvetia sancta.)

1292 A.D. -- In Colmar, the Jews killed a boy. (Ann. Colm., II, 30)

1293 A.D. -- In Krems, the Jews sacrificed a child. Two of the murderers were punished; the others saved themselves through the power of gold. (Monum. XI, 658)

1294 A.D. --In Bern, the Jews murdered a child again. (Ann Colm., II, 32; Henri Desportes, *Le mystere du sang*, p. 70)

1302 A.D. -- In Reneken the same crime. (Ann. Colm. II, 32)

1303 A.D. -- At Weissensee in Thuringen the young student Conrad, the son of a soldier, was killed at Easter. His muscles were cut to pieces and his veins were opened in order to drain all his blood.

1305 A.D. -- In Prague, around Easter, a Gentile, who was forced by poverty to work for the Jews, was nailed to a cross; while naked, he was beaten with rods and spat on in the face. (Tentzel)

1320 A.D. -- In Puy, a choirboy of the local church was sacrificed.

1321 A.D. --In Annecy a young priest was killed. The Jews were expelled from the town by a decree of King Phillip V. (Denis de Saint-Mart.)

1331 A.D. -- At Uberlingen in present-day Baden the Jews threw the son of a citizen named Frey into a well. The incisions found later on the body proved that previous to this his blood had been drained. (Joh. Vitoduran, *Chronik*.)

1338 A.D. - The Jews butchered a noble from Franconia in Munich. His brother prepared a veritable bloodbath for the Jews. (Henri Desport)

1345 A.D. -- In Munich, the Jews opened the veins of a little boy Heinrich, and stabbed him more than 60 times. The church canonized Heinrich. (Rad. Bav. sct. II p. 333)

1347 A.D. -- In Messina a child was crucified on Good Friday. (Henri Desport)

1350 A.D. --The boy Johannes, a student of the monastic school of St. Sigbert in Cologne, drew his last breath after being stabbed by local Jews. (*Acta sancta.*, aus den *Kirchenakten v. Koln.*)

1380 A.D. -- At Hagenbach in Swabia several Jews were surprised while butchering a child. (Martin Crusius, *Yearbook of Swabia*, Part III, Book V)

1401 A.D. --At Diessenhofen in Switzerland (near Schaffhausen), 4-year-old Conrad Lory was murdered. His blood was said to have been sold by the groom Johann Zahn for 3 florins to the Jew Michael Vitelman. (*Acta sancta.*)

1407 A.D. --The Jews were expelled from Switzerland because of a similar crime in the same region. (*ibid.*)

1410 A.D. -- In Thuringia the Jews were driven out because of ritual murder that was discovered. (Boll. II, April 838. Baronius 31)

1429 A.D. -- At Ravensburg in Wurttemberg, Ludwig van Bruck, a boy from Switzerland who was studying in the town and living among the Jews, was martyred by 3 Jews amid numerous tortures and sexual violations. This happened during a big Jewish festival (Passover) between Easter and Whitsun. (Baron. 31, Acta sancta. III. Bd. des April p. 978)

1440 A.D. -- A Jewish doctor in Pavia, Simon of Ancona, beheaded a four- year-old child which was stolen and brought to him by a degenerate Gentile. The crime became notorious when a dog jumped out of a window into the street with the child's head. The murderer escaped. (Alphonsus Spina, de bello Jud'orum lib. III. confid. 7.)

1452 A.D. -- In Savona, several Jews killed a 2-year-old child. They pierced his whole body and collected the blood in the vessel they used for the circumcision of their children. The Jews dripped small pieces of sliced fruit into the blood and enjoyed a meal of them. (Alphonsus Spina, de bello Jud'orum lib. III, confid. 7.)

1453 A.D. -- In Breslau, the Jews stole a child, fattened him and put him in a barrel lined with nails, which they rolled back and forth in order to draw the child's blood. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang, 75)

1454 A.D. -- On the estates of Louis of Almanza in Castile, two Jews killed a boy. They tore out his heart and burned it; threw the ashes into wine which they drank with their co-religionists. By spending considerable sums they succeeded in delaying the trial, since two of the three lawyers were of Jewish descent. Thereafter the Jews were banished from Spain. (Alphonsus Spina, de bello Jud'orum)

1462 A.D. -- In a birchwood at Rinn near Innsbruck the boy Andreas Oxner was sold to the Jews and sacrificed. The church canonized him. A chapel called "Zum Judenstein" ('To the Jews' Rock') was built. (Acta sancta., III. July Vol I. 472)

1468 A.D. -- At Sepulveda, in Old Castile, the Jews crucified a woman on Good Friday upon the order of the Rabbi Solomon Pecho. (Did. de Colm. Gesch. v. Seg.)

1470 A.D. --In Baden the Jews were convicted of the murder of a child. (Tho. Patr. Barbar.)

1475 A.D. -- In Trent on March 23rd (Maundy Thursday) before Passover, the Jews sacrificed a 29-month-old baby, St. Simon.

1476 A.D. -- The Jews in Regensburg murdered six children. The judge, in the underground vault of a Jew named Josfol, found the remains of the murdered victims as well as a stone bowl speckled with blood on a kind of altar. (Raderus Bavaria sancta Band III, 174)

1480 A.D. -- In Treviso, a crime similar to the one in Trent was committed: the murder of



the canonized Sebastiano of Porto-Buffole from Bergamo. The Jews drained his blood. (H. Desportes, *Le mystere du sang* 80)

1480 A.D. -- At Motta in Venice the Jews killed a child at Easter. (*Acta sancta* I. Bd d. April 3)

1485 A.D. -- In Vecenza, the Jews butchered St. Laurentius. (Pope Benedict XIV Bull. *Beatus Andreas*)

1490 A.D. -- At Guardia, near Toledo, the Jews crucified a child. (*Acta sancta* I. Bd. d. April 3)

1494 A.D. -- At Tyrnau in Hungary, 12 Jews seized a boy, opened his veins, and carefully collected his blood. They drank some of it and preserved the rest for their co-religionists. (Banfin *Fasti, ungar. br. III. Dec. 5*)

1503 A.D. -- In Langendenzlingen a father handed his 4-year-old child over to two Jews from Waldkirchen in Baden for 10 florins under the condition that he would be returned alive after a small amount of blood had been drained. However, they drained so much blood from the child that it died. (*Acta sancta*. II Bd. des April p. 839: Dr. Joh. Eck, *Judebbuchlien*)

1505 A.D. -- A crime, similar to the one in Langendenzlingen in 1503, was attempted at Budweis in Bohemia. (Henri Desportes, *Le mystere du sang*. 81)

1509 A.D -- Several Jews... murdered several children. (Cluverius, *Epitome hist. etc.* p. 579)

1509 A.D. --The Jews in Bosingen (Hungary) kidnapped the child of a wheelwright, dragged him to the cellar, tortured him horribly, opened all his veins and sucked out the blood with quills. Afterwards they threw his body in a hedge, which the Jews admitted after repeated denials. (Ziegler *Schonplatz* p. 588, col. 1,2)

1510 A.D. -- In Berlin, the Jews Salomon, Jacob, Aaron, Levi Isaac, Rabbi Mosch and the butcher Jacob were accused of buying a three- or four-year-old boy for 10 florins from a stranger, laying him on a table in a cellar, and puncturing him with needles in the large blood-rich veins until he was finally slaughtered by the butcher Jacob. An enormous trial began, and eventually a hundred Jews were locked in the Berlin prison. They partially admitted to having bought children from strangers, stabbing them, draining their blood, and drinking the blood in case of illness or preserving it with tomatoes, ginger, and honey. No fewer than 41 of the accused Jews were sentenced to death-by-burning after their confession. All the other Jews were banished from the Mark of Brandenburg. (Richard Mun: 'The Jews in Berlin')

1520 A.D. -- The Jews in Hungary repeated the crime of 1494 by murdering a child in Tyrnau and Biring, and draining its blood. (*Acta sancta* II. Bd. d. April p. 839)

1525 A.D. -- A ritual murder in Budapest caused a widespread anti-Semitic movement among the population. In this year the Jews were expelled from Hungary (Henry Desportes, *Le mystere du sang* 81)

1540 A.D. -- At Sappenfeld in Bavaria, 4-year-old Michael Pisenharter was kidnapped from his father before Easter and taken to Titting (North of Ingolstadt), where he suffered the most horrible tortures for three days, his veins were opened and his blood drained. The corpse showed signs of a crucifixion. The blood was found in Posingen. (Raderus, *Bavaria sancta*. III. Bd. 176f)

1547 A.D. -- At Rava in Poland 2 Jews stole a tailor's boy named Michael and crucified him. (*Acta sancta* II. Bd. April p. 839)

1569 A.D. -- In Vitov (Poland) Johann, the 2-year-old son of the widow Kozmianina, was savagely murdered by Jacob, a Jew of Leipzig. (*Acta sancta ebenda*.)

1571 A.D. -- M.A. Bradaginus was butchered by the Jews. (Seb. Munster, *Cosmographia*)

1571 A.D. -- Joachim II, Elector of Brandenburg, was poisoned by a Jew with whom he had a trusting association. (Scheidanus X. Buch. seiner Hist. pag. 60)

1573 A.D. -- In Berlin a child who had been purchased from a beggar was tortured to death by a Jew. (Sartorius p. 53)

1574 A.D. -- At Punia in Latvia, the Jew Joachim Smierlowitz killed a 7-year-old girl called Elizabeth shortly before Passover... At about this time a boy in Zglobice was stolen and taken to Tarnow, where another boy was found in the hands of the Jews under suspicious circumstances: both were freed in time. (*Act. sancta* II. Bd. d. April p. 839)

1575 A.D. -- The Jews killed a child, Michael of Jacobi. (Desportes) 1586 A.D. -- In a series of cases children were snatched away from their parents and killed; by breaking down these crimes, Rupert traced them back to the Jews. (Brouver *Trier'schen Ann.* v. J. 1856)

1592 A.D. -- At Wilna, a 7-year-old boy, Simon, was horribly tortured to death by the Jews. More than 170 wounds, made by knives and scissors, were found on his body, besides the numerous cuts under his finger- and toe-nails. (*Acta sancta* III. Bd. des Juli)

1595 A.D. -- At Costyn in Posen a child was tortured to death by the Jews. (*Acta sancta* 389)

1597 A.D. -- In Szydlow the blood of a child was used in the consecration of a new synagogue. They eyelids, neck, veins, limbs, and even the sexual organs of the child

showed countless punctures. (Acta sancta, II Bd. des April)

1598 A.D. -- In the village of Wodznick, in the Polish province of Podolia, the 4-year-old... son of a farmer was stolen by two young Jews and butchered four days before the Jewish Passover by the most horrible tortures in which the most respected Jews of the community took part. (Acta sancta, II Band des April 835)

1650 A.D. -- At Kaaden in Steiermark, 5'-year-old Mathias Tillich was butchered by a Jew on March 11th. (Tentzel)

1655 A.D. -- At Tunguch in Lower Germany the Jews murdered a child for their Easter celebration. (Tentzel, monatl. Unterred. v. Juli 1693 p. 553)

1665 A.D. --In Vienna the Jews butchered a woman on the 12th of May in the most dreadful way. The corpse was found in a pond in a sack weighted with stones. It was completely covered with wounds, decapitated and the legs were cut off below the knees. (H.A. von Ziegler, Tagl. Schaupl. p. 553)

1669 A.D. -- On the way from Metz to Boulay, near the village of Glatigny, on Sept. 22nd, a 3-year-old child was stolen from his mother by the Jew Raphael Levy. He was horribly butchered. His body was found viciously mutilated. The murderer was burned alive on Jan. 17th in 1670. (Abrege du proces fait aux Juifs de Metz, ebd. 1670)

1675 A.D. -- At Miess in Bohemia a 4-year-old child was murdered by the Jews on March 12th. (Acta sancta II. Bd. des April)

1684 A.D. -- In the village of Grodno, Minsk government in Russia, the Jew Schulka stole the 6-year-old boy Gabriel and carried him to Bialystock where, in the presence of several Jews, he was tortured to death and his blood drained. (Records of the magistrate at Zabłudvo)

1753 A.D. -- On Good Friday, the 20th of April, in a village near Kiev (Russia), the 3'-year-old son of the nobleman Studzinski was kidnapped by the Jews, hidden in a tavern until the end of the Sabbath, and then monstrously sacrificed with the help of the Rabbi Schmaja. The blood was poured into several bottles. (Criminal Register of the City Court of Kiev)

1764 A.D. --The 10-year-old son of Johann Balla, who had disappeared on the 19th of June from Orkul (Hungary), was found in a neighboring wood covered with many wounds. (Tisza-Eslar, von einem ungarischen Ubgeordneten 108)

1791 A.D. -- On the 21st of February, the corpse of 13-year-old Andreas Takals, who lived with a Jew named Abraham, was found outside a village near Tasnad (Siebenburgen). The blood had been drained from him by severing his jugular vein. (Ger.-Akt i.d. Archiv. v. Zilah.)

1791 A.D. -- At the same time two blood murders were reported at Holleschau (Moravia) and at Woplawicz in the District of Duplin. (Tisza-Eslar, v.e. ungar. Abgeord.)

1791 A.D. -- During the reign of Sultan Selim III, the Jews in Pera killed a young Greek by hanging him from a tree by his legs. (Henri Desportes)

1803 A.D. -- On March 10th, the 72-year-old Jew Hirsch from Sugenheim seized a 2-year-old child between Ullstadt and Lengenfeld in Buchhof near Nuremberg. Several days later the Jew denied having been in Buchhof at all on March 10th. The father of the child, who wanted to prove the contrary with witnesses, was rebuffed in court with threats and insults. On the 12th day the child was found dead, his tongue sliced and his mouth full of blood. The Jews besieged the district governor of Newstadt at that time until the matter turned out to their satisfaction. The father was forced under threats to sign a protocol, to which it attested that the child, still warm when he was found, had frozen to death. (Friedr. Oertel, "Was glauben die Juden?" Bamberg, 1823)

1804 A.D. -- In Grafenberg near Nuremberg a 2 to 3-year-old boy was kidnapped by an old Jew from Ermreuth by the name of Bausoh. Soldiers hurried to prevent the crime after hearing the child's scream. (Dr. J. W. Chillany)

1810 A.D. -- Among the records of the Damascus trial a letter exists from John Barker, ex-consul of Aleppo, which speaks of a poor person who suddenly disappeared from Aleppo. The Hebrew Raphael of Ancona was charged with having butchered her and draining all of her blood. (A. Laurent. Affaires de Syrie)

1812 A.D. -- On the island Corfu in October three Jews who had strangled a child were condemned to death. Some time later, the child of a Greek, called Riga, was stolen and killed by the Jews. (Achille Laurent, Affaires de Syrie)

1817 A.D. -- The Indictment of the murder committed in this year against the little girl Marianna Adamoviez, was quashed due to a lapse of time.

1823 A.D. -- On the 22nd of April, at Velisch in the Russian government of Vitebsk, the 3'- year-old son of the invalid Jemelian Ivanov was stolen, tortured to death, and his blood drained. Despite a great deal of statements by witnesses charging the Jews, the trial was suddenly stopped. (Pavlikovsky, ebenda.)

1824 A.D. -- In Beirut the interpreter Fatch-allah-Seyegh was murdered by his Jewish landlord, as the investigation established, for ritual purposes.

1826 A.D. -- In Warsaw a murdered 5-year-old boy was found whose body had more than a hundred wounds showing that his blood had been drained. The whole of Warsaw was in a state of insurrection; everywhere the Jews protested their innocence without having been accused. The depositions made to the courts, together with the medical evidence, were removed from the documents. (Pavlikovski, wie oben p. 282)

1827 A.D. -- At Vilna in Russia the stabbed corpse of a farmer's child, Ossib Petrovicz, was found. According to the testimony of the 16-year-old shepherd Zulovski, he was kidnapped by the Jews. (Nach einer Mitteilung des gouvernement Vilna.)

1829 A.D. -- In Turin the wife of the merchant Antoine Gervalon was kidnapped from her husband. In the cellar she was prepared for her sacrifice by two rabbis. With her last bit of strength she answered her husband who was going through the Jewish quarter with several soldiers, calling her name aloud. Thus, she was freed. However, the Jews managed to hush up the incident with money. (Auszug aus einem Briefe des Barons von Kalte )

1831 A.D. -- Killing of the daughter of a corporal of the Guard in St. Petersburg. Four judges recognized it as a blood murder, while a fifth doubted it. (Desportes)

1834 A.D. -- According to the Testimony of Jewess Ben Nound who converted to Christianity, an old Gentile man in Tripoli was tied up by 4 or 5 Jews and hanged from an orange tree by his toes. At the moment when the old man was close to death the Jews cut his throat with a butcher knife and let the body hang until all the blood had been collected into a bowl. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang. 91)

1839 A.D. -- On the Island of Rhodes, and 8-year-old merchant's boy, who was delivering eggs to some Jews, did not return. Jewish money power took effect, and the court proceedings were delayed and finally suppressed. (Henri Desportes, Le mystere du sang. 92)

1839 A.D. -- In Damascus the customs office discovered a Jew carrying a bottle of blood. The Jew offered 10,000 piastres in order to hush up the affair. (cf. Prozess bei A. Laurent, op. cit. S. 301)

1843 A.D. -- Murders of Gentile children by the Jews on Rhodes, Corfu and elsewhere. (Famont L'Egypte sous Mehemet Ali, Paris, 1843)

1875 A.D. -- At Zboro, in the county of Saros in Hungary, several Jews attacked the 16-year-old servant girl Anna Zampa in the house of her master, Horowitz. The knife was already raised above her when a coachman accidentally intervened, thus saving her. The court President, Bartholomaeus Winkler, who was in debt to the Jews, was afraid to bring the criminals to justice.

1877 A.D. -- In the village of Szalaacs, in the country of Bihar (Hungary), Josef Klee's 6-year-old niece, Theresia Szaabo, and his 9-year-old nephew, Peter Szaabo, were murdered by the Jews. However, a Jewish doctor held the inquest, who declared the children were not murdered, thus ending the affair. (M. Onody, ebenda.)

1879 A.D. -- In Budapest, before the Purim feast, a young servant girl in the Jewish Quarter was put to sleep with a drink. 24 hours after the feast, she woke up so weak she could hardly walk. On her right forearm, her left thigh, and her body below the navel

she discovered red circular wounds like spots of blood, with small openings in the center. Blood had been drained from her. (M. Onody, ebenda.)

1879 A.D. -- At Kutais in the Caucasus, 4 Jewish image sellers killed a 6- year-old girl. Between her fingers had been cut with a knife; on her legs, a little above the calf, horizontal incisions had been made, and there was not one drop of blood in her veins. With the aid of the powerful Jews of Russia the guilty ones escaped punishment. (Univers.)

1881 A.D. --At Kaschau in Hungary the daughter of a certain Josef Koczis disappeared. Two weeks later the body was found in a well completely emptied of blood. (M. Onody, Tisza-Eszlar)

1881 A.D. -- In Steinamanger the 8-year-old granddaughter of a coachman who worked for the Jews disappeared. (M. Onody, evenda.)

1881 A.D. -- In Alexandria the Jews again killed a Gentile child called Evangelio Fornoraki. The parents of the strangled child, discovered on the sea- shore, allowed a post-mortem examination which lasted several days and was the cause of riots against the Jews. The Baruch family, prime suspects in the murder, were arrested, but later released. (Civita cattolica, von des. 1881)

1881 A.D. -- In the Galician town of Lutscha, the Polish maid servant Franziska Muich, who worked for the Jewish tavern-keeper Moses Ritter, and had been raped by him, was murdered by Moses and his wife, Gittel Ritter, according to the testimony of the farmer Mariell Stochlinski. (Otto Glogau, der Kulturk. Heft. 128. 15. Febr. 1886)

1882 A.D. -- At Tisza-Eszlar, shortly before the Jewish Passover, the 14- year-old girl Esther Solymosi disappeared. Since the girl was last seen nearby the synagogue, suspicion was directed immediately on the Jews. The two sons of the temple-servant Josef Scharf, 5-year-old Samuel and the 14-year- old Moritz, accused their father and stated that Esther was led into the Temple and butchered there. The corpse of the girl was never found.

1882 A.D. -- A short time later another very similar case transpired in Galata. Serious, a distinguished lawyer of the Greek community, sent a petition to the representatives of all the European powers at Constantinople so that justice might be done: but the Jews bribed the Turkish police, who allowed certain documents in the case to disappear. Bribed doctors declared the mother of the kidnapped and murdered child to be mentally deranged.

1883 A.D. -- Once more a ritual murder occurred in Galata. The police, bribed with Jewish money, prevented an investigation. The newspaper Der Stamboul, which strongly spoke out against the guilty ones, was suppressed. This suppression cost the Jews 140,000 francs.

1884 A.D. -- At Sturz (West Prussia) the dismembered body of 14-year-old Onophrius Cybulla was found one January morning under a bridge. According to the doctor's opinion, the dismemberments showed great expertise and dexterity in the use of the knife. Although the murdered boy had been strong and plethoric, the dead body was completely bloodless. Immediately suspicion fell on various Jews, and during the investigation some very troublesome facts emerged. These, however, were not considered sufficient and the arrested Jews were released. (Otto Glagau, der Kulturki, Heft 119. 15. Mai 1885)

1885 A.D. -- At Mit-Kamar in Egypt a young Copt was butchered for the Easter celebrations.

1888 A.D. -- At Breslau in July, a crime was committed by Max Bernstein, a 24-year-old Rabbinical candidate at the Talmudic college, against a 7-year-old boy, Severin Hacke, whom Bernstein had enticed into his room. Bernstein withdrew blood from the boy's sex organ. After the judge's verdict Bernstein confessed: "The Bible and the Talmud teach that the gravest of sins can only be atoned for through innocent blood." Therefore, he had withdrawn blood from the boy. The Jews recognized the danger and declared Bernstein to be a 'religious maniac.'

1891 A.D. -- Murder of a boy at Xanten, on the Rhine. The 5-year-old robust boy of the cabinet-maker, Hegemann, was found in the evening at 6 o'clock on June 29th, by the maid Dora Moll, in the cow shed of the town councilor Kuppers, with his legs spread apart, laying on his side with a circular formed ritual cut, carried out by a skilled hand, and bled white. The boy was already missed at 10:30 in the morning. He was seen by 3 witnesses being pulled into the house of the Jewish butcher Buschoff.

1899 A.D. -- On March 26th the single 19-year-old seamstress, Agnes Kurza, was slaughtered by the hand of the Jewish butcher Leopold Hilsner. The corpse was found bloodless. The murderer was sentenced to death by the court of Kuttendorf.

1900 A.D. -- At Konitz (West Prussia) on the 11th of March 1900, the 18-year-old college freshman, Ernst Winter, was bestially murdered. Two days later pieces of his dismembered body were fished out of the Mönchsee; almost five days later, on April 15th, the first Easter holy day, his head was found by children playing in the bushes. The corpse was completely bloodless. Winter was ritually murdered. The murder was carried out in the cellar of the Jewish Butcher, Moritz Levi, after the victim had been lured there by a young Jewess. On the day of the murder, a large number of foreign Jews were in Konitz who departed the next day without any plausible reason being given for their visit. Among them were the butchers Haller from Tuchel, Hamburger from Schlochau, Eisenstedt from Prechlau and Rosenbaum from Ezerzk. The Konitz butcher Heimann disappeared shortly after the murder.

1911 A.D. -- The 13-year-old schoolboy, Andrei Youshchinsky was murdered in Kiev on March 12th. After eight days, his corpse was found in a brickyard completely slashed to pieces and bloodless. Suspicion fell on the Jewish manager of the brickyard, Mendel

Beiliss. The case did not come to trial until two and a half years later (Sept. 29th to Oct. 28th, 1913). In the intervening period numerous attempts were made to lead the investigating officers on to the wrong track. Meanwhile a large number of incriminating witnesses suffered sudden and unnatural deaths; false accusations and confessions followed one after another due to huge money bribes. Behind the accused lurking in the shadows, was the figure of Faivel Schneerson of the Lubavitchers, leader of the 'Zadiks' ('Saints') of the Chassidim sect, who was the spiritual director of the murder. The trial ended with the release of Beiliss, but at the same time the court established that the murder had taken place inside the Jewish brickyard, which was the religious center of the Kiev Jews, for the purpose of obtaining blood. Almost all the prosecutors, witnesses, and authorities who had spoken out against Judaism, later fell victim to the Bolshevik Terror. (Ausführliche Darstellungen des Prozeßes enthalten 'Hammer' Nr. 271, 273, 274, 275; Oktober bis Dezember 1913)

1926 A.D. -- The bodily remains of the children Hans and Erika Fehse were found in a parcel on the public square in Breslau. The children had been butchered. The corpses were bloodless. The genitals were missing. The Jewish butcher was believed the culprit. He disappeared without a trace.

1928 A.D. -- The college sophomore Helmut Daube was butchered on the night of the 22nd-23rd of March, 1928. In the morning, the blood-drained corpse lay in front of his parents home. (cf. 'Der Stürmer')

1929 A.D. -- The murder at Manau. The boy Karl Kessler was found butchered and bloodless on March 17th, 1929, several days before Passover. (cf. 'Der Stürmer')

1932 A.D.-- Martha Kaspar was butchered and dismembered at Paderhorn on March 18th, 1932. The pieces of the corpse were drained of blood. The Jew, Moritz Meyer, was convicted and received 15 years in prison. (cf. 'Der Stürmer')

"These are 131 ritual murders which are known and have been passed down to posterity in writing. [LSN: There are actually some others, particularly in the ancient period, which are not listed here.] How many have occurred and nobody today knows about them! How many thousands, yes, perhaps HUNDREDS of THOUSANDS have remained undiscovered! To torture young, innocent human beings, to kill and drink their blood, this is the greatest and most terrible aspect of all the crimes which International Jewry has taken upon itself!"

This information came from a source that had a xian bias to it, but the fact that the majority of the earth's population haven't figured out yet is that Jewish and the sister title "Christian" are none but the same. "Christian" is actually a title that Jews give to the dupes who have fallen under the spell of that Jewish "religion" called Christianity.

More Information Concerning Jewish Ritual Murder



The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered.  
The Third Reich  
Who Was Adolf Hitler?  
What is the Talmud?  
Holocaust Lies

Jewish Ritual Murder

By means of the press [Jewish control] and by their great wealth, the Jews are able to stifle any impartial investigation into ritual murder.

--Thomas Burbage 1916

"Alilath Seker" a slush fund in today terms, provided bribe money and expenses [for Jews] to combat blood accusations.

--Dr Philip Devier, "Blood Ritual"

"A secret fund, the Alilath Seker [fund for bloody calumnies] set up by the Council of the Four Nations, served chiefly for this purpose." Leon Poliakov "History of Anti-Semitism" cited by Dr Harrel Rhome.

If you want to learn and understand why the Jews can commit such insane crimes as ritual murder, you must know the secret Jewish teachings. You must know the teachings of the Torah, the Talmud, and the Schulchan Aruch. These laws and teachings are proof that the Jews feel themselves superior to all nations, that it has declared war on all other races, and that it is the sworn enemy of the whole of non-Jewish humanity."

Even Tacitus, the Roman historian wrote:

"The Jews are a race that hates the gods and mankind. Their laws are in opposition to those of all mortals. They despise what is to us holy. Their laws condone them in committing acts which horrify us." [Historian V.3-8]

The Jew knows that when the non-Jewish world knows his laws and sees through his plans, that he is lost. Therefore, by threat of death, he forbids their translation and publication. A well-known Jewish scholar [Dibre David] writes:

"If the Gentiles knew what we are teaching against them, they would kill us." The Jewish secret laws are based on the fundamental principle that states:

"Only the Jew is human. In contrast, all non-Jews are animals. They are beasts in human form. Anything is permitted against them. The Jew may lie to, cheat, and steal from them. He may even rape and murder them."

There are hundreds of passages in the Talmud in which the non-Jews are described as animals. Some of them are:

"The Jews are called human beings, but the non-Jews are not humans. They are beasts." [Talmud: Baba Mezia 114b]

"The Akum [non-Jew] is like a dog. Yes, the scripture teaches to honor the dog more than the non-Jew." [Ereget Raschi Erod. 22 30]

"Even though God created the non-Jew they are still animals in human form. It is not becoming for a Jew to be served by an animal. Therefore he will be served by animals in human form." [Midrasch Talpioth p. 255, Warsaw 1855]

"A pregnant non-Jew is no better than a pregnant animal." [Coschen hamischpat]

"The souls of non-Jews come from impure spirits and are called pigs."  
[Jalkut Rubeni gadol 12 b]

"Although the non-Jew has the same body structure as the Jew, they compare with the Jew like a monkey to a human." [Schene luchos haberith, p. 250 b]  
So that the Jew will never forget that he is dealing with animals, he is reminded by eating, by death, and even by sexual intercourse constantly. The Talmud teaches:

"If you eat with a Gentile, it is the same as eating with a dog." [Tosapoth, Jebamoth 94b]

"If a Jew has a non-Jewish servant or maid who dies, one should not express sympathy to the Jew. You should tell to the Jew: 'God will replace "your loss," just as if one of his oxen or asses had died.' [Jore dea 377]

"Sexual intercourse between Gentiles is like intercourse between animals." [Talmud Sanhedrin 74b]

It is written in the Talmud about the murder of the Gentiles:

"It is permitted to take the body and the life of a Gentile." [Sepher ikkarim IIIc 25]

"It is the law to kill anyone who denies the Torah. The Christians belong to the denying ones of the Torah." [Coschen hamischpat 425 Hagah 425. 5]

"Every Jew, who spills the blood of the godless [non-Jews], is doing the same as making a sacrifice to God." [Talmud: Bammidber raba c 21 & Jalkut 772]

These laws of the Talmud and the Torah were given to the Jews over 3000 years ago. They are just as valid today as they were back then. This is how the Jews are taught from childhood. The result of this stands before us. It is Jewish ritual murder.

"Further, there is a law concerning the slaughter of foreigners, who are the same as beasts. This slaughter is to be carried out in a lawfully valid manner. The ones who do not follow the Jewish religious law have to be offered to God as a sacrifice. It is to them that Psalm 44:22 refers: `Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.'"

[Thikune Zohar, edition Berdiwetsch 88b]

Dr. Bischoff [the trial of 30th Oct. - 4th Nov. 1931] established the correct translation of this law: This translation and publication of the law of human sacrifice is the greatest blow that ever struck the Jews in this controversy. THIS LAW COMMANDS THE JEWS TO BUTCHER NON-JEWS. THIS IS TO BE DONE IN A "LAWFULLY VALID WAY." THIS MEANS THAT THE GENTILES ARE TO BE SACRIFICED IN THE SAME WAY AS ANIMALS. THEY ARE TO BE SACRIFICED TO THE JEWISH GOD. THEREFORE, WE ARE DEALING WITH A LAW THAT DOES NOT ONLY PERMIT THE PRACTICE OF RITUAL MURDER, BUT COMMANDS IT!

For one on the long history, see 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder [[click here](#)]

Ritual murder in America:

In America, such a case came to light in 1955 in Chicago, with the kidnapping and murder of five children that year, the time of the major Jewish holiday. The bodies of the children show they were murdered in accordance to Jewish ritualistic laws. Chicago is also an area of large and powerful Jewish communities. The victims were of murder were John and Anton Schuessler, Jr., Robert Peterson, Barbara and Patricia Grimes.

The facts of the case reveal:

They had been kept alive for some time after being abducted. Their dead bodies were naked. Ligature marks suggested they had been bound by wrists and were held in confinement before being bled by small cuts and puncture wounds. The marks on one body matched up with the floor mats of a luxury Packard automobile, so the killers were mostly likely upper class.

The two little girls had repeatedly been punctured with a sharp pointed object in the upper torso, thighs and buttocks. This may have been part of the blood collecting process. The two boys showed signs of having been nailed through the hands and feet,

along with injuries to the mouth and eyes. Both groups of victims revealed enough similar evidence indicating the murders were committed by the same group of killers.

Something more revealing:

One of the wounds to the victims contained an unspecified grain, possibly wheat. The Jews are known for using human blood from such rituals for creating wheat-based meals as Matzo balls soaked in the blood of the victims of such rituals. In the case, it was openly stated in the Chicago Sun-Times: "Religious cult might be involved."

Note it only stated "Religious Cult" and nothing more, indicating it could of been just about anyone or anything, but how did the Jews react? Immediately after the article was released, fleets of trucks were sent out and all the newspapers were removed from the stands and literally burned. The Jews, from the writings of Crowley, did the same in England when such facts were ever bought to light regarding such cases, even going as so far as to buy every copy of every book or paper to burn them.

Another recent case of the Jews doing this was when Toafler, the son of the Chief Rabbi of Rome and professor of history in Israel, wrote the book "Blood Passover," which is a record of the Jewish ritual murders in medieval Italy. Toafler's main source of documentation was from the synagogue tracts of the time of the murders. The Jewish network combined heaven and earth to ban, remove, and burn every copy made.

Now back to the 1955 case, note how the Jews worked to cover it up further: The Jewish Sheriff of the County, named Lohman, sent a Jewish deputy, Horowitz, to investigate the father of the two of the murdered boys. Lohman did this as away to shift blame and be able to put the Gentile family under house arrest, thus making it impossible for them to talk to anyone about the case. Then Lohman, the Jewish Sheriff quickly ordered another Jew on his force, Gloss to head the "investigation."

Two other Gentile detectives on the case Lieutenants Lynch and McMahon stated that Cook County investigators "destroyed evidence, threatened witnesses, and worked to impede their investigation at every turn."

The father was ordered by the Police into a Sanitarium [even after passing lie detector tests], under the control of a Jewish Doctor, Leon Steinfeld, where he literally died the same day. The official report was that he died from natural causes, being a heart attack. However, it was revealed very shortly thereafter that he was murdered by electro-shock treatments, performed on him within very hours of after his arrival.

The coroner for Cook County, a Gentile named Doctor Thomas McCarron openly called Steinfeld a murderer and liar, after important documents to that fact were brought to the District Attorney. Shortly after Dr. McCarron's house was bombed and he was ordered to keep silent by the District Attorney. Nothing ever came from the faint investigation into the affair. Later Steinfeld, after fleeing the Country, was found dead in a hotel room from what appeared to be a suicide. The Family of the two murdered boys was then paid One Hundred Thousand dollars from the local Jewish community to stay silent.

Obviously, this is not the only case in America. Workers once tearing down a synagogue in Manhattan in 1989 found the human skeleton of a young girl in the basement's coal bin.

Note that every year; thousands of Gentile Children go missing in America, many around the time of the major Jewish holidays, such as Passover, where such rituals are done. Why are no bodies showing up? A look at the names of the owners of many animal processing plants reveals them to be owned by Jews. You can put two and two together on this. After all, we are by the Jews' own words and deeds, nothing but animals to them.

Good authors and scholars on the subject: Dr. Arnold Leese, Dr. Hellmuth Schramm, Dr. Philip DeVier, Dr. Harrell Rhome, Dr. Edward Fields, Attorney and Duma Member G.G. Zamyslovsky,

Other disgusting truths on the Jews:

Rome, Italy -- Italian and Russian police, working together, broke up a ring of Jewish gangsters who had been involved in the manufacture of child rape and snuff pornography.

Three Russian Jews and eight Italian Jews were arrested after police discovered they had been kidnapping non-Jewish children between the ages of two and five years old from Russian orphanages, raping the children, and then murdering them on film. Mostly non-Jewish customers, including 1700 nationwide, 600 in Italy, and an unknown number in the United States, paid as much as \$20,000 per film to watch little children being raped and murdered.

Jewish officials in a major Italian news agency tried to cover the story up, but were circumvented by Italian news reporters, who broadcasts scenes from the films live at prime time on Italian television to more than 11 million Italian viewers. Jewish officials then fired the executives responsible, claiming they were spreading "blood libel."

Throughout history, various groups have accused sects of Jews of ritually murdering small children. One such account, that of Hugh of Lincoln, led to the expulsion of all Jews from Britain in the 13th Century. Such accounts have generally been "discounted" but are so wide spread that Jewish organizations have developed a name for them -- "blood libel."

The American group the ADL was founded to defend a Jew, Leo Frank, accused of raping and murdering a five year old girl, Mary Fagan, in his Atlanta pencil factory in 1913. The ADL claims he was innocent. A mob lynched him after the governor commuted his death sentence to life in prison.

Though AP and Reuters both ran stories on the episode, US media conglomerates refused to carry the story on television news, again saying the story would prejudice Americans against Jews.

Jewish gangsters in Russia have become increasingly linked to traffic in "white slaves" and prostitutes through Israel, according to a recent report in the Jerusalem Post. Israel turns an official blind eye to forced prostitution, and does not punish Israeli citizens who choose to own "sex slaves," as long as the slaves are foreign and non-Jews.

According to the Talmudic Encyclopedia: "He who has carnal knowledge of the wife of a Gentile is not liable to the death penalty, for it is written: 'thy fellow's wife' rather than the alien's wife; and even the precept that a man 'shall cleave unto his wife' which is addressed to the Gentiles does not apply to a Jew, just there is no matrimony for a heathen; and although a married Gentile woman is forbidden to the Gentiles, in any case a Jew is exempted.' This does not imply that sexual intercourse between a Jewish man and a Gentile woman is permitted - quite the contrary, but the main punishment is inflicted on the Gentile woman; she must be executed, even if she was raped by the Jew: 'If a Jew has coitus with a Gentile woman, whether she be a child of three or an adult, whether married or unmarried, and even if he is a minor aged only nine years and one day - because he had willful coitus with her, she must be killed, as is the case with a beast, because through her a Jew got into trouble. The Jew, however, must be flogged, and if he is a Kohen [member of the priestly tribe], he must receive double the number of lashes, because he has committed a double offense: a Kohen must not have inter-course with a prostitute, and all Gentile women are presumed to be prostitutes. --Israel Shahak, Jewish History, Jewish Religion, Pluto Press, London 1994, page 87

British Link to 'Snuff' Videos

Jason Burke in London, Amelia Gentleman in Moscow, Philip Willan in Rome Observer  
- Sunday October 1, 2000

Britain is a key link in the largest ever, international investigation into the production and supply of pedophile 'snuff' movies - in which children are murdered on film - an Observer investigation can reveal. The key suspect in the inquiry, a Russian who was arrested last week in Moscow for distribution of thousands of sadistic child porn videos and pictures, was traced following the seizure of his products from British pedophiles.

Dmitri Vladimirovich Kuznetsov, a 30-year-old former car mechanic in Moscow, was identified after British Customs and police traced the origin of violent child porn videos found in the UK back to Russia.

Last week Italian police seized 3,000 of Kuznetsov's videos on their way to clients in Italy, sparking an international hunt for pedophiles who have bought his products. The Italian investigators say the material includes footage of children dying during abuse. Prosecutors in Naples are considering charging those who have bought the videos with complicity in murder. They say some may have specifically requested films of killings.

British authorities yesterday confirmed that scores of Kuznetsov's videos, produced in his small flat in Moscow's rundown Vykhino district, have been found in the UK. They

are concerned that 'snuff' movies in which children are killed may have also been imported.

Around a dozen British men have already been arrested and charged with offenses alleged to be connected to the Russian tapes. A second Russian child porn ring, which allegedly had a British distributor, was broken up earlier this year. The investigation into the importing of violent Russian child porn, which led to the identification, and subsequent imprisonment of Kuznetsov started about 15 months ago after Customs seized material coming into the country. Since then there have been dozens of other finds.

'We have seen some very, very nasty stuff involving sadistic abuse of very young children, but actual deaths on film takes it a whole step further. That is very worrying,' said one senior customs officer this weekend. British paedophiles were paying between '50 and '100 for Kuznetsov's tapes, the officer said. Further fees were paid for access to a website that features pictures of extremely violent abuse. Though two men arrested with Kuznetsov have also been imprisoned by Moscow authorities, only one of the three remains behind bars. Dmitri Ivanov was sentenced to 11 years for actually participating in the abuse that was being filmed. The others were released under an amnesty aimed at clearing Russia's overcrowded prisons.

When officers from the Moscow Criminal Investigation Department raided Kuznetsov's flat they found two boys in a makeshift studio. They seized a huge quantity of films and other pornographic material as well as lists of clients in Italy, Germany, America, and Britain.

Last week Italian detectives moved in, following months of inquiries, and arrested eight people. The police searched more than 600 homes and say they now have evidence against about 500 people. Among the suspects were businessmen, public employees and a university student. Several of them were married, with children of their own. Hundreds of people are also under investigation in Germany.

The Russian videos, which had been ordered over the internet, were intercepted when they came into Italy by post, repackaged, and then delivered by undercover police officers. They cost between '300 and '4,000, depending on what type of film was ordered. Covert film of young children naked or undressing was known as a 'SNIPE' video. The most appalling category was code-named 'Necros Pedo' in which children were raped and tortured until they died. Police in Russia and the UK believe that Kuznetsov and his associates have been in business for more than two years in which time they are believed to have recruited around 100 boys - aged between 9 and 15 - to be filmed.

'Most of the children were rounded up from railway stations. A lot of them came from the suburbs, or surrounding regions and were from deprived, problem families,' said Kiril Mazurin, a police spokesman. 'Usually when children like this arrive in the capital, they've got no idea where to go and hang around in the station. It's very easy to entice

this kind of teenager - with a promise of a warm bed or a trip to the cinema.' Many were lured away from orphanages. 'Children are not locked in,' said Mazurin. 'Anyone can come along and promise them a meal at McDonalds. It doesn't take any more than that.'

Some children were paid a commission to find other boys willing to be filmed, according to reports in the Russian press, for a fee of between 100 and 300 roubles ['2.50 - '7]. Kuznetsov had given up his job in 1998 to devote himself to the lucrative pornography industry. A self-taught computer expert, he was in the process of upgrading his equipment to allow him to e-mail videos directly to clients when police raided him.

Many customers repeatedly ordered videos from him. The Naples newspaper Il Mattino published a transcript of an alleged email exchange between a prospective client and the Russian vendors.

"Promise me you're not ripping me off," says the Italian.

"Relax, I can assure you this one really dies," the Russian responds.

"The last time I paid and I didn't get what I wanted."

"What do you want?"

"To see them die."

---

Friday, May 19 2000 [14 Iyar 5760]

Amnesty: Israel Failing to Deal with White-slave Trade by Dan Izenberg and Heidi J. Gleit

JERUSALEM [May 19] - Israel has failed to take adequate measures against human rights abuses of women who have been brought here and forced to provide sexual services, Amnesty International charged.

"This is so," a special Amnesty report on the trafficking of women from the former Soviet Union said, "even though many of them have been subjected to human rights abuses such as enslavement or torture, including rape and other forms of sexual abuse, by traffickers, pimps, or others involved in Israel's sex industry."

Amnesty International also criticized Israel for not providing a procedure to grant asylum to women who have been smuggled into the country often on the basis of false promises of work having nothing to do with sex.

Fighting the trade in women and bringing foreign women here to work as prostitutes is a



priority for the Israel Police, but it is a very difficult phenomenon to fight, police investigations head Cmdr. Yossi Sedbon said yesterday. One of the main problems is that there is not a law against selling women, he explained, adding that he is aware of the initiatives to pass such a law and hopes they are successful.

Justice Minister Yossi Beilin told Amnesty International representatives yesterday that Deputy Attorney-General Yehudit Karp is preparing an amendment to the Penal Law, which would address the trafficking phenomenon and provide immunity for trafficked women. He predicted that the legislation would be presented to the Knesset at its winter session. According to Amnesty International, hundreds of women are brought to Israel from the former Soviet Union every year. According to Amnesty International, Israel is bound by international law and by international covenants that it has signed to stamp out the sex trafficking.

Police are arresting suspects on related charges such as kidnapping, pimping, raping, and assaulting the women, Sedbon said. The other major problem is that the women are scared to file police complaints and testify against the pimps, he said. Since most of them are in the country illegally, they are scared to approach police. Fear of reprisal by the pimps further paralyzes them. Police try to get around this both by promising to protect complainants and by initiating operations to collect evidence against and raid brothels, he said.

An additional complication is that prosecutors need the women who complain to testify in the court cases against the pimps, which can be months after the initial complaint is filed. Since the women are here illegally and there is a chance that the pimps will harm them if they are left to their own devices here, they have often ended up sitting in jail until the trial is completed. Sedbon said that they now try to send the women home and bring them back here for the trial.

Sedbon declined to comment on the complaints filed against Afula police chief Ch.-Supt. Shlomo Marmelstein and Tel Aviv Police Chief Cmdr. Shlomo Aharonishky for not acting against the problem, saying he could not comment on specific cases.

Sedbon emphasized that the issue is a priority for police and that each police district's serious crimes division is dealing with the problem. Statistics police released earlier this year show an increase in the number of cases opened against pimps: 279 in 1997; 370 in 1998; and 506 in 1999. Sedbon also said that only a minority of the foreign women working here as prostitutes are kidnapped and forced into prostitution.

---

Jews are allowed by their God to keep slaves. The modern day Israel takes advantage of this divine permission. "Your male and female slaves are to come from the nations around you; from them you may buy slaves. You may also buy some of the temporary residents living among you and members of their clans born in your country, and they will become your property. You can will them to your children as inherited property and can make them slaves for life, but you must not rule over your fellow Israelites

ruthlessly." [Leviticus 25:44-46]

<https://www.ety.com/HRP/jewishstudies/snuffporn.htm>

The Jewish Ritual Murder of Andrei "Alilath Seker" a slush found in today terms provided bribe money and expenses [for Jews] to combat blood accusations.- Dr Philip Devier, "Blood Ritual"

In 1911, Kiev Russia, the most notorious case of ritual murder occurred. The body of Andrei Youshchinsky, a child from the local area was found in a cave, drained of all his blood, and a local Jew, Beiliess, was charged with the crime. Jews from around the world poured the modern equivalent of 115 million dollars into concealing the facts of the case and for his defense. After the discovery of the body, the police arrested the mother and did not allow her to attend her sons' burial. During this time, the family was approached by a local Jewish lawyer who attempted to bribe them into silence. Jewish owned newspapers then attempted to slander the mother with the false claims that she ran a criminal network that killed her son. Once again, the Jew is the master of projection and lies.

Several witnesses including two children of the Chebriak family, who witnessed the kidnapping of Andrei by local Jews, where murdered during the case. It was also revealed that the local head of the Police had planted false evidence to get Beiliess off the hook for the murder. The children who had been with Andrei at the time of the abduction and who were witnesses, were all given pieces of cake by the investigator. All three became severally ill the next day and two died, one survived after being ill for months, and when she recovered, she testified in the court as to what she witnessed: "We started to ride the clay-mixer, and suddenly Beiliess and two other Jews ran toward us. We jumped off the clay-mixer and tried to run away Andrei and my brother [Zhenya] were caught by Beiliess and the other Jews, but my brother freed himself. The Jews then dragged Andrei away; my sister [Valentina] also saw this." --Court testimony of Chebriaks' daughter.

John Grant, the American Consulate stationed in Odessa Russia at the time, reported the findings of the jury. The jury had officially found that "A certain boy, Andrei, in Kiev, Russia had been killed by fanatical Jews, and that Jews for occult purposes, had carefully drawn all blood from the dying child and that it was instance of Jewish ritualistic murder, and that Beiliess was innocent."

While the murder, which was proven to have taken place inside the synagogue of a local Jewish owned and operated brick factory, the Jury could not determine for certain if it was Beiliess who had wielded the implement that punctured Andrei over 45 times around his body killing him, and drawing as much blood possible carefully from Andrei's body in the process. It was stated the puncture marks on the side of the child's head where done specifically for a special part of the ritual as a sacrifice so the Jews could overthrow the Czar.

Medel Beiliess went free because 6 of the 12 members of the jury could not determine if

he had murdered the child, [in spite of an eyewitness account from Chebaryaks' surviving daughter]. He was one of the kidnappers of Andrei along with two other Jews, and too many witnesses had been killed along with too much evidence being destroyed and covered up before the trial, by the Jews.

In 1917, G.G. Zamyslovsky the prosecuting attorney wrote a 525-page book on the subject called "The Murder of Andrei Youshchinsky" in which he detailed the facts of the case in depth. During the Judeo-Bolshevik revolution, Zamyslovsky was given a show trial by the Jewish CHEKA then murdered by them mainly for his book on the subject, which revealed all the aspects of the case. His book was then classified until 1997, to keep the contents secret. The Jews also "executed" the judge of the case and all of the original surviving witnesses.

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

2,000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The Truth About the Bible

Exposing Christianity

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 9/11:  
Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media.

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9/11??? [Youtube video]

The above video is proof that the so-called "prophesies" in the Bible are nothing but a hoax. The Bible is not the "Book of God" but is a work of the Jews, of which they use subliminally to carry out their curses, some of which are centuries old. One only has to be knowledgeable about the workings of the mind and of witchcraft to see this and to fully understand.

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered. The Third Reich

Who Was Adolf Hitler?

What is the Talmud?

Holocaust Lies

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

There is nothing "holy" or anything for spiritual advancement or the betterment of humanity in the bible. Look to the numbers, the books, the scriptures, and the contents and you will see it for what it is really for; it is a book of Jewish witchcraft, of which they use liberally way at the top, to advance their agenda and to enslave the masses. The whole point of this article is to explain in every day simple terms on how they do this. The Jews are an alien RACE within all races. One does not say "I am a quarter Catholic," or "half Lutheran," or "part Jehova's Witness," or that "there is some Presbyterian blood in the family," but one can be half Jewish, quarter Jew, etc. And a Jew is still a Jew regardless of whether he/she practices or observes the "religion."

For those of you who are unfamiliar with spirituality and the workings of the mind, known as "witchcraft," I am going to explain this so you can understand how this works. Look around you; everything you see, your computer screen, your chair, your bed, your furniture, the cars outside, buildings, windows...everything you see was once someone's idea before it materialized into a physical form in reality. Now, I also want to add in some instances, such as with science, for example storms manifest on their own; hot humid air colliding with cold, dry air for example, but the majority of everything here was once someone's idea.

Most of you are familiar with the cone shaped hats that classic wizards and witches wear. These often have stars drawn on them and such. The symbolic meaning of the cone is energy welling up to the top of the head. This is also symbolized by the Egyptian pyramids. Energy is needed to manifest an idea into reality. Energy is also like water in that it will take the easiest way out if not thoroughly directed. A conscious witchcraft working needs energy and the focus of the mind. The more important the working, the more it may take planning before doing it. By planning, I mean a date where the planets

are supportive of the working [hence the stars on the cone-shaped hats], along with timing, and knowledge. The more forces working in harmony to support the spell, the better, especially the numbers, as life is made up of numbers...time.

The working is empowered by the right [female] side of the brain. This side of the brain rules over the subconscious mind and is also the passive side of the brain. The left side of the brain is the male, logical side that directs the working. The more energy that is directed toward a working, the more likely it will manifest in reality. Little things do not require massive amounts of energy, but controlling the world and what I reveal later in this article, do require the participation of the subconscious [female side of the brain] mass mind. The populace is unaware of this. This is the reason a Bible is in nearly every home, as it acts as a subconscious receiver and it has subliminal power, a connection with the numbers, the verses and given the centuries of massive amounts of psychic energy being poured into it from believers, it has plenty of power. Believers subconsciously tie into the energy and unbeknownst to most, can be controlled this way. This is only a brief summary of how the powers of the mind and soul work. To learn more, study up on the subconscious mind, especially how some people are able to obtain the entire contents of a book by just holding the book and focusing on it, without reading it. This should give you some idea of the power the Bible has. This is another reason why Bible verses are memorized, as these become embedded in the subconscious, and this bleeds over into the mass mind, making the mass mind a powerful tool in working a spell.

In addition, many of you are familiar with subliminal messages. Most of us have heard or read about how popular advertisements, music, and other media use subliminal messages that are not usually detected by the conscious mind. We are unaware of them, but they do work and they do influence people. At the end of this article are links to YouTube videos that further demonstrate this. To further confuse and misdirect the populace, these workings such as the 9-11 are blamed upon Satan, but with a little research and study, you will find the opposite to be true. All of these are of the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is no different from the phony Jewish "Holocaust" Lie of the "six million." Note how the number six is frequently used [more on this below]. The endless media publicity and otherwise this receives, acts as a major distraction and diversion away from the real atrocities, mass murder, torture and brutality committed by the Jewish communist program.

"Satan" is the God of the Gentiles [Non-Jews]

#"Satan" means "enemy" in Hebrew

#"Satanism" is also a label for Paganism

#"Pagan" means "Gentile"

Anything that is against the Jews is zealously forced upon the populace as "evil."

For PROOF of this, please visit [www.exposingchristianity.org](http://www.exposingchristianity.org)

Some of you may remember here how after the 9/11 incident, many people were folding

\$20.00 bills a certain way, as the twin towers could be seen in flames, given the bill was folded, then viewed a certain way. The \$20.00 bill is the most commonly used of US currency. Shortly thereafter the 9/11 incident, the \$20.00 bills were very rapidly replaced with a new version. They all disappeared very quickly. The excuse used before the public was that they could be easily counterfeited. The real reason was because of the design of the bill and the subliminal vibrations it carried.

The number eleven is a number of chaos, destruction, and disintegration, according to the bible. Because that filthy Bible is in nearly every home, so many people adhere to Christian teachings, and put their faith in it, like the \$20.00 bill, it is a very powerful subliminal tool, even more so than the \$20.00 bill, as it has been around much longer, and is international. Thus, when Jews at the highest levels work their witchcraft in groups, they use the numbers and verses in the Bible to accomplish their ends. From what I understand, some of the verses are vibrated in Hebrew in boustrophedon, meaning read in zigzag. They also bob back and forth when they "pray" in groups.

The numbers 10 and 12 in the bible are supposed to be perfect numbers.

The 12 sons of Jacob minus Joseph ["one is not" - Genesis 42:13] without whom the other 11 would not have survived.

Note\* Genesis is the first book of the bible; Genesis = 1 + 42 + 13 = 56, which reduces to 11. This is in addition to the verse itself.

King Jehoiakim [2 Chronicles 36:5-6] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar carried him away into captivity [his downfall and the end of his rule].

King Zedekiah [Jeremiah 52:1-11] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar imprisoned him, murdered his family, and mutilated him.

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Tyrus, [Ezekiel 26:1-5].

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Egypt [Ezekiel 30:20-26].

Note also in the above scriptures, if you do some more reading on them, they all rebelled against the Jews and were punished for it. The above serves as an example...there are many more.

Now, the number 9 is a number of endings and finality. Note how the biblical verses that emphasized the number 11, all related to destruction and fall.

I will not make this article too long, as I will have more detailed examples and such in the near future. The book of Job [suffering] is used to curse their enemies in many circumstances. The bombing of Dresden was carried out on the Christian holiday of Ash Wednesday and reduced the city to ashes. I could cite many more examples, but taking a look at how similarities all tie in, we have:

On 15 March 2004, there were exactly 911 days between the Twin Towers attack of September 11, 2001 and the bomb attacks on the trains in Madrid Spain on March 11, 2004.

Madrid, Spain has 11 letters.

New York City has 11 letters.

The American attacks occurred on September 11th 2001.

The Madrid attacks occurred on March 11th 2004.

There were 911 days between the American and Madrid attacks [ $9 + 1 + 1 = 11$ ].

The Madrid attack occurred on the 11th Thursday of the year.

September 11th is the 254th day of the year [ $2 + 5 + 4 = 11$ ].

After September 11th there are 111 days left to the end of the year.

September 11 has 9 letters and 2 numbers [ $9 + 2 = 11$ ]

11 March 2004 has 5 letters and 6 numbers [ $5 + 6 = 11$ ].

Each building had 110 stories [ $11 \times 10 = 110$ ].

The Madrid train attacks left 191 people confirmed dead [ $1 + 9 + 1 = 11$ ].

On September 11, 2002 the names of the 2,801 victims of the World Trade Center attacks were read aloud from Ground Zero [ $2 + 8 + 0 + 1 = 11$ ].

The Twin Towers standing side by side look like the number 11.

The first plane to hit the towers was Flight 11.

Flight 11 had 92 on board [ $9 + 2 = 11$ ].

Flight 11 had 11 crew members.

Flight 77 hit the Pentagon [ $11 \times 7 = 77$ ].

Flight 77 had 65 on board [ $6 + 5 = 11$ ].

911 is the number to call in case of emergency [ $9 + 1 + 1 = 11$ ].

New York was the 11th State added to the Union.

Manhattan Island was discovered on September 11, 1609 by Henry Hudson -11 letters.

Saudi Arabia has 11 letters.

Afghanistan has 11 Letters.

Note how the vibration of the number 11 ties all of this in with the 9. Astral energy seeks the easiest way out and like attracts like. It is no wonder that Freemasons, who are controlled by Jewish powers, place their hands upon the bible during their initiation. Given every page of that evil Bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" "Israel" "Jerusalem" and related; the Nazarene and company- all Jews and given the Jews proclaim they are the "Chosen of God" and they are held in the highest esteem and exalted in the bible, no wonder they are so powerful and have secretly ruled over the world, unbeknownst to the masses, for centuries.

Satan, himself also showed me how these workings are like a domino effect. Once something is set into motion on the astral, the energies put into motion seek out like energies and things tie in. With the strange and eerie coincidence of the numbers [this is only a sample, there are many more], this reveals this is not a random act, but a dead giveaway that this was an occult working which was deliberate.

I would also like to add the Jewish emphasis on the number 6. Please do not confuse this with "666" which has an entirely different meaning.

Just be aware and you will notice what I am saying here. For example, the six million for that holoco\$ hoax, Jewish communism has its important holiday May 1st;  $5/1$ ;  $5 + 1 = 6$ . With this I could go on and on. Israel has 6 letters. Pay attention to the news and also history; anything connected with the Jews and you will see what I mean. In the bible, the number six is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the Jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism. Only the Jews at the top know the secrets of the occult and they use their curses and spells on an unknowing, and helpless populace to whatever suits them. Christianity in more ways than one is a stepping off point for communism. In addition, Christianity has made so-called "religion" into such a totally repulsive and vile concept, that many who are unknowing, gladly accept and



promote atheism.

In closing, like everything else, this is all blamed upon Satan and our Pagan Gentile Gods by ignorant brainwashed fools. Most Christians do not have the intelligence or the strength of character to delve into the occult. There are also scriptures in that bible that the Jews use to curse and frighten outsiders away from really getting into the occult. I remember when I was new to Satanism, I had a bad experience, but this only drove me on and heightened my curiosity. One cannot be afraid. The Jews and their alien cohorts have used fear as a tool for control for centuries. In communist countries, the populace lives in a constant state of terror. This is also in league with the bible, as is everything else regarding Jewish communism.

I will have more information and many more examples on how the bible is nothing more than a book of Jewish witchcraft, hence the numbers; biblical numerology, and how the bible is continuously pushed upon the populace, it is in nearly every home, in hotel rooms and everywhere else. Everyone is familiar with it, and knows what it claims to be.

The world needs to wake up. Please feel free to educate others, distribute this and any other JoS articles and to work hard for Satan. Satan means "truth" in Sanskrit.

---

## 911 WAS ALSO A SPIRITUAL ATTACK [TOWER OF BABEL]

Below is a direct quote from the Torah:

(Genesis 11:9) Therefore the name of it was called Babel, because the LORD confused the language of all the earth, there. From there, the LORD scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth.'

NOTE: 11:9

Now, in the USA here, our civilian dates are month/day, but worldwide and with the military, it is day/month. So with most countries outside the US, it would be 11/9, not 9/11. This was also a spiritual attack, to divide, confuse, destroy communications.

More in the scriptures preceding this:

(GEN 11:6) The LORD said, "Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do. Now nothing will be withheld from them, which they intend to do.

(GEN 11:7) Come, let's go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."

The Tower of Babel has to do with raising the Serpent [building a tower is an analogy].

With the Serpentine Power, telepathic communication and all knowledge are possible and with telepathic communication, there are no language barriers, as the communication is filtered down through the pineal gland from the communicator into whatever language the receiver mainly speaks and understands. This is why some telepathic communications can be 'off' sometimes. Specific words don't always get filtered perfectly for one, due to an under-activated pineal gland, and for another, there are sometimes major differences in languages. In some languages there is no equivalent expression or word to convey what is meant in another language.

Every time throughout recorded history when humanity has advanced to a certain level of knowledge, that knowledge has been systematically destroyed. This is most notable with the fall of the Roman Empire, where Europe regressed into the Dark Ages for 1,000 years. After the Jews were expelled from Western Europe, then the Renaissance emerged, bringing enlightenment. The Jews who migrated to the east and also to Sicily [especially after being expelled from Spain], wreaked havoc on the Gentiles of the east [eventual communism in Russia and of course, the same Jewish ritual murders, where the Gentile populace responded understandably with pogroms] along with establishing organized crime in Sicily.

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 911:

Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media.

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [YouTube video]

The above video is proof that the so-called "prophecies" in the Bible are nothing but a hoax. The Bible is not the "Book of God" but is a work of the Jews, of which they use subliminally to carry out their curses, some of which are centuries old. One only has to be knowledgeable about the workings of the mind and of witchcraft to see this and to fully understand.

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

More Related Articles:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft Part 2

Coincidence? I don't think so... Parts 1 & 2: About the Jewish-staged Paris Terror Attack and Proof of How the Bible Was Used to Pull This Off [13 November 2015]

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The Truth About the Bible

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered. The Third Reich

Who Was Adolf Hitler?

What is the Talmud?

Holocaust Lies

THE REAL HOLOCAUST

The Inventors of the Atomic Bomb: ALL JEWS

World Jewish Congress Declared War on Germany Long Before Germany Took Any Action Against Jews

Slave Labor/Death Camps:

A Jewish Idea and Jewish Invention

The Bombing of Dresden: An Act of Genocide

Hiroshima & Nagasaki:  
A Jewish Experiment

Genocide IS and Always Has Been a Jewish Ideal

The PHONY Holoco\$t  
The "Six Million" LIE

2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

The Threat of Israel Today

EXPOSING COMMUNISM

Adolf Hitler: Man of Peace

STALIN THE JEW

Christianity & Communism: Audio Sermons

Exposing Christianity Youtube

Links

Der Wahre Holocaust [Auf Deutsch]

Help Spread the Truth: Satan's Library Free PDFs

Help Spread the Truth:  
Download, Share, Print, and/or Distribute, a Free PDF Copy of this Website [Updated  
7/June/2014]

The Forced Collective Suicide of European Nations [YouTube Video] 19:32 minutes

The Zwangs kollektiven Selbstmord der europ'ischen Nationen [YouTube 19:32  
minuten] [Untertitel auf Deutsch]

H'LLENSTURM (OFFIZIELL) - Die Vernichtung Deutschlands [Hellstorm in Deutsch-  
YouTube Video 1:30:22]

The PHONY "six-million" holoco\$t further serves as a distraction from and a cover for

the REAL crimes against humanity committed under Jewish communism. Nearly everyone has heard of "Auschwitz," but how many have heard of the atrocities committed against Gentiles at Kolyma, the most notorious Gulag slave labor camp, run and operated by Jews in extreme northeastern Siberia? Or the systematic genocide of the people of the Ukraine perpetrated by Jewish communism? The Holodomor [Ukrainian Famine/Genocide of the 1932-33] perpetrated by the Jew controlled USSR.

"Hitler will have no war, but he will be forced into it, not this year but later..." --Emil Ludwig [Jew], Les Annales, June, 1934

"We possess several hundred atomic warheads and rockets and can launch them at targets in all directions, perhaps even at Rome. Most European capitals are targets for our air force. Let me quote General Moshe Dayan: 'Israel must be like a mad dog, too dangerous to bother.' I consider it all hopeless at this point. We shall have to try to prevent things from coming to that, if at all possible. Our armed forces, however, are not the thirtieth strongest in the world, but rather the second or third. We have the capability to take the world down with us. And I can assure you that that will happen before Israel goes under."

-- Martin van Creveld, Israeli professor of military history at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem in an interview in the Dutch weekly magazine: Elsevier, 2002, no. 17, p. 52-53.

"We may never actually have to use this atomic weapon in military operations as the mere threat of its use will persuade any opponent to surrender to us."  
'Chaim Weizmann [Jew]

"Jews Declared War on Germany. Even before the war started, the Jewish leaders on a world-wide basis had years before, declared that world Jewry was at war with Germany, and that they would utilize their immense financial, moral and political powers to destroy Hitler and Nazi Germany. Principal among these was Chaim Weizmann, the Zionist leader, who so declared on September 5, 1939. He was enthusiastically supported by world-wide Jewry in this declaration."  
'Ben Klassen [CoTC]

"I learned that Hitler not only did NOT want to conquer the world, or any other nation, but only to get back the parts of Germany hacked off by the Versailles treaty." "He openly said he wanted back the parts of Germany given to Poland, Czechoslovakia, etc. The only places he ever "attacked" were once parts of GERMANY, such as Prussia and Austria, stolen by Versailles, just as if we lost Florida and Texas, you would certainly "attack" these states until they were again American." "Perhaps even more shocking, I discovered, long after the war, just how arrogant the Jews had been in claiming that Hitler "started" World War II - when even before we got into it, they published a book called "Germany Must Perish", which actually preached the EXTERMINATION of the German people [long before any possible gas chambers were even to be alleged].  
[Click here for a PDF copy of "Germany Must Perish"](#)

And more startling still, the Jews laid out the division of Germany on a map in 1940, and the line the Jews drew on their map way back in 1940 is pretty much the same line which now divides Germany!"

[The above was written before the reunification of Germany]

"When I got back from fighting World War II, I truly believed all the propaganda that I had helped the "good guys" fight the world's last war, the war to see that there was no more tyranny and "aggression." I remembered that the world declared War, in effect, on Germany, for marching into Prussia and Silesia, ex-German states which had become Poland. And it was, I was told, to get these people out from under the tyrants that I risked my life, and saw thousands die. But then I watched our "leaders" GIVING all these countries I was supposed to be fighting to "free" - to Soviet Russia. I thought I had "saved" Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, etc. - Then I couldn't help noticing that we had NOT stopped tyranny in these countries, - instead, it seemed to me, by fighting in WWII, I had helped turn most of the world over to the SOVIET UNION and COMMUNISM. All the Countries I went to save - who had them after WWII - and who has them NOW? I began to notice, for the first time, that there was something most peculiar about this fight for "freedom" they got me and millions like me into.

When ever any Country was in the hands of ANTI-Communists, we were told they were "tyrants and oppressors" and we had to fight to get them out at all costs - as we did, Germany, Italy and Japan. But when a Country was in the hands of Communists -we HELPED them, and I heard nothing about "tyranny." In fact, reviewing my career in World War II - I came to the conclusion that I am a Soviet War Veteran. I fought to turn over the major portion of the earth's surface to the Soviets. This, in turn, led me to become politically aware, for the first time. I began to notice what might be BEHIND the things I read in the papers and saw at the movies, etc."

'George Lincoln Rockwell

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered.

The Third Reich

Who Was Adolf Hitler?

What is the Talmud?

Holocaust Lies

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

In exposing the Holy Bible as a book of Jewish witchcraft, always remember...the Jews are extremely clever and they take control of both sides; both opposing sides, which they pretend to be fighting each other, but underneath it all, they are working for their agenda of world enslavement. Just as many xian churches, particularly the Vatican, pretend to be against and fighting communism, unbeknownst to the populace, they are working FOR communism, the nazarene taught nothing but communism, his sermons,

and even his life- quite like Karl Marx himself- lazy, and lived off of the charity of others like a parasite. The USSR made a show of persecuting a number of Jews [they scream the loudest], when millions of innocent Gentiles were tortured to death, but this Jewish persecution is only for show, and they do not care if they have to sacrifice some of their own to reach their goal of world enslavement and domination. For example, Josef Stalin [real name Josef Dugasvilli, the meaning of the Georgian surname Dugasvilli is "Son of a Jew"], claimed to be anti-Semitic, but given his second wife was also Jewish [as were his children], and his communist heroes such as Vladimir Lenin and the other scum he was directly involved with, any idiot can see through these lies, which again, are there only to fool the masses. Nearly all of the entire communist leadership and KGB were Jews and/or married to Jews and lived extremely well while the working classes were brutalized beyond the imagination. This did not just include the USSR, but all other communist countries as well. Prior to the fall of the "Iron Curtain" the USSR would also publicly support any country that was against Israel; pretending to be enemies with Israel, which beneath it all, is not the case, as both work together for the same agenda. KNOW THIS AND BE ONTO THEIR TACTICS- NEVER LET THEM FOOL YOU!

As I have state before and will again... just how can Christianity really be at odds with the Jews, when every single page of that stinking bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" "Israel" and other kosher crap on it and above all, the nazarene is Jewish from birth to death. Given the spiritual energies put into Christianity by the ignorant followers, for centuries, the Jews have an endless supply to do as they please with. This is their bulwark and their root. This is why the bible is so full of numbers, specific verses [which vibrated in Hebrew are their mantras] and given the bible is planted in nearly every home in the world, Christianity is relentlessly pushed and coerced onto people [love jewsus or burn for eternity], the bible acts as a subliminal medium; a receiver for their workings. Bible verses are memorized by many Christians. What this does further, is it creates a very powerful link in the minds of many for which the Jews work their curses and their spells for attracting copious amounts of wealth. Even their bible states regarding the Jews "Thou shalt prosper." YOU PAY AND SACRIFICE FOR THIS!

The "Holy Bible" serves as a link, as I mentioned in the above for their subliminal workings. This is no different from having a bible in your home. This creates a subliminal tie in. I do know since my last article "the Holy Bible, a Book of Jewish Witchcraft"; I was very aware of the magnitude of this article and given it hits at their most sensitive secrets, root, and their total bulwark, through Satan, we have exposed them.

Satan has protected me. If he hadn't, myself along with others who are working very hard, would already be dead. We are working for a higher purpose; for a better world through Satan. We have identified and exposed the problems. The Jewish power structure works relentlessly to destroy our civil rights and freedoms so that they can enslave us all. Jewish greed knows no bounds. Few Americans here know just how brutal life is and has been in many other countries. The Jews are working very hard to change this. In the early 1990's, after the fall of the USSR, many cutthroat Jewish communists emigrated to the USA and have been working for the destruction of our

country ever since, and this can be blatantly seen in the many open violations of our constitution and how our legal system has been rapidly deteriorating. The USA is the last power on this earth that still has some laws protecting freedom of speech and the press, though these are very insecure and many of us are suppressed and harassed, such as what is now happening in the JoS e-groups. If the USA goes down, any smaller countries that are somewhat free will also go down and be under the yoke of communist control. Many of you know it is a felony crime to deny or question the Jewish holoco\$t in many countries...resulting in an automatic prison sentence. Everything the Jew is and does, is blamed on Gentiles. This creates confusion, and makes for an effective diversion and distraction. The same is with Satan...everything their Christian "God" is and does, they heap the blame on Satan and the Powers of Hell. Even though the truth is before them in the "Holy Bible" and one can see that jewhova was a "murderer and a liar from the beginning" one only needs to look through the Old Testament and also that foul nazarene ordering his followers to commit both theft and murder:

Luke 19:27; Luke 6: 1-5; Luke 19: 29-35; and break other commandments: Matthew 10: 34-36.

Christians and others cannot see this, as they have been deluded under a powerful spell. Satan, himself told me some time ago how horribly Gentiles have suffered under Jewish communism. I have written several articles regarding the slave labor situation in Red China. This brutality is what Jewish communism is all about. Please read through and download the following PDFs. The first one is very large, but the second pdf [the one exposing the phony holoco\$t] can be downloaded and easily distributed through copy & paste, uploading it to your website, distributing it through personal e-mails to people you know who may be interested, and through copying it to disc.

The Real Holocaust pdf

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Nidrasch Talpioth, p. 225-L: "Jehovah created the non-Jew in human form so that the Jew would not have to be served by beasts. The non-Jew is consequently an animal in human form, and condemned to serve the Jew day and night."

Unless each and every one of us fights for our freedoms, they will all be taken away. As with the first pdf, on the Soviet slave labor, one can see the same identical thing occurring in Red China and in other parts of the world- disposable human beings; systematically broken, worked to death and replaced by more Gentiles. Even a little research blatantly reveals the Jews are and have always been behind this, and that the bible is nothing more than a blueprint for Jewish communism in its teachings and indoctrinations [both the Old and New Testaments], along with the all important purpose of working powerful spells for the Jews to profit tremendously. Satan pulls off the drapes in our minds and wakes us up to the truth so we are aware and can see. The Christians and related ignorant masses are under a most powerful spell. That spell must be broken.



The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered.

The Third Reich

Who Was Adolf Hitler?

What is the Talmud?

Holocaust Lies

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The article below has been updated in some areas. For more information, please read the "Sermon on 666" following this article, below.

Note with the fall of the Soviet Jewion. The Jews have been working to rebuild the Christian religion in the failure of their atheist Christian program. This allows them to maintain strict control over the populace. From which they will in time regain the former control they once had.

We can see in the link how the Jews use subliminal programming on America that connects into their spell book the Bible on the populace:

1960'S SUBLIMINAL MESSAGES (in slow motion)[Youtube video]

2 Corinthians

12:16 But be it so, I did not myself burden you. But, being crafty, I caught you with deception.

Note in the above youtube video, the Jews are using the terms with God repeatedly:

"God is real, God is watching" = 22 letters

"Believe in government God" = 22 letters

"Obey Consume Obey Consume" = 22 letters

According to Christian and Jewish mysticism, 22 is the number of the Hebrew Alphabet is the number of the Master builder, infinity and completion, Quintessence [spirit which is God in the universal sense in the Hermetic teachings] the mind of God and God. The Nazarene utters the 7 last words of finality, on the cross which is the phase at the start of Psalms 22. It equals the 12 Zodiac signs and 10 planets in the Tarot of which such alphabet is assigned. Revelation the last book of the Bible also has 22 chapters.

The number 22 corresponds to the World trump card of the Tarot, indicating completion. This indicates the enemy completing their goal of world conquest and domination through communism.

More on this important subject in the following article:  
The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Psalms 66:7

He [God] rules forever by his power, his eyes watch the nations-- let not the rebellious rise up against him.

The book of psalms is the 19th book of the bible. Note the verse, 66:7; which also adds up to 19 [6 + 6 + 7 = 19]. 19 = 19 = 38 and 3 + 8 = 11, which is a number of downfall, so the above verse not only threatens against rebellion, but given the numbers, it subliminally points out that rebellion will result in down fall.

1 Samuel 12:15

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers.

1 Samuel is the 9th book of the bible. 9 + 12 + 15 = 36; 3 + 6 = 9.  
9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself.

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God

Colossians is the 51st book of the bible. [5 + 1 = 6]. The Jews use the number 6 extensively, such as in their "six million" phony holoco\$. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short.

6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible [ $1 + 5 = 6$ ] advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied  $3 \times 22 = 66$ ; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

#### Romans 13: 1-7

1 Everyone must submit himself to the governing authorities, for there is no authority except that which God has established. The authorities that exist have been established by God.

2 Consequently, he who rebels against the authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and those who do so will bring judgment on themselves.

3 For rulers hold no terror for those who do right, but for those who do wrong. Do you want to be free from fear of the one in authority? Then do what is right and he will commend you.

4 For he is God's servant to do you good. But if you do wrong, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword for nothing. He is God's servant, an agent of wrath to bring punishment on the wrongdoer.

5 Therefore, it is necessary to submit to the authorities, not only because of possible punishment but also because of conscience.

6 This is also why you pay taxes, for the authorities are God's servants, who give their full time to governing.

7 Give everyone what you owe him: If you owe taxes, pay taxes; if revenue, then revenue; if respect, then respect; if honor, then honor.

The Founders wanted the Great Seal put upon the dollar for a good reason, but they never put anything about the Jewish "God" on there. Reference to the Jewish "God" was put on American currency by Jewish President Dwight David Eisenhower.

"July 30th, 1956, two years after pushing to have the phrase "under God" inserted into the pledge of allegiance, President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs a law officially declaring "In God We Trust" to be the nation's official motto. The law, P.L. 84-140, also mandated that the phrase be printed on all American paper currency." 1 Eisenhower was a Jew by his own confession; the name Eisenhower is taken from Eisenhauer a Jewish surname.

"In Eisenhower's West Point Military Academy graduating class yearbook, published in 1915, Eisenhower is identified as a "terrible Swedish Jew."

It's not a surprise that the Kosher owned White House with the President Franklin Delano Roosevelt who himself was of Dutch-Jewish ancestry and his staff read like a synagogue list.

"In 1943, Washington not only transferred Col. Eisenhower to Europe but promoted him over more than 30 more experienced senior officers to five star general and placed him in charge of all the US forces in Europe.

This great "General" who hid in fear pissing himself when it was believed a tiny unarmed, German Commando unit was after him during the war, personally ordered the murder of over 1.7 million German soldiers after the war was over in his P.O.W death camps. Their only crime was defending their nation and people. Many of the above where not any older then 15 years of age. This is another blatant example of Pure Talmudic hate.

For the full article "In 'Eisenhower's Death Camps': A U.S. Prison Guard Remembers, click here

"In God We Trust" has 12 letters: Twelve is a perfect number, signifying perfection of government, or of governmental perfection. There are 66 books in the Bible, which add to 12 [ $6 + 6 = 12$ ].

The word God also appears 4473 in the Bible adding up to the sum of 9. 9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself which is wrapped up with this:

The Judgments of "God" in Haggai 1:11 are enumerated in nine particulars:

"And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands."

Haggai is the 37th book of the bible.  $3 + 7 = 10$ ; so Haggai 1 would be 11; here again, we have 11 11.

"The law was signed by President Eisenhower on July 30, 1956, and the motto was progressively added to paper money over a period from 1957 to 1966. (Public Law 84-851)[18] The United States Code at 36 U.S.C. § 302, now states: "'In God we trust' is the national motto."2

One can see that money is a powerful way to inject something into the unconscious of the public mind:

9/11 \$20 Bill Trick [Youtube video]

Here is more information on subliminals in the Media leading up 911:  
WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

Bluntly here:

9/11 foreshadowed in Super Mario Bros. The Movie [Youtube video]

And we can witness how the Jewish powers inject their "God" into the mass mind again:  
"Eisenhower signed the bill into law on Flag Day, June 14, 1954. Eisenhower stated  
"From this day forward, the millions of our school children will daily proclaim in every city  
and town, every village and rural school house, the dedication of our nation and our  
people to the Almighty.... In this way we are reaffirming the transcendence of religious  
faith in America's heritage and future; in this way we shall constantly strengthen those  
spiritual weapons which forever will be our country's most powerful resource, in peace  
or in war.

The phrase "Under God" was incorporated into the Pledge of Allegiance June 14, 1954,  
by a Joint Resolution of Congress amending §4 of the Flag Code enacted in 1942."<sup>3</sup>

In closing, many people in the JoS e-groups have mentioned how they have seen  
certain numbers repeatedly. This can be a certain number recurring on a license plate  
of a vehicle, or on a digital clock, in an advertisement, and in many other places.  
Sometimes this can even occur for days, but this alone and by itself is harmless. When  
we are aware of certain numbers, this establishes a subliminal vibration and before we  
know it, we begin to see these same numbers frequently in our daily lives. This aspect  
is quite innocent and oftentimes meaningless, but in the above article, the perpetrators  
are fully aware of the power of numbers and they enforce this to establish their magickal  
workings in reality, via the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is why many Christians are  
practically coerced into memorizing bible verses, as this imbeds a subconscious link.  
For more on this:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Sources

1 This Day in History [www.history.com]

2 Wikipedia Article: "In God We Trust"

3 Ibid

SERMON ON 666

As I have already written two sermons concerning biblical numerology and how the bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft, here is more on the numbers...

The bible has a total of 66 books. As most of you already know, the jewish powers always emphasize the number 6, as with their 6 million phony holoco\$t and May Day, important communist holiday [May 1st; 5/1;  $5 + 1 = 6$ ], and many more. Be aware of this, especially when watching the news and reading newspapers, magazines, etc. The Jews always emphasize the number 6. This is also corresponds to the kabbalistic Saturn square, which adds up to 15 on all sides, even the diagonal. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of humanity without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest. "The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning." The number 6 also has to do with slavery:

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible [ $1 + 5 = 6$ ] advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied  $3 \times 22 = 66$ ; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

The truth is... Satan's number 666 is the number for the kabbalistic square of the Sun and indicates spiritual power and advancement. Nearly all of the ancient Pagan religions emphasized "worship" of the Sun. The code word "worship" in truth translates into intense focus upon, as in deep meditation. In addition,  $6 \times 6 \times 6 = 216$ , which has to do with certain powerful nadis within the soul. The solar chakra is the most powerful and important chakra of the soul and has to do with working the magnum opus. The solar chakra is the Grail chakra; the cup that holds the elixir of life secreted by the pineal gland. The bible with 66 books falls short of realizing the godhead and works to keep humanity spiritually and psychologically enslaved.

According to the bible, the number 12 is supposed to be a perfect number, with the number 13 being of Satan. As human beings, we have a total of 13 major chakras, not 12. 13 IS one of Satan's numbers [ $1 + 3 = 4$ ]. Again, the number 12 falls short. In ancient times, there was a 13th sign of the zodiac. 12 also relates to our Saturn centered time; 60 seconds within a minute, 60 minutes within an hour and 24 [ $2 + 4 = 6$ ] within a day. Saturn, as I already wrote in the above vibrates to the number 6. Saturn is the malefic planet of suffering, hard work, misery, misfortune, and loss. Wherever Saturn is placed in one's astrology chart, this is where one will suffer in life. The Jewish powers designate 12 as being the number for "perfect government," in other words,

humanity being spiritually helpless, falling short of spiritual power and attainment, and being subject to enslavement through the government and total domination at the hands of the jews who run that government. The subliminal vibrations and messages in the bible set humanity up for this. In contrast, the 13-month lunar calendar is based upon the natural time of the earth. We are all living out of sync with the natural harmony of the earth in regards to our calendar and time.

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

© copyright 2002 - 2024 - Joy of Satan Ministries;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-476909645 EU Copyright Number.

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered. The Third Reich  
Who Was Adolf Hitler?

What is the Talmud?

Holocaust Lies

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

There is nothing "holy" or anything for spiritual advancement or the betterment of humanity in the bible. Look to the numbers, the books, the scriptures, and the contents and you will see it for what it is really for; it is a book of Jewish witchcraft, of which they use liberally way at the top, to advance their agenda and to enslave the masses. The whole point of this article is to explain in every day simple terms on how they do this.

The Jews are an alien RACE within all races. One does not say "I am a quarter Catholic," or "half Lutheran," or "part Jehova's Witness," or that "there is some Presbyterian blood in the family," but one can be half Jewish, quarter Jew, etc. And a Jew is still a Jew regardless of whether he/she practices or observes the "religion."

For those of you who are unfamiliar with spirituality and the workings of the mind, known as "witchcraft," I am going to explain this so you can understand how this works. Look around you; everything you see, your computer screen, your chair, your bed, your furniture, the cars outside, buildings, windows...everything you see was once someone's idea before it materialized into a physical form in reality. Now, I also want to add in some instances, such as with science, for example storms manifest on their own; hot humid air colliding with cold, dry air for example, but the majority of everything here was once someone's idea.

Most of you are familiar with the cone shaped hats that classic wizards and witches wear. These often have stars drawn on them and such. The symbolic meaning of the cone is energy welling up to the top of the head. This is also symbolized by the Egyptian pyramids. Energy is needed to manifest an idea into reality. Energy is also like water in that it will take the easiest way out if not thoroughly directed. A conscious witchcraft working needs energy and the focus of the mind. The more important the working, the more it may take planning before doing it. By planning, I mean a date where the planets are supportive of the working [hence the stars on the cone-shaped hats], along with timing, and knowledge. The more forces working in harmony to support the spell, the better, especially the numbers, as life is made up of numbers...time.

The working is empowered by the right [female] side of the brain. This side of the brain rules over the subconscious mind and is also the passive side of the brain. The left side of the brain is the male, logical side that directs the working. The more energy that is directed toward a working, the more likely it will manifest in reality. Little things do not require massive amounts of energy, but controlling the world and what I reveal later in this article, do require the participation of the subconscious [female side of the brain] mass mind. The populace is unaware of this. This is the reason a Bible is in nearly every home, as it acts as a subconscious receiver and it has subliminal power, a connection with the numbers, the verses and given the centuries of massive amounts of psychic energy being poured into it from believers, it has plenty of power. Believers subconsciously tie into the energy and unbeknownst to most, can be controlled this way. This is only a brief summary of how the powers of the mind and soul work. To learn more, study up on the subconscious mind, especially how some people are able to obtain the entire contents of a book by just holding the book and focusing on it, without reading it. This should give you some idea of the power the Bible has. This is another reason why Bible verses are memorized, as these become embedded in the subconscious, and this bleeds over into the mass mind, making the mass mind a powerful tool in working a spell.

In addition, many of you are familiar with subliminal messages. Most of us have heard or read about how popular advertisements, music, and other media use subliminal



messages that are not usually detected by the conscious mind. We are unaware of them, but they do work and they do influence people. At the end of this article are links to YouTube videos that further demonstrate this. To further confuse and misdirect the populace, these workings such as the 9-11 are blamed upon Satan, but with a little research and study, you will find the opposite to be true. All of these are of the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is no different from the phony Jewish "Holocaust" Lie of the "six million." Note how the number six is frequently used [more on this below]. The endless media publicity and otherwise this receives, acts as a major distraction and diversion away from the real atrocities, mass murder, torture and brutality committed by the Jewish communist program.

"Satan" is the God of the Gentiles [Non-Jews]  
#"Satan" means "enemy" in Hebrew  
#"Satanism" is also a label for Paganism  
#"Pagan" means "Gentile"

Anything that is against the Jews is zealously forced upon the populace as "evil."

For PROOF of this, please visit [www.exposingchristianity.org](http://www.exposingchristianity.org)

Some of you may remember here how after the 9/11 incident, many people were folding \$20.00 bills a certain way, as the twin towers could be seen in flames, given the bill was folded, then viewed a certain way. The \$20.00 bill is the most commonly used of US currency. Shortly thereafter the 9/11 incident, the \$20.00 bills were very rapidly replaced with a new version. They all disappeared very quickly. The excuse used before the public was that they could be easily counterfeited. The real reason was because of the design of the bill and the subliminal vibrations it carried.

The number eleven is a number of chaos, destruction, and disintegration, according to the bible. Because that filthy Bible is in nearly every home, so many people adhere to Christian teachings, and put their faith in it, like the \$20.00 bill, it is a very powerful subliminal tool, even more so than the \$20.00 bill, as it has been around much longer, and is international. Thus, when Jews at the highest levels work their witchcraft in groups, they use the numbers and verses in the Bible to accomplish their ends. From what I understand, some of the verses are vibrated in Hebrew in boustrophedon, meaning read in zigzag. They also bob back and forth when they "pray" in groups.

The numbers 10 and 12 in the bible are supposed to be perfect numbers.

The 12 sons of Jacob minus Joseph ["one is not" - Genesis 42:13] without whom the other 11 would not have survived.

Note\* Genesis is the first book of the bible; Genesis = 1 + 42 + 13 = 56, which reduces to 11. This is in addition to the verse itself.

King Jehoiakim [2 Chronicles 36:5-6] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar carried him away into captivity [his downfall and the end of his rule].

King Zedekiah [Jeremiah 52:1-11] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar imprisoned him, murdered his family, and mutilated him.

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Tyrus, [Ezekiel 26:1-5].

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Egypt [Ezekiel 30:20-26].

Note also in the above scriptures, if you do some more reading on them, they all rebelled against the Jews and were punished for it. The above serves as an example...there are many more.

Now, the number 9 is a number of endings and finality. Note how the biblical verses that emphasized the number 11, all related to destruction and fall.

I will not make this article too long, as I will have more detailed examples and such in the near future. The book of Job [suffering] is used to curse their enemies in many circumstances. The bombing of Dresden was carried out on the Christian holiday of Ash Wednesday and reduced the city to ashes. I could cite many more examples, but taking a look at how similarities all tie in, we have:

On 15 March 2004, there were exactly 911 days between the Twin Towers attack of September 11, 2001 and the bomb attacks on the trains in Madrid Spain on March 11, 2004.

Madrid, Spain has 11 letters.

New York City has 11 letters.

The American attacks occurred on September 11th 2001.

The Madrid attacks occurred on March 11th 2004.

There were 911 days between the American and Madrid attacks [ $9 + 1 + 1 = 11$ ].

The Madrid attack occurred on the 11th Thursday of the year.

September 11th is the 254th day of the year [ $2 + 5 + 4 = 11$ ].

After September 11th there are 111 days left to the end of the year.

September 11 has 9 letters and 2 numbers [ $9 + 2 = 11$ ]

11 March 2004 has 5 letters and 6 numbers [ $5 + 6 = 11$ ].

Each building had 110 stories [ $11 \times 10 = 110$ ].

The Madrid train attacks left 191 people confirmed dead [ $1 + 9 + 1 = 11$ ].

On September 11, 2002 the names of the 2,801 victims of the World Trade Center attacks were read aloud from Ground Zero [ $2 + 8 + 0 + 1 = 11$ ].

The Twin Towers standing side by side look like the number 11.

The first plane to hit the towers was Flight 11.

Flight 11 had 92 on board [ $9 + 2 = 11$ ].

Flight 11 had 11 crew members.

Flight 77 hit the Pentagon [ $11 \times 7 = 77$ ].

Flight 77 had 65 on board [ $6 + 5 = 11$ ].

911 is the number to call in case of emergency [ $9 + 1 + 1 = 11$ ].

New York was the 11th State added to the Union.

Manhattan Island was discovered on September 11, 1609 by Henry Hudson -11 letters.

Saudi Arabia has 11 letters.

Afghanistan has 11 Letters.

Note how the vibration of the number 11 ties all of this in with the 9. Astral energy seeks the easiest way out and like attracts like. It is no wonder that Freemasons, who are controlled by Jewish powers, place their hands upon the bible during their initiation. Given every page of that evil Bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" "Israel" "Jerusalem" and related; the Nazarene and company- all Jews and given the Jews proclaim they are the "Chosen of God" and they are held in the highest esteem and exalted in the bible, no wonder they are so powerful and have secretly ruled over the world, unbeknownst to the masses, for centuries.

Satan, himself also showed me how these workings are like a domino effect. Once something is set into motion on the astral, the energies put into motion seek out like energies and things tie in. With the strange and eerie coincidence of the numbers [this is only a sample, there are many more], this reveals this is not a random act, but a dead giveaway that this was an occult working which was deliberate.

I would also like to add the Jewish emphasis on the number 6. Please do not confuse this with "666" which has an entirely different meaning.

Just be aware and you will notice what I am saying here. For example, the six million for that holoco\$t hoax, Jewish communism has its important holiday May 1st; 5/1;  $5 + 1 = 6$ . With this I could go on and on. Israel has 6 letters. Pay attention to the news and also history; anything connected with the Jews and you will see what I mean. In the bible, the number six is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the Jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism. Only the Jews at the top know the secrets of the occult and they use their curses and spells on an unknowing, and helpless populace to whatever suits them. Christianity in more ways than one is a stepping off point for communism. In addition, Christianity has made so-called "religion" into such a totally repulsive and vile concept, that many who are unknowing, gladly accept and promote atheism.

In closing, like everything else, this is all blamed upon Satan and our Pagan Gentile Gods by ignorant brainwashed fools. Most Christians do not have the intelligence or the strength of character to delve into the occult. There are also scriptures in that bible that the Jews use to curse and frighten outsiders away from really getting into the occult. I remember when I was new to Satanism, I had a bad experience, but this only drove me on and heightened my curiosity. One cannot be afraid. The Jews and their alien cohorts have used fear as a tool for control for centuries. In communist countries, the populace lives in a constant state of terror. This is also in league with the bible, as is everything else regarding Jewish communism.

I will have more information and many more examples on how the bible is nothing more than a book of Jewish witchcraft, hence the numbers; biblical numerology, and how the bible is continuously pushed upon the populace, it is in nearly every home, in hotel rooms and everywhere else. Everyone is familiar with it, and knows what it claims to be.

The world needs to wake up. Please feel free to educate others, distribute this and any other JoS articles and to work hard for Satan. Satan means "truth" in Sanskrit.

---

911 WAS ALSO A SPIRITUAL ATTACK [TOWER OF BABEL]

Below is a direct quote from the Torah:

(Genesis 11:9) Therefore the name of it was called Babel, because the LORD confused the language of all the earth, there. From there, the LORD scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth.'

NOTE: 11:9

Now, in the USA here, our civilian dates are month/day, but worldwide and with the military, it is day/month. So with most countries outside the US, it would be 11/9, not 9/11. This was also a spiritual attack, to divide, confuse, destroy communications.

More in the scriptures preceding this:

(GEN 11:6) The LORD said, "Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do. Now nothing will be withheld from them, which they intend to do.

(GEN 11:7) Come, let's go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."

The Tower of Babel has to do with raising the Serpent [building a tower is an analogy]. With the Serpentine Power, telepathic communication and all knowledge are possible and with telepathic communication, there are no language barriers, as the communication is filtered down through the pineal gland from the communicator into whatever language the receiver mainly speaks and understands. This is why some telepathic communications can be 'off' sometimes. Specific words don't always get filtered perfectly for one, due to an under-activated pineal gland, and for another, there are sometimes major differences in languages. In some languages there is no equivalent expression or word to convey what is meant in another language.

Every time throughout recorded history when humanity has advanced to a certain level of knowledge, that knowledge has been systematically destroyed. This is most notable with the fall of the Roman Empire, where Europe regressed into the Dark Ages for 1,000 years. After the Jews were expelled from Western Europe, then the Renaissance emerged, bringing enlightenment. The Jews who migrated to the east and also to Sicily [especially after being expelled from Spain], wreaked havoc on the Gentiles of the east [eventual communism in Russia and of course, the same Jewish ritual murders, where the Gentile populace responded understandably with pogroms] along with establishing organized crime in Sicily.

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 911:

Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media.

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [YouTube video]

The above video is proof that the so-called "prophecies" in the Bible are nothing but a

hoax. The Bible is not the "Book of God" but is a work of the Jews, of which they use subliminally to carry out their curses, some of which are centuries old. One only has to be knowledgeable about the workings of the mind and of witchcraft to see this and to fully understand.

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

More Related Articles:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft Part 2

Coincidence? I don't think so... Parts 1 & 2: About the Jewish-staged Paris Terror Attack and Proof of How the Bible Was Used to Pull This Off [13 November 2015]

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The Truth About the Bible

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

\*Note: All writings on this website have been copyrighted. The author grants permission to print these for personal study as long as they are not altered.

[Forum](#)  
[Donate](#)  
[Rituals](#)  
[About](#)

[search...](#)  
[search button](#)  
[Scroll to top](#)  
[Frequently Asked Questions About Daemons](#)

Daemons and Bioelectricity  
Home  
Daemons, the Gods of Hell  
Frequently Asked Questions About Daemons

Satan's sigil in gold  
© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...  
search button  
Scroll to top  
Frequently Asked Questions About Daemons

The "Gods of Hell" are the ancient deities of humanity, originally worshipped in the Pagan world. They are the entities that the ancient priests communed with, seeking knowledge, power, and divine favor. These practices were normal and accepted in the ancient world but were later demonized by Abrahamic religions.

With the advent of Christianity, Islam, and Judaism, the ancient Gods were recast as demons, and their worshippers were labeled as heretics and sorcerers. This was a deliberate effort to suppress and vilify the ancient wisdom and establish the dominance of monotheistic faiths.

Yes, much of this knowledge is accurate and was used by ancient priesthoods on a regular basis. It was only after the advent of Abrahamic religions that these practices were deemed "evil." The knowledge persists today, hidden in grimoires and secret societies.

Communication with these entities is not for the faint of heart or the casually curious. It



is a path reserved for the spiritually evolved, the adepts, and those who are willing to put in the effort and undergo the necessary initiations.

Communication with your Guardian Demon involves a hierarchy of stages, from recognizing omens and feeling their presence to receiving direct advice in dreams and internalizing their guidance.

Omens are signs, numbers, or other things that "come to your attention" and are orchestrated by your Guardian Demon to guide you. Recognizing and interpreting these omens is the first stage of communication.

Yes, as your awareness deepens, you can feel the presence of your Guardian Demon. This is a subtle sensation that confirms their protective oversight and begins to build trust and attunement.

Your Guardian Demon can communicate through feelings and intuitions, instilling in you an "internal compass" that guides your actions and decisions, helping you grow in power and live a blessed life.

At advanced levels, you can see your Guardian Demon in dreams, where they can give you direct advice, reveal hidden knowledge, or offer profound insights.

The highest level is when you have internalized the path of the Gods, knowing in advance what you should be doing. Your Guardian Demon then teaches you the next levels of advancement.

Yes, in certain cases, the Gods may intervene directly to save you from decisions of very negative consequences or to promote specific opportunities. This is reserved for those deeply committed to the path of Zevism.

Neglect of meditation, failure to actively engage with the Gods, negative or detrimental behavior, psychological blocks, and excessive focus on materiality can all hinder communication with your Guardian Demon.

Meditation opens the channels of communication, allowing you to perceive the signs, feelings, and intuitions that constitute the divine dialogue. Consistent, powerful meditation strengthens this connection.

Active engagement through ritual, prayer, and conscious communication enhances the bond with your Guardian Demon, creating a reciprocal relationship that deepens over time.

Positive actions create a clear, unobstructed channel for divine communication, allowing you to perceive and act upon the guidance being offered. The Gods reward effort and intent.

A mind free from psychological blocks and internal conflicts is open to divine communication. Inner harmony allows you to perceive the signs and feelings that constitute your Guardian Demon's guidance.

A life focused on spiritual evolution and divine priorities creates a strong, clear connection to the Gods. This spiritual focus attracts the attention of the divine, forging a powerful bond with your Guardian Demon.

The ancient priesthoods' practices were sacred rituals performed by spiritually evolved individuals. They were normal and accepted in the ancient world but were later demonized by Abrahamic religions.

The "modernization" of these practices has often reduced them to mere parlor tricks or fan fiction, stripping them of their power and sacredness. The true knowledge persists beneath this superficial layer.

To reclaim this ancient wisdom, approach it with reverence, discipline, and spiritual evolution. Understand that it is a sacred path, a journey of the soul, and be willing to put in the effort and undergo the necessary initiations.

I have received many e-mails from people who, after several attempts at summoning, finally had the Daemon appear. After this, all attempts at contact went fine. Often the reason for this is that one is new and/or not psychically open enough to sense the presence of the Daemon. Persistence and patience pay off in results. Zeus is strong on one having patience. Consistent meditation, breathing exercises, and, if one is able to, Hatha [physical] Yoga will open your mind and soul.

Again, this is probably because you are new. Look for subtle signs like candles and/or incense flaring up and sizzling during the ritual. Sometimes, if you are psychically open enough, the Daemon will physically touch you. Daemons often wait to come to us in our dreams. Objects can be moved, doors can be opened or closed [this is very rare, but it can happen], breezes can come out of nowhere, you may feel the Daemon's energy or have other personal experiences not listed here. Just be open and aware. Look for coincidences.

Do the best you can to come as close to the color as you are able to. Because of Christian control and pressure, many places where black candles and other colors used in Zevist rituals are sold are becoming scarce. Your desire and what is in your heart and mind are more important than the candle color. Candles of all kinds of colors can be found on the internet.

The first time you summon, ideally, should be done at night. Nighttime is usually quiet and more conducive to psychic workings. The energies at night are different from those of the daytime. The right [psychic] side of the brain is, by nature, more active during the hours of darkness. Once you establish a relationship with a Daemon, you can summon him/her telepathically at any time by concentration alone, unless the Daemon feels

otherwise. He/she will let you know. If the Daemon is busy, which is often the case, he/she may acknowledge you at a later time, usually within a day.

No. After a relationship is established, just concentrating on and contacting him/her telepathically, with or without his/her sigil, should be enough for him/her to show up anywhere or at any time, provided you are extremely respectful and never demanding. Sometimes a Daemon won't show up if he/she has a reason but will appear later.

\*When summoning an unfamiliar Daemon, you should always perform a ritual.

Daemons have much greater amounts of bioelectricity; their souls are much more powerful than that of a human being. Often close contact results in an excess of bioelectricity that remains with us after the contact. Because our physical systems are not used to this, we may experience a heightened energy level and, in some cases, physical discomfort for a short time after the Daemon leaves. When we build up our own bioelectricity, we are able to handle more intense and intimate contact with Daemons and not feel anything unsettling. My own experience has been that my skin feels very sensitized, almost as if it had been slightly sunburned.

Daemons and Bioelectricity

Home

Daemons, the Gods of Hell

Frequently Asked Questions About Daemons

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

Donate

Rituals

About

search...

search button

Yogic Breathing Basics

Thoth:

## "Life is in the Breath"

Yogic breathing exercises are some of the most powerful ways of amplifying the vril/witchpower/chi, etc. These breathing exercises also stimulate the Kundalini Serpent and facilitate its ascension.

There are many advanced breathing exercises. In order to perform these correctly and effectively, the basics must be mastered. Nearly all of the advanced breathing techniques are built upon the basics. Once you are adept in the basics, the advanced exercises will come much easier.

The witchpower is built in steps, upon solid foundations. These are nothing to fool around or play with, as these exercises work in amplifying and transforming the life-force. It is imperative to proceed slowly and in steps. Skipping ahead and/or overdoing these exercises can be dangerous. As with anything, if something does not feel right, then stop.

Any and all yoga exercises should end with 10-15 minutes of being in a relaxed position and perfectly still. This is where the power lies, as you will experience an energy buzz, which is the amplification of your vril/witchpower.

### WARNING!!

DO NOT overdo any breathing exercises!! More here is NOT better! The holding recommendations are only examples. Holding for a count of less is fine. Do whatever is comfortable. One should never feel short of breath, experience any stress, or feel the need to gasp for breath when performing any breathing exercises. BREATHING EXERCISES ARE NOT LIKE CALISTHENICS! PUSHING OR EXERTING YOURSELF CAN RESULT IN CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM, I.E., BRAIN DAMAGE.

In doing breathing exercises, begin with one or two methods and only do five rounds of any of the methods below. If you are doing the Kundalini Yoga exercises, which include the breath of fire, this acts as a breathing exercise on its own. It is ok to do the full routines for the Kundalini exercises, but I strongly recommend that you begin with fewer repetitions than the 108 given, like start and stay with 54 repetitions for the exercises that say to do 108, for a while. These exercises are something you cannot push. They are not like working out in the gym in any way.

As for people who have been on a routine for some time and have experience, go with whatever you know is comfortable for you. I am speaking to the new and inexperienced here.

Mastering the Breath - by High Priestess Lydia  
Astarte's Eastern Connection  
BASIC YOGIC BREATHING EXERCISES  
Yogic Complete Breath [Foundation]

Sun/Moon Breath [Alternate Nostril] - Updated 28/August/2018

Breath of Fire

Humming Breath

Sithali

Sitkari [Serpent Hissing Breath] - Updated 28/August/2018

Cat Hissing Breath [Ujjayi] - Updated 28/August/2018

Kumbhaka Lunar Breath

666 Breath of Lucifer's Grail

Home

Power Meditation

Yogic Breathing

Yogic Breathing Basics

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

Donate

Rituals

About

search...

search button

Mastering the Breath

by High Priestess Lydia

Thoth:

"Life is in the Breath"

We have constant external stimuli through our eyes and ears. Especially now with smartphones and globalism, being overly-connected with information and notifications that are deemed "urgent" but aren't actually important. This takes a toll on our brain, mind, nervous system, and overall well-being.

From a previous post I wrote:

High Priestess Lydia:

Prana is defined as “that which moves inward”. It includes: Inhalation, eating, receiving mental and sensory stimulation. [1]

If you notice most people today, they neglect the first (pranayama; breathing exercises), which leads to going overboard on the others. Many people act like they are trying to cram as much mental and/or sensory stimulation into their minds as possible. Many people are addicted to youtube videos, social media, video games, random useless information online or on TV, just for the sake of mental/sensory stimulation.

If you notice the same in yourself, especially if you feel lethargic, try focusing more on pranayama. [...]

Over-activating prana relates to megalomania, mania, overstretching (leading to injury), and an inability to say no and set boundaries [3]. You see this a lot with people who use too much social media and watch constant videos online. Therefore, a daily practice of yoga, as well as pranayama while voiding one's thoughts can be the key to fixing these issues.

When you take the time to shut all that off and focus inward, you can find peace and reconnect with your Self. “When the mind is silent the soul can speak” - BKS Iyengar. When you focus on your breath, your breathing will automatically become longer and deeper. Your heart rate will then decrease, and you will feel calmer. This is why focusing on the breath is so commonly taught now even in non-spiritual settings, because its therapeutic effects are instant and proven.

Much of stress comes from your thoughts, chaotic thoughts, rumination, being unprepared to manage the situation which comes from a lack of necessary mental planning. Stress causes shallow breathing, and shallow breathing causes stress, keeping you in a harmful loop. When you rise above these thoughts and gain a new perspective, it helps you to not fall into the trap of your programmed automatic reactions, and you will find peace and clarity.

Ancient Yoga was centered mainly on breathing techniques, not physical asanas. There were only a limited number of asanas then, but that is a topic for another post. The breathing techniques (pranayama) were the gateway to enlightenment. We have and need more physical asanas now, but again, that is for a later post. My point is, do not neglect your breath.

Focusing fully on your breath allows you to tune in to yourself. Altering your breath for specific exercises will give you different effects to benefit you at that time; more on this near the end of this post.

When you begin your breathing exercise or any yoga, first tune in to your breath as it is in that moment. Don't immediately alter it, just note how it is right now, if it is shallow or rapid, or uneven, for example. Take note of it, and think about your current state of being. And then do long deep breathing, or any other breathing exercise, followed by the rest of your yoga practice. Continue focusing on your breath as often as you can while doing hatha yoga, aiming to make your breath smooth, even, steady; within your control.

The effects of Hatha yoga are amplified if you first tune in to your breath, then do long deep breathing for at least a minute, then alternate nostril breathing (for the amount of rounds that is best for you). This sequence allows your body to take in more prana, generate more prana, balance the mind and soul, and initiates your soul to unite with your body while you perform your asanas.

Any time in your day, while doing chores or leisure time, tune in to your breath and focus on it. Try to take longer and deeper breaths. This should be through your nose, as we are meant to breathe.

When you breathe like this, relax your midsection. Many people suck their stomachs in to appear thinner when they notice themselves in the mirror or think other people are looking at them. Sit or stand comfortably, loosen your belt if you're wearing one, or change your clothes into something comfortable. Now relax your belly, and breath fully into your lungs, right to the bottom of your lungs. This will push your belly out as you inhale, because your diaphragm is pushing your abdominal organs down and forward to make room for the breath.

If you keep taking short and shallow breaths to restrict your midsection from moving, you are sending stress signals to your body and mind. So if you are in public and want to look trim, then make sure to relax your breathing for a period of time every day, preferably morning and night, to compensate and relax your mind.

Inhale deeply, feel your belly pushing out, then exhale and feel your belly drawing in as much as possible to squeeze out all the air. Repeat for however long you would like. This natural rhythm of in and out is very soothing and trance-inducing. Doing this at night will help you sleep better. You will be quite literally rocking yourself to sleep like a baby.

Performing long deep breathing at least once a day every day is especially beneficial for those with mental or physical ailments that are caused by stress, such as depression, anxiety, panic attacks, chronic fatigue, chronic pain, inflammation, digestive problems, and more. Much research has been done, you can easily find endless articles about this.

Some interesting things about your breath and what it says about your state of mind (internal) and your life (external):

An inability to hold the breath for even a brief moment on the inhale shows one feels they are unworthy, not deserving of good things or a better life, not able to grow and expand in life.

An inability to hold the breath for even a brief moment on the exhale shows a fear of losing control, lack of grounding, unable to “go with the flow”.

An inability to take long slow deep breaths shows instability in the mind and life, a chaotic mind prone to panic, and a lack of personal power and self-control.

An inability or dislike to breathe rapidly shows a feeling of being unprepared for spontaneity, or a reluctance for change.

All of these can be remedied through meditation, and mental and spiritual work on yourself.

Additional information regarding the Pranayama listed in ToZ:

Sithali is cooling and calming. Especially beneficial for Pittas.

Sitkari is cooling, and a good substitute for those who cannot perform Sithali. Especially beneficial for Pittas.

Ujjayi generates heat and increases focus. Especially beneficial for Vatas and Kaphas.

Breath of Fire (Kapalabhati) is energizing, heating, detoxifying, improves digestion (do not do right after eating). Especially beneficial for Kaphas.

Sun/Moon breath (alternate nostril breathing) harmonizes yin and yang, balances the left and right hemispheres of the brain. Balances all Doshas.

New Pranayama:

Krama Pranayama, also known as 3-part breath. This will relax and reduce stress and is beneficial for all Doshas.

Do each section in thirds of your natural full inhalation. You will need to practice a few times before getting it right.

Inhale for a third of your breath into your lower abdomen, expanding it; pause.

Inhale for another third of your breath into your ribs, expanding them; pause.

Inhale the final third of your breath into your chest and collarbones, expanding them; pause. You should have a full breath of air by this point.

Exhale in a smooth long breath.

Repeat however many times you want, 5-10 should be enough.

Padadhirasana Pranayama. This is extremely helpful for those of you with a deviated septum or one nostril blocked due to a cold or allergies. It gives the same effects as alternate nostril breathing. Balances all Doshas.

This is to be done over your clothes, there is no need to touch your skin with your hands; doing so will not amplify the effects.

Place each hand, fingers straight or a bit curved but not in fists, under the opposite armpit, with the thumb in front of your armpit pointing up to your shoulder. Your arms



will be crossed in front of your chest. The crook of the front of your armpit will be in the crook of your hand between your thumb and forefinger.

Close your eyes.

Breathe long and deep for 5-10 rounds.

Cross your arms the other way (if left arm was on top first, switch) and do another 5-10 rounds. You can do as many rounds as you want with this pranayama.

Auxiliary lymph nodes in each armpit activate the opposite nostril, so if one nostril is blocked, placing one hand under the opposite armpit will open it. You can do this entirely with only one hand, not with both, to unblock that nostril.

Sama Vritti Pranayama, also known as square breath or box breathing. This pranayama is restorative, decreases anxiety and stress, and improves respiratory health. It increases focus and concentration, and balances your energy. Beneficial for all Doshas.

Inhale for a count of 4 (or any number that suits you and is comfortable).

Hold for the same count.

Exhale for the same count.

Hold for the same count.

Repeat as many times as you'd like.

"As within, so without." Master your breath and use it to master your Self and your life.

[Home](#)

[Power Meditation](#)

[Yogic Breathing](#)

[Yogic Breathing Basics](#)

[Satan's sigil in gold](#)

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

search...

search button

Astarte's Eastern Connection

Shaitan, from the Al Jilwah:

'I allow everyone to follow the dictates of his own nature, but he that opposes me will regret it sorely.'

She was known to the Canaanites as Astarte; to the Sumerians, she was known as Inanna; to the Babylonians, she was known as Ishtar; and to the Assyrians and the Akkadians, she was known as Ashtart, Ashtoreth, Asherah, and Astoreth. To the Egyptians, she was known as Isis, Ashet, and Aset, and to the Phoenicians, she was known as Tanit-Ashtart and Ashtaroth. "Ashta" and variations of her names in Sanskrit [one of the most ancient of languages] means "eight." Jnana Yoga [Inanna] is the "Path of Knowledge."

The number 8, when turned upon its side, is the symbol for infinity and immortality. Most of us who are familiar with Yoga have heard of the 'Eightfold' Path. Unfortunately, much of this has been polluted by Christian and Muslim filth after the destruction of the original doctrines. The Eightfold Path has nothing to do with personal conduct or 'morality.'

In truth, the Eightfold Path is the observance and practice of the following, which greatly amplifies the powers of the mind and soul:

Asanas - Physical positions of the body, such as in Hatha Yoga, Kundalini Yoga, the Five Tibetans, and Tai Chi. One must work on and strengthen the physical self through gentle stretching and manipulation of the spine to facilitate the safe ascension of the serpent. The physical body must be free and flexible, otherwise, energy may become trapped. When one consistently performs power meditations, one raises extreme amounts of energy that must be properly directed and, above all, free.

Pranayama - Breathing Exercises.

Dhyana - Meditation.

Mantras - Vibration of words of power to obtain certain goals and/or personal powers.

Yantras - meditation upon sigils and certain symbols [used along with the vibration of mantras for maximum effectiveness].

Mudras - Certain seals, such as hand positions that activate the vril [chi/witchpower].

Bandhas - Energy locks that stimulate and direct the serpent.

Maithuna - Sexual activity, either with a partner/s or alone. Orgasm is very necessary in both activating and amplifying the life force. This is why the Christian Church and Muslim program, in an attempt to remove all spiritual knowledge and power, are always condemning and placing restrictions on sexual activity.

By practicing all of the above, one will greatly enhance and amplify his/her powers and shorten the time in achieving the godhead.

More information about Astarte's Eight-pointed Star, also known as 'Sigil of the Beast'  
Home

Our Origins  
Zevism's Origins in the Far East  
Astarte's Eastern Connection

Satan's sigil in gold  
© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...  
search button

Our Symbols

SYMBOL: Rooted in the Ancient Greek word “Συμβάλλειν”, which translates to: “that which aids someone in understanding.”

Symbols contain within them essences and ideas, allowing the mind to connect with and comprehend these ideas.

Carl Jung, Psychology and Religion, 1938

The symbol is not a mere sign. It is the image of a content that transcends consciousness.

Every one of our symbols represents powerful spiritual meaning regarding humanity's journey toward the Godhead: spiritual and physical perfection and immortality. Most, if not all, of our symbols pertain to true spiritual knowledge and the human soul.

Most people take false and erroneous information from Christian sources about our symbols. As a result, they fear them without cause or are deceived about symbols that represent the souls of the people and the Gods.

Christians incessantly demonstrate their ignorance and stupidity. Knowledge is their

most formidable enemy, for no scam, no hoax, and no lie can succeed when one knows the truth.

## The Head of Zeus

Zeus, the "Head God."

The Head of Zeus is the symbol of ultimate spiritual authority, as it represents the "Head God" and the "Head of the Gods." The symbolic representations of Zeus as the all-powerful force of the universe are embodied in His bust.

Around the head are the Sumerian glyphs for the five elements: Air, Water, Earth, Fire, and Aether. As these constitute the five fundamental powers of creation, they surround the Head of Zeus to symbolize His ultimate Authority as our God, an authority that extends beyond time, space, and the titles given to Him across eras and cultures.

The letters are arranged in a pentagram pattern, in accordance with the Pythagorean Star (also known as the Pentagram, as the enemy calls it). We explain the Pentagram/Pythagorean Star further below, later in this section on symbols.

## The Swastika or Thunderbolt

### Temple of Baal-Bek (Jupiter) with swastika pattern

An original symbol of Zeus and an eternal symbol of mankind, representing the everlasting flow and interplay of the four elements: Fire, Water, Earth, and Air, connected at the center through the Aether. In internal symbolism, it represents the thunderbolt of Zeus and His power to affect the four worlds: physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual.

Aligned as four thunderbolts, it symbolizes the ultimate power of the lightning bolt. The thunderbolt moves forward and explodes, continuing the flow of creation through the power of electricity. As such, the Head God of all Pantheons (Dyeus Patar in the Indo-European tongue) was considered the Leader and Master of Creation, wielding thunderbolts. Without a form of electrical power, nothing can exist: all living beings rely on bioelectricity, and even machines operate through electricity, the power of the "Thunderbolt of Zeus" or "Swastika."

A symbol spanning at least 20,000 to 40,000+ years, the Swastika is one of the most holy and powerful symbols.

It was used in inscriptions in Ancient Greek, Hindu, and Egyptian temples, as well as in many other parts of the world. Recently, the enemy has tried to cast it in a negative light, falsely claiming it is evil due to its political association. Even that association, however, was not inherently negative.

## Sigils of the Gods

The Sigils of Satya/Kronus

The Sigils of Zeus/Baalzevul/Jupiter

The Sigils of Apollon/Mithra/Utu

The Sigils of Aphrodite/Inanna/Demeter

The Sigils that you see in the Temple of Zeus are coded symbols representing the Gods and their powers. These symbols have survived for millennia and continue to exist to this very day.

They contain many hidden and underlying codes, not only about the God they represent but also about the Human Soul and the powers within it.

Like traditional Eastern Yantras (a Yantra being a representation of an occult idea meant to connect the mind of the Initiate to the deeper concept), so too do the Sigils of the Gods serve to connect the practitioner to the Gods during Rituals.

The Sigils of the Gods originate from Sumeria and other Ancient Civilizations, and are meant to embody hidden spiritual codes tied to Alchemy and Meditation.

The Satya or Sanskrit Holy Notion of Truth

The Sanskrit glyph for "Satya" (Truth)

The Satya Sanskrit glyph is the word for Eternal Truth. It also means truthfulness and truth in speech. All words with the prefix Sat- in Sanskrit relate to this holy and sacred concept. Given the Indo-European roots shared across all Ancient religions, the purpose of this symbol is to demonstrate the power of Truth, both spoken and unspoken, about the universe itself. In enemy contexts, this concept was distorted and translated into "evil" under the name "Satan."

The Triskelion

A Triskelion symbol with winged feet

The word Triskelion means "Three Legs" in Ancient Greek. These three legs symbolize the three levels of existence and consciousness: to destroy, to create, and to maintain. This symbol represents the power of the trinity. The feet of Hermes, depicted with wings, are used to illustrate this because Hermes governs eternal motion, the ceaseless flow of universal energy. Thus, the Triskelion is symbolic of eternity.

The Eagle or Eagle of Zeus (Aetos Dios)

Zeus with an Eagle

The SPQR flag

The American flag with a Bald Eagle

An Eagle holding a Snake in its mouth

A symbol of authority, the Eagle represents clear vision, higher understanding, precognitive ability, and ultimate power in the heavens. The “heavens” refer to the spiritual realm where the Gods hold dominion; therefore, the Eagle reigns over this divine plane.

Adopted by all Western cultures, it has become the symbol of supreme power across all domains.

The Eagle is often depicted carrying a snake, symbolizing the reversal of the fall of the Kundalini Serpent at the base of the spine. When the serpent rises to the heavens, it signifies the restoration of divine power within Man.

The Wadjet Eye, the Eye of Ra – The Eye of Consciousness

The Eye of Ra

An intact pyramid capstone

The "Eye of Providence" on the United States Dollar

Known as the Eye of Wisdom, the Wadjet Eye is a sacred symbol of awakened consciousness: the third eye, astral vision, and the ability to perceive Truth. It often appears within the context of a pyramid or triangular shape, as the triangle symbolizes the prism through which light is refracted, revealing what was once hidden.

The power to SEE and to PERCEIVE is considered sacred and vital. In the Bible, it is written: “Their eyes were opened, and they knew...” This is a coded expression of the enemy's fear of humanity awakening. When the third eye is opened, deception becomes impossible, and Truth is self-evident.

The pyramid is symbolic of the shape of the human chakra system, with the missing capstone representing the unfinished spiritual work. The All-Seeing Eye symbolizes Gnosis: ultimate spiritual knowledge and the attainment of Godhead. This state is also known as Samadhi [समाधि], or Super-Consciousness. (The image on the left, from the US One Dollar Bill, is based on Masonic symbolism. The United States was founded on Masonic principles, not Christian ones.) Original Freemasonry was of our Gods.

The Serpent

The healing God Asclepius

The serpent is the most sacred symbol in spirituality. It represents the Kundalini force at

the base of the spine. When the serpent is activated through power meditation and specific exercises, it ascends through the seven chakras, bringing intense awareness, enlightenment, psychic powers, abilities, and omniscience.

The hooded cobra, often seen in ancient Egyptian art, symbolizes the expanded consciousness achieved by raising the serpent. This is the true foundation of the Religion of the Gods: the elevation of consciousness through inner alchemy. Those who raise the serpentine energy ascend to a higher spiritual level and cannot be deceived by Christian dogma or other suppressive ideologies.

## THE HALO, THE HORNED GOD, OR THE CROWN OF HELIOS (THE SUN)

Apollo / "Azazel" with a halo

Horns are symbolic of life force energy, variously referred to as witch-power, vril, or chi. They are also associated with the symbol of Mercury, the planetary ruler of communication and divine messages. Mercury (Hermes) is the Messenger of the Gods, and in esoteric language, the "Gods" refer to the Chakras.

The horned image of Utu/Apollo, often later mischaracterized as "Azazel" in demonological traditions, features rays shining from his head, representing the risen serpent. The light (halo) around the head represents the awakened consciousness and opening of the awareness, as well as sanctification. It depicts the radiance of the fully activated chakras in the head, especially in the astral realm, where the spiritual light manifests visibly.

The God of Nature, Goat God, Horned God, or "Pan"

The nature God "Pan."

This symbol represents the Ancient Greek God Pan. The word Pan in Ancient Greek translates to "All that is" or "The Highest One Above All." It implies the supernal power of nature and affirms that nature encompasses all existence. The deity's name symbolizes everything natural, both in the world above and below. Contrary to the lies and defamatory campaigns of the Christian Church, Pan was a playful and benevolent god, embodying the innocence of nature and the life that flows from it. All of this was desecrated by Abrahamic programs, which later vilified nature as the source of "all evil."

Pan's flute symbolizes the human breath, the air of life [Soul]. Its seven segments correspond to the seven major chakras. To play the flute signifies breathing life into the soul through meditation.

## THE PYTHAGOREAN STAR / PENTAGRAM & POINT-DOWN PENTAGRAM

A Pentagram

## The orbit of Venus

### The Point Down Pentagram

The Pentagram, a five-pointed star, was originally a sacred symbol of the Pythagoreans. It symbolized eternal harmony and the power of the number five. Later, it became associated with the "inverted pentagram" and the so-called "Devil." The pentagram reflects proportion, balance, and the Golden Ratio ( $\phi \approx 1.618$ ), which is expressed throughout its geometry. This ratio, found between any two consecutive segments of the pentagram, was viewed as the number of eternal creation. In medieval times, it represented the five elements of creation. Over time, the enemy defamed the pentagram as a symbol of "evil" to deceive the public. It is also symbolic of Venus, whose path in the heavens forms a pentagram shape.

Another sacred symbol, the lightning bolt, represents the thunderbolt of Zeus, our true Creator God. It symbolizes life force and bioelectricity. In our faith, all point-down symbols signify energy descending from above to empower and give life to the human soul. The lightning bolt symbolizes energy entering the Crown Chakra from above.

Our Gods have spoken about the point-up pentagram, which is commonly used by Wiccan magicians and the like. This symbol also has its place, as it represents the ascent of energy from below. However, neither one of these sacred symbols must be dismissed. Each direction corresponds to the higher and lower chakras, respectively, and to the inflow of energy from both directions, both of which are necessary for universal balance.

"Fools do not know what they are doing. Energy is being sent up. It should go into the Earth to replenish her. The overuse of the point-up pentagram is throwing the energies into space, causing a number of problems, and draining the Earth of her ability to defend herself against these problems." - Zeus

## The Equal-Armed Iron Cross

### The iron cross symbol

The Equal-Armed Iron Cross appears in many Demon Sigils and represents the correct alignment of the chakras and the shape of the human soul. This symbol is of great importance, as it also represents the four quarters of the material world, the four cardinal directions, and the wholeness of existence.

## The Holy Grail

### The Grail sigil, representing the "blood" of the chakras

Certain symbols have been misappropriated in enemy contexts, but we do not perceive them that way. We view them in their original, sacred form. In ancient occult work, Zeus has several sigils, all of which pertain to the path of reaching the Godhead. His symbol, shown above, represents the true Grail: the cup that holds the elixir of life. The Catholic



Church stole and corrupted this concept.

The Grail is part of the Magnum Opus, a potential we each carry within ourselves. It is not a material object, but a spiritual concept. The "blood of the chakras" refers to the energy they emit when stimulated. The Grail is thus depicted as Royal Blood: the 'blood' of the chakras.

## The Egyptian Ankh

### A blue Egyptian Ankh

The Egyptian Ankh represents the key to the soul and the heart chakra. The glyph for the planet Venus was derived from the Ankh. Both Venus and the heart chakra are ruled by Astarte (Aphrodite).

The Ankh also symbolizes the human breath, the heartbeat, and the constant inflow and outflow of life. It frequently appears in hieroglyphics as a key, reflecting how one of the greatest keys in meditation is the power to control one's breath. Through control of the breath, deeper access to the soul and spiritual abilities is achieved.

The symbols on the Ankh are those of Astarte (Aphrodite), and both were derived from the Egyptian Ankh. These symbols are also related to the Moon, and are used in both blessings and curses in magick by invoking the necessary spiritual energy. To do so effectively, one must have strong bioelectricity, symbolized by the Lunar Horn on the first symbol.

## The Colors

Colors have deep spiritual significance. When used correctly, they convey powerful messages. For example, the blue undertones on our site represent pure truth, while gold signifies wisdom and royalty.

For a detailed guide on color properties, [click here](#).

## The Colors Red, White, and Black

These ancient colors trace back not only to Egypt, but to their deeper origins in the Far East. Egypt was known as the "Black and Red Land" and was the spiritual center of Alchemy.

Alchemy is the transformation of the human soul into the Godhead. Through this sacred process, we complete Our Creator's unfinished work. The colors red, white, and black correspond to the three major nadis of the human soul:

Ida is black

Pingala is red

Sushumna is white

"Darkness"

The enemy's branding of "darkness" as "Satanic" is entirely twisted and misleading. This

is not about ghouls or horror; it refers to the yin side of the yin-yang duality.

"Darkness" here symbolizes the female side of the soul: the subconscious mind, accessed through meditation. The Kundalini Serpent is of the female side of the soul. In contrast, the male side of the soul is logical-the left brain. The female side is the right brain.

The soul has both positive and negative poles. For balance, both the male and female aspects must work together. The logical (male) side directs through thought and will, while the female side manifests those thoughts and ideas. The female side is the powerhouse of the soul. The female side is also the creative aspect of the soul, and is the source of dreams, music, intuition, and deep emotion.

Because spiritual power, self-determination, and freedom come from the female side of the soul, religious institutions, especially Christianity and Islam, have historically worked to degrade women. Brutality in Islam and endless denigration in Judeo-Christian texts reflect a systemic effort to suppress this power on a subconscious level. As a result, in most people the female side of the soul and its powers have atrophied. This attack on the feminine has, over centuries, led to severe a spiritual imbalance, which is why humanity now suffers in chaos and confusion.

Through power meditation, we work to empower the female side of the soul, regain balance, and restore spiritual health, along with strengthening the individual.

The Pitchfork, or the Trine Fork, or Trishul, or Trident of Poseidon

A statue of Poseidon holding his Trident

The so-called "Devil's Pitchfork" is in fact an ancient symbol that predates Christianity by thousands of years. This symbol originated in the Far East, from which Christianity and its Judaic roots stole copiously, warping sacred meanings beyond recognition to suppress spiritual knowledge and centralize power in the hands of a self-proclaimed elite. The original name of this sacred symbol is the Trishul. It represents the piercing of the three granthis (energetic knots) located at the base, heart, and 6th chakras. In Greek mythology, this same weapon appears as the Trident of Poseidon. For the serpent energy to rise fully, all three granthis must be opened.

The image of Baphomet in Western occultism is a modern adaptation that draws directly from the image of Shiva. Its symbolism remains rooted in ancient religion. Note the arm positions (as above, so below), and the dual-gender form, mirroring depictions of the Egyptian Akhenaten. The Baphomet is symbolic of both the male and the female aspects of the soul. The horns signify Mercury, representing vril, chi, prana: the vital life-force. The wings symbolize spiritual freedom, while the goat represents virility and fertility in multiplying the life force, which activates and raises the serpent. The "Goat of a Thousand Young" refers to the thousand-petaled crown chakra, or Sahasrara.

The 666

666

According to the Pythagoreans and Iamblichus, the number 6 was considered the perfect number, while 3 was seen as the number of the Trinity and the ultimate force of creation.

Combined, they form 666, a symbol of mastery over all creation. In the enemy's context, this number was deliberately twisted and condemned as the "Name of the Antichrist" in the Christian Bible. But originally, 666 held no negative connotation.

In fact, 666 is the Kabbalistic square of the Sun, and it corresponds to the solar chakra, the powerhouse of the soul. The true meaning behind the "Temple of Solomon" is the Temple of the Sun. "Sol," "Om," and "On" are all ancient words for the Sun. "Sol" is Latin for the Sun and closely resembles the English word "soul." "Om" is the name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun, while "On" is the Egyptian word for Sun.

The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen and distorted by the Jews into a fictitious character, just as they did with the Nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo-Christian Bible. For deeper insight, see *The Removal and Desecration of the Original Gentile Religious Texts and Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & The Bible*

Infinity and the Temple of the Sun

The symbol for Infinity

The Infinity with a cross ("Leviathan Cross")

The Star of Ishtar

The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. It represents the perfected soul. From the solar (666) chakra, the core of the soul and its energy circulation, eight rays extend outward, symbolizing the soul's radiance. The shining soul is represented by the sun.

The number 8, linked to Astarte/Inanna/Demeter, who is our original Head Goddess, is also associated with "The New Jerusalem." The word "Jerusalem" has been stolen and degraded into a literal city in Israel, but in truth, Jerusalem is a concept.

Both ancient symbols, 8 and the solar chakra, carry deeper meaning. The number 8, turned on its side, represents infinity and immortality. The double cross represents the human soul at both the solar (666) and heart/shoulder chakras. The eight-pointed star, often called the Star of Astaroth, was vilified by the Catholic Church and labeled as the "Sigil of the Beast." In fact, nearly all genuine spiritual symbols have been maligned, slandered, and desecrated by Christian institutions.

Astarte's Symbol

### The Symbol of Astarte

Astarte's symbol represents balance and equilibrium, the harmony achieved when the Ida and Pingala nadis are equally active, and the Sushumna is no longer dormant.

### The Skull and Bones

A skull symbol sitting atop two bones

The Skull and Bones symbolizes the Nigredo stage of the Magnum Opus, the transformation of the soul into the Godhead. This is the death stage of the work, where the impure is separated from the pure, preparing the soul for ascension.

### The Peacock

A brilliant peacock showing its tailfeathers

Juno and Argus by Peter Paul Rubens (1610)

Hera's Statue with a peacock

Sacred to the Goddess Hera, the Peacock represents the Third Eye and the multicolored stage of the Magnum Opus that follows Nigredo. It symbolizes mass awareness, opening a "thousand eyes," and the magnificence that comes with the awakened Third Eye and spiritual perception.

In traditional medieval art, Lucifer was often linked with the peacock. The bird came to symbolize the Holy Light of Lucifer:

Isanatha Muni

Lucifer, Lucifer, stretch your tail, and lead me away, full speed through the narrow passage, the valley of death, to the brilliant light, the palace of the Gods.

### The Inverted Cross

An upside down red cross

An amulette in silver depicting a Thor's hammer (Mjollnir)

The Inverted Cross, like the Inverted Hammer of Thor, was later branded as "Satanic" by Christianity. However, its original meaning is far from evil. It represents the correct alignment of the chakras, specifically the downward-pointing solar (666) chakra, which gives the soul its power.

Concerning the Solar Chakra and Freemasonry: The character "Hiram Abiff" is another allegory. Note "HIRAM" is a very ancient mantra for the Sun. The Black Sun [astral Sun]. Hiram ties into the freemason Hiram Abiff. "presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry." Note THIRD - the third solar chakra. The gold chakra.

The Sun chakra, which is also symbolized by the swastika. From Wikipedia: article on Hiram Abiff. Hiram Abiff(also Hiram Abif or the Widow's son) is the central character of an allegory presented to all candidates during the third degree in Freemasonry. Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple, who is murdered in the Temple he designed by three ruffians during an unsuccessful attempt to force him to divulge the Master Masons' secret passwords.

NOTE: "Hiram is presented as the chief architect of King Solomon's Temple." In other words, the solar chakra symbolized by the inverted cross, is the source of the Magnum Opus and the powerhouse of the soul. This is also symbolized by Thor's Hammer. The solar chakra is the "architect of the soul." All energy to empower your soul comes from this chakra. The solar chakra being located near the navel is also the spot where we were first nourished and given life in our mother's womb. Hiram Abiff is not a character, but a CONCEPT. The "secret passwords" are the mantras and words of power that awaken and empower the chakras. All of the ancient Pagan religions placed emphasis on the Sun. The Sun is the giver of life and this also includes the astral Sun of the soul; the "Temple of Solomon." The solar chakra also plays a key role in the magnum opus.

[Home](#)  
[Symbols](#)

[Satan's sigil in gold](#)

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)  
[Donate](#)  
[Rituals](#)  
[About](#)

[search...](#)

[search button](#)

[YOGA](#)

Physical yoga, along with Tai Chi, can greatly amplify power. Below is a basic session you can do every day.

NOTE 9/29/11:

The most important aspect of any meditation and/or meditation-related exercise, such as hatha/physical yoga [below], is getting the energy buzz. This is supposed to follow any effective spiritual exercise. For those who are new, this may take a few weeks of consistent exercise on a daily basis, but you will definitely know and feel it. That is what these exercises are for: to raise the witchpower and amplify the powers of the soul.

It doesn't matter, especially once you are proficient in these exercises, whether you have the TV, your radio or stereo blasting, or whatever, as long as it doesn't interfere with your movements or ability to raise your witchpower. I have often had my earbuds in my ears with my CD player blasting when I was doing yoga asanas. Afterwards, I still continued to listen to music, even metal at times, when I sat still for my energy buzz. The only thing that is important is that you sit still for a while following any of these exercises in order for your energy buzz to get going, then focus on it.

It is important to never force yourself into any of the stretches. Yoga is very different from athletic stretching. It should be done in a relaxed state and never forced. It is right-brained, and the goal is to empower ourselves. Anyone can learn physical yoga on their own, contrary to the popular notion of having a teacher. I taught myself from Richard Littlemen's book "Yoga 28 Day Exercise Plan" when I was 13. The most important thing in yoga is to go by \*feel.\*

Physical yoga should also be done while in a meditative state, for maximum power. If you feel a sense of lightness, increased bioelectricity, and power, you are performing the asanas correctly. Yoga is also best done alone, as others or a class can be a distraction. Yoga should be done in a sequence: either standing to sitting to lying to inverted, OR inverted to lying to sitting to standing. Each asana should be held for one minute, or with more difficult asanas, hold for a count of 10, 20, or 30 and do them twice or three times. Go as to how you feel. As you progress, you can hold for longer periods. Some adepts hold the handstand and other asanas for 10 minutes or more. Remember, we are all individuals. To time yourself, such as during a minute hold, just count to 60, like "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three, one thousand four..." You should relax and remain perfectly still when in each asana. Never jerk, tug, strain, or pull, and remember: only go as far as you are comfortable.

The sequence given below should be done in order.

\*Inverted asanas should not be attempted by those who have brain problems, detached retinas, cervical problems, are very overweight, or have any condition that could be aggravated by increased pressure or blood flow to the head and neck. You can do the other asanas and leave the inverted ones out.

Only go as far as you can, and never strain. YOGA IS \*NOT\* ATHLETICS!

ALWAYS complement a front bend with a back bend. There always has to be an

opposite move in yoga. If you twist to the left side, you must also twist to the right side.

Every yoga program should include:

Standing asanas

Sitting asanas

Forward bending asanas

Backward bending asanas

Side to side bending asanas

Twisting asanas

Inverted asanas (these can be left out for those who have medical problems, as I mentioned in the above)

Lying asanas

Handstand

When I first learned to perform a handstand, I was very young, and of course, it was easy being a kid. I just kicked up to the wall. Anyone at any age who is in decent health and weight can learn to do a handstand. Later on, you can try walking your hands away from the wall further and further. Only hold the handstand for as long as you are comfortable, but try to add a few counts each week. I prefer to do a handstand instead of a headstand, as the handstand places less pressure on the neck vertebrae, strengthens the arms and wrists, and is overall much more effective. It can be done and held against a wall for support, until you can do it away from the wall.

Shoulderstand - I've never used a blanket; this is optional.

Plough

Fish

Forward bend

Cobra

Locust

Bow

Twist - You can do the above twist with your leg outstretched to make it easier.

Standing Forward bend

Triangle

The above can be done, going as far as placing your hand on the floor. The point is to stretch out your sides. The photo is advanced. For people who are inflexible or new, you can start by placing your hand on your knee and bending, rather than on the floor. Then, as you progress, just slide your hand down the side of your calf, then your ankle, and finally the floor.

Savasana - Remain in the Savasana position for 5-15 minutes and do void meditation on your energy field.

Zevism and Yoga:

"Satan"

Zevism and Kundalini

Home

Power Meditation

## Yogic Breathing Basics

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)  
[Donate](#)  
[Rituals](#)  
[About](#)

[search...](#)

[search button](#)

[Yogic Breathing Basics](#)

[Thoth:](#)

"Life is in the Breath"

Yogic breathing exercises are some of the most powerful ways of amplifying the vril/witchpower/chi, etc. These breathing exercises also stimulate the Kundalini Serpent and facilitate its ascension.

There are many advanced breathing exercises. In order to perform these correctly and effectively, the basics must be mastered. Nearly all of the advanced breathing techniques are built upon the basics. Once you are adept in the basics, the advanced exercises will come much easier.

The witchpower is built in steps, upon solid foundations. These are nothing to fool around or play with, as these exercises work in amplifying and transforming the life-force. It is imperative to proceed slowly and in steps. Skipping ahead and/or overdoing these exercises can be dangerous. As with anything, if something does not feel right, then stop.

Any and all yoga exercises should end with 10-15 minutes of being in a relaxed position and perfectly still. This is where the power lies, as you will experience an energy buzz, which is the amplification of your vril/witchpower.



## WARNING!!

DO NOT overdo any breathing exercises!! More here is NOT better! The holding recommendations are only examples. Holding for a count of less is fine. Do whatever is comfortable. One should never feel short of breath, experience any stress, or feel the need to gasp for breath when performing any breathing exercises. BREATHING EXERCISES ARE NOT LIKE CALISTHENICS! PUSHING OR EXERTING YOURSELF CAN RESULT IN CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM, I.E., BRAIN DAMAGE.

In doing breathing exercises, begin with one or two methods and only do five rounds of any of the methods below. If you are doing the Kundalini Yoga exercises, which include the breath of fire, this acts as a breathing exercise on its own. It is ok to do the full routines for the Kundalini exercises, but I strongly recommend that you begin with fewer repetitions than the 108 given, like start and stay with 54 repetitions for the exercises that say to do 108, for a while. These exercises are something you cannot push. They are not like working out in the gym in any way.

As for people who have been on a routine for some time and have experience, go with whatever you know is comfortable for you. I am speaking to the new and inexperienced here.

Mastering the Breath - by High Priestess Lydia

Astarte's Eastern Connection

BASIC YOGIC BREATHING EXERCISES

Yogic Complete Breath [Foundation]

Sun/Moon Breath [Alternate Nostril] - Updated 28/August/2018

Breath of Fire

Humming Breath

Sithali

Sitkari [Serpent Hissing Breath] - Updated 28/August/2018

Cat Hissing Breath [Ujjayi] - Updated 28/August/2018

Kumbhaka Lunar Breath

666 Breath of Lucifer's Grail

Home

Power Meditation

Yogic Breathing

Yogic Breathing Basics

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

[Donate](#)  
[Rituals](#)  
[About](#)

search...

search button

Complete Yogic Breath

This breathing exercise is the foundation and one of the first taught to beginning yoga students.

Sit with your spine straight; you may also stand if you wish.

Breathe in through your nose:

Pushing out your lower abdominal muscles, fill the bottom part of your lungs, then

The middle part of your lungs, then

Your upper lungs

Hold for 5, 8, or 10 counts [whichever is most comfortable, without straining]. NEVER push this!

Exhale by contracting your lower abdominal muscles, then your mid-section [lower lungs], then your upper lungs, until completely empty of breath.

Steps 1-4 constitute one round. Perform 5 rounds.

[Home](#)

[Power Meditation](#)

[Yogic Breathing](#)

[Complete Yogic Breath](#)

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

search...

search button

Alternate Nostril [Sun/Moon] Breathing [Anuloma Viloma]

Place your thumb over your right nostril, closing your right nostril. Inhale through your left nostril for a count of four and hold your breath for a count of six.

Switch your thumb to your left nostril, closing your left nostril with your thumb, and now exhale for a count of four through your right nostril, slowly and evenly.

Keeping your left nostril closed with your thumb, inhale through your right nostril for a count of four and hold for a count of six.

Close your right nostril with your thumb and exhale through your left nostril for a count of four.

Keeping your thumb on your right nostril, inhale through your left nostril for a count of four, hold for a count of six, switch your thumb to your left nostril, and exhale through your right nostril for a count of four.

Inhale through left

Hold at the end of the inhale

Exhale through right

Inhale through right

Hold at the end of the inhale

Exhale through left

The above constitutes one round.

For those of you who are new to breathing exercises, you should do five rounds, but no more. It can take several months before you move on to higher numbers of rounds.

Experienced meditators can do ten rounds or more. Remember, with all breathing exercises, less is always better; in other words, never push any breathing exercises or do more than is comfortable. You should NEVER feel that you are getting tired, as this is a warning to stop. Never hold your breath any longer than is comfortable. Pushing breathing exercises can be dangerous.

It is important to relax and take your time with this exercise.

For advanced meditators, the times can vary from being equal, for example, a ratio of 2 on the inhale, 8 on the hold, and 4 on the exhale, but this must be consistent throughout the meditation.

The above exercise is excellent to perform after performing healing work or any working requiring an output of energy, as it acts to balance the energies of the soul.

The above exercise directs the prana/witchpower to the head and upper chakras, balances the Ida and Pingala channels [Sun and Moon nadis], and works on purifying them for the safe ascension of the Kundalini Serpent.

Focus and light pressure while holding can be directed to the pineal gland or any of the other chakras.

Home  
Power Meditation  
Yogic Breathing  
Alternate Nostril Breathing

Satan's sigil in gold  
© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...

search button

Breath of Fire [Kapalabhati]

Contract your abdominal muscles forcefully, creating an exhale, by pumping your stomach muscles in and out, hard and fast, but controlled. Air will enter the top part of your lungs by itself. Use the rapid contractions of your abdominal muscles to inhale and exhale with this exercise. The contractions should be rhythmic.

Practice a few times and get a feel for it.

Do 20 in a row, in and out, using your abdominal muscles in rapid succession. At the end of the 20th breath, exhale, inhale, and fill your lungs, contract your anus, lower your chin to your chest, and hold your breath for as long as you comfortably can. DO NOT PUSH YOURSELF!

Exhale slowly.

The above constitutes one round. The exhalation should be brief, and the inhalation should be passive and longer. Rounds are increased by adding the number of

pumpings with your abdominal muscles. First, try doing three sets of 20 pumpings, and then, after some time, increase to 30, then 40, until you are doing 60.

What this breathing exercise does:

It increases the amount of oxygen in the body.

It raises the temperature of the body. Alchemists in Gothic and medieval times were referred to as "puffers," and the bellows by the fireplace in alchemy paintings were symbolic of this exercise.

THIS BREATH IS THE FOUNDATION OF KUNDALINI YOGA

WARNING!

DO NOT perform this exercise if you are pregnant, have problems with high blood pressure, have a hernia, or have any other physical problems involving your abdomen.

[Home](#)

[Power Meditation](#)

[Yogic Breathing](#)

[Breath of Fire](#)

[Satan's sigil in gold](#)

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

[search...](#)

[search button](#)

[Yogic Humming Breath \[Brahmari\]](#)

This breath is essential to mastering mantras [words and names of power]. Mantras should always be vibrated, NEVER just spoken as words. Each syllable of a mantra should be vibrated. It is in the vibration that sacred words and names manifest their power.

To perform the Yogic Humming Breath [Brahmari]:

Breathe in as with the Complete Yogic Breath, filling your lungs from the bottom to the top.

On the exhale, keeping your lips closed for this exercise, HUM the breath out. This will extend the exhale. [Inhale fully, then sound HMMMMMMMM [lips closed] until you are completely empty of air].

The above constitutes one round. Do five rounds.

[Home](#)

[Power Meditation](#)

[Yogic Breathing](#)

[Yogic Humming Breath](#)

[Satan's sigil in gold](#)

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

[search...](#)

[search button](#)

[Complete Yogic Breath](#)

This breathing exercise is the foundation and one of the first taught to beginning yoga students.

Sit with your spine straight; you may also stand if you wish.

Breathe in through your nose:

Pushing out your lower abdominal muscles, fill the bottom part of your lungs, then

The middle part of your lungs, then

Your upper lungs

Hold for 5, 8, or 10 counts [whichever is most comfortable, without straining]. NEVER push this!

Exhale by contracting your lower abdominal muscles, then your mid-section [lower lungs], then your upper lungs, until completely empty of breath.  
Steps 1-4 constitute one round. Perform 5 rounds.

Home  
Power Meditation  
Yogic Breathing  
Complete Yogic Breath

Satan's sigil in gold  
© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...  
search button  
Sithali  
Curl your tongue as in the illustration below:

Inhale through your tongue, keeping it curled.  
Close your mouth and hold your breath for a count of 5-10 [whichever is comfortable].  
Then, exhale slowly through your nose.  
The above constitutes one round.

Reverse Sithali [from Azazel]  
Inhale through your nose.  
With your mouth closed, hold your breath for a count of 5-10 [whichever is comfortable; the hold is optional].  
Curl your tongue as in the illustration above.  
Then, exhale through your mouth with your tongue curled.  
The above constitutes one round.

[Home](#)  
[Power Meditation](#)  
[Yogic Breathing](#)  
[Sithali](#)

[Satan's sigil in gold](#)

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)  
[Donate](#)  
[Rituals](#)  
[About](#)

[search...](#)

[search button](#)

[The Serpent Hissing Breath \[Sitkari\]](#)

Press your tongue against the roof of your mouth lightly, but keep a very small space open to inhale.

Inhale, making a hissing sound. This should occur naturally with your tongue placed lightly on the roof of your mouth. As with all yogic breathing, the inhale should be in three parts, smooth, and even: first fill your lower lungs, then middle, and then top, as with the Complete Yogic Breath.

Hold your breath for as long as is comfortable, and then exhale slowly and evenly through your nose.

The above constitutes one round. Perform 5 - 10 rounds.

[Reversed Sitkari Serpent Hissing Breath \[from Azazel\]](#)

Slowly breathe in through your nose; you can hold for a count of six or whatever is comfortable for you on each breath, but this is optional.

Press your tongue against the roof of your mouth lightly, same as with the above hissing breath, and keep a very small space open to exhale. This should not be tight. The exhale should be relaxed and not forced in any way.

Exhale, making a hissing sound. This should occur naturally with your tongue placed lightly on the roof of your mouth. The exhale should be smooth and relaxed.

The above constitutes one round. Perform 5 - 10 rounds.



[Home](#)  
[Power Meditation](#)  
[Yogic Breathing](#)  
[Sitkari](#)

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)  
[Donate](#)  
[Rituals](#)  
[About](#)

search...

search button

Complete Yogic Breath

This breathing exercise is the foundation and one of the first taught to beginning yoga students.

Sit with your spine straight; you may also stand if you wish.

Breathe in through your nose:

Pushing out your lower abdominal muscles, fill the bottom part of your lungs, then

The middle part of your lungs, then

Your upper lungs

Hold for 5, 8, or 10 counts [whichever is most comfortable, without straining]. NEVER push this!

Exhale by contracting your lower abdominal muscles, then your mid-section [lower lungs], then your upper lungs, until completely empty of breath.

Steps 1-4 constitute one round. Perform 5 rounds.

[Home](#)  
[Power Meditation](#)  
[Yogic Breathing](#)  
[Complete Yogic Breath](#)

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

search...

search button

Cat Breath [Ujjayi]

To begin, practice partially closing your glottis [as with snoring] and hissing like a cat, both with an inhale and exhale. This should be even and controlled.

Now that you have located your glottis, close it off as with the hissing and inhale through your nose. A faint hissing sound should be heard, as with light snoring.

Hold your breath.

Exhale through your nose, keeping your glottis partially closed.

Perform this 3-5 times and get a feel for it, as this technique can be used with more advanced breathing exercises, such as breathing in energy.

Reversed Cat Breath [Ujjayi] [from Azazel]

Breathe in through your nose.

Hold your breath [this is optional]. Always remember, never force the holding of the breath. You should always be comfortable.

Exhale through the back of your throat, just like a cat's hiss, keeping your glottis partially closed.

Perform this 3-5 times and get a feel for it, as this technique can be used with more advanced breathing exercises, such as breathing in energy.

[Home](#)

[Power Meditation](#)

[Yogic Breathing](#)

[Cat Breath](#)

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

search...

search button

Kumbhaka Lunar Breath

Perform both of the following breathing exercises. Do the first set for several breaths, and follow with the second set for the same amount of breaths as you did with the first. For example: If you do 4 rounds with the first set, then make sure to do 4 rounds with the second set; no more, no less.

First Set:

Inhale through both nostrils for a count of 2

Hold for a count of 4

Exhale for a count of 6

Hold for a count of 4

The above constitutes one round. 3 to 6 rounds are okay for new people. Those who are experienced and advanced should do as many rounds as they feel comfortable with.

The following exercise should be done for as many rounds as you performed with the first set, [the above exercise]:

Second Set:

Inhale for a count of 6

Hold for a count of 6

Exhale for a count of 4

Do NOT hold at the bottom. However many rounds you did with set one, you need to do with this exercise.

The above constitutes one round. 3 to 6 rounds are okay for new people. Those who are experienced and advanced should do as many rounds as they feel comfortable with.

Full Chakra Meditation  
6th Chakra Meditation  
Home  
Power Meditation  
Yogic Breathing  
Kumbhaka Lunar Breath

Satan's sigil in gold  
© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...

search button

666 Breath of Lucifer's Grail

This breath is somewhat advanced and works to connect the male and female aspects of the grail. This is very important for the Magnum Opus. One should already be competent with breathing exercises and in working with energy.

Breathe in through your base chakra to your solar [666] chakra.

Hold your breath as long as you can, comfortably, and focus on your 6th chakra/pineal gland. You should feel a bit of pressure on the 6th chakra.

Exhale, and repeat for as many rounds as is comfortable.

What this does: this breathing exercise connects the all-important pineal gland/6th chakra [female aspect] to the 666 solar chakra [male aspect]. A powerful energy link must be established between these two chakras in order to perform the Magnum Opus.

Home  
Power Meditation

Yogic Breathing  
666 Breath of Lucifer's Grail

Satan's sigil in gold  
© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;  
US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...  
search button  
THE MAGNUM OPUS  
Zeus:

I place my affairs in the hands of those whom I have tried and who are in accord with my desires.

Zeus told me he will be giving me the formula to the Magnum Opus: the highest working in Zevism and the culmination of all legitimate occult disciplines, allegories, and legends of the Gods.

The Magnum Opus is physical and spiritual perfection and immortality.

The effects of the Magnum Opus are said to reverse aging: grey hair turns back to its natural color, lost teeth grow back in, ailments are cured, and perfect health is restored.

I strongly advise anyone who begins this working to be totally out of puberty.

This section is under construction in that Zeus and Apollo are working with me now, and more information will be forthcoming. I will keep everyone up to date when more information is added.

Demons who specialize in "metal-working"- all of this is spiritual, and the metals are the

chakras. Many Demons specialize with guidance in regard to the Magnum Opus. It helps to have a Demon/ess work with you.

Obviously, the Magnum Opus is very advanced, and anyone beginning this work should be totally familiar, both in direct experience and knowledge, with power meditation.

This working is a process which will take time. The meditations given are exceptionally powerful and are not for newbies or the inexperienced. It has been quoted that, in the end, many will find the truth too late, in that xianity and its cohorts are a vicious hoax and a lie, but it will be too late for them. This working takes time.

There are certain preliminary meditations that initiates must perform to prepare the soul for the more advanced workings which will build upon them. They are given below.

Upon deeper research, Zeus gives his children the gift of immortality. Zeus is the bringer and giver of knowledge, along with many Demon friends. Zeus is the one and only True God and Creator of humanity. Xians talk the talk about perfection, immortality, everlasting life, etc. Everything of xianity is false.

Zeus shows us the truth and the way.

HAIL ZEUS!!!!

Step One

Step Two

Step Three

Home

Power Meditation

THE MAGNUM OPUS

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

[Forum](#)

[Donate](#)

[Rituals](#)

[About](#)

search...

search button

## YOGA

Physical yoga, along with Tai Chi, can greatly amplify power. Below is a basic session you can do every day.

NOTE 9/29/11:

The most important aspect of any meditation and/or meditation-related exercise, such as hatha/physical yoga [below], is getting the energy buzz. This is supposed to follow any effective spiritual exercise. For those who are new, this may take a few weeks of consistent exercise on a daily basis, but you will definitely know and feel it. That is what these exercises are for: to raise the witchpower and amplify the powers of the soul.

It doesn't matter, especially once you are proficient in these exercises, whether you have the TV, your radio or stereo blasting, or whatever, as long as it doesn't interfere with your movements or ability to raise your witchpower. I have often had my earbuds in my ears with my CD player blasting when I was doing yoga asanas. Afterwards, I still continued to listen to music, even metal at times, when I sat still for my energy buzz. The only thing that is important is that you sit still for a while following any of these exercises in order for your energy buzz to get going, then focus on it.

It is important to never force yourself into any of the stretches. Yoga is very different from athletic stretching. It should be done in a relaxed state and never forced. It is right-brained, and the goal is to empower ourselves. Anyone can learn physical yoga on their own, contrary to the popular notion of having a teacher. I taught myself from Richard Littlemen's book "Yoga 28 Day Exercise Plan" when I was 13. The most important thing in yoga is to go by \*feel.\*

Physical yoga should also be done while in a meditative state, for maximum power. If you feel a sense of lightness, increased bioelectricity, and power, you are performing the asanas correctly. Yoga is also best done alone, as others or a class can be a distraction. Yoga should be done in a sequence: either standing to sitting to lying to inverted, OR inverted to lying to sitting to standing. Each asana should be held for one minute, or with more difficult asanas, hold for a count of 10, 20, or 30 and do them twice or three times. Go as to how you feel. As you progress, you can hold for longer periods. Some adepts hold the handstand and other asanas for 10 minutes or more. Remember, we are all individuals. To time yourself, such as during a minute hold, just count to 60, like "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three, one thousand four..." You should relax and remain perfectly still when in each asana. Never jerk, tug, strain, or pull, and remember: only go as far as you are comfortable.

The sequence given below should be done in order.

\*Inverted asanas should not be attempted by those who have brain problems, detached retinas, cervical problems, are very overweight, or have any condition that could be aggravated by increased pressure or blood flow to the head and neck. You can do the other asanas and leave the inverted ones out.

Only go as far as you can, and never strain. YOGA IS \*NOT\* ATHLETICS!

ALWAYS complement a front bend with a back bend. There always has to be an opposite move in yoga. If you twist to the left side, you must also twist to the right side.

Every yoga program should include:

Standing asanas

Sitting asanas

Forward bending asanas

Backward bending asanas

Side to side bending asanas

Twisting asanas

Inverted asanas (these can be left out for those who have medical problems, as I mentioned in the above)

Lying asanas

Handstand

When I first learned to perform a handstand, I was very young, and of course, it was easy being a kid. I just kicked up to the wall. Anyone at any age who is in decent health and weight can learn to do a handstand. Later on, you can try walking your hands away from the wall further and further. Only hold the handstand for as long as you are comfortable, but try to add a few counts each week. I prefer to do a handstand instead of a headstand, as the handstand places less pressure on the neck vertebrae, strengthens the arms and wrists, and is overall much more effective. It can be done and held against a wall for support, until you can do it away from the wall.

Shoulderstand - I've never used a blanket; this is optional.

Plough

Fish

Forward bend

Cobra

Locust

Bow

Twist - You can do the above twist with your leg outstretched to make it easier.

Standing Forward bend

Triangle

The above can be done, going as far as placing your hand on the floor. The point is to stretch out your sides. The photo is advanced. For people who are inflexible or new, you can start by placing your hand on your knee and bending, rather than on the floor. Then, as you progress, just slide your hand down the side of your calf, then your ankle, and



finally the floor.

Savasana - Remain in the Savasana position for 5-15 minutes and do void meditation on your energy field.

Zevism and Yoga:

"Satan"

Zevism and Kundalini

Home

Power Meditation

Yogic Breathing Basics

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

Donate

Rituals

About

search...

search button

Iamblichus

High Priest of Sol Invictus

image of Iamblichus

Iamblichus was one of the final philosophers prior to the control of the enemy program in Rome. He was an Arab from Chalcis in Coele Syria, born to the Emesene dynasty and the priest kings of Emesa, the High Priests of the powerful and ancient Syrian city. His powers were profound and extensive, being a mysterious figure.

His legacy also deals with the profound importance of theurgy, which he was a master of. Significant contributions included synthesizing Platonic and Pythagorean teachings seamlessly and emphasizing religious rituals, mysticism, and theurgy (ritual magic) as paths toward union with the divine.

## THE YOUTH OF IAMBlichUS

His dynasty had birthed several Roman emperors and was highly prestigious, but to some extent had been disgraced by the wanton behavior of certain members within memory. Iamblichus was proud of his Syrian heritage and notoriously refused to Hellenize his name as was the custom of the day.

By this time period, Christians had infiltrated much of public life in the Near-East and Egypt. Iamblichus received his education from the bishop of Laodicea, Anatolius, who at the time ran a Peripatetic School based on Aristotle's teachings. Although Iamblichus was wary of Christianity from an early age, Anatolius was a foremost scientist in mathematics and computation who was knowledgeable in the doctrines of Plato and Aristotle. At this school, Iamblichus gained direct access to the writings of both ancient philosophers and studied them intently.

At the same time, Iamblichus came upon the doctrines of Plotinus, the neo-Platonic philosopher who had rejuvenated aspects of ancient philosophy for a contemporary audience. Plotinus had attracted the attention of the emperors in Rome and cultivated a school in the city. His teachings about the Monad brought the dialogues of Plato closer to the structure of occult rites. Iamblichus also studied the life of Pythagoras and the Pythagorean theory of number, learning as much as he could about the great activities and teachings of this divine philosopher and his influences.

This led him to his next teacher, Porphyry, a very learned philosopher of fame in the Near East. Porphyry was an accomplished student of Plotinus who authored biography of his famous teacher and a work about the Demons. Also, as an avowed opponent of Christians, he had authored a work of some note against Christianity, *Ad Chresteanos*.

However, Iamblichus began to recognize something about Porphyry's doctrines and approaches to spirituality were becoming increasingly confused and twisted, informed by an interest in Jewish mysticism. To him, it appeared as if his teacher had his feet in two camps and that he was departing from the doctrines of Plotinus in a sinister manner.

## ROMAN PRIEST

In time, Iamblichus came to Rome. He followed on from Porphyry as the head of the Neoplatonic School established by Plotinus and undertook an internal oath to purge it of enemy influence, no mean task as a significant amount of the students of Porphyry were Christians. His circle became smaller as he decided to focus on his students devoted to the Gods and gave the Christians a more selective curriculum.

As can be ascertained from his heritage, the Syrian philosopher was not by any means a regular human being. Concerned with the encroachment of Christianity on public life, Iamblichus sought to recreate an authentic mystery school of the Gods devoid of overly complex symbolism and to bring the doctrines of Plotinus closer to the divine. To that end, he conducted a variety of investigations into all forms of paganism in the Roman

Empire.

His followers and students were some of the most eminent men of the Mediterranean. Iamblichus was known to have accomplished certain feats of Magick and performed several miracles related to his abilities to call upon the Gods, acts which left his students stupefied:

When they had completed the task he had given them, they reported: "There is no particular reason for it, but this spring is called Eros, and the name of the one next to it is Anteros." Immediately he touched the water with his hand [he happened to be sitting on the ledge of the spring where the overflow runs off] and uttering a brief summons he called forth a boy from the depth of the spring. The boy was white-skinned and of medium height, his golden locks provided a glow to his back and chest, and he completely resembled someone who was bathing or had just bathed. His students were overwhelmed with amazement, but Iamblichus said, "Let us go to the next spring," and he rose and led the way, with a thoughtful air.

Then he did the same thing again on that spot and summoned another Eros resembling the first in all respects, except that his hair was darker and fell loose while gleaming in the sunlight. Both the boys embraced Iamblichus and clung to him as though he were their real father. He restored them to their proper places and went away after having bathed, while his pupils were filled with a deep sense of reverence. After this the crowd of his students sought no further evidence, but believed everything from the clear perceptual evidence that had been revealed to them and hung on to him as though by an unbreakable chain.<sup>1</sup>

He was also an important part of the history of education and systematization of this. From Plato and from Pythagoras prior to that, Iamblichus supported the idea of the quadrivium – the four arts of arithmetic, geometry, music and astronomy – as the foundation of a philosophical and spiritual education. Although his works were condemned, this found itself into medieval life, also due to the fame of his commentary on his edition of Nicomachus' Introduction to Arithmetic.

All of Iamblichus' works were banned and eradicated by the time of the ascendancy of Christianity in Rome. They were seen as particularly dangerous by the Church, not least because his works were highly accurate in nature and revolved around subjects such as theurgy, incarnating the essence of the Gods in an individual's soul. Others attempted to create a systematized religious order, such as his work on Egyptian deities and rites under the name of Abammas.

Accordingly, the emperor Julian, who had been taught by a student of Iamblichus, drew upon his works to unite the pagans of the Roman Empire.

However, not everything was lost. In a maligned form, it was from Iamblichus' works that we now have the benefit of many of the sigils of the Gods.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1Lives of the Philosophers and Sophists, Eunapius of Sardis

Life of Proclus, Marinus

Iamblichus: On the Mysteries, Emma C. Clarke, John M. Dillon, and Jackson P. Hershbell

Home  
Personalities  
Hellenistic Era  
Iamblichus

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...

search button

### YOGA

Physical yoga, along with Tai Chi, can greatly amplify power. Below is a basic session you can do every day.

NOTE 9/29/11:

The most important aspect of any meditation and/or meditation-related exercise, such as hatha/physical yoga [below], is getting the energy buzz. This is supposed to follow any effective spiritual exercise. For those who are new, this may take a few weeks of consistent exercise on a daily basis, but you will definitely know and feel it. That is what these exercises are for: to raise the witchpower and amplify the powers of the soul.

It doesn't matter, especially once you are proficient in these exercises, whether you have the TV, your radio or stereo blasting, or whatever, as long as it doesn't interfere with your movements or ability to raise your witchpower. I have often had my earbuds in my ears with my CD player blasting when I was doing yoga asanas. Afterwards, I still continued to listen to music, even metal at times, when I sat still for my energy buzz. The only thing that is important is that you sit still for a while following any of these exercises in order for your energy buzz to get going, then focus on it.

It is important to never force yourself into any of the stretches. Yoga is very different from athletic stretching. It should be done in a relaxed state and never forced. It is right-brained, and the goal is to empower ourselves. Anyone can learn physical yoga on their own, contrary to the popular notion of having a teacher. I taught myself from Richard Hittlemen's book "Yoga 28 Day Exercise Plan" when I was 13. The most important thing in yoga is to go by \*feel.\*

Physical yoga should also be done while in a meditative state, for maximum power. If you feel a sense of lightness, increased bioelectricity, and power, you are performing the asanas correctly. Yoga is also best done alone, as others or a class can be a distraction. Yoga should be done in a sequence: either standing to sitting to lying to inverted, OR inverted to lying to sitting to standing. Each asana should be held for one minute, or with more difficult asanas, hold for a count of 10, 20, or 30 and do them twice or three times. Go as to how you feel. As you progress, you can hold for longer periods. Some adepts hold the handstand and other asanas for 10 minutes or more. Remember, we are all individuals. To time yourself, such as during a minute hold, just count to 60, like "one thousand one, one thousand two, one thousand three, one thousand four..." You should relax and remain perfectly still when in each asana. Never jerk, tug, strain, or pull, and remember: only go as far as you are comfortable.

The sequence given below should be done in order.

\*Inverted asanas should not be attempted by those who have brain problems, detached retinas, cervical problems, are very overweight, or have any condition that could be aggravated by increased pressure or blood flow to the head and neck. You can do the other asanas and leave the inverted ones out.

Only go as far as you can, and never strain. YOGA IS \*NOT\* ATHLETICS!

ALWAYS complement a front bend with a back bend. There always has to be an opposite move in yoga. If you twist to the left side, you must also twist to the right side.

Every yoga program should include:

Standing asanas

Sitting asanas

Forward bending asanas

Backward bending asanas

Side to side bending asanas

Twisting asanas

Inverted asanas (these can be left out for those who have medical problems, as I mentioned in the above)

Lying asanas

Handstand

When I first learned to perform a handstand, I was very young, and of course, it was easy being a kid. I just kicked up to the wall. Anyone at any age who is in decent health and weight can learn to do a handstand. Later on, you can try walking your hands away from the wall further and further. Only hold the handstand for as long as you are comfortable, but try to add a few counts each week. I prefer to do a handstand instead of a headstand, as the handstand places less pressure on the neck vertebrae, strengthens the arms and wrists, and is overall much more effective. It can be done and held against a wall for support, until you can do it away from the wall.

Shoulderstand - I've never used a blanket; this is optional.

Plough

Fish

Forward bend

Cobra

Locust

Bow

Twist - You can do the above twist with your leg outstretched to make it easier.

Standing Forward bend

Triangle

The above can be done, going as far as placing your hand on the floor. The point is to stretch out your sides. The photo is advanced. For people who are inflexible or new, you can start by placing your hand on your knee and bending, rather than on the floor. Then, as you progress, just slide your hand down the side of your calf, then your ankle, and finally the floor.

Savasana - Remain in the Savasana position for 5-15 minutes and do void meditation on your energy field.

Zevism and Yoga:

"Satan"

Zevism and Kundalini

Home

Power Meditation

Yogic Breathing Basics

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Newsletters

Powered by Outside

Sign In

Join Now

Yoga Poses

Handstand

Adho Mukha Vrksasana boosts energy and confidence, and can literally give you a new perspective on life.

Share

Save

Man in a Handstand

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

YJ Editors's-Profile Picture

YJ Editors

Follow

Updated March 14, 2025 05:54PM

Adho Mukha Vrksasana (Handstand or Downward-Facing Tree Pose) is an inversion that gives you a sense of how to move through life's challenges, broadens your horizons, and presents exciting new possibilities. What more could you ask from a pose?

“Handstand, like all balancing poses, requires that you feel comfortable with instability,” says Linda Sparrowe, former managing editor of Yoga Journal, and author of several yoga books. “When faced with instability of any kind—physical or mental—most of us tend to recoil immediately and try to regain control by locking things tightly in place. Ironically, this reaction only serves to make us more rigid and less able to make minute and sensitive adjustments to bring ourselves back into balance.”

Handstand demands that you treat yourself lightly, both literally and figuratively.

Sanskrit

Adho Mukha Vrksasana (ah-doh moo-kah vriks-SHAHS-anna)

Handstand: Step-by-step instructions

Begin in Downward-Facing Dog.

Bring your wrist creases parallel to the front edge of the mat. Turn your upper arms forward toward the wall in front. Press down evenly through your hands.

On an inhalation, lift your heels. On an exhalation, step your right foot 1/3 to 1/2 of the way to your hands and shift your shoulders forward and directly over your wrists. Bend your right knee slightly and keep your left leg straight.

At the end of your next exhalation, push off your forward foot to lift your left leg into Standing Splits, keeping your shoulders over your wrists. Lift your left inner thigh. Press

down into your hands and straighten your arms.

Fix your gaze on a point between and slightly ahead of your index fingers.

Bend your right knee deeply and take a small hop off your right foot. As you transition weight to your hands, lift up through your left inner thigh. Repeat until you bring your right leg alongside your left leg. Do not focus on swinging your right leg overhead.

Instead, focus on bringing your hips over your shoulders.

When you are able to bring your right leg alongside your left, bring your legs together. Draw your low belly in and reach your tailbone toward your heels. Reach your heels away from your shoulders.

Remain here for 5–8 breaths. To exit the pose, slowly release one leg at a time to the floor and pause in Standing Forward Bend.

Variation: Handstand against a wall

Woman in a Handstand against a wall

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Many people learn to hold Handstand by practicing against a wall. When you push off with one foot you can rest your heel against the wall, then bring the other to meet it.

Avoid the temptation to arch your back and press your chest out. Instead, draw your belly and ribs in and lengthen your tailbone toward your feet. Practice taking one foot, then the other away from the wall.

Variation: Handstand against a wall

Woman in a Handstand modification against a wall

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Start in Downward-Facing Dog Pose with your heels against the wall. Slowly walk your feet up the wall until they are parallel to the floor. You can practice lifting one foot toward the ceiling, then the other. Stay for several breaths, then walk back down the wall.

Variation: Handstand on a chair

Woman in Handstand variation with chair

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Set up a sturdy chair so that it won't slip. Stand with your back to it and come into Downward-Facing Dog. Lift one leg and place your foot on the seat of the chair. Then take a slight hop off the opposite foot and kick your leg up toward the ceiling. Stay for several breaths, then try it on the opposite side.

Handstand basics

Other names: Downward-Facing Tree Pose, Upward-Facing Tree Pose

Pose Type: Inversion

Targets: Full body

Pose benefits

Handstand builds strength in the shoulders, back, and abdomen, while uplifting your mood and increasing confidence.



### Beginner's tip

To increase the length and strength of your arms, turn your palms and inner elbow creases to face the ceiling while you draw your shoulder blades down your back. Then rotate your palms from your wrists to face the floor again.

### Why We Love It

"I taught myself to do Handstand when I turned 40. I try to practice it at least a few times a week," says Tracy Middleton, Yoga Journal's brand director. "My theory: If I make it a regular part of my practice, I'll still have the strength to do the pose when I'm in my 70s or 80s, even if I use props or the wall at that point. This isn't about ego; maintaining muscle mass is critical as we age and this feels like a fun way to do it. Check back with me in 30 years to see if it worked."

### Teaching Adho Mukha Vrksasana

These cues will help protect your students from injury and help them have the best experience of the pose:

Don't let yourself sag at the lower back. Draw your belly in and up as you resist the floor and seek balance. Push down into your hands and actively reach up through your feet and legs.

Draw your legs together. As you hug your legs into the midline, move your tailbone and the tops of your buttocks toward your heels.

Draw your low ribs toward your hips to prevent any backbending. Grow even taller by reaching your legs strongly up and away from your rooted and stable palms.

### Preparatory and Counter Poses

#### Preparatory poses

Marjaryasana (Cat Pose)

Tadasana (Mountain Pose)

Adho Mukha Svanasana (Downward-Facing Dog Pose)

Forearm Plank

Vasisthasana (Side Plank)

Navasana (Boat Pose)

Garudasana (Eagle Pose)

Urdhva Prasarita Eka Padasana (Standing Splits)

#### Counter poses

Balasana (Child's Pose)

Learn more from our comprehensive Pose Library—which features additional cues,

step-by-step video instruction, expert insights, pose variations, anatomy know-how, and more for 50+ poses, including Handstand—by becoming a member. You'll also receive exclusive content including sequences, video classes, a subscription to Yoga Journal magazine, and more.

Adho Mukha Vrksasana

handstand

YJ Editors

YJ Editors

Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

View profile

Add Yoga Journal as a preferred source on Google

Add

Similar Reads

Downward-Facing Dog: How to Practice Adho Mukha Svanasana

Yoga Journal

Downward-Facing Dog: How to Practice Adho Mukha Svanasana

Tree Pose: How to Practice Vrksasana - Yoga Journal

Yoga Journal

Tree Pose: How to Practice Vrksasana - Yoga Journal

Standing Forward Bend: How to Practice Uttanasana

Yoga Journal

Standing Forward Bend: How to Practice Uttanasana

Advertise With Us

Join Now

Sign In

Contact

Careers

Gear Up Give Back

Licensing & Accolades

© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.

Terms of Use

Privacy Policy

[Your Privacy Choices](#)

[WA Privacy Notice](#)

[Handstand](#)

[Newsletters](#)

[Powered by Outside](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Home](#)

[Featured](#)

[Poses](#)

[Pose Finder](#)

[Practice Yoga](#)

[Accessories](#)

[Teach](#)

[Foundations](#)

[More](#)

[Yoga Poses](#)

[Supported Shoulderstand](#)

This version of Shoulderstand is performed with blanket support under the shoulders.

[Share](#)

[Save](#)

[Shoulderstand, Salamba Sarvangasana](#)

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

[YJ Editors's-Profile Picture](#)

[YJ Editors](#)

[Follow](#)

Updated March 26, 2025 06:02PM

Sanskrit

Salambasarvangasana (sah-LOM-bah sar-van-GAHS-uh nuh)

salamba = with support (sa = with alamba = support)

sarva = all

anga = limb.

There are variations of Shoulderstand that are “unsupported” = niralamba, pronounced near-ah-LOM-bah)

**How to do Supported Shoulderstand**

Fold two or more firm blankets into rectangles measuring about 1 foot by 2 feet, and stack them one on top of the other. You can place a sticky mat over the blankets to help the upper arms stay in place while in the pose.

Lie on the blankets with your shoulders supported (and parallel to one of the longer

edges) and your head on the floor. Lay your arms on the floor alongside your torso, then bend your knees and set your feet against the floor with the heels close to the sitting bones. Exhale, press your arms against the floor, and push your feet away from the floor, drawing your thighs into the front torso.

Continue to lift by curling the pelvis and then the back torso away from the floor, so that your knees come toward your face. Stretch your arms out parallel to the edge of the blanket and turn them outward so the fingers press against the floor (and the thumbs point behind you). Bend your elbows and draw them toward each other. Lay the backs of your upper arms on the blanket and spread your palms against the back of your torso.

Raise your pelvis over the shoulders, so that the torso is relatively perpendicular to the floor. Walk your hands up your back (toward the floor) without letting the elbows slide too much wider than shoulder width.

Inhale and lift your bent knees toward the ceiling, bringing your thighs in line with your torso and hanging the heels down by your buttocks. Press your tailbone toward your pubis and turn the upper thighs inward slightly. Finally inhale and straighten the knees, pressing the heels up toward the ceiling. When the backs of the legs are fully lengthened, lift through the balls of the big toes so the inner legs are slightly longer than the outer.

Soften the throat and tongue. Firm the shoulder blades against the back, and move the sternum toward the chin. Your forehead should be relatively parallel to the floor, your chin perpendicular. Press the backs of your upper arms and the tops of your shoulders actively into the blanket support, and try to lift the upper spine away from the floor. Gaze softly at your chest.

As a beginning practitioner stay in the pose for about 30 seconds. Gradually add 5 to 10 seconds to your stay every day or so until you can comfortably hold the pose for 3 minutes. Then continue for 3 minutes each day for a week or two, until you feel relatively comfortable in the pose. Again gradually add 5 to 10 seconds onto your stay every day or so until you can comfortably hold the pose for 5 minutes. To come down, exhale, bend your knees into your torso again, and roll your back torso slowly and carefully onto the floor, keeping the back of your head on the floor.

#### Variations

##### Supported Shoulderstand with a block

A woman lies on a wooden floor with her legs extended up perpendicular to the floor. A cork block is under her hips. This is a variation on Supported Shoulderstand (Photo: Andrew Clark. Clothing: Calia )

Lie down on the floor in supine Mountain Pose. Place your feet on the floor and lift your hips high enough to slide a block under your tail bone. Lift your legs and extend them straight up, perpendicular to the floor. Flex your feet. Allow your arms and hands to rest on the mat at your sides.

#### Pose Information

##### Benefits

Calms the brain and helps relieve stress and mild depression

Stimulates the thyroid and prostate glands and abdominal organs

Stretches the shoulders and neck

Tones the legs and buttocks  
Improves digestion  
Helps relieve the symptoms of menopause  
Reduces fatigue and alleviates insomnia  
Therapeutic for asthma, infertility, and sinusitis  
Contraindications and Cautions

Diarrhea  
Headache  
High blood pressure  
Menstruation  
Neck injury

Pregnancy: If you are experienced with this pose, you can continue to practice it late into pregnancy. However, begin the practice of Sarvangasana after you become pregnant.

Salamba Sarvangasana is considered to be an intermediate to advanced pose. Do not perform this pose without sufficient prior experience or unless you have the supervision of an experienced instructor. Some schools of yoga recommend doing Salamba Sirsasana before Salamba Sarvangasana, others vice versa. The instruction here assumes the former order.

#### Beginner's Tip

Beginners' elbows tend to slide apart and the upper arms roll inward, which sinks the torso onto the upper back, collapsing the pose (and potentially straining the neck). Before coming onto your blanket support, roll up a sticky mat and set it on the support, with its long axis parallel to the back edge (the edge opposite the shoulder edge). Then come up with your elbows lifted on and secured by the sticky mat.

#### Teacher Tips

It's common in this pose for students to press only the index finger sides of the hands against the back. Be sure to spread both palms wide against your back torso. Push in and up against the back ribs, especially with the ring fingers and pinkies. Periodically take your hands away from the back, press the shoulder blades in, and return your hands to the back a little closer to the head than they were before.

#### Preparatory Poses

Halasana  
Setu Bandha Sarvangasana  
Virasana  
Yoga Poses  
YJ Editors  
YJ Editors

#### Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as

one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

[View profile](#)

[Add Yoga Journal as a preferred source on Google](#)

[Add](#)

[Similar Reads](#)

[How to Practice Boat Pose](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[How to Practice Boat Pose](#)

[This Weird Trick Helps You Balance Anytime You're Upside Down](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[This Weird Trick Helps You Balance Anytime You're Upside Down](#)

[Mountain Pose: How to Do Tadasana](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[Mountain Pose: How to Do Tadasana](#)

[Advertise With Us](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Contact](#)

[Careers](#)

[Gear Up Give Back](#)

[Licensing & Accolades](#)

[© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.](#)

[Terms of Use](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[Your Privacy Choices](#)

[WA Privacy Notice](#)

[Supported Shoulderstand](#)

[Newsletters](#)

[Powered by Outside](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Home](#)

[Featured](#)

[Poses](#)

[Pose Finder](#)

[Practice Yoga](#)

[Accessories](#)

Teach  
Foundations  
More

If you buy through our links, we may earn an affiliate commission. This supports our mission to get more people active and outside. [Learn about Outside Online's affiliate link policy](#)

Yoga Poses  
Plow Pose

Plow Pose (Halasana) reduces backache and can help you get to sleep.

Share

Save  
Plow Pose  
(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

YJ Editors's-Profile Picture  
YJ Editors

Follow

Updated March 24, 2025 12:00AM

Halasana (Plow Pose), a full-body stretch that positions your body upside down with your feet over your head, offers interesting new perspectives. Practice it before settling into meditation, pranayama, Savasana (Corpse Pose), or before going to sleep.

Regular practice of Halasana stretches the thoracic, lumbar, and cervical regions of the spine, increasing circulation and suppleness. This posture can relieve backache, stretch the shoulders, and lengthen the spine. It can also reduce phlegm or mucus in the sinuses and respiratory system, and gradually lengthens and regulates the breath.

Carefully done, Plow Pose can release tension in the neck and throat. But prep and practice with care to avoid neck strain or injury.

Sanskrit  
Halasana (hah-LAHS-ah-nah)

hala = plow

How to

Stack three blankets so that their edges line up. Place the stack near the front of your mat so that their edges line up near the middle of the mat.

Sit at the front end of your mat and lie back over the blankets so they support your torso. Adjust your position so that the tops of your shoulders are about an inch over the edge and the back of your head rests on the floor. Lie face up so that the front of your neck is long and there's space between the back of your neck and the floor.

Bring your knees toward your chest, then straighten your legs toward the ceiling. Using the strength of your abs—and supporting yourself with both hands at your low or mid back—lift your hips off the floor and roll up until you are supported by your shoulders. Stack your hips above your shoulders.

Slowly lower your legs backward over your head until your toes reach the ground behind you. Rest your toes on the ground, feet flexed.

Release your hands and place your arms on the floor, palms down or with hands clasped. Press down with your outer upper arms and shoulders to create more lift along the spine.

Hold for 5 breaths or more.

To exit, unclasp your hands, press your arms and hands into the mat, and slowly roll down one vertebrae at a time.

Take a few moments to allow the back to settle back into its normal curves.

Video loading...

Plow Pose variations

If your lower back aches or you have tight hamstrings, practice with a chair set near your head. When you bring your legs up and over, rest your thighs and knees on the seat of the chair for support and allow your feet to hang over.

You can also practice Plow with your knees bent, cantilevered over your face. Or try one of the creative variations below.

### Half Plow Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

To put less pressure on your neck, don't lift up or over all the way. In Half Plow, your hips are not stacked directly over the shoulders, but moving slightly away from the body. This allows you to keep some space between your chin and your chest, and avoid pressing the back of the neck into the mat. Stay a few breaths, then slowly lower down.

Plow Pose against a wall

Plow Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Lie down facing away from the wall with your head on the floor positioned about 2 feet from the wall. For added cushioning, you can set up 2 or 3 folded blankets near a wall. Allow enough space so that you can lie with your shoulders on the edge of the blankets and your head on the floor.

Slowly lift your legs up into Salamba Sarvangasana (Supported Shoulderstand) with your hands supporting your low back. Then lower your legs back until your feet meet the wall. Press your feet into the wall, straighten your legs, and lengthen your back.

You can keep holding your low back or bring your hands to interlace behind your back on the blanket. Stay for several deep breaths. To come out of the pose, slowly lower yourself onto your back and bring the feet down. Use your hands on your low back or bend your knees to slow the descent.



Legs up with a block

Plow Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Start lying on your back with your knees bent and your feet flat on the floor. Lift your hips up as if you were coming into Setu Bandha Sarvangasana (Bridge Pose). Place a block on the low or medium height under your sacrum (the flat part of your low back). Lift your legs straight up, stacking your ankles and knees directly over your hips. Breathe and hold the pose as long as you would like. Then bend your knees and lower your legs to place your feet flat on the ground. Lift your hips slightly and remove the block. Slowly straighten and extend your legs onto the floor.

Plow Pose basics

Pose type: Inversion

Targets: Upper body, back

Benefits: This pose can create a relaxed and focused energy. Additionally, it stretches the entire back of your body, including the back of the thighs (hamstrings), buttocks (glutes), shoulders, and neck.

Additional Plow Pose perks:

Strengthens your diaphragm

Relieves backache

Explore the pose

Keep your gaze steady, with your face lifted to the ceiling. Though it can be tempting to look around, do not turn your head or attempt to move your neck while in Plow Pose or any inversion to keep your cervical vertebrae safe. Instead, practice your drishti. Breathe. When the chest becomes compressed, the tendency is to hold your breath. Keep your breath as steady and slow as if you were seated at the beginning or end of class.

If you attempt the “flat” version of the pose without the blankets, take care not to overwork and possibly injure the vulnerable cervical vertebrae.

Avoid this pose if you have back or neck pain or injuries, including bulging or herniated discs. If you have glaucoma, detached retina, diabetic retinopathy, or other eye conditions, ask your ophthalmologist if this inversion is safe to do.

Why we love this pose

“Plow Pose certainly gives you a new perspective on things. Almost every body part is doing something it doesn’t normally do: You’re looking up at your knees. Your hips are higher than anything else. Your feet are over your head,” says Yoga Journal senior editor Tamara Jeffries. “This is a pose that requires you to shift your thinking while you’re doing it. You begin in a restful reclined position, then have to use strength to lift

the body up, flexibility to take the body over, and careful attention to assure that your neck is safe. I find that once I'm in the pose with my toes tucked overhead, it's surprisingly restful."

#### Teacher tips

These cues will help protect your students from injury and help them have the best experience of the pose:

Always keep space between the back of the neck and the floor, to protect the cervical spine from injury.

When coming into this pose, squeeze your shoulder blades together to help yourself lift up onto the tops of your shoulders. But once you are in the pose, broaden your shoulder blades across the back to open the sternum.

You can overstretch your neck if you pull your shoulders too far away from your ears. While the tops of your shoulders should push down into the blankets, they should be lifted slightly toward your ears to keep the back of your neck and throat soft.

#### Preparatory and counter poses

You want to prepare for Plow Pose with stretches that lengthen your entire back body as well as bring to bring flexibility to your upper body. Because this pose technically a forward fold, it is commonly countered with the heart openers such as Matsyasana (Fish Pose), but you can come into any pose that lengthens your back and neutralizes the curvature that happens during Halasana.

#### Preparatory poses

Paschimottanasana (Seated Forward Bend)

Marjaryasana (Cat Pose)

Bitilasana (Cow Pose)

#### Counter poses

Matsyasana (Fish Pose)

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana (Bridge Pose)

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana (Upward-Facing Dog Pose)

#### Anatomy

Halasana is a variation of Shoulderstand that combines opening the chest with stretching the back body. It is typically performed at the end of the practice, during the cool down leading to Savasana (Corpse Pose), and it shares many of the same potential benefits as other inverted postures.

In Plow Pose, your legs are taken over your head, flexing your hips. This position brings the center of gravity forward, so care must be taken to maintain most of the body weight on your shoulders and arms and to avoid hyperflexion of your neck. Using a blanket to

support your shoulders keeps your neck out of hyperflexion and frees the cervical spine from excessive compression.

In the drawings below, pink muscles are stretching and blue muscles are contracting. The shade of the color represents the force of the stretch and the force of contraction. Darker = stronger.

### Complete Plow Pose: Halasana

Chris Macivor

The entire back of the body opens, including the erector spinae, quadratus lumborum, gluteus maximus, hamstrings, and gastrocnemius and soleus complex. The bottoms of the feet also stretch. The chest opens as well, stretching the pectoralis major and minor and the anterior deltoids.

There is a tendency to compress the torso and to allow gravity do the work of bending your hips. Counteract this by actively engaging the hip flexors, including the psoas. Synergize this action by contracting the quadratus lumborum and lower back muscles to create a slight arch in the lumbar region.

Press the palms into your back by contracting the biceps and brachialis muscles. Press the backs of your elbows into the mat, which contracts the posterior deltoids. These muscles combine with the infraspinatus and teres minor muscles to externally rotate your shoulders and help to open your chest. Lean into your hands and press them into the back to expand your chest; this draws the center of gravity away from your neck, which helps to protect the cervical spine.

Excerpted and adapted with permission from The Key Poses of Yoga and Anatomy for Arm Balances and Inversions by Ray Long, MD.

Put Plow Pose into practice

Ready to incorporate this inversion into your practice? Here are a few flows to try:

### 7 Yoga Poses for When You're a Little...Blocked Up

Practicing at Home and Have No Yoga Props? No Problem

About our contributors

Teacher and model Natasha Rizopoulos is a senior teacher at Down Under Yoga in Boston, where she offers classes and leads 200- and 300-hour teacher trainings. A dedicated Ashtanga practitioner for many years, she became equally as captivated by the precision of the Iyengar system. These two traditions inform her teaching and her dynamic, anatomy-based vinyasa system Align Your Flow. For more information, visit [natasharizopoulos.com](http://natasharizopoulos.com).

Ray Long is an orthopedic surgeon and the founder of Bandha Yoga, a popular series of yoga anatomy books, and the Daily Bandha, which provides tips and techniques for teaching and practicing safe alignment. Ray graduated from the University of Michigan Medical School and pursued post-graduate training at Cornell University, McGill University, the University of Montreal, and the Florida Orthopedic Institute. He has studied hatha yoga for over 20 years, training extensively with B.K.S. Iyengar and other leading yoga masters, and teaches anatomy workshops at yoga studios around the country.

Halasana  
Plow Pose  
YJ Editors  
YJ Editors

Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

[View profile](#)

[Advertise With Us](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Contact](#)

[Careers](#)

[Gear Up Give Back](#)

[Licensing & Accolades](#)

[© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.](#)

[Terms of Use](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[Your Privacy Choices](#)

[WA Privacy Notice](#)

[Plow Pose](#)

[Newsletters](#)

[Powered by Outside](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Home](#)

[Featured](#)

Poses  
Pose Finder  
Practice Yoga  
Accessories  
Teach  
Foundations  
More  
Yoga Poses  
Fish Pose

Boost the body's energy and fight fatigue with Fish Pose, or Matsyasana in Sanskrit, while building confidence with a loving stretch in the shoulders. It is said that if you perform Matsyasana in water, you will be able to float like a fish.

Share

Save  
Woman practices Fish Pose  
(Photo: Andrew Clark)

YJ Editors's-Profile Picture  
YJ Editors

Follow

Updated February 25, 2025 12:51PM

Traditionally Fish Pose is performed with the legs in Padmasana (Lotus Pose). Since Padmasana is beyond the capacity of most beginning students, here we'll work either with the knees bent, feet on the floor, or with the legs extended straight and pressed against the floor.

Sanskrit  
Matsyasana (mot-see-AHS-anna)

matsya = fish

Fish Pose: Step-by-Step Instructions

Lie on your back on the floor with your knees bent, feet on the floor. Inhale, lift your pelvis slightly off the floor, and slide your hands, palms down, below your buttocks. Then rest your buttocks on the backs of your hands (and don't lift them off your hands as you perform this pose). Be sure to tuck your forearms and elbows up close to the sides of your torso.

Inhale and press your forearms and elbows firmly against the floor. Next press your shoulder blades into your back and, with an inhale, lift your upper torso and head away from the floor. Then release your head back onto the floor. Depending on how high you arch your back and lift your chest, either the back of your head or its crown will rest on the floor. There should be a minimal amount of weight on your head to avoid crunching your neck. (For more about this, see the Beginners Tip below.)

You can keep your knees bent or straighten your legs out onto the floor. If you do the latter, keep your thighs active, and press out through the heels.  
Stay for 15 to 30 seconds, breathing smoothly. With an exhalation lower your torso and head to the floor. Draw your thighs up into your belly and squeeze.

Video loading...

#### Variations

A person practices a variation of Fish Pose, lying back over a rolled blanket. She has tattoos on her arms, back, and foot. She is wearing a bright magenta pink yoga tights and a matching crop top.

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

#### Supported Fish Pose

Roll a blanket and place it across your mat, positioned so that the roll will be under your shoulder blades. Lie back over the blanket roll and extend your arms out to the sides. You can practice with legs extended, or bend at the knees and place your feet on the floor near your buttocks.

A person practices Fish Pose lying back on cork blocks--one supports her head and the other is under her shoulders. She is a South Asian woman with a long, dark ponytail. She is wearing a dark purple yoga shorts and a matching crop top. She is lying on a wooden floor. A white wall is in the background.

(Photo: Andrew Clark. Clothing: Calia )

#### Fish Pose on blocks

Set a block across the top of your mat, and another lengthwise a few inches below it. Lie back so that the first block is under your head; adjust the other so that it is comfortably between your shoulder blades. You can practice with legs extended, or bend at your knees and place your feet on the floor.

#### Fish Pose basics

##### Benefits

A traditional text that Matsyasana is the destroyer of all diseases."

Stretches the deep hip flexors (psoas) and the muscles (intercostals) between the ribs

Stretches and stimulates the muscles of the belly and front of the neck

Stretches and stimulates the organs of the belly and throat

Strengthens the muscles of the upper back and back of the neck

Improves posture

##### Beginner tips

Beginners sometimes strain their neck in this pose. If you feel any discomfort in your neck or throat, either lower your chest slightly toward the floor, or put a thickly folded blanket under the back of your head.

#### Modifications and Props

The backbending position in Matsyasana can be difficult for beginning students. Perform the pose with your back supported on a thickly rolled blanket. Be sure your head rests comfortably on the floor and your throat is soft.

#### Deepen the Pose

To increase the challenge in this pose, slide your hands out from underneath your buttocks and bring them into Anjali Mudra (Salutation Seal) with arms outstretched and fingertips pointing toward the ceiling.

Why we love this pose

Fish Pose is a heart-opening asana that can be practiced using many different variations. This allows you to adjust the pose so that it can be practiced safely and comfortably for your body.

Teacher tips

In the pose, the top of the head touches the floor but students should not put their full weight on their head.

Preparatory and counter poses

Preparatory Poses

Baddha Konasana

Bhujangasana

Dhanurasana

Salabhasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Supta Virasana

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana

Virasana

Follow-up Poses

Gomukhasana

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana

Supta Virasana

Ustrasana

Virasana

Yoga Poses

YJ Editors

YJ Editors

Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

[View profile](#)

[Advertise With Us](#)

[Join Now](#)  
[Sign In](#)  
[Contact](#)  
[Careers](#)  
[Gear Up Give Back](#)  
[Licensing & Accolades](#)  
© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.  
[Terms of Use](#)  
[Privacy Policy](#)  
[Your Privacy Choices](#)  
[WA Privacy Notice](#)  
[Fish Pose](#)

[Newsletters](#)  
[Yoga Journal](#)  
[Powered by Outside](#)

[Sign In](#)  
[Join Now](#)  
[Home](#)  
[Featured](#)  
[Poses](#)  
[Pose Finder](#)  
[Practice Yoga](#)  
[Accessories](#)  
[Teach](#)  
[Foundations](#)  
[Meditation](#)  
[More](#)

[Search](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)  
[Yoga Poses](#)  
[Poses by Type](#)  
[Forward Bend Yoga Poses](#)  
Learn how to work stiff muscles safely, promote lower-body flexibility, and find correct alignment with these forward bend yoga poses.

[Arm Balance Yoga Poses](#)  
[Balancing Yoga Poses](#)  
[Binding Yoga Poses](#)  
[Chest-Opening Yoga Poses](#)  
[More](#)  
[Forward Bend Yoga Poses](#)  
[Big Toe Pose](#)



YJ Editors  
Forward Bend Yoga Poses  
Bound Angle Pose  
YJ Editors  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Child's Pose  
YJ Editors  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Extended Puppy Pose  
YJ Editors  
Forward Bend Yoga Poses  
Head-to-Knee Pose  
YJ Editors  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Pyramid Pose | Intense Side Stretch Pose  
Binding Yoga Poses  
Pose Dedicated to the Sage Marichi I  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Seated Forward Bend  
YJ Editors  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Standing Forward Bend  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Standing Half Forward Bend  
YJ Editors  
Forward Bend Yoga Poses  
Standing Split  
YJ Editors  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Wide-Angled Seated Forward Bend  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Wide-Legged Standing Forward Bend  
YJ Editors  
Latest in Forward Bend Yoga Poses  
Forward Bend Yoga Poses  
14 Best Yoga Poses for Sleep  
Simple stretches that help ensure a decent night's rest.

Jeanie Manchester  
YJ Editors  
Updated Mar 28, 2025  
Forward Bend Yoga Poses  
5 Poses You Didn't Know Were Forward Bends  
Not all forward bends are quieting and calming. Sarah Ezrin reveals some postures that may surprise—and challenge—you.

Sarah Ezrin

Published May 6, 2022

Arm Balance Yoga Poses

You Might Be Approaching Counter Poses All Wrong. Here's Another Way

You know what happens to a paper clip when you bend it back and forth too many times? Stop doing the same thing to your body.

Amy Ippoliti

Published Jan 7, 2022

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

This Is the Secret to Getting More Out of Your Forward Bends

"Going deeper" into your pose has nothing to do with how it looks.

Bernadette Soler

Published Jan 3, 2022

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Bound Angle Pose

Bound Angle Pose, or Baddha Konasana, opens the deepest part of the hip muscles.

YJ Editors

Updated Feb 25, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Wide-Legged Standing Forward Bend

Open wide into Prasrita Padottanasana to increase flexibility by leaps and bounds.

YJ Editors

Updated Feb 25, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Seated Forward Bend

A simple pose that's anything but easy.

YJ Editors

Updated Feb 25, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Pyramid Pose | Intense Side Stretch Pose

Parsvottanasana encourages balance, body awareness, and inspires confidence.

Updated Mar 24, 2025

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Downward-Facing Dog Pose

One of yoga's most widely recognized poses, Adho Mukha Svanasana strengthens the core and improves circulation, while providing a delicious, full-body stretch.

YJ Editors

Updated Jul 23, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Standing Forward Bend

Uttanasana will wake up your hamstrings and soothe your mind.

Updated Mar 23, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Child's Pose

Take a break. Balasana is a restful pose that can be sequenced between more challenging asanas.

YJ Editors

Updated Jul 3, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Why Is Child's Pose So Insanely Calming?

We've seen an explosion of memes about Child's Pose over the last year and a half. Coincidence? We think not.

Sarah Herrington

Updated Jul 3, 2025

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

How to Quiet Your Racing Thoughts in 5 Minutes (or Less!)

In the same time it takes to check your IG, you can calm TF down. And there's no need to haul out your mat or rush to change clothes. Just stretch.

Renee Marie Schettler

Updated Oct 30, 2024

Binding Yoga Poses

Pose Dedicated to the Sage Marichi I

Folding into Marichyasana I or Pose Dedicated to the Sage Marichi I calms your mind, extends your spine, and gives your internal organs a healthy squeeze.

Updated Mar 27, 2025

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

3 Ways to Modify Paschimottanasana

Modify Paschimottanasana as necessary to find safe alignment in your body.

Erika Halweil

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Master Paschimottanasana in 6 Steps

Stretch the back of your entire body, open your hips, and create a state of inner calm.

Erika Halweil

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Master Sleeping Pigeon Pose in 4 Steps

Find the external rotation and flexion that your hips need to remain agile in sleeping

pigeon pose.

Jason Crandell

Published Mar 18, 2016

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Pose of the Week: Standing Forward Bend

Standing Forward Bend (Uttanasana) helps a hiker get stronger and go longer by stretching the hamstrings, calves, and hips and strengthening the knees and thighs.

YJ Editors

Published Oct 15, 2014

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Achieve Uttanasana the Safe Way

Kathryn Budig's Modifications for Safe Alignment in Standing Forward Bend

YJ Editors

Published Sep 8, 2014

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

5 Steps to Master Standing Forward Bend

Kathryn Budig shares her instructions to get into Uttanasana. Plus, reap the benefits and avoid these mistakes.

Kathryn Budig

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Beginner Yoga How-To

Find the Backbend In this Forward Bend

For best results in the forward bend Parsvottanasana, use the alignment principles of backbends.

Natasha Rizopoulos

Published May 21, 2014

Beginner Yoga How-To

Not Flexible? You Need This Seated Forward Bend

So you think you can't do yoga? Flexibility develops over time. Practicing Janu Sirsasana is a start.

Nikki Costello

Published Sep 30, 2013

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Fine-Tune Your Forward Folds

Dial in to the details for greater integrity in your forward folds.

Jason Crandell

Published Sep 28, 2012

Beginner Yoga How-To

Stretch Skillfully: Wide-Legged Standing Forward Bend

No one ever increased flexibility by flopping. Learn to fold with awareness into Prasarita Padottanasana.

Annie Carpenter

Published Mar 16, 2012

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Slide Back Into Your Shell: Tortoise Pose

Your mind and senses pull inward when you experiment with tortoise-like patience in Kurmasana.

Lisa Walford

Published Dec 16, 2011

Beginner Yoga Poses

Yoga for Lower Back Pain: Skillfully Deepen Seated Forward Bends

Strengthen your lower back, free yourself from back pain in seated poses, and skillfully deepen your forward bends.

Roger Cole

Published Apr 17, 2011

Beginner Yoga How-To

Find the Right Amount of Round in Forward Bends

To enjoy all the benefits a forward bend has to offer, find just the right amount of rounding in your back.

Roger Cole

Published Nov 5, 2009

Beginner Yoga How-To

Flexibility? This Standing Forward Bend Is the Secret

Frustrating as it can be, Parsvottanasana is key for increasing hamstring and shoulder flexibility. Learn how to work it.

Natasha Rizopoulos

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Beginner Yoga How-To

Set All Ego Aside in This Seated Forward Bend

Forget destination and let Upavistha Konasana take you on an inner journey. Here are your directions, enjoy the ride.

Natasha Rizopoulos

Published Oct 7, 2008

Beginner Yoga How-To

How to (Comfortably) Come Into Pigeon Pose

...and get the maximum benefit from this hip opener.

Natasha Rizopoulos

Updated Jun 7, 2024

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Standing Split

When you practice Standing Splits focus on the stretch in your quad and hamstring, not how high you can lift your leg.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 21, 2025

Beginner Yoga How-To

Warm Up and Cool Down: Wide-Legged Standing Forward Bend

Prasarita Padottanasana is not only the perfect prep for standing poses but for your cool-down, too.

Richard Rosen

Published May 3, 2008

Beginner Yoga Poses

Standing Half Forward Bend

Find length in front body before forward folding in Ardha Uttanasana.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 21, 2025

Ayurveda

Yoga Poses to Ease Back Pain

Check out Julie Gudmestad's author page.

Julie Gudmestad

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Extended Puppy Pose

A cross between Child's Pose and Downward-Facing Dog, Extended Puppy Pose lengthens the spine and calms the mind.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 24, 2025

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Big Toe Pose

This pose gently lengthens and strengthens even stubbornly tight hamstrings.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 23, 2025

Balance

Work Awareness in This Intense Forward Bend

An eye opener, Parsvottanasana can shine light on easy-to-overlook truths.

Claudia Cummins

Published Aug 28, 2007

Beginner Yoga How-To

Seek Out Sattva: Prasarita Padottanasana

This forward fold restores a sense of balance by grounding the body so the mind can become tranquil.

Claudia Cummins

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Wide-Angled Seated Forward Bend

Upavistha Konasana is good preparation for most of the seated forward bends, twists, and the wide-leg standing poses.

Updated Mar 22, 2025

Forward Bend Yoga Poses

Head-to-Knee Pose

Janu Sirsasana, or Head-to-Knee Pose, is appropriate for students of any level and melds a forward bend with a spinal twist.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 22, 2025

Outside+

Join Outside+ to get access to exclusive sequences and other members-only content, and more than 8,000 healthy recipes.

[Learn More](#)

[Advertise With Us](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Contact](#)

[Careers](#)

[Digital Archives](#)

[Gear Up Give Back](#)

[Licensing & Accolades](#)

[Sitemap](#)

© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.

[Terms of Use](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[Manage Cookie Preferences](#)

[Your Privacy Choices](#)

[WA Privacy Notice](#)

[Newsletters](#)

[Powered by Outside](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Join Now](#)

Home  
Featured  
Poses  
Pose Finder  
Practice Yoga  
Accessories  
Teach  
Foundations  
More  
Yoga Poses  
Cobra Pose

By providing a conscious opening in the chest and stretch in the shoulders, Cobra Pose, called Bhujangasana in Sanskrit, fights fatigue and relieves lower back pain, boosting both the energetic and the physical body.

Share

Save

Woman lying on her belly with her palms on the floor and her arms partly bent and her chest lifted in the yoga pose known as Cobra or Bhujangasana  
(Photo: Photo by Andrew Clark; Clothing by Calia)

YJ Editors's-Profile Picture  
YJ Editors

Follow

Updated February 25, 2025 12:39PM

Bhujangasana (Cobra Pose) is a heart-opening backbend that allows you to stretch your entire upper body. You can adjust the intensity of the backbend by straightening or bending your elbows to suit your needs.

This pose is typically practiced early in class as a warm-up and precursor to more intense backbends, including Urdhva Mukha Svanasana (Upward-Facing Dog Pose) and Ustrasana (Camel)

Bhujanga, the Sanskrit word for snake, is derived from the root bhuj, which means “to bend or curve.” The king cobra, revered in Indian myths, can glide forward while lifting the upper third of its body upright. When you practice Cobra Pose, try to emulate this animal’s powerful yet fluid motion when you practice. Imagine your legs as the snake’s tail, reaching long behind you as you curve your spine to lift your chest majestically.

Cobra can help you set a strong foundation for more complex backbends like Urdhva Dhanurasana (Upward-Facing Bow Pose) by teaching you how to properly engage your legs, pelvis, and abdominal muscles.

“When Cobra is done correctly, your legs provide the power and support for your spine



to gracefully extend, and your pelvis and belly act together to decompress and support your lower back, which has a tendency to overarch,” says Crandell.

Sanskrit

Bhujangasana (boo-jang-GAHS-anna)

bhujanga = serpent, snake

How to do Cobra Pose

Begin on your belly with your feet hip-distance apart and your hands beside your ribs. Extend your big toes straight back and press down with all ten toenails to activate your quadriceps.

Rotate your inner thighs toward the ceiling to broaden the lower back.

Pressing down lightly with your hands, start to lift your head and chest, rolling your shoulders back and down.

Keep the back of your neck long and focus on lifting your sternum instead of lifting your chin.

Straighten your arms while keeping your shoulders remaining away from your ears.

Keep at least a slight bend in your elbows.

To exit the pose, release back to your mat.

Video loading...

Variations

Cobra Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Cobra with support underneath your hips

Place a folded blanket under your hips to take some of the pressure out of your lower back. If you feel any pinching or pain in your lower back, widen the distance between your feet, which creates more space in your hips and pelvis.

Cobra Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Cobra against a wall

Stand facing a wall with your feet a foot or so away from the wall. Bend your elbows, keeping them pressed firmly against your torso, and press your hands into the wall. Lift your chin slightly, and arch your back into a backbend.

Cobra Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Cobra in a chair

Sit in a chair with your hands on your lap. Come into a gentle backbend by pressing your chest forward and lifting your chin slightly. Bring your gaze slightly up and ahead.

Cobra Pose Basics

Pose Type: Backbend

Targets: Core

## Benefits:

Cobra Pose stretches your abdomen and strengthens around your shoulders, arms, and back muscles. It can improve your posture and counteract the effects of slouching, prolonged computer work, and kyphosis (abnormal curvature of the spine)

Learn more about finding alignment and balancing effort with ease in this pose in *Cobra Pose: The Complete Guide for Students and Teachers*. You'll access expert insights from top teachers—including anatomy know-how, variations, and more—on this and other poses when you become a member. It's a resource you'll return to again and again.

## Beginner Tips

If you feel any discomfort or compression in the lower back, don't come up as high in the pose. Focus instead on creating strength in the upper back, between the shoulder blades. You can also take your feet wider than hip-distance apart.

If you have the flexibility in your armpits, chest, and groins, you can move into a deeper backbend: Walk your hands a little farther forward and straighten your elbows, turning your arms outward. Lift the top of your sternum toward the ceiling.

If you feel compression in your lower back, try Sphinx Pose instead: Rest your forearms on the floor with your elbows under your shoulders. To create space in your chest, press your elbows down, reach your heart up, and draw your shoulder blades away from your ears.

## Be mindful!

When moving into Cobra Pose, only extend your arms to the point where you can evenly distribute the sensation through your back.

## Why We Love Cobra Pose

"Sitting at a desk all day wreaks havoc on the back, and wrecks posture, too," says Yoga Journal Senior Editor Tamara Jeffries. "Cobra is a gentle, but definitive back bend. Mindfully done—with the shoulders down and the heart forward—it reminds my body of what good posture feels like. I also appreciate it as an alternative to Upward Facing Dog when my practice needs less intensity."

## How to Teach Cobra Pose

These cues will help protect your students from injury and help them have the best experience of the pose:

If you feel compression in your low back, try Sphinx Pose: Rest the forearms on the floor with the elbows under the shoulders. To create space in the chest, press the elbows down, reach the heart up, and draw the shoulder blades away from the ears. Squeezing your buttocks can compress your lower back, so keep them relaxed. Roll

your inner thighs up to lengthen your tailbone back.

To make more space for your spine to arch, place your hands a few inches farther forward.

Preparatory and Counter Poses

Preparatory poses

Salabhasana (Locust Pose)

Sphinx Pose

Counter poses

Balasana (Child's Pose)

Adho Mukha Svanasana (Downward-Facing Dog Pose)

Ananda Balasana (Happy Baby Pose)

Ardha Matsyendrasana (Half Lord of the Fishes Pose)

Put Cobra Pose into practice

The Secret to a Powerful, Pain-Free Cobra Stretch

7 Yoga Poses to Help Relieve Constipation

These Are the 9 Poses We Turn to When We're Stressed Out and Anxious

Yoga Poses

YJ Editors

YJ Editors

Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

View profile

Advertise With Us

Join Now

Sign In

Contact

Careers

Gear Up Give Back

Licensing & Accolades

© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.

Terms of Use

Privacy Policy

Your Privacy Choices

WA Privacy Notice

Newsletters

Powered by Outside

[Sign In](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Home](#)

[Featured](#)

[Poses](#)

[Pose Finder](#)

[Practice Yoga](#)

[Accessories](#)

[Teach](#)

[Foundations](#)

[More](#)

If you buy through our links, we may earn an affiliate commission. This supports our mission to get more people active and outside. [Learn about Outside Online's affiliate link policy](#)

[Yoga Poses](#)

[Locust Pose](#)

Salabhasana or Locust Pose effectively preps beginners for deeper backbends, strengthening the back of the torso, legs, and arms.

[Share](#)

[Save](#)

A person demonstrates Salabhasana (Locust Pose) in yoga  
(Photo: Andrew Clark)

YJ Editors's-Profile Picture

YJ Editors

[Follow](#)

Updated February 27, 2025 05:28PM

Grouped among the so-called baby backbends, which includes Dhanurasana (Bow Pose) and Sea Monster Pose (described in the Variations section below), Salabhasana (Locust Pose) is an unassuming posture that is more interesting and challenging than it appears at first glance.

Salabhasana takes some back and abdominal strength, plus mental fortitude to hold the pose. Focus on lengthening your spine and distributing the backbend evenly through your upper, middle, and lower back. No crunching that lumbar area! Engaging all of your back muscles instead of just those in your lower back will help open your chest and shoulders. Building up strength and stretching your chest not only feel good to those of us that spend most of our days hunched over our computers, but will also result in better posture.

Sanskrit  
Salabhasana (sha-la-BAHS-anna)

salabha = locust

How to

Begin on your belly with your feet together and your hands reaching back, palms down. Extend your big toes straight back and press down with all ten toenails to activate your quadriceps.

Rotate your inner thighs to the ceiling to broaden your lower back.

Keeping your hands lightly on the mat, raise your head and chest and your legs, leading with your inner thighs.

Roll your shoulders back and up away from the floor. Keep the back of your neck long and emphasize lifting your sternum instead of lifting your chin. Don't grip your glutes.

To come out of the pose, slowly release.

Variations

Hiro Landazuri practicing Half Locust pose with his legs on the floor, shoulders up and hands clasped behind his back

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

Half Locust Pose, upper body

Try just lifting your upper body to prepare and focus on your upper back muscles. You can bring your hands behind you and optionally interlace them. Alternatively, you can simply reach your hands back without interlacing.

A woman demonstrates a variation of Locust Pose, Half Locust Pose, with both legs lifted, head down

(Photo: Christopher Dougherty)

Half Locust Pose, both legs

Lift only your lower body to prepare and isolate your lower back, buttocks, and thigh muscles.

Tuck your arms and hands close to and slightly under your body. You can put your chin or forehead on the floor or stack your hands under your forehead. Lift both legs. Hold for several breaths; lower slowly.

A person demonstrates a variation of Locust Pose, Half Locust Pose with one leg lifted, head down

(Photo: Christopher Dougherty)

Half Locust Pose, one leg lifted

Lifting one leg at a time isolates your lower back, buttocks, and thigh muscles.

Tuck your arms and hands close to and slightly under your body. Put your chin or forehead on the floor or stack your hands under your forehead. Lift one leg at a time. Hold for several breaths on each side; lower slowly. Repeat approximately 10 times or as many as you can do comfortably.

## Locust Pose Basics

Pose type: Backbend

Target area: Upper Body

Benefits: Locust Pose improves posture and counteracts the effects of prolonged sitting. It may help relieve lower back pain and can counteract slouching and kyphosis (abnormal curvature of the spine).

Other Locust Pose perks:

Strengthens your back muscles, especially the muscles supporting your spine and also strengthens your buttocks (glutes) and backs of thighs (hamstrings)

Slightly strengthens around your shoulders and upper back

Beginner tip

Beginners sometimes have difficulty sustaining the lift of the torso and legs in this pose. Begin the pose with your hands resting on the floor, a little bit back from the shoulders, closer to your waist. Inhale and gently push your hands against the floor to help lift the upper torso. Then, keep the hands in place as you do the pose, or after a few breaths, once you've established the lift of the chest, swing them back into the position described above in step 3.

Explore the pose

You can do this pose with the legs lifted alternately off the floor. For example, if you want to hold the pose for a total of 1 minute, first lift the right leg off the floor for 30 seconds, then the left leg for 30 seconds.

Be mindful!

Avoid or modify this pose if you have a headache or back injury. If you have a neck injury, keep your head in a neutral position by looking down at the floor or by supporting your forehead on a thickly folded blanket.

Deepen the pose

Advanced students can challenge themselves with a variation of Salabhasana. Instead of stretching the legs straight back from the pelvis, bend the knees and position the shins perpendicular to the floor. As you lift the upper torso, head and arms, lift the knees as far away from the floor as possible.

Why we love this pose

"I treasure my rotator cuffs, and this pose always presented a challenge for me until I used Chaturanga Dandasana as a base," says Sarah LaVigne, Yoga Journal's contributing photo editor. "Locust always comes closer to the end my practice, so setting up in a familiar pose helps. I no longer look like a pretzel while getting into the pose, and my shoulders thank me!"

Teacher tips

These tips will help protect your students from injury and help them have the best experience of the pose:

If you focus your attention on how high you go, you may feel strain in your lower back. Instead, you want to distribute the backbend throughout your upper, middle, and lower back, which requires you to open the chest.

Don't bend your knees. This will compromise the action of your legs and add pressure to your lower back by distributing too much weight to your lower vertebrae.

Preparatory and counter poses

Locust Pose isn't as intense a backbend as some other poses, but it can still be quite challenging given the demand it places on the body. Prepare yourself with stretches for the low back, hip flexors, and quadriceps.

Preparatory poses

Bhujangasana (Cobra Pose)

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana (Upward-Facing Dog Pose)

Virabhadrasana I (Warrior I Pose)

Gomukhasana (Cow Face Pose)

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana (Bridge Pose)

Supta Virasana (Reclining Hero Pose)

Virasana (Hero Pose)

Counter poses

Balasana (Child's Pose)

Anatomy

At first glance, Salabhasana appears to be an easy pose. But it's not. It requires significant flexibility and muscular effort to perform, explains Ray Long, MD, a board-certified orthopedic surgeon and yoga instructor.

Salabhasana strengthens the muscles that arch the back, including the erector spinae along the length of the spine, the quadratus lumborum in the lower back, the lower trapezius spanning the upper back, the gluteus maximus, and the hamstrings.

In the drawings below, pink muscles are stretching and blue muscles are contracting. The shade of the color represents the force of the stretch and the force of contraction. Darker = stronger.

Locust Pose: Salabhasana

(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

Contract the gluteus maximus to extend the hips, lifting the femurs. At the same time, engage the hamstrings; a cue for this is to bend your knees about 10 degrees while

lifting your thighs off the floor. Maintain the lift of your thighs and activate your quadriceps to straighten your knees. Tilt the pelvis back and down.

Extend your back and open your chest by contracting the erector spinae and quadratus lumborum muscles.

Locust Pose: Salabhasana

(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

Flex your ankles to point your feet so that the soles face upward.

Excerpted with permission from The Key Poses of Yoga and Anatomy for Backbends and Twists by Ray Long.

Put Locust Pose into practice

15 Yoga Poses to Help You Sleep Better

Stiff Shoulder? It Might Be Frozen. These 8 Poses Can Start the Thaw

10 Yoga Poses to Help Prevent Dead Butt Syndrome

12 Poses to Transform Your Backbends

About our contributors

Teacher and model Natasha Rizopoulos is a senior teacher at Down Under Yoga in Boston, where she offers classes and leads 200- and 300-hour teacher trainings. A dedicated Ashtanga practitioner for many years, she became equally as captivated by the precision of the Iyengar system. These two traditions inform her teaching and her dynamic, anatomy-based vinyasa system Align Your Flow. For more information, visit [natasharizopoulos.com](http://natasharizopoulos.com).

Ray Long is an orthopedic surgeon and the founder of Bandha Yoga, a popular series of yoga anatomy books, and the Daily Bandha, which provides tips and techniques for teaching and practicing safe alignment. Ray graduated from the University of Michigan Medical School and pursued post-graduate training at Cornell University, McGill University, the University of Montreal, and the Florida Orthopedic Institute. He has studied hatha yoga for over 20 years, training extensively with B.K.S. Iyengar and other leading yoga masters, and teaches anatomy workshops at yoga studios around the country.

Locust Pose

Salabhasana

YJ Editors



YJ Editors

Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

[View profile](#)

[Add Yoga Journal as a preferred source on Google](#)

Add

Similar Reads

Master Locust Pose in 5 Steps

Yoga Journal

Master Locust Pose in 5 Steps

4 Ways to Modify Locust Pose

Yoga Journal

4 Ways to Modify Locust Pose

Learn to Backbend with Locust Pose (Salabhasana) | Yoga for Beginners

Yoga Journal

Learn to Backbend with Locust Pose (Salabhasana) | Yoga for Beginners

Advertise With Us

[Join Now](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Contact](#)

[Careers](#)

[Gear Up Give Back](#)

[Licensing & Accolades](#)

© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.

[Terms of Use](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[Your Privacy Choices](#)

[WA Privacy Notice](#)

[Locust Pose](#)

[Newsletters](#)

[Powered by Outside](#)

[Sign In](#)

Join Now  
Home  
Featured  
Poses  
Pose Finder  
Practice Yoga  
Accessories  
Teach  
Foundations  
More

If you buy through our links, we may earn an affiliate commission. This supports our mission to get more people active and outside. [Learn about Outside Online's affiliate link policy](#)

Yoga Poses

Bow Pose

Bend back into the shape of a bow to feel energetically locked, loaded, and ready to take aim.

Share

Save

Bow Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

YJ Editors's-Profile Picture

YJ Editors

Follow

Updated February 25, 2025 12:53PM

If you're among the millions of people glued to a desk for hours upon hours every day, then you need Dhanurasana (Bow Pose) in your life. This heart-opening backbend stretches your hip flexors and hamstrings (aka the muscles that are shortened and tightened, respectively, from all that sitting) while strengthening your back. It helps improve your posture by opening your chest and shoulders, counteracting the time you spend hunched over your computer.

You may find yourself holding your breath in Bow Pose—resist this urge. Expanding through the front, back, and sides of your body stretches the diaphragm so that you can take deeper breaths. Breathing more deeply can lower your heart rate, regulate blood pressure, and help you relax. Strengthening your diaphragm through your yoga practice will help you get out of your head, stay grounded in your body, and quiet your mind—on and off the mat.

Sanskrit

Dhanurasana (don-your-AHS-anna)

dhanu = bow

asana = pose

### How to do Bow Pose

Begin on your belly with your legs hip-distance apart and your palms on the mat beside your lower ribs.

Extend your feet straight back and press down with the tops of all 10 toenails to activate your quadriceps.

Rotate your inner thighs toward the ceiling (to broaden your lower back) and firm your outer ankles into your midline (to prevent your feet from turning inward).

Keep your hands on the mat as you lift your head and chest a few inches off the mat and keep a slight tuck of your chin. Roll your shoulders back and up.

Bend your knees and reach back with your hands to clasp the outside of your ankles. (Be certain to reach back with both hands at the same time.) This hand position puts your shoulders in internal rotation, so roll your shoulders back and up again.

Press your thighs into the mat.

Keep your feet flexed and your outer ankles from bowing out. Press the bottoms of your feet up toward the ceiling to energize your legs.

Keep your thighs on the mat as you push your shins toward the wall in back of you as you lift and open your chest. Roll your shoulders back again to reinforce the external rotation.

Lift your thighs off the mat. Begin with your inner thighs.

Relax your glutes.

Continue to press your shins back and away from your hands as you reach your sternum forward and up, balancing on your navel.

Lift your gaze slightly so the curve of your neck is a continuation of the curve of your upper back.

Hold for 5–10 breaths. To ease out of the pose, bend your knees and lower your legs to the floor. Then release your grip.

### Variations

#### Bow pose variation

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

#### Bow Pose with a strap

If it is challenging to reach your ankles, place a strap around your ankles to extend your reach. You can clasp the strap behind your back, with your arms extended straight behind you as if you were reaching for your ankles, or you can reach above and hold the strap from overhead. (If you don't have a strap, you can instead use a belt, towel, or sweatshirt.)

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

#### Half Bow Pose

Lift one leg at a time and use one hand to reach back and grab either the same or opposite leg, depending on which is more comfortable for you. Use the other arm to

prop yourself up on your forearm into a slight backbend. You can loop a strap around your foot to extend your reach. (If you don't have a strap, you can instead use a belt, towel, or sweatshirt.)

## Bow Pose Basics

Pose Type: Backbend

Targets: Core

**Benefits:** Like all backbends, Bow Pose is energizing and stimulates the adrenal glands, which can help you fight fatigue. It also increases blood flow to your digestive system. It may help to build confidence and empowerment. Bow Pose also improves posture and counteracts the effects of sitting for extended periods of time, such as slouching and kyphosis (abnormal curvature of the spine). It may help relieve back pain. It stretches your abdomen, chest, shoulders, front of your hips (hip flexors), and the front of your thighs (quadriceps). Bow Pose strengthens your back muscles, the back of your thighs, and buttocks (glutes).

Other bow pose perks:

Stimulates abdominal organs and relieves constipation.

Relieves mild backaches, fatigue, anxiety, and menstrual discomfort.

**Beginner tips**

Sometimes beginners find it difficult to lift their thighs away from the floor. Give your legs an assist by lying with your thighs supported on a folded or rolled-up blanket.

You may find your knees want to splay out to the sides. Keep them hip-distance apart.

If you find it difficult to balance in Bow Pose, try it while you lie on one side on your mat. This allows you to practice the shape of the pose before you also need to maintain your balance.

Notice if you tend to hold your breath in this pose. That only makes it more challenging. Keep your breath slow and steady.

If you experience any pinching, compression, or pain in your low back, slowly lower until you feel comfortable or come out of the pose. Start slowly and listen to your body as you progress.

**Be mindful**

Avoid or modify this pose if you have high or low blood pressure, suffer from migraines or a hernia, or have any issues with your low back or neck.

Avoid this pose if you are pregnant.

**Deepen the pose**

Grip your ankles more firmly and then bend your elbows and try to straighten your legs. This increases the stretch in your front body and intensifies the bend of your back body. Bring your thighs, calves, and inner feet to touch. (Do not attempt this if you have low back issues.)

**Why we love this pose**

"I began to deepen my practice of Dhanurasana when I came to understand it translates

to 'Bow' pose. I am a Sagittarius rising, and I find Dhanurasana fitting for me, since Sagittarius is the archer. While practicing the pose, I imagine myself as a bow and my breath as an arrow, slicing through stagnant spaces within my whole being. It opens my thighs, pelvic region, abdominal, and heart spaces, which is needed for me as an ex-football player. I recently was invited to deepen my understanding of the philosophical roots of yoga. In that process, I have opened to this asana even more. I have been practicing Dhanurasana while meditating on the removal of what in Jainism is called 'pudgala druvya,' a type of material substance that can keep us in samsara (cycle of death and rebirth)." —Cameron Allen, YJ astrology columnist

#### Teacher tip

Sometimes beginners find it difficult to lift their thighs away from the floor. Students can give their legs a little upward boost by lying with their thighs supported on a rolled-up blanket.

#### Preparatory and counter poses

Before attempting this intense pose, bring your body into progressively challenging backbends as well as poses that stretch the front of your hips and legs.

#### Preparatory poses

Bhujangasana (Cobra Pose)

Salabhasana (Locust Pose)

Urdhva Mukha Svanasana (Upward-Facing Dog Pose)

Setu Bandha Sarvangasana (Bridge Pose)

Virasana (Hero Pose)

Supta Virasana (Reclining Hero Pose)

#### Counter poses

Balasana (Child's Pose)

Pavanamuktasana (Wind-Relieving Pose, in which you lie on your back with your knees drawn into your chest)

#### Anatomy

In Dhanurasana, the various parts of your body—hands, wrists, elbows, and shoulders on the upper body and feet, ankles, knees, and hips on the lower body—work together to simultaneously stretch your entire front side and strengthen your back.

To continue with the bow analogy, when you reach for your ankles with your arms, the string tightens the bow, which stretches as it resists the action, explains Ray Long, MD, a board-certified orthopedic surgeon and yoga instructor.

In the drawings below, pink muscles are stretching and blue muscles are contracting. The shade of the color represents the force of the stretch and the force of contraction. Darker = stronger.

An anatomy illustration of the body in Bow Pose (Dhanurasana)

(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

To bring your ankles within reach of your hands, you need to first engage the gluteus maximus to extend the hips and then contract the hamstrings and bend your knees. The posterior deltoids and triceps contract as you extend your elbows and straighten your arms so your hands can grip your ankles.

As you dorsiflex your ankles, you engage the tibialis anterior muscles. Contract the peroneus longus and brevis muscles along the outside of your lower legs to turn your ankles slightly outward to help create a lock for the hands to more firmly grip the ankles.

The rhomboids (between your shoulder blades and spine) draw your shoulder blades toward one another and open your chest. The lower trapezius draws your shoulders away from your neck. Together, the actions of the rhomboids, posterior deltoids, and triceps continue to lift your legs and deepen the stretch.

An anatomy drawing of Bow Pose (Dhanurasana)

(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

Several muscles work together to arch your back. The erector spinae (running the length of your spine) and the quadratus lumborum (in the small of your back) engage to extend the back. When this happens, your spine curves more, loosening the string of the bow (the arms grasping the ankles). To re-tighten the string of the bow while maintaining the extension of the spine, activate the quadriceps to extend the knees.

An anatomy illustration of Bow Pose (Dhanurasana)

(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

Bow brings an intense stretch to the entire front of your body, including your rectus abdominus and deep hip flexors (psoas). When you activate the rectus abdominus, you create an “abdominal airbag” effect by compressing the abdominal organs against the spine and, through reciprocal inhibition, this relaxes the arching of your lumbar spine.

Excerpted and adapted with permission from The Key Poses of Yoga and Anatomy for Backbends and Twists by Ray Long

Put Bow Pose into practice

5 Yoga-Based Stretches for Shoulder Pain

6 Yoga Poses to Help Improve Flexibility

About our contributors

Teacher and model Natasha Rizopoulos is a senior teacher at Down Under Yoga in Boston, where she offers classes and leads 200- and 300-hour teacher trainings. A dedicated Ashtanga practitioner for many years, she became equally as captivated by

the precision of the Iyengar system. These two traditions inform her teaching and her dynamic, anatomy-based vinyasa system *Align Your Flow*. For more information, visit [natasharizopoulos.com](http://natasharizopoulos.com).

Ray Long is an orthopedic surgeon and the founder of Bandha Yoga, a popular series of yoga anatomy books, and the *Daily Bandha*, which provides tips and techniques for teaching and practicing safe alignment. Ray graduated from the University of Michigan Medical School and pursued post-graduate training at Cornell University, McGill University, the University of Montreal, and the Florida Orthopedic Institute. He has studied hatha yoga for over 20 years, training extensively with B.K.S. Iyengar and other leading yoga masters, and teaches anatomy workshops at yoga studios around the country.

YJ Editors

YJ Editors

Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

[View profile](#)

[Add Yoga Journal as a preferred source on Google](#)

[Add](#)

[Similar Reads](#)

[Bow Pose: The Complete Guide](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[Bow Pose: The Complete Guide](#)

[How to Practice Boat Pose](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[How to Practice Boat Pose](#)

[Mountain Pose: How to Do Tadasana](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[Mountain Pose: How to Do Tadasana](#)

[Advertise With Us](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Sign In](#)

Contact  
Careers  
Gear Up Give Back  
Licensing & Accolades  
© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.  
Terms of Use  
Privacy Policy  
Your Privacy Choices  
WA Privacy Notice  
Bow Pose

Newsletters  
Yoga Journal  
Powered by Outside

Sign In  
Join Now  
Home  
Featured  
Poses  
Pose Finder  
Practice Yoga  
Accessories  
Teach  
Foundations  
Meditation  
More

Search

Yoga Journal  
Yoga Poses  
Poses by Type  
Twisting Yoga Poses  
Aid digestion and relieve lower back pain with twisting yoga poses like Bharadvaja's  
Twist, Half Lord of the Fishes Pose, and Revolved Triangle Pose.

Arm Balance Yoga Poses  
Balancing Yoga Poses  
Binding Yoga Poses  
Chest-Opening Yoga Poses  
More  
Beginner Yoga Poses  
Bharadvaja's Twist  
YJ Editors  
Beginner Yoga Poses



Half Lord of the Fishes Pose

YJ Editors

Hip-Opening Yoga Poses

Pose Dedicated to the Sage Marichi III

Binding Yoga Poses

Rope Pose

YJ Editors

Arm Balance Yoga Poses

Pose Dedicated to the Sage Koundinya I

YJ Editors

Poses by Type

Revolved Head-to-Knee Pose

YJ Editors

Poses by Type

Revolved Side Angle Pose

Poses by Type

Revolved Triangle Pose

Latest in Twisting Yoga Poses

Arm Balance Yoga Poses

How to Do Eight-Angle Pose (Correctly)

This challenging posture is so much more than just a cool shape.

Adam Husler

Published Jan 25, 2022

Hip-Opening Yoga Poses

Pose Dedicated to the Sage Marichi III

Sometimes called the Sage's Pose, Pose Dedicated to the Sage Marichi III (Marichyasana III) is a wise addition to any practice.

Updated Mar 27, 2025

Balancing Yoga Poses

How a Wall Can Revolutionize Your Revolved Half Moon

This is the prop you didn't know you needed.

Rachel Land

Published Nov 1, 2021

Poses by Type

Revolved Head-to-Knee Pose

Revolved Head-to-Knee Pose, or Parivrtta Janu Sirsasana, offers a deep, vivid stretch to the side body paired with loving and heart-opening movement.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 21, 2025

Poses by Type

Revolved Triangle Pose

As a counterpose to Utthita Trikonasana and preparation for seated forward bends and

twists, this pose is key to a skilled practice.

Updated Mar 22, 2025

Poses for Your Lower Back

8 Yoga Twists (Yes, Twists!) That Actually Ease Back Pain

How to safely do this movement for pain relief.

Tiffany Cruikshank

Updated Jun 14, 2024

Poses by Type

Revolved Side Angle Pose

This revolved variation of Utthita Parsvakonasana requires a lot of flexibility to twist so deeply and ground the back heel.

Published Sep 27, 2021

Poses by Type

3 Ways to Modify Bharadvaja's Twist II

Modify Bharadvajasana II to find safe alignment in your body.

YJ Editor

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Arm Balance Yoga Poses

Challenge Pose: Side Crane (Parsva Bakasana)

Soar like a bird as you move step by step with Tias Little  into Parsva Bakasana.

Tias Little

Published Mar 20, 2017

Poses by Level

3 Prep Poses for Side Crane Pose

Warm up your legs and spine in these prep poses from Tias Little for Parsva Bakasana.

Tias Little

Published Mar 20, 2017

Poses by Type

3 Ways to Modify Revolved Abdomen Pose

Tias Little offers 3 ways to modify Jathara Parivartanasana if needed  to find safe alignment in your body.

Tias Little

Published Mar 20, 2017

Beginner Yoga How-To

Master Revolved Abdomen Pose

Learn how to create elasticity and strength in Revolved Abdomen Pose in preparation for Parsva Bakasana.

Tias Little

Published Mar 20, 2017

Beginner Yoga Sequences

3 Poses to Relieve Low Back Pain in Twists

When done properly, twists have the potential to help your low back feel great. Here are three poses to help you relieve low back pain.

Ray Long, MD

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Poses by Type

Yoga Anatomy: Prevent Low Back Pain in Twists

Ray Long, MD, explains the anatomy of twists and how to support the action with proper muscular engagement to prevent low back pain.

Ray Long

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Beginner Yoga Sequences

A Home Yoga Practice to Build a Strong Back

Practicing this twisting sequence is beneficial for anyone who sits for a good portion of the day, suffers from chronic back pain, or loves activities like running, cycling, and hiking.

Jamie Elmer

Published Oct 12, 2016

Foundations

Anatomy 101: Understanding Your Sacroiliac Joint

Twisting poses are a top cause of SI joint injury. Learn how [\[L\]](#) to safely anchor yourself before moving into your next twist.

Judith Hanson Lasater

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Poses by Type

4 Poses to Build Confidence (and Sense of Humor)

Alison McCue, who led the Tuesday class at Bryant Park Yoga this week, offers four poses to build confidence (and your sense of humor).

Alison McCue

Published Jun 19, 2015

Arm Balance Yoga Poses

Challenge Pose: 5 Steps to Move into Eka Pada Koundinyasana I

Find length and stay centered to lift step by step into the One-Footed Pose dedicated to the Sage Koundinya I.

YJ Editors

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Arm Balance Yoga Poses

Prep Poses: Eka Pada Koundinyasana I

Learn to move from your midline, or central axis, in these three poses to prep for the One-Footed Pose dedicated to the Sage Koundinya I.

YJ Editors

Published Oct 9, 2014

Beginner Yoga How-To

Wring Out With a Twist

For the best benefits, learn to work twists like Half Lord of the Fishes Pose deeply in two directions.

Annie Carpenter

Published Nov 16, 2012

Poses by Type

Try Jason Crandell's New Twist on Twists

Head to the wall for deeper twists to lengthen and open up your front body.

Jason Crandell

Published Sep 7, 2012

Poses by Type

Get a Great Turnout in Twists

Create a stable base to build a stronger, more satisfying standing twist.

Jason Crandell

Published Jul 30, 2012

Poses by Type

Healthy Digestion with a Twist

Try this torso-toning twisting sequence for better digestion.

Jennifer Rodrigue, sequence by Peter Sterios

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Poses by Type

Alexandria Crow's Pretty Twisted Practice

Try out this twisting sequence to rejuvenate your spine and boost energy.

Alexandria Crow

Published Mar 16, 2012

Poses by Type

Free Your Spine and the Rest Will Follow

Take a spin in Bharadvaja's Twist to massage your abdominal organs and stretch your spine, shoulders, and hips.

Marla Apt

Updated Jan 9, 2025

Poses by Type

Try This Twist Without Squaring Your Hips

Keeping your hip points squared straight ahead may not always be best in twists.

Roger Cole

Published Sep 18, 2009

Beginner Yoga How-To

A Seated Twist to Tone Your Belly

Learn the fundamentals of how to safely come into Marichyasana III.

Richard Rosen

Published Jun 25, 2008

Ayurveda

Let's Twist Again

Twisting Poses will help restore your spine's natural range of motion, cleanse your organs, and stimulate circulation.

Julie Gudmestad

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Arm Balance Yoga Poses

Pose Dedicated to the Sage Koundinya I

Eka Pada Koundinyasana I or Pose Dedicated to the Sage Koundinya I has a lot going on—the twist, the legs going their separate ways, oh, and the arm balance. Master it.

YJ Editors

Updated Jan 20, 2025

Beginner Yoga How-To

Show Your Spine Some Love

Deep, seated twists have the power to transform your spine. Learn how to twist right into Ardha Matsyendrasana.

Carol Krucoff

Published Aug 28, 2007

Beginner Yoga How-To

Practice This Reclining Twist When You Need a Pick-Me-Up

A pose to restore your energy.

Claudia Cummins

Updated Aug 9, 2024

Poses by Type

6 Twisting Techniques to Get More Out of Each Turn

Use these simple, but important, twisting techniques that help elongate the spine and have a host of physical and emotional benefits.

Claudia Cummins

Published Aug 28, 2007

Binding Yoga Poses

Rope Pose

In this challenging version of a twist, your arms wrap around your legs so your hands

can clasp behind the back, almost like a lasso or a snare.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 27, 2025

Poses by Type

Feel Your Way Into Half Lord of the Fishes Pose II

Practice Ardha Matsyendrasana II as an opportunity to become the embodiment of peace and to make our practice a prayer for harmony in the world.

Aadil Palkhivala

Updated Jan 15, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Bharadvaja's Twist

Bharadvaja's Twist, or Bharadvajasana in Sanskrit, is a gentle and loving twist that inspires postural and body awareness.

YJ Editors

Updated Mar 24, 2025

Beginner Yoga Poses

Half Lord of the Fishes Pose

Also called Seated Twist Pose or Ardha Matsyendrasana in Sanskrit, this pose energizes the spine and stimulate proper digestion while improving postural and body awareness.

YJ Editors

Updated Feb 27, 2025

Beginner Yoga How-To

Find Release in Bharadvaja's Twist

A twist like beginner-friendly Bharadvajasana I can bring release no matter what your level of ability.

Denise Benitez

Updated Jan 14, 2025

Outside+

Join Outside+ to get access to exclusive sequences and other members-only content, and more than 8,000 healthy recipes.

[Learn More](#)

[Advertise With Us](#)

[Join Now](#)

[Sign In](#)

[Contact](#)

[Careers](#)

[Digital Archives](#)

[Gear Up Give Back](#)  
[Licensing & Accolades](#)  
[Sitemap](#)  
© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.  
[Terms of Use](#)  
[Privacy Policy](#)  
[Manage Cookie Preferences](#)  
[Your Privacy Choices](#)  
[WA Privacy Notice](#)  
[Newsletters](#)  
[Powered by Outside](#)

[Sign In](#)  
[Join Now](#)  
[Home](#)  
[Featured](#)  
[Poses](#)  
[Pose Finder](#)  
[Practice Yoga](#)  
[Accessories](#)  
[Teach](#)  
[Foundations](#)  
[More](#)  
[Practice Yoga](#)  
>

[Yoga for Beginners](#)

[More Than a Toe Touch: Standing Forward Bend](#)

Learn to pay more attention to how you come in and out of Uttanasana and less to where you end up.

[Share](#)

[Save](#)

A person in a Standing Forward Bend

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

Cyndi Lee

[Follow](#)

Published December 8, 2010 04:43PM

Uttanasana | ut = powerful; tan = to stretch; asana = posture

After years of nudging my parents to try yoga, they surprised me one day by telling me that they had been practicing some of the poses I had shown them. “We can even touch our toes!” they bragged. They stood really tall, stretched their arms overhead, and with a whoosh, dived over their legs. They cranked their necks a bit to locate their feet, and then, with a last bit of oomph, they superstretched their fingers and tapped the tops of

their shoes. Having achieved success, they flew all the way back up, hands to the sky, and finished with a dramatic “Ta da!”

You can imagine how adorable this was to me, their proud yoga teacher daughter. Of course, I didn’t tell them that the pose they’d just done, called Uttanasana (Standing Forward Bend), was not about touching their toes. Nor was it about squeezing out all the length they could muster from their fingertips. Fortunately, I didn’t have to, because after that brief episode of inspiration, they forgot all about yoga and started collecting frog statues.

It turns out that my parents were pretty typical. Not about the frogs, but about the pose. Many people are surprised to learn that Uttanasana is not about their fingers or toes—it is about almost everything in between.

The Sanskrit word *uttanasana* comprises *ut*, which means “intense,” “powerful,” or “deliberate,” and the verb *tan*, meaning to “stretch,” “extend,” or “lengthen.” *Uttanasana* is a stretch of the entire back body, a yogic term that covers the territory from the soles of the feet and up the backs of the legs; spans the lower, middle, and upper back; rises up the neck; and circles over the scalp and back down the forehead, finally ending at the point between the eyebrows. When you fold forward in *Uttanasana*, you stretch this entire sheath of muscles and connective tissue.

This is a big job. In order to facilitate a nice juicy stretch and avoid tugging at your tight hamstrings, it’s helpful to know how to move into the pose. So, instead of just reaching for your toes, I suggest that you warm up for *Uttanasana* by bringing your attention to the fulcrum of the forward bend: the pelvis.

#### Benefits:

Stretches hamstrings and back

Alleviates anxiety

Relieves headaches

Improves digestion

Quiets the mind

#### Contraindications:

Lower-back injury

Hamstring tear

Sciatica

Glaucoma, detached retina

Tilting and Tucking

Let’s explore the tilting and tucking movement of the pelvis in Cat-Cow Pose. Come onto your hands and knees. Make sure your wrists are aligned directly below your shoulders, and your knees are directly below your hips.

On an inhalation, lift your sitting bones up, creating a nice backbending arc in the lower spine (Cow Pose). This is what a tilted pelvis feels like. As you exhale, reverse this movement by dropping and tucking your tailbone and drawing the abdominals toward



the spine to round your lower back (Cat Pose). This is what a tucked pelvis feels like.

Repeat this warm-up a few times, focusing just on the pelvis, and then expand into the full expression of Cat and Cow. Inhaling, tilt the pelvis and then let this action ripple through the spine, leading to an opening in the chest as you look up. On your exhalation, reverse the movement by tucking your pelvis and drawing in your abdominals. Let that movement continue through your spine until you have completely rounded your back. Let your head release toward the floor.

Repeat these alternating actions 8 to 10 times, moving with the inhalation and exhalation. Pay close attention to how it feels to do this. What is happening with your back? With your front body? Does it feel easier to tilt or to tuck? Whatever you notice is fine and interesting. Breathe slowly and fully, and try to make your actions last as long as each breath.

### Finding Length in the Spine

The next warm-up is Downward-Facing Dog. It's helpful to practice the pelvic-tilting action in Downward Dog before going into Uttanasana, because Downward Dog doesn't require as much length from your hamstrings.

From your hands and knees, breathe in, tilt your pelvis, and stay in that position. On your next exhalation, keep your sitting bones pointing up while you press your hands into the floor and lift your hips into the air, finding Downward Dog. This pose looks like an upside-down V, but don't worry if you feel more like an upside-down U. That probably means your pelvis is tucking rather than tilting. With practice, your U will eventually become a V, and this short vinyasa sequence can help you work toward that.

In Downward Dog, inhale and lift your heels as high as you can. Exhale and bend your knees slightly, gently pressing the shoulders and chest back toward your legs. Remember the feeling of the tilted pelvis in Cow Pose? Try to re-create that position here by shooting your pubic bone back through your thighs and reaching your seat up, up, up. This will help create length in your spine and make space between your ribs and hips. Inhale and straighten your legs, trying to keep your hips high. As you exhale, lower your heels toward the ground. Repeat this sequence five times, and then come to the floor and rest in Balasana (Child's Pose).

By now, you've done a lot of work discovering how your pelvis naturally moves as well as how you can increase its range of motion. What does all this have to do with Uttanasana and stretching the back body? The forward bend position is created by the action of the pelvis tilting, which allows the spine to pour out over your strong legs, almost like a waterfall.

To get a feel for Uttanasana, try this supported modification first. Stand in Tadasana (Mountain Pose). Place a block to the outside of each foot. Place your palms flat at the very top of your thighs. As you exhale, begin to tilt your pelvis. This action—the same one you did in Cow Pose and in Downward Dog—initiates the release of the spine into a

forward-folding motion.

Maybe that cascading waterfall feeling isn't available to you yet. If you feel more like you're bending at your belt, it means your back body lacks flexibility somewhere. It might not be where you expect. Perhaps you feel tightness in the back of your neck or on the soles of your feet.

Don't worry. This is where your yoga blocks and your knees can help. As you bend forward, keep your hands on your thighs until you can touch your blocks. If you feel any strain in the hamstrings, low back, or neck, bend your knees. If your hands do not reach the blocks, keep them on your thighs. Bend your knees a bit more. Let your head drop and relax your neck. Stay here for five breaths. Try to stay connected to your physical experience.

#### Deeper Release

As long as this pose is not hurting you, experiencing an intense stretch is fine and natural. Everyone has some poses that are out of reach and some that are completely available. You might find that folding in half with your hands on the blocks is easy. If that is the case, then you are ready to try the full pose.

Take it step by step. Lower the blocks one level and begin straightening your legs. Notice your experience. If your chest is still open (the upper back is not rounded) and you don't feel any strain, lower the blocks to the lowest level. Continue this process until your fingertips touch the floor, your legs are straight, your spine is long, and your head is dropping toward the floor. Relax, but stay engaged. You don't want to become a Raggedy Ann doll, just flopping over. The tilting action of the pelvis should still be what releases the spine. The release should include your neck, but your arms and hands should be active, shoulder blades firm on the back. Watch the space between your ribs and pelvis grow as you take several breaths.

According to B.K.S. Iyengar, the many benefits of this asana include slowing down the heartbeat; toning the liver, spleen, and kidneys; and rejuvenating the spinal nerves. Since they were so excited, I didn't tell my parents that Mr. Iyengar has also said that after practicing Uttanasana, "one feels calm and cool, the eyes start to glow, and the mind feels at peace."

If you visualize a waterfall, you can think of the splashy, iridescent water on the surface as your back body actively stretches. The underbelly of the waterfall is like your front body, the quiet—and equally important—part of the pose.

Uttanasana reminds me of the famous hidden falls of Brahmaputra, in a remote region of Tibet. Many teams of explorers have searched for this waterfall because legend says that behind it lies a land of bliss and nectar, a Shangri-La. OK, that might be pushing the limits of the delights we typically experience in our daily forward bend, but quieting the front body and the mind is a wonderful benefit of Uttanasana, and it balances the deliberate stretching activity of the back.

Maybe this is the meaning we can take from the legend—yoga is not about reaching the toes! It's not about superbig stretching or even discovering a secret magic cave. It's not about attaining a goal that quickly loses its thrill (see above re: parents and frogs). It's about unlocking your ideas about what you want, where you think you can go, and what you will achieve when you get there. This common pose, Uttanasana, which is done in almost every yoga class, will be different every time you do it. Opening to that experience is the biggest stretch of all.

Cyndi Lee is an author, an artist, and a yoga teacher, and the founder of OM Yoga Center.

Cyndi Lee  
Cyndi Lee  
Cyndi Lee

Follow

Cyndi Lee is the first female Western yoga teacher to fully integrate yoga asana and Tibetan Buddhism in her practice and teaching. Founder of NYC's influential OM Yoga Center, Cyndi now teaches workshops and teacher trainings worldwide. Her book *May I Be Happy: A Memoir of Love, Yoga, and Changing My Mind* is New York Times critically acclaimed.

View profile

Add Yoga Journal as a preferred source on Google

Add

Similar Reads

Standing Forward Bend: How to Practice Uttanasana

Yoga Journal

Standing Forward Bend: How to Practice Uttanasana

Seated Forward Bend: How to Practice Paschimottanasana

Yoga Journal

Seated Forward Bend: How to Practice Paschimottanasana

Extended Hand-To-Big-Toe Pose (Utthita Hasta Padangustasana)

Yoga Journal

Extended Hand-To-Big-Toe Pose (Utthita Hasta Padangustasana)

Advertise With Us

Join Now

Sign In

Contact

Careers

Gear Up Give Back

Licensing & Accolades  
© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.  
[Terms of Use](#)  
[Privacy Policy](#)  
[Your Privacy Choices](#)  
[WA Privacy Notice](#)

[Newsletters](#)  
Powered by Outside

[Sign In](#)  
[Join Now](#)  
[Home](#)  
[Featured](#)  
[Poses](#)  
[Pose Finder](#)  
[Practice Yoga](#)  
[Accessories](#)  
[Teach](#)  
[Foundations](#)  
[More](#)

If you buy through our links, we may earn an affiliate commission. This supports our mission to get more people active and outside. [Learn about Outside Online's affiliate link policy](#)

[Yoga Poses](#)  
[Extended Triangle Pose](#)  
Extended Triangle Pose is a quintessential standing pose that stretches and strengthens the whole body.

[Share](#)

[Save](#)  
YJ Editors's-Profile Picture  
YJ Editors

[Follow](#)

Published November 11, 2021 03:22PM

When you're undertaking the challenging Extended Triangle Pose, it's helpful to remember that there's a reason for the name of the pose: In it, your body forms various-sized triangles—the larger triangle between your front and back legs and the floor as well as the smaller triangle between your arm, front leg or the mat, and side body.

Utthita Trikonasana brings about grounded stability and a heart-opening expansion of the chest. It stretches the hamstrings and back muscles while activating the abdominal

muscles. It's a pose that requires concentration, body awareness, balance, and a steady breath, which can help focus a wandering mind and bring you back to what's happening on your mat.

It doesn't appear, at first glance to be a challenging pose. But it is incredibly easy to practice it in a way that's unsafely or suboptimally aligned. "When I first attempted Triangle, I thought that if I could reach my hand to the floor—voila!—I was done," says senior Iyengar instructor Marla Apt. "I was not yet aware that in reaching to the floor, I had sacrificed the alignment of other body parts. I had yet to learn to use my muscles to support me so that I had a strong foundation from which to extend."

Sanskrit

Utthita Trikonasana (oo-TEE-tah trik-cone-AHS-ah-nah)

utthita = extended

trikona = three angle or triangle

How to

From Tadasana (Mountain Pose), step your feet 3 to 4 feet apart. Raise your arms parallel to the floor and reach them actively to the sides, shoulder blades wide, palms down.

Turn your left foot in slightly and your right foot forward to face the front of the mat. Align your right heel with your left heel if that's comfortable for you. Engage your quads. Exhale and extend your torso forward—bending from your hip joint, not the waist—to reach your side body directly over your front leg. Counter the reach by anchoring your left hip to the left. (Imagine someone is trying to pull your hips to the left.) Ground this movement by strengthening the left leg and pressing the outer heel firmly to the floor. When you have reached as far as you are able, hinge at the hip and bring the torso to the right, moving toward your upper body being parallel to the floor. Reach your right hand down toward the floor and stretch your left arm toward the ceiling, in line with the tops of your shoulders. Your hands, arms and shoulders will form a straight line, perpendicular to your mat.

Open your torso to the left, keeping the left and right sides of the torso equally long. Let the left hip come slightly forward and lengthen the tailbone toward the back heel.

Rest your right hand on your shin, ankle, or the floor outside your right foot—whatever is possible without distorting the sides of the torso. Keep your head in a neutral position or turn to look up at your hand or down at the ground.

Stay in this pose for 30 to 60 seconds. Inhale to come up, strongly pressing the back heel into the floor and reaching the top arm toward the ceiling. Recenter, then reverse the feet and repeat for the same length of time on the other side.

Variations

If it isn't possible to comfortably settle into the traditional version of Extended Triangle Pose, there are ways that you can make the pose more accessible:

Extended Triangle Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark)

Extended Triangle Pose with a block

If you can't reach the floor without twisting or rounding your back, place a block beneath your shoulder inside your front ankle. Adjust the height of the block to whatever level feels comfortable for you.

Extended Triangle Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Extended Triangle Pose using a chair

Rest your bottom hand on the seat of a chair rather than your shin or the ground for added stability and better balance. Or, flip the chair around and rest your hand on the back of the chair rather than the seat.

Extended Triangle Pose

(Photo: Andrew Clark; Clothing: Calia)

Extended Triangle Pose seated in a chair

Sit toward the edge of a chair. Carefully move one leg out to the side and straighten your knee. Rotate that thigh externally so your knee faces the ceiling and bring that side hand onto your shin or thigh. Reach up with your other arm. You can look up toward your fingers if that is comfortable for your neck.

Extended Triangle Pose basics

Pose type: Standing

Target area: Hips

Benefits: Extended Triangle Pose improves balance, posture, and body awareness. It counteracts the effects of prolonged sitting.

Other Extended Triangle perks:

Strengthens your thighs, hips, core, back, and side body on the bottom side (including the abdominal obliques)

Stretches your chest, back of thigh (hamstring), and side body on the top side (including the abdominal obliques)

Enhances digestion and relieves stress, according to some traditional yoga lineages

Beginner tips

If your legs are too close together, you won't feel the full benefit of the pose. If your legs are too far apart, you'll feel unbalanced. The length is unique to you and your legs, so explore the stance to find the foot position that is best for you. You should feel a pleasant stretch, but you shouldn't feel strained.

If you feel unsteady in the pose, brace your back heel against a wall.

To keep the back of your body aligned, pretend that you are pressing your head, shoulders, and buttocks against a wall. Or practice alongside an actual wall and press your back body against it.

Try to keep your arms in one long line from the floor to the ceiling.

If turning your head to face the ceiling is not comfortable on your neck, look straight ahead or down at the mat.

Deepen the pose

Try a half bind. Bend your left elbow and wrap your arm around your back, reaching toward your right hip with your left hand. Continue to rotate the torso so that the heart opens and turns upward.

Why we love this pose

“When I realized I was actually creating a series of small triangles with my body when I engaged in this pose, I became much more deeply attuned to it,” says Yoga Journal contributing editor Gina Tomaine. “I found this concept charming and appealing. Those tiny triangles were something pleasant and simple for my mind to focus on—which made the physical challenge feel easier.”

Teacher tips

These tips will help protect your students from injury and help them have the best experience of the pose:

Remind your students to open their chests as they gaze upward, creating space and a heart-opening energetic movement in the pose while rolling shoulders back toward the spine.

Advise students to activate their obliques in order to remain balanced and stable as they turn their torsos upward.

Tell your students to activate their tricep muscles in order to lengthen their arms to create the shape of a triangle.

Advise them to reach with the head and lengthen through all sides of the neck and spine.

Preparatory and counter poses

Preparatory poses

Ardha Uttanasana (Standing Half Forward Bend)

Virabhadrasana II (Warrior II)

Prasarita Padottanasana (Wide-Legged Forward Bend)

Parsvottanasana (Intense Side Stretch Pose)

Counter poses

Uttanasana (Standing Forward Bend)

Viparita Virabhadrasana (Reverse Warrior)

Paschimottanasana (Seated Forward Bend)

Anjaneyasana (High Lunge)

Anatomy

In Trikonasana, the front leg hamstrings and the gluteal maximus are the focal point and receive a powerful stretch, explains Ray Long, MD, a board-certified orthopedic surgeon and yoga instructor. The pose also stretches the upper-side abdominal and back muscles, as well as the back leg gastrocnemius and soleus muscles.

In the drawings below, pink muscles are stretching and blue muscles are contracting. The shade of the color represents the force of the stretch and the force of contraction. Darker = stronger.

An anatomy illustration shows the body in Extended Triangle Pose  
(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

Notice how straightening the curve of the upper-side back increases the stretch of the front-leg hamstrings. This is because engaging the upper-side quadratus lumborum muscle tilts the pelvis slightly forward, lifting the ischial tuberosities. You can see the connection of the rotation of the trunk upward and the movement to the hamstring muscles.

(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

Activating the quadriceps straightens the knees. Contracting the buttocks opens the front of the pelvis. The front of the pelvis also opens as the back hip externally rotates. You can activate the gluteal muscles and the quadriceps of the back leg by attempting to drag the back foot away from the front but without actually making any visible movement. Because the foot remains fixed on the mat and cannot move, the force of this action is transmitted to the back of the knee on the rear leg, opening this region.

The tendency is for the front knee to turn in as the body turns up. Counter this tendency by externally rotating the hip to keep the knee facing forward. Press the ball of the foot into the floor to create a helical force up the leg. This illustrates the principle of co-activating muscles to create stability.

(Illustration: Chris Macivor)

The lower hand is fixed on the floor or leg, giving leverage to open the chest. The engagement of the upper side shoulder and upper arms create proprioceptive awareness of the arm in space. The cervical spine rotates the head to face upward.

Excerpted with permission from The Key Poses of Yoga and Anatomy for Vinyasa Flow and Standing Poses by Ray Long.

Put Extended Triangle Pose into practice  
10 Yoga Poses to Build Better Balance

7 Poses to Release Those Tight Hamstrings



### About our contributors

Teacher and model Natasha Rizopoulos is a senior teacher at Down Under Yoga in Boston, where she offers classes and leads 200- and 300-hour teacher trainings. A dedicated Ashtanga practitioner for many years, she became equally as captivated by the precision of the Iyengar system. These two traditions inform her teaching and her dynamic, anatomy-based vinyasa system Align Your Flow. For more information, visit [natasharizopoulos.com](http://natasharizopoulos.com).

Ray Long is an orthopedic surgeon and the founder of Bandha Yoga, a popular series of yoga anatomy books, and the Daily Bandha, which provides tips and techniques for teaching and practicing safe alignment. Ray graduated from the University of Michigan Medical School and pursued post-graduate training at Cornell University, McGill University, the University of Montreal, and the Florida Orthopedic Institute. He has studied hatha yoga for over 20 years, training extensively with B.K.S. Iyengar and other leading yoga masters, and teaches anatomy workshops at yoga studios around the country.

### Triangle Pose

YJ Editors

YJ Editors

### Follow

Yoga Journal's editorial team has provided inspiration and instruction to those who want to learn about the practice and philosophy of yoga since 1975. The California Yoga Teachers Association founded Yoga Journal and brought on Judith Hanson Lasater as one of the first editors. Throughout the years, Yoga Journal has shared insights and explanations from experts in various aspects of the tradition of yoga through the support of thousands of yoga teachers, writers, editors, and photographers. We continue to report on the ways in which yoga has evolved to serve differing communities who come together for the same practice and how yoga supports you in all aspects of your everyday life.

[View profile](#)

[Add Yoga Journal as a preferred source on Google](#)

[Add](#)

[Similar Reads](#)

[How to Practice Boat Pose](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[How to Practice Boat Pose](#)

[Mountain Pose: How to Do Tadasana](#)

[Yoga Journal](#)

[Mountain Pose: How to Do Tadasana](#)

[Tree Pose: How to Practice Vrksasana - Yoga Journal](#)

Yoga Journal

Tree Pose: How to Practice Vrksasana - Yoga Journal

Advertise With Us

Join Now

Sign In

Contact

Careers

Gear Up Give Back

Licensing & Accolades

© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.

Terms of Use

Privacy Policy

Your Privacy Choices

WA Privacy Notice

Newsletters

Powered by Outside

Sign In

Join Now

Home

Featured

Poses

Pose Finder

Practice Yoga

Accessories

Teach

Foundations

More

Practice Yoga

>

Yoga for Beginners

The Subtle Struggle of Savasana

Don't underestimate the art of relaxation. Corpse Pose can be the most difficult pose of your practice.

Share

Save

savasana corpse pose

Published November 15, 2013 01:20AM

Although it looks easy, Savasana (Corpse Pose) has been called the most difficult of the asanas. Indeed, many yoga students who can happily balance, bend, and twist through the rest of class struggle with just lying on the floor. The reason is that the art of relaxation is harder than it looks. It doesn't happen on demand: You can't just say, "OK,

I'm going to relax, right now!" (Just ask the millions of Americans who have trouble falling asleep at night.) That's why Savasana is such a gift. The pose sets up the conditions that allow you to gradually enter a truly relaxed state, one that is deeply refreshing in itself and that also can serve as a starting point for meditation.

See also: [Tempted to Skip Savasana? 10 Top Yoga Teachers Explain Why It's the Most Important Pose](#)

When you first start practicing Corpse Pose, it can be a struggle to relax in the pose; you may lie there feeling tense and staring at the ceiling. Or, like some students, you might fall asleep the moment you lie down. The essence of Corpse Pose is to relax with attention. In other words, to remain conscious and alert while still being at ease. Remaining aware while relaxing can help you begin to notice and release long-held tensions in your body and mind.

#### The benefits of Corpse Pose

Savasana is a practice of gradually relaxing one body part at a time, one muscle at a time, and one thought at a time. When you do this practice day after day, it conditions the body to release stress. It can also improve your sense of physical and emotional well-being. But when you have allowed tightness and tension to build up in your body, relaxing—even when you lie down—feels impossible. That's why it's important to practice the other, active asanas before attempting Savasana because they stretch, open, and release tension in the muscles. They also help relax the diaphragm, so the breath can move freely.

Practicing Corpse Pose before sleeping can promote deep, quality sleep. Position yourself in bed using the same points of alignment and supports you use for Savasana on your mat. Spend several minutes in the pose relaxing your mind.

See also: [Dial Down Anxiety With This Stress-Busting Sequence](#)

#### Using props to support your Savasana

Working with props to support one part of the body at a time can help you learn to consciously relax and refine your practice of Savasana (see below).

If you feel uncomfortable in any part of your body, you may need further support. Use props to relieve any pressure and release tension. Lying flat on the floor is an unusual experience and can feel strange at first, so be patient with yourself. Over time, you'll enjoy it more. Even if you feel like moving, try to stay there for a few minutes until it becomes easier. Gradually notice that a feeling of complete stillness draws you inside. You may notice that the breath has become quiet and almost invisible.

When coming out of Corpse Pose, first take a few deep breaths. Give yourself a few moments to regain physical awareness of your arms and legs, and then slowly move your body with gentle attention.

A regular practice of Savasana will train you again and again in the art of relaxation. This is an essential quality for meditation and a true experience of yoga. As you release your physical body, you may even discover another part of yourself that is light and free.

Corpse Pose variation 1: legs on a chair

Black woman, pink tank, blue-gray tights, in Savasana with legs on a chair

Relax your back and relieve your legs.

Elevating the calves on a support relaxes the legs, which can become fatigued from yoga practice, exercise, standing long hours, or even from sitting too long. This variation also improves circulation and releases tension in the back muscles, allowing you to rest more deeply in your Corpse Pose.

Set It Up:

1. Place your mat in front of a chair or couch.
2. Lie in the center of your mat with your knees bent.
3. Lift your legs, and place the back of your calves on the chair or couch.
4. Rest the back of the arms on the floor with the palms facing upward.

Refine: Adjust your support if necessary to be sure the entire calf, supported equally. Place a blanket under your head and neck (all the way to your shoulders) so that you can drop your chin and direct your gaze downward toward your heart. If you wear glasses, remove them. Place a cloth over your eyes. Turn the upper arm so that skin rolls away from the chest, and gently tuck the shoulder blades in toward your back so the center of the chest is broad and lifted. Be sure no part of the arm is touching the torso.

Finish: Relax the back muscles by allowing them to spread from the center out to the sides. Bring your attention to the whole back, feeling the back ribs in contact with the floor. With each inhalation, notice the back ribs spreading and the lungs filling. With each exhalation, notice them contracting. See if you can feel the floor with all parts of your back, from the pelvis to the head.

Corpse Pose variation 2: support your back and head

"supported corpse pose

Open your chest and observe your breath.

Elevating the back and supporting the head, on the other hand helps to open your chest, release the shoulders, and enhance the natural flow of the breath. If your energy or mood is low or if you hold a lot of tension in your upper back and shoulders, this variation will be good for you. Observe the breath as you practice. Spend several minutes here taking long and even breaths. You may notice that your brain becomes quiet and your thoughts slow down, allowing your mind to become clear and focused.

Set It Up:

1. Place a bolster or a stack of folded blankets vertically on your mat and another folded blanket where your head will rest.
2. Lie back on the bolster or blankets with your knees bent.
3. Place the folded blanket under your head and neck. Place another blanket over your legs if desired.
4. Extend your legs one at a time.
5. Check that each leg is equal distance from the midline of your body.

Refine: Be sure the blanket is under the entire neck, all the way to your shoulders. If you wear glasses, remove them now. Place a cloth over your eyes before adjusting your arms. Extend the arms at the sides. The arms should be far enough away from the torso to allow the upper inner arm to roll away from the chest. Keep your armpit area open and the shoulders releasing down toward the floor. Spread and open the palms and fingers, and then allow the back of the hand to soften and rest on the floor.

Finish: Bring your attention to your breath. Simply notice the natural flow of your breath coming in and going out. For several minutes, observe the breath and focus on filling the lungs evenly, right and left. Consciously expand the chest both upward and outward as you inhale; release the breath slowly and smoothly. The practice of breathing consciously, using this support, will have a soothing and calming effect on your nervous system.

Corpse Pose without props

A woman demonstrates Savasana (Corpse Pose) in yoga

Photo: Gabrielle Marchese

In the full version of the pose, you will rest your entire body on the floor. Extend your arms and legs outward from the torso evenly and symmetrically. Mentally scan the body from head to feet, gradually releasing each body part and each muscle group; take time to notice all the places where the body is making contact with the floor. With each exhalation, imagine each limb getting a little heavier and spreading out a little more.

Set It Up:

1. Lie on your back with your knees bent or legs extended.
2. Keep your head centered, not allowing it to fall to either side.
3. Extend your arms to the sides.

Refine: If you'd like to use a blanket under your head or something over your eyes, prepare that before adjusting the arms. Turn the upper inner arms away from the trunk,

and gently tuck the shoulder blades in, bringing a little lift to the chest. Do this without overarch the lower back. Maintain the arm position, and then stretch the legs out one by one. Allow the inner legs to roll outward and relax completely.

Finish: Allow your breath to flow smoothly in and out. Close your eyes and relax the facial muscles, beginning with the forehead and eyelids. Then relax the cheeks, lips, and tongue. (Relaxing your tongue will release tension in the face, which has a direct effect on the brain and mind.) Relax the throat and neck. Continue to bring attention to each part of the body, consciously relaxing each part, starting with the head and traveling all the way down to your feet. When the physical body is still and at rest, the breath naturally draws you inward toward the essence of yourself. Rest with a spacious feeling of light in your heart.

Optimize your corpse pose

Explore these modifications of Savasana:

To relax the eyes and mind: Gently place a cloth or eye bag over your eyes to block out the light and relax the pupils.

To relax the abdomen: Place a sandbag, block, or a few blankets horizontally across your lower abdomen.

To support your neck: Place a folded blanket or cushion under your neck and head until your forehead is slightly higher than your chin.

To relax the lower back: Place a rolled-up blanket or cushion beneath your knees.

Elements of Practice

We are used to engaging our muscles and our brains to achieve our goals, yet in Savasana, we must become equally skilled at letting all that activity go in order for the pose's beneficial effects to arise. It's hard to let go of the idea that everything important happens when you are moving and taking action. Yet a deeper part of yourself waits for those moments when you are completely relaxed to reveal its truth. A feeling of connection, clarity, all-knowingness, love, or joy may arise from this state of ease and relaxation—a taste of what meditation offers.

Nikki Costello is a certified Iyengar Yoga teacher living in New York City.

practice

beginners

5 to 15 minute meditation

aadil palkhivala

20-minute sequences

Nikki Costello

Follow

View profile

Add Yoga Journal as a preferred source on Google

Add

Advertise With Us  
Join Now  
Sign In  
Contact  
Careers  
Gear Up Give Back  
Licensing & Accolades  
© 2026 Outside Interactive, Inc.  
Terms of Use  
Privacy Policy  
Your Privacy Choices  
WA Privacy Notice

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...  
search button  
Iamblichus  
High Priest of Sol Invictus

image of Iamblichus

Iamblichus was one of the final philosophers prior to the control of the enemy program in Rome. He was an Arab from Chalcis in Coele Syria, born to the Emesene dynasty and the priest kings of Emesa, the High Priests of the powerful and ancient Syrian city. His powers were profound and extensive, being a mysterious figure.

His legacy also deals with the profound importance of theurgy, which he was a master of. Significant contributions included synthesizing Platonic and Pythagorean teachings seamlessly and emphasizing religious rituals, mysticism, and theurgy (ritual magic) as paths toward union with the divine.

#### THE YOUTH OF IAMBLICHUS

His dynasty had birthed several Roman emperors and was highly prestigious, but to

some extent had been disgraced by the wanton behavior of certain members within memory. Iamblichus was proud of his Syrian heritage and notoriously refused to Hellenize his name as was the custom of the day.

By this time period, Christians had infiltrated much of public life in the Near-East and Egypt. Iamblichus received his education from the bishop of Laodicea, Anatolius, who at the time ran a Peripatetic School based on Aristotle's teachings. Although Iamblichus was wary of Christianity from an early age, Anatolius was a foremost scientist in mathematics and computation who was knowledgeable in the doctrines of Plato and Aristotle. At this school, Iamblichus gained direct access to the writings of both ancient philosophers and studied them intently.

At the same time, Iamblichus came upon the doctrines of Plotinus, the neo-Platonic philosopher who had rejuvenated aspects of ancient philosophy for a contemporary audience. Plotinus had attracted the attention of the emperors in Rome and cultivated a school in the city. His teachings about the Monad brought the dialogues of Plato closer to the structure of occult rites. Iamblichus also studied the life of Pythagoras and the Pythagorean theory of number, learning as much as he could about the great activities and teachings of this divine philosopher and his influences.

This led him to his next teacher, Porphyry, a very learned philosopher of fame in the Near East. Porphyry was an accomplished student of Plotinus who authored biography of his famous teacher and a work about the Demons. Also, as an avowed opponent of Christians, he had authored a work of some note against Christianity, *Ad Chresteanos*.

However, Iamblichus began to recognize something about Porphyry's doctrines and approaches to spirituality were becoming increasingly confused and twisted, informed by an interest in Jewish mysticism. To him, it appeared as if his teacher had his feet in two camps and that he was departing from the doctrines of Plotinus in a sinister manner.

## ROMAN PRIEST

In time, Iamblichus came to Rome. He followed on from Porphyry as the head of the Neoplatonic School established by Plotinus and undertook an internal oath to purge it of enemy influence, no mean task as a significant amount of the students of Porphyry were Christians. His circle became smaller as he decided to focus on his students devoted to the Gods and gave the Christians a more selective curriculum.

As can be ascertained from his heritage, the Syrian philosopher was not by any means a regular human being. Concerned with the encroachment of Christianity on public life, Iamblichus sought to recreate an authentic mystery school of the Gods devoid of overly complex symbolism and to bring the doctrines of Plotinus closer to the divine. To that end, he conducted a variety of investigations into all forms of paganism in the Roman Empire.

His followers and students were some of the most eminent men of the Mediterranean.



Iamblichus was known to have accomplished certain feats of Magick and performed several miracles related to his abilities to call upon the Gods, acts which left his students stupefied:

When they had completed the task he had given them, they reported: “There is no particular reason for it, but this spring is called Eros, and the name of the one next to it is Anteros.” Immediately he touched the water with his hand [he happened to be sitting on the ledge of the spring where the overflow runs off] and uttering a brief summons he called forth a boy from the depth of the spring. The boy was white-skinned and of medium height, his golden locks provided a glow to his back and chest, and he completely resembled someone who was bathing or had just bathed. His students were overwhelmed with amazement, but Iamblichus said, “Let us go to the next spring,” and he rose and led the way, with a thoughtful air.

Then he did the same thing again on that spot and summoned another Eros resembling the first in all respects, except that his hair was darker and fell loose while gleaming in the sunlight. Both the boys embraced Iamblichus and clung to him as though he were their real father. He restored them to their proper places and went away after having bathed, while his pupils were filled with a deep sense of reverence. After this the crowd of his students sought no further evidence, but believed everything from the clear perceptual evidence that had been revealed to them and hung on to him as though by an unbreakable chain.<sup>1</sup>

He was also an important part of the history of education and systematization of this. From Plato and from Pythagoras prior to that, Iamblichus supported the idea of the quadrivium – the four arts of arithmetic, geometry, music and astronomy – as the foundation of a philosophical and spiritual education. Although his works were condemned, this found itself into medieval life, also due to the fame of his commentary on his edition of Nicomachus’ Introduction to Arithmetic.

All of Iamblichus’ works were banned and eradicated by the time of the ascendancy of Christianity in Rome. They were seen as particularly dangerous by the Church, not least because his works were highly accurate in nature and revolved around subjects such as theurgy, incarnating the essence of the Gods in an individual’s soul. Others attempted to create a systematized religious order, such as his work on Egyptian deities and rites under the name of Abammas.

Accordingly, the emperor Julian, who had been taught by a student of Iamblichus, drew upon his works to unite the pagans of the Roman Empire.

However, not everything was lost. In a maligned form, it was from Iamblichus’ works that we now have the benefit of many of the sigils of the Gods.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

<sup>1</sup>Lives of the Philosophers and Sophists, Eunapius of Sardis

Life of Proclus, Marinus

Iamblichus: On the Mysteries, Emma C. Clarke, John M. Dillon, and Jackson P. Hershbell

Home

Personalities

Hellenistic Era

Iamblichus

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

Donate

Rituals

About

search...

search button

Scroll to top

Iamblichus

High Priest of Sol Invictus

image of Iamblichus

Iamblichus was one of the final philosophers prior to the control of the enemy program in Rome. He was an Arab from Chalcis in Coele Syria, born to the Emesene dynasty and the priest kings of Emesa, the High Priests of the powerful and ancient Syrian city. His powers were profound and extensive, being a mysterious figure.

His legacy also deals with the profound importance of theurgy, which he was a master of. Significant contributions included synthesizing Platonic and Pythagorean teachings seamlessly and emphasizing religious rituals, mysticism, and theurgy (ritual magic) as paths toward union with the divine.

## THE YOUTH OF IAMBlichUS

His dynasty had birthed several Roman emperors and was highly prestigious, but to some extent had been disgraced by the wanton behavior of certain members within memory. Iamblichus was proud of his Syrian heritage and notoriously refused to Hellenize his name as was the custom of the day.

By this time period, Christians had infiltrated much of public life in the Near-East and Egypt. Iamblichus received his education from the bishop of Laodicea, Anatolius, who at the time ran a Peripatetic School based on Aristotle's teachings. Although Iamblichus was wary of Christianity from an early age, Anatolius was a foremost scientist in mathematics and computation who was knowledgeable in the doctrines of Plato and Aristotle. At this school, Iamblichus gained direct access to the writings of both ancient philosophers and studied them intently.

At the same time, Iamblichus came upon the doctrines of Plotinus, the neo-Platonic philosopher who had rejuvenated aspects of ancient philosophy for a contemporary audience. Plotinus had attracted the attention of the emperors in Rome and cultivated a school in the city. His teachings about the Monad brought the dialogues of Plato closer to the structure of occult rites. Iamblichus also studied the life of Pythagoras and the Pythagorean theory of number, learning as much as he could about the great activities and teachings of this divine philosopher and his influences.

This led him to his next teacher, Porphyry, a very learned philosopher of fame in the Near East. Porphyry was an accomplished student of Plotinus who authored biography of his famous teacher and a work about the Demons. Also, as an avowed opponent of Christians, he had authored a work of some note against Christianity, *Ad Chresteanos*.

However, Iamblichus began to recognize something about Porphyry's doctrines and approaches to spirituality were becoming increasingly confused and twisted, informed by an interest in Jewish mysticism. To him, it appeared as if his teacher had his feet in two camps and that he was departing from the doctrines of Plotinus in a sinister manner.

## ROMAN PRIEST

In time, Iamblichus came to Rome. He followed on from Porphyry as the head of the Neoplatonic School established by Plotinus and undertook an internal oath to purge it of enemy influence, no mean task as a significant amount of the students of Porphyry were Christians. His circle became smaller as he decided to focus on his students devoted to the Gods and gave the Christians a more selective curriculum.

As can be ascertained from his heritage, the Syrian philosopher was not by any means a regular human being. Concerned with the encroachment of Christianity on public life, Iamblichus sought to recreate an authentic mystery school of the Gods devoid of overly complex symbolism and to bring the doctrines of Plotinus closer to the divine. To that end, he conducted a variety of investigations into all forms of paganism in the Roman

Empire.

His followers and students were some of the most eminent men of the Mediterranean. Iamblichus was known to have accomplished certain feats of Magick and performed several miracles related to his abilities to call upon the Gods, acts which left his students stupefied:

When they had completed the task he had given them, they reported: "There is no particular reason for it, but this spring is called Eros, and the name of the one next to it is Anteros." Immediately he touched the water with his hand [he happened to be sitting on the ledge of the spring where the overflow runs off] and uttering a brief summons he called forth a boy from the depth of the spring. The boy was white-skinned and of medium height, his golden locks provided a glow to his back and chest, and he completely resembled someone who was bathing or had just bathed. His students were overwhelmed with amazement, but Iamblichus said, "Let us go to the next spring," and he rose and led the way, with a thoughtful air.

Then he did the same thing again on that spot and summoned another Eros resembling the first in all respects, except that his hair was darker and fell loose while gleaming in the sunlight. Both the boys embraced Iamblichus and clung to him as though he were their real father. He restored them to their proper places and went away after having bathed, while his pupils were filled with a deep sense of reverence. After this the crowd of his students sought no further evidence, but believed everything from the clear perceptual evidence that had been revealed to them and hung on to him as though by an unbreakable chain.<sup>1</sup>

He was also an important part of the history of education and systematization of this. From Plato and from Pythagoras prior to that, Iamblichus supported the idea of the quadrivium – the four arts of arithmetic, geometry, music and astronomy – as the foundation of a philosophical and spiritual education. Although his works were condemned, this found itself into medieval life, also due to the fame of his commentary on his edition of Nicomachus' Introduction to Arithmetic.

All of Iamblichus' works were banned and eradicated by the time of the ascendancy of Christianity in Rome. They were seen as particularly dangerous by the Church, not least because his works were highly accurate in nature and revolved around subjects such as theurgy, incarnating the essence of the Gods in an individual's soul. Others attempted to create a systematized religious order, such as his work on Egyptian deities and rites under the name of Abammas.

Accordingly, the emperor Julian, who had been taught by a student of Iamblichus, drew upon his works to unite the pagans of the Roman Empire.

However, not everything was lost. In a maligned form, it was from Iamblichus' works that we now have the benefit of many of the sigils of the Gods.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1Lives of the Philosophers and Sophists, Eunapius of Sardis

Life of Proclus, Marinus

Iamblichus: On the Mysteries, Emma C. Clarke, John M. Dillon, and Jackson P. Hershbell

Home  
Personalities  
Hellenistic Era  
Iamblichus

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...  
search button  
Plato  
Great One of the Domains

image of Plato

Plato is known as the legendary philosopher from whom all formal disciplines arise. The aegis of his contentions and beliefs has influenced every strand of philosophical thought there is. The dialectic and dialogue arise from his representation of Aristotle. He also became the founder of the Platonic Academy, a profound and radiant institution in Athens that spread the cause of Greek philosophy to the four corners of the earth.

Aristocles, properly known by his divine name of Plato, was born in Aegina during the

eighty-eighth Olympiad, on the day of modern November 21st (the all-important November 8th for Renaissance humanists). Ariston, his father, hailed from the Athenian deme of Kolytus and was a descendant of the legendary King of Athens named Kodrus. His mother, Perictione, was a descendant of Solon, the highly esteemed lawgiver of Athens, and was also a cousin of the tyrant Critias. Plato was born into a highly esteemed aristocratic family.

A legend states that Perictione became pregnant via a vision of Apollo (Azazel):

Σπεύσιππος δ' ἐν τῷ ἐπιγραφομένῳ Πλάτωνος περιδείπνῳ καὶ Κλέαρχος ἐν τῷ Πλάτωνος ἐγκωμίῳ καὶ Ἀναξилаΐδης ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ Περὶ φιλοσόφων φασίν, ὡς Ἀθήνησιν ἦν λόγος, ὡραίαν οὔσαν τὴν Περικτιόνην βιάζεσθαι τὸν Ἀρίστωνα καὶ μὴ τυγχάνειν· παυόμενόν τε τῆς βίας ἰδεῖν τὴν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ὄψιν· ὅθεν καθαρὰν γάμου φυλάξαι ἕως τῆς ἀποκυήσεως.

Speusippus, in the work titled Plato's Banquet, Clearchus in Plato's Encomium, and Anaxilaïdes in the second book On Philosophers, say that [as was told in Athens] Ariston attempted to force himself upon Perictione, who was beautiful, but was unsuccessful. And when he ceased his attempt, he saw a vision of Apollo, from which it was believed that she remained pure in marriage until she gave birth. 1

His family were cleruchs, colonists to Aegina who retained Athenian citizenship. The Spartan invasion of the island shortly after his birth forced Ariston back to Athens. Some months later, Ariston perished, and Plato was brought up by his stepfather Pyrilampes, his grand-uncle.

From a very early age, Plato was known for his prodigious memory and ability to perform mental feats unknown to other children; he was also known to work to extents that were inconceivable. His tutors, Speusippus and Dionysius, made Plato earn his intellect through severe tasks and difficult training regimens, a process that ultimately crowned his mental excellence and made it enduring.

Roman copy of Silanion's head of Plato made for the Academy

Roman copy of Silanion's head of Plato made for the Academy

During his youth, much like his associate Socrates, Plato excelled in all of the arts (mousike) to a notable extent. Of particular interest to Plato were the arts of poetry and playwriting, a skill that also helped him compose his dialogues. He acquired a status akin to a modern Poet Laureate of Athens prior to his late teens.

Later, he progressed into writing tragedies fashionable at the time and was said to be a choregus, the lead of a chorus. In fact, Plato first noticed the presence of Socrates not through family ties but through the latter's creative association with the legendary playwright Euripides.

It was not only in this arena that he made a mark of extreme distinction: Plato was known as one of the finest sportsmen Athens had ever produced, largely through the

tutelage of Ariston of Argos. At the Isthmian Games and Pythian Games, he engaged in many wrestling matches and participated in other sports, winning the vast majority of his bouts. One of Plato's most famous sayings relates to his high esteem for sport and physical exercise:

μήτε τὴν ψυχὴν ἄνευ σώματος κινεῖν μήτε σῶμα ἄνευ ψυχῆς, ἵνα ἀμυνομένω γίγνησθον ἰσορρόπῳ καὶ ὑγιῇ. τὸν δὲ μαθηματικὸν ἢ τινα ἄλλην σφόδρα μελέτην διανοίᾳ κατεργαζόμενον καὶ τὴν τοῦ σώματος ἀποδοτέον κίνησιν, γυμναστικῇ προσομιλοῦντα, τὸν τε αὖ σῶμα ἐπιμελῶς πλάττοντα τὰς τῆς ψυχῆς ἀνταποδοτέον κινήσεις, μουσικῇ καὶ πάσῃ φιλοσοφίᾳ προσχρώμενον, εἰ μέλλει δικαίως τις ἅμα μὲν καλός.

Neither should the soul move without the body, nor the body without the soul, so that by defending themselves, they may remain balanced and healthy. One who devotes himself to mathematics or any other rigorous intellectual pursuit should also provide movement for the body by engaging in gymnastics; likewise, one who carefully trains his body should, in turn, compensate by exercising the motions of the soul, making use of music and all forms of philosophy.<sup>3</sup>

Plato was known for his seriousness and gravity of character from a young age. He had a reputation for being stony-faced and, at times, difficult.

His first philosophical role model was Heraclitus, whose doctrines he studied at the Academy of Athens. Plato's meeting with Socrates, whom he first observed outside the Theater of Dionysus, changed his life. The path he chose in studying under Socrates was supplemented by further study of Heraclitus from Cratylus, and of Parmenides from Hermogenes.

At first, Plato desired a position in politics. However, the instigation of violence and tyranny at the hand of Critias (Plato was his first cousin once removed), particularly in circumscribing Socrates, dissuaded him entirely from associating with the oligarchical Thirty Tyrants, despite the fact that a civic position was a certainty on account of his excellence. When the Tyrants were killed and deposed, the democratic regime of Athens eventually turned its ire toward Socrates. Experiencing the worst of both systems made Plato increasingly disillusioned with politics altogether.

Berkeley bust of Plato, of ancient origin

Berkeley bust of Plato, of ancient origin, and found with his quotes.

The headband had long white tassels at the side

He fled Athens, departing with select disciples to Megara. From there, Plato journeyed to Cyrene to visit Theodorus to comprehend mathematical concepts, then to the Greek colonies in Italy to meet the Pythagoreans. Finally, he ended up in Egypt to learn certain doctrines from the priests of that country. Plato was also educated in many things by Epicharmus, a comic poet of some philosophical weight who refined his style. Later on, he made the acquaintance of Dion of Syracuse and attracted the ire of the tyrant Dionysius. At one point in his travels, Plato was even sold into slavery, being inches from death at Dionysius' command. He was taken to Aegina, where a fellow philosopher

luckily recognized him and paid for his freedom.

Who but a man with such an extreme life, and yet such solid self-possession in the face of it, could speak so firmly on all aspects of life itself? This also did not dissuade Plato from returning to Syracuse twice more while Dionysius still ruled the city.

Returning to the Academy of Athens, Plato sought to improve upon all of the developments of the Hellenic philosophers from Miletus, Athens, Syracuse, and beyond. Although some have claimed that Plato was dogmatic due to the strong statements woven into his texts, the refinement of his thoughts lay atop a great synthesis of many ideas. The purposes of his dialogues reflect this multiplicity of thought.

Οὗτος πρῶτος ἐν ἐρωτήσῃ λόγον παρήνεγκεν, ὥς φησι Φαβωρίνος ἐν ὀγδῷ Παντοδαπῆς ἱστορίας. καὶ πρῶτος τὸν κατὰ τὴν ἀνάλυσιν τῆς ζητήσεως τρόπον εἰσηγήσατο Λεωδάμαντι τῷ Θασίῳ. καὶ πρῶτος ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ ἀντίποδας ὠνόμασε καὶ στοιχεῖον καὶ διαλεκτικὴν καὶ ποιότητα καὶ τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ τὸν προμήκη καὶ τῶν περάτων τὴν ἐπίπεδον ἐπιφάνειαν καὶ θεοῦ πρόνοιαν.

He was the first to introduce an argument in the form of a question, as Favorinus relates in the eighth book of his Miscellaneous History. He was also the first to propose to Leodamas of Thasos the method of analyzing a question. And he was the first in philosophy to name “antipodes,” “element,” “dialectic,” “quality,” as well as “the extended (dimension) of number,” “the flat surface of boundaries,” and “the providence of God.” 1

He ascended into the realm of truth during the thirteenth year of King Philip of Macedon’s reign. Plato’s stature was such that the King of Macedon himself immediately came to visit the Academy and pay respects. Many sanctuaries were subsequently built to the great philosopher in Athens, and Greek authors show him as being enrolled among the daimones.

Diogenes Laertius claims Plato devised his dialogues with distinct approaches and didactic purposes, to the point where there was a general system of several categories into which each dialogue could acceptably be placed. Specific exchanges by Plato were ambiguous and can even be said to be self-refuting. Others hinged on a sense of certainty and were filled with factual reasoning, and yet others flitted between both.

#### MORAL PHILOSOPHY

Plato equates virtue with knowledge and, although relying on accurate representations of what Socrates said and did, uses Socrates as a device to show how knowledge can lead to virtue. Certain dialogues such as the Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, Protagoras, and Gorgias demonstrate how virtue is directly teachable, something that authors such as Terence Irwin have touched upon.

Meditative and rational understanding of these concepts leads one to greater knowledge, advancing into a higher dimension of being and knowing. Through continual



repetition and reflection, an inner morality emerges, one that is separated from the often brutish demands of the ego.

## FORMS

Following on from the discursive elaborations of virtue, Plato is most known for his Theory of Ideas (also known as Forms). He noted, drawing from the Pythagoreans, that mathematical and immaculate concepts, like a circle, can only be created, portrayed, and, in some ways, even imagined imperfectly by humans. The thought of a circle can wither away or be distorted. A drawn circle is always imperfect and can succumb to time when put on paper. Likewise, a circle fashioned from stone is never rendered as perfectly as the pure idea of what a circle is. Plato surmised that the perfect circle exists in the realm of Ideas.

## The School of Athens, Raphael

Plato (left) with Aristotle (right): The School of Athens, Raphael

The Pythagorean teachings demonstrated, nonetheless, that a perfect circle or triangle can only be accessed through reason, a process of thinking and logical reflection divorced from merely observing the world through the senses. This led Plato to believe there must be similarly perfect Ideas for concepts such as Beauty, Justice, and Fairness, of which humans, in their limited world, can only grasp imperfectly and intermittently, in acts and reactions, description, perception and sensual data, skill, knowledge, application, and so on. Any such application of the Idea in our realm is called “participation.”

The Theory of Ideas was not purely about the properties of objects and abstraction, however. Beholding a mass of imperfection, underdevelopment, and deviation from what he believed once was, Plato looked carefully at humanity. He used this to illustrate a point about the limited level of Being in comparison to the Gods, who are, in a sense, the perfected Form of humanity residing in or near the eternal Aether.

Why was this a point worth making indirectly? The idea bridged the gap between the increasingly impersonal, abstract concept of the perfect Monad created by the philosophers of Miletus, and the vulgar understanding of the Gods held by the masses of Antiquity, who often conceived of the Gods as having entirely human dispositions. He refers to this in the Eta Virtue of Astarte:

Plato then, when asked, pointed at the Heavens and said: “The supernal realms are filled and rife with the Beauty of the Great God. In there, nothing is disharmonious, nothing is not measured, nothing is disproportionate.”

## ALLEGORY OF THE CAVE

The Allegory of the Cave, the most famous example Plato utilized in his philosophy, follows on from the Theory of Ideas. Socrates explains to Glaucon that he should imagine a group of cave-dwellers chained by their ankles and necks to an inner wall for eternity, facing an outer wall. They observe shadows projected onto this outer wall by objects carried behind them, along the inner wall, by object-carriers who remain invisible

to the chained dwellers. A fire behind the carriers creates the shadows that the cave-dwellers see, though they see neither the objects nor the fire. The carriers also name the sounds of the objects they carry, which the cave-dwellers assume must be coming from the shadows.

Only the philosopher, or divinely inspired man, exits the cave and is eventually able to comprehend the Sun, along with everything else, before returning to the cave to attempt to liberate the rest. The ignorant man, however, runs back to the cave, frightened and blinded by the Sun, and tells the others that the outside world is evil and hostile.

For Plato, comprehension of the divine Ideas and liberation from the state of the Andrapod was only made possible through meditation and education; without this, becoming like the ignorant cave-dwellers, or the one among them who rejects reality, was nearly inevitable. He used this example to impress upon individuals that life without the Gods is precarious.

The Sun is equated with the "child of goodness": it illuminates and spreads light, enabling the wise to see life as it truly is. Goodness is likened to illumination in the pursuit of knowledge. In addition to the Sun, there are also complex elaborations about Saturn, the star of the Sun, interwoven into this problem.

Many modern works, such as *The Matrix*, are aesthetic elaborations of this concept illustrated by Plato. Other works, like *Nineteen Eighty-Four*, are heavily influenced as well, creating universes to illustrate the adverse consequences of human-hating systems.

## CULTURAL ASPECTS

Plato engages in certain criticisms of the representations of the Gods common in his time, finding them simplistic and, in a way, misleading. He understood that people could more easily grasp plays, tales, and cultural representations that corresponded to certain states of the human mind, but he warned of their potential to deviate from the true essence of what the Gods are.

The Guardian class of the Republic are advised to adhere to portrayals of the Gods that align with their spiritual advancement. This has led to the misunderstanding that Plato wished to ban all forms of creativity forever, which is, of course, ridiculous.

## THE MODERN CONTEXT

Furthermore, there were many secrets to his teachings. Plato himself says that writing is a poor substitute for verbal instruction. Some of these, what Aristotle called the "unwritten doctrines", were only elaborated upon to his disciples at length and were deemed suitable only for an elect group. Others, such as meditative techniques discussed in the dialogues and in other manuals, have simply been altered, written out of history, or lie carefully obscured from view in the vaults of the enemy. Only parts of the *Timaeus* allude to these.

The perversion of Plato's teachings during the downfall of Rome, via the efforts of infiltrators, the fashioning of Plato as a forerunner of Christianity by the Church, and the further appropriation of the Platonic dialogues after their reappearance during the Renaissance, was a major project of necessity for the Christians and their sponsors.

Yet even they had to admit, grudgingly, that something about Plato was not ordinary:

Hunc autem Platonem, quod iam in secundo libro commemoravi, inter semideos Labeo ponit...

Now this same Plato, as I have already mentioned in my second book, is listed by Labeo among the demigods... 2

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1Lives of Eminent Philosophers, Diogenes Laertius

2City of God Against the Pagans, Augustine

388b-c, Timaeus, Plato

"Plato's Myths", Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy, Catalin Partenie

Vol. 4: Plato – The Man and His Dialogues, A History of Greek Philosophy, W.K.C. Guthrie

Plato's Theory of Ideas, W.D. Ross

Plato's Moral Theory, Terence Irwin

CREDIT:  
Karnonnos [SG]

Home  
Personalities  
Ancient Era  
Plato

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals

About

search...

search button

Aristotle

Master of Knowledge

image of Aristotle

The divine Aristotle's name is a byword for knowledge and being learned: there is no thinker as influential across all the disciplines that exist. He taught and contributed to knowledge in more than thirty subjects, exhibiting an understanding of supernatural and mysterious caliber. For that reason, he is known as the Master of Knowledge.

At least one hundred and forty complete works full of his knowledge existed in Antiquity, reflecting his legendarily productive nature and prodigious intellect. Even in the fallen world inaugurated by Christianity and Islam, Aristotle was simply named the Philosopher by the majority of learned people, being indispensable to all branches of knowledge.

#### THE DIVINE YOUTH

He was born in Stageira, a city on the coast of Macedonia founded by Ionian settlers. Legend has it that Aristotle was descended directly from Asclepius via his father Nicomachus' side. It is known that both of Aristotle's parents died young; after this, he became the ward of Proxenus of Atarneus, his brother-in-law. During his later teenage years, Aristotle went to Pella, the capital of the nearby Kingdom of Macedon, during which he met representatives of the monarchy.

Hearing of the existence of a philosopher without equal in Athens, Aristotle decided to leave and attend the Academy of Plato there at around seventeen years of age. Greatly distinguished as a teacher and lecturer beyond compare, Plato himself came to name Aristotle the mind of the Academy.

During his twenties in Athens, he experienced the Eleusinian Mysteries, which he references in his lost works via other writers, describing them as something distinct from his usual acquisition of knowledge:

Φησὶ δὲ ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης ἐν τοῖς Ἀκροατικοῖς, ὅτι ἐν τῷ μυεῖσθαι οὐ μαθεῖν τι δεῖ, ἀλλὰ

παθεῖν καὶ διατεθῆναι.

Aristotle says in his [esoteric] writings that, in being initiated (into the mysteries), one must not learn something, but rather experience something and be brought into a particular state.<sup>1</sup>

After the passing of Plato, Aristotle was dissatisfied with the teachings of Plato's nephew, Speusippus. He separated himself from the Academy.

Marble head of Aristotle

#### THE PATRON OF ALEXANDER

Although the King of Macedon, Philip II, had destroyed Stageira, Aristotle's hometown, Aristotle chose to take up residence in Macedon as tutor to the Argead dynasty and the aristocracy. He established a school at Mieza at the Temple of the Nymphs, the remnants of which still stand today.

It is recorded that Aristotle publicly taught Alexander and his companions medicine, philosophy, morals, religion, logic, and art for a number of years. Impressed with the character the teacher was cultivating in his son, Philip even rebuilt Stageira itself in Aristotle's honor. Following this, the philosopher created his first code of laws to ensure his native city would never be razed again.

Certain historians credit Aristotle with teaching Alexander mystical rites, deep matters of the occult, and the art of self-healing. Even in Antiquity, it was known that this was anything but a normal encounter and that Aristotle possessed aspects of divinity.

Although history has depicted him as a severe and contemplative figure, owing to his dry and complex style, Aristotle exhibited an unusual presence compared to the more austere Socrates and Plato. He was known in person for his love of jewelry and fine clothing, even possessing a distinctive hairstyle, as if he had shown up from another time or place entirely. Before his departure from this world, it is known he made an elaborate and complex will, indicating the eccentricities of his personality.

In conversation, many report that Aristotle's statements were laconic yet often jovial, frequently getting to the heart of a matter, contrasting with his written works, which dissected every subject with extreme elaboration. Contemporaries found Aristotle to be a strange and semi-divine figure, someone who defied any stereotype and was sometimes difficult to understand. Unlike Plato, and much like Socrates, Aristotle chose to minister among the public, which did not make for an easy life.

Ἀναφέρεται δ' εἰς αὐτὸν καὶ ἀποφθέγματα κάλλιστα ταυτί. ἐρωτηθεὶς τί περιγίνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "ὅταν," ἔφη, "λέγωσιν ἀληθῆ, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι." ὄνειδιζόμενός ποτε ὅτι πονηρῶ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, "οὐ τὸν τρόπον," εἶπεν, "ἀλλὰ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἠλέησα." συνεχὲς εἰώθει λέγειν πρὸς τε τοὺς φίλους καὶ τοὺς φοιτῶντας αὐτῷ, ἔνθα ἂν καὶ ὅπου διατρίβων ἔτυχεν, ὡς ἡ μὲν ὄρασις ἀπὸ τοῦ περιέχοντος

[ἀέρος]λαμβάνει τὸ φῶς, ἡ δὲ ψυχὴ ἀπὸ τῶν μαθημάτων. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἀποτεινόμενος τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔφασκεν εὐρηκέναι πυροὺς καὶ νόμους· ἀλλὰ πυροῖς μὲν χρῆσθαι, νόμοις δὲ μή.

Τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, τὸν δὲ καρπὸν γλυκύν. ἐρωτηθεὶς τί γηράσκει ταχύ, “χάρις,” ἔφη. ἐρωτηθεὶς τί ἐστὶν ἐλπίς, “ἐγρηγορότος,” εἶπεν, “ἐνύπνιον.” Διογένοους ἰσχάδ’ αὐτῷ διδόντος νοήσας ὅτι, εἰ μὴ λάβοι, χρεῖαν εἶη μεμελετηκῶς, λαβὼν ἔφη Διογένην μετὰ τῆς χρεῖας καὶ τὴν ἰσχάδα ἀπολωλεκέναι· πάλιν τε διδόντος λαβὼν καὶ μετεωρίσας ὡς τὰ παιδία εἰπώντε “μέγας Διογένης,” ἀπέδωκεν αὐτῷ. τριῶν ἔφη δεῖν παιδεία, φύσεως, μαθήσεως, ἀσκήσεως. ἀκούσας ὑπὸ τινος λοιδορεῖσθαι, “ἀπόντα με,” ἔφη, “καὶ μαστιγούτω.

Some exceedingly happy sayings are attributed to him, which I proceed to quote.

When asked, “What do people gain by telling lies?” he answered, “Just this: when they speak the truth, they are not believed.”

Reproached once for giving alms to a wicked man, he replied, “It was the man, not his character, that I pitied.”

He used to say to his friends and pupils, wherever or whenever he happened to be teaching: “As sight takes in light from the surrounding air, so does the soul from mathematics.”

Often, he remarked that the Athenians discovered both wheat and laws; but, though they used wheat, they made no use of laws.

“The roots of education,” he said, “are bitter, but the fruit is sweet.”

When asked, “What ages most quickly?” he answered, “Gratitude.”

When asked to define hope, he replied, “It is a waking dream.”

When Diogenes offered him dried figs, Aristotle noticed that the Cynic had prepared a barb if he refused to take them. So he accepted and remarked, “Diogenes has now lost both his jest and his figs.” On another occasion, he took the figs, lifted them up as one might lift a child, and exclaimed, “Great is Diogenes,” before returning them.

He said three things are necessary for education: natural endowment, study, and constant practice.

Upon hearing that someone was speaking ill of him, he said, “Let him strike me too, so long as I am absent.” 2

Aristotle experienced problems with certain rulers such as Antipater and the eventual

usurper Cassander (one of his students) after Alexander's army left Greece. He also came under scrutiny from the Athenians, who completely misunderstood his philosophy and viewed his association with Alexander with suspicion. He departed for Euboea and passed control of his school to Theophrastus, his successor, handing over many of his instructions. His writings later passed to the Library of the Kingdom of Pergamon and then back to Athens.

The School of Athens, Raphael

Plato (left) with Aristotle (right): The School of Athens, Raphael

It is known that Aristotle was eventually regarded and promoted as a deity-like figure after his departure from the world. His followers gathered relics and even instituted a festival known as the Aristoteleia, which was celebrated even in the time of Justinian. On account of this divinity, Sulla also seized Aristotle's writings and had them brought to Rome.

#### DISCLAIMER

Unusually for a denizen of antiquity, many of Aristotle's works have survived to a considerable extent, due in part to the Church's use of certain Aristotelian themes to support their rule. However, these works have still been altered, misrepresented, poorly transcribed, or horribly translated from the Ancient Greek. For example, it is known that certain source copies of the Politics diverge significantly in content. Parts of the Nicomachean and Eudemian Ethics are simply interpolated with each other at random. All of his works intended to be read in a literary format are missing.

In the Western Roman Empire, only select titles were available. The Eastern Empire maintained much of the corpus but often ignored the parts of Aristotle unrelated to theology and logic. Certain dialogues were available only in the Islamic world. Of the one hundred and forty known works of Aristotle, seventy or more either no longer exist or survive only in fragments, suggesting some sort of destruction or removal, given the maintenance of the so-called Corpus Aristotelicum. Structured books such as On Wealth, On the Pythagoreans, and On Monarchy, intended for a reading audience, along with dialogues like the Symposium, Eroticus, and Eudemus, are all missing from the surviving works.

One of the documents attributed to Aristotle that is not part of the medieval collection is the Constitution of the Athenians, discovered as a papyrus in Egypt during the late Victorian period. There are many missing writings by Aristotle: of the constitutions for specific states, one hundred and fifty-one are still unaccounted for.

Even in his extant writings, Aristotle often asserts that he does not know everything and that what he is putting forth is an experiment in thinking rather than a final and definitive conclusion. Theologians, astronomers, scientists, and others have misrepresented his studies as complete and authoritative since the Middle Ages.

#### ANALYSIS AND CATEGORIZATION

For Aristotle, analysis was divorced from pure reason alone; it required observation and

the collection of evidence to formulate conclusions, the foundation of scientific thought. He used both deduction and induction to achieve this, rather than relying exclusively on either method.

Believing that areas of knowledge should be segmented into specific categories for ease of use, Aristotle introduced the idea of classification into the sciences and other disciplines.

## LOGIC

Aristotelian logic is widely recognized as the foundation of logic in scientific thought, the basis of formal logic as a field:

ARISTOTLE created the science of logic, this is simple historical fact. For him, it was not merely one of the branches of learning, whether theoretical, practical, or productive, but an instrument all must use to reach true conclusions. His commentator, Alexander of Aphrodisias, rightly called logic an organon, or tool, and since the sixth century A.D., the word has been used as a general name for the logical treatises. 3

His work *Prior Analytics* is the first extant study of logic and treats it as the study of argument: a set of true or false statements leading to a true or false conclusion.

He introduced symbols, known as variables, to represent the subjects of arguments to avoid confusion. This was a novel development that allowed for more complex and systematic arguments. One of Aristotle's enduring contributions is the syllogism, composed of a subject, predicate, operator, and a middle term, producing a relationship that demonstrates the validity of an argument. For example:

Premise 1:

Snakes have no legs. [Every A is in relation to B]

Premise 2:

A python is a snake. [C is A]

Premise 3:

Pythons have no legs. [C is B]

There are many complex nuances to syllogistic argumentation, applicable across all forms of learning. For the vast majority of philosophy's history, logical argumentation depended on Aristotle's formulations, only being even remotely superseded in the 19th century.

## OPTICS

Aristotle was a major pioneer in understanding the nature of vision. Many of his observations still hold up today. He rejected the idea that vision occurs through rays emanating from the eyes, instead advocating for a theory of "intromission," where the eye passively receives light and color. Modern optics confirms this: vision indeed



involves light reflecting off external objects and entering the eyes.

Integrating this with his philosophical system, Aristotle emphasized the importance of a transparent medium, such as air or water, between the object and the eye. He proposed that light transforms the medium from potentiality into actuality, enabling vision.

## ETHICS

Aristotle asserted that just as the function of fingers is to manipulate matter physically, the proper function of a human being is to attain excellence and union with higher powers. One must become ethical through meditation, contemplation, and the practice of virtue, not merely by obeying spoken or written rules. Although Aristotle affirmed the usefulness of laws and moral codes, his emphasis on practice and habit means that ethics must be "lived out" rather than merely memorized or legislated.

Virtue must be coupled with discernment. Aristotle was careful not to apply the same standard to every situation. The ideal behavior in defending one's state in war is not the same ideal used in writing a great play or raising a child. Compared to the rigid morality systems of the Torah, Bible, and Qur'an, which he would likely view as systems of spiritual slavery, Aristotle understood human nature and the path of proper evolution.

## THE GOLDEN MEAN

In both the Eudemian and Nicomachean Ethics, Aristotle reiterated and expanded on the concept of the Golden Mean, a philosophical idea that Socrates had discussed in the Dialogues. Aristotle observed that many ethical problems arise from deficiency or excess. For example, some people are overly flattering, while others are vulgar or aggressive. The best qualities, depending on the situation, lie between these extremes.

Aristotle considered the ideal individual to have mastered the four virtues traditionally translated as phronesis (prudence), dikaiosyne (justice), andreia (fortitude), and sophrosyne (moderation). These terms are not easily translated into English, particularly as Christianity has distorted their meanings, but they all relate to the temperance virtue of Apollo. Mastery of these requires living one's life consciously, meditating, and staying close to the Gods.

## THE IDEAL STATE

Unlike Socrates and Plato, Aristotle was not fundamentally pessimistic about mass participation in government. He believed that groups of people, so long as they were not "utterly degraded", could often make better judgments than most individuals. When done properly, this form of government is a polity; when done poorly, it degenerates into what he called a bad democracy (later reformulated by Polybius as ochlocracy).

Similarly, monarchy was acceptable if led by a wise ruler, but otherwise devolved into tyranny. Aristotle deemed tyranny contemptible and dangerous, as the power of a wicked monarch cannot be checked, and any ruler violating a divine oath was in serious error.

In Politics, Aristotle argued that the three systems of governance were often misunderstood. He distinguished them not by the number of rulers but by whether the rulers served the common good. He developed multiple classifications of democracies and oligarchies based on Greek political systems he observed.

He warned against democracies led by demagogues who flatter a degraded populace:

This state of things is brought about by the demagogues; for in the states under democratic government guided by law a demagogue does not arise, but the best classes of citizens are in the most prominent position; but where the laws are not sovereign, then demagogues arise; for the common people become a single composite monarch, since the many are sovereign not as individuals but collectively. Yet what kind of democracy Homer means by the words 'no blessing is the lordship of the many,' whether he means this kind or when those who rule as individuals are more numerous, is not clear.

However, a people of this sort, as being monarch, seeks to exercise monarchic rule through not being ruled by the law, and becomes despotic, so that flatterers are held in honor. And a democracy of this nature is comparable to the tyrannical form of monarchy, because their spirit is the same, and both exercise despotic control over the better classes, and the decrees voted by the assembly are like the commands issued in a tyranny, and the demagogues and the flatterers are the same people or a corresponding class, and either set has the very strongest influence with the respective ruling power, the flatterers with the tyrants and the demagogues with democracies... 4

Aristotle concluded that the best-designed state rests on the soundness of its constitution, a view that influenced both the Roman Republic and the founders of the United States. Following the principle of the Golden Mean, he believed the ideal state would be led by a self-sufficient middle class, in contrast to states of "slaves and masters" resulting from class warfare.

The broader point is that although both the wealthy and the poor aim toward the good, their ignorance leads to destructive extremes. Just as an individual may stray from virtue, so too may a state become corrupt.

Aristotle was influenced by the rise of Macedon and the hegemony of Thebes. He saw Thebes as an oligarchy with limited popular institutions and was impressed by the dynamic monarchy of Macedon, where he tutored Alexander. Though he respected Athens deeply and its democratic system, he acknowledged its decline and its many flaws.

## BIOLOGY

Aristotle is considered the father of biological sciences, having laid the groundwork for animal classification. He identified key differences between vertebrates and invertebrates and described around 500 species of birds, mammals, fish, and insects in History of Animals and Parts of Animals. Far ahead of his time, he concluded that

whales and dolphins are not fish, while sharks and rays are.

Charles Darwin credited Aristotle as the Father of Biology. Many of Aristotle's observations were only confirmed centuries later through microscopes and histological methods, for instance, his claim that the heart of an embryo forms first. These insights later inspired Galen, al-Razi, Leonardo da Vinci, and Paracelsus to conduct their own anatomical studies.

## POETRY AND DRAMA

In Poetics, Aristotle defined drama as mimesis, or imitation of life. Drama, in this view, presents universal truths while allowing for abstraction and fantasy, stimulating contemplation in the viewer. Confronting one's values or seeing challenging material can inspire transformation.

However, Aristotle insisted that one function of art should be educational and enriching, not "art for art's sake." Muslim commentators like Avicenna misinterpreted this as promoting religious dogma, a distortion that entered medieval Europe and led to strict religious censorship of plays until Shakespeare's time.

## METAPHYSICS

In Metaphysics, Aristotle explores the nature of reality. He introduces ousia (substance) as the primary category of existence and distinguishes between form (essence) and matter (what something is made of).

This leads to his theory of hylomorphism: all physical things are composites of matter and form, in contrast to Plato's dualistic theory. He also introduces potentiality and actuality, explaining that things exist in potential until fully realized. At the highest level of reality, Aristotle posits the Unmoved Mover, a purely actual, non-material entity responsible for motion and order in the universe.

In Physics, Aristotle studies nature and change, positing that all motion arises from four causes:

Material cause: what something is made of

Formal cause: its defining structure

Efficient cause: the agent of change

Final cause: its purpose or end

Unlike modern physics, which relies on mathematical laws, Aristotle saw nature as teleological, a system moving toward inherent ends. He distinguished between natural motion (e.g., fire rising) and violent motion (caused externally).

Much of this is misunderstood due to poor translations or theological distortions. Even Galileo and Newton worked from scholastic interpretations of Aristotle, not always from his original texts.

Metaphysics and Physics are deeply linked and his theory of being underpins his views

on motion and change. His teleological model shaped medieval philosophy, especially in Scholasticism, and continued to influence debates in science and metaphysics.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHY

1Dio letters, Synesius

2Lives of Eminent Philosophers, Diogenes Laertius

3Aristotle, John Ferguson

4Book 4, Politics, Aristotle

Aristotle the Philosopher, J. L. Ackrill

Aristotelian Philosophy: Ethics and Politics from Aristotle to MacIntyre, Kelvin Knight

#### CREDIT:

Karnonnos [SG]

Home

Personalities

Ancient Era

Aristotle

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

Donate

Rituals

About

search...

search button

Plotinus

## Head of Platonic Academy

### image of Plotinus

Plotinus was a mysterious philosopher who appeared in Rome around the time of the crisis era. He came with an extremely well-developed system of Platonic theology and meditative practices that continued to endure for millennia, becoming known as "Neoplatonism".

He was born in Egypt to a Greek family, but it is known that Plotinus never discussed his nationality, upbringing, date of birth or any particular biographical data. He wished to be known totally for his ideas and teachings and found such details to be an irrelevancy. Beyond that, he had a contempt for aligning himself too much with his current lifetime.

The philosopher spent many years in Alexandria during his youth training with Ammonius Saccas. After a while, since he had learned everything of Greek philosophy, he attempted to travel to Persia, Babylon and India, an attempt frustrated by the failed military campaign of emperor Gordian III.

Plotinus school in Rome attracted the attention of many important men of the Empire. Copious members of the Senate attended his lectures, anxious for a resolution to the prevailing political problems of the great imperial state: some of these men later in advanced age would administer during Diocletian's reign in an attempt to fix the issues of the day.

Women were numbered highly among his students, unusual in Rome itself at the time. These include the mother and daughter both named Gemina and the wife of Iamblichus' son, Amphiclea. He was also so well regarded by his patrons that he was entreated to care for many of the children of Rome's elite and to set them on the right path:

Many men and women of the highest rank, on the approach of death, brought him their children, both boys and girls, and entrusted them to him along with all their property, considering that he would be a holy and god-like guardian. So his house was full of young lads and maidens, including Potamon, to whose education he gave serious thought, and would even listen to him revising the same lesson again and again.<sup>1</sup>

He was also a great arbitrator of disputes and problems of the people. Although Rome was a high-pressure environment with many feuds, Plotinus is known to have made no significant enemies, showing the extreme balance and care of his character that seemingly made the possible impossible. He was hailed among the Roman people as a legendary figure of kindness and utmost morality.

The risen status of Proclus was even evident to others. It is known outright in the biographies that Plotinus also had a major God as his Guardian, a matter that fully surprised a visiting Egyptian priest who was attempting to summon his own Guardian spirit in Plotinus' presence in the Temple of Isis to impress the Romans. The foreign

man was shocked to see a major God standing before him in the flesh, conceding that Proclus was greater than he.

The philosopher made friends with the emperor Maxentius and his wife. He attempted to revive the fortunes of an ancient city of philosophers in the Italian province of Campania, which he prospectively renamed Platonopolis. Unfortunately, the rebuilding and repopulation of this city was prevented by the jealous intrigues of some of the courtiers of the emperor and certain Christian infiltrators at court.

## PHILOSOPHY

The venerated philosopher of Rome created and sustained many elaborations on the exact nature of order in Plato's cosmos. Many modern scholars since the Enlightenment see these as an oriental deviation of little value and some attack Plotinus as a thief of eastern doctrines, but the truth was that Plotinus was communicating many of the inner complex doctrines of Platonic theory, not riffing off of appropriated ideas from the Middle East.

Although Plotinus is described as a reinvigorator of Plato's doctrines, much of his philosophy came from Aristotle, whose *Metaphysics* and discourses on the Gods play a large role in the structure of the *Enneads*. He was also influenced by some of the finer teachings of the Stoics, which he incorporated into his system. Finally, it was Pythagorean theory that also made its way into Plotinus' system.

His writings, however, are full of concealed Stoic and Peripatetic doctrines. Aristotle's *Metaphysics*, in particular, is concentrated in them. He had a complete knowledge of geometry, arithmetic, mechanics, optics and music, but was not disposed to apply himself to detailed research in these subjects.<sup>1</sup>

## CRITIQUES OF UNBELIEF

Incensed at the level of corruption taking place in late Rome, he issued a vigorous attack on Christianity, which was already spreading to certain Gentiles in the Roman Empire and was in a highly modified form corrupting major schools of philosophy. Other schools spread the doctrines of Zoroastrianism from Persia, which Plotinus through his students denounced as a set of modern forgeries barely linked to the historical Zoroaster. Certain philosophical schools invariably at this point had attacked Plato and claimed to the people that the latter had gotten to the bottom of nothing in regards to intelligible reality, a perception that Plotinus was keen to reverse.

It was these factors that motivated him to write the invective named *On the Gnostics*, in which he attacked several philosophical schools and sects, particularly in their assertions that the world was inherently evil and in already identifying Plato's creator as the despicable demiurge. Some of these strange ideas had made headway into his students, compelling him to dispel myths even more.

He accused Gnostics and Dualists of despising everything inherent in the material and lower realms, which taken to a logical conclusion would make them conclude no symbol

in existence emanated from any higher realm.

## ENNEADS

His masterpiece was the Enneads, a complex philosophical and theological work of six books with nine parts. According to Porphyry, Plotinus is known to have carefully scrutinized whomever were sent copies and this was an elite few people. Frankly, this is not a book designed for non-initiates and cannot be read as one: it is full of dense and difficult topics related to advanced meditation, physics and other matters.

## ONE AND MONAD

All of Plotinus' works are extremely complex treatises but function around an ordering of the One or Monad in the universe, prior to and integral to everything that was formed out of it. He indicates ways of attaining union with this impersonal life-force by using advanced meditation and other forms of meditative practice.

## LEGACY

Many of Plotinus' mysterious works became categorized as being ones of Plato in the Islamic Caliphate and made their way to Europe years later under that guise. It was only until the time of Plethon and the greatest disciple of Plotinus, Marsilio Ficino, that matters began to change.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1 On the Life of Plotinus and the Order of His Books, Porphyry

Home

Personalities

Hellenistic Era

Plotinus

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

Donate

Rituals

About

search...  
search button  
Pythagoras  
Master of the Seers

image of Pythagoras

Pythagoras is the father of mathematics and philosophy, whose exalted name has passed down through history as a legendary figure. He established titanic institutions of major importance in Antiquity, which were key centers of learning, religious instruction, and advancement. It was in large part due to Pythagoras that the Greek colonial cities in Southern Italy briefly became the most powerful, wealthy, and cultured parts of the Hellenic world, but the persecution of his followers soon ended this.

Becoming legendary centuries later, he was so esteemed in Antiquity that philosophers would simply refer to Pythagoras as “he” or “him.”

#### LONG-HAIRED SAMIAN

He was born on Samos, a Greek island in the Aegean. It is known that Pythagoras associated in his youth with the philosophers Thales of Miletus and Bias of Priene. Pherecydes the Syrian was his tutor in boyhood, whom Pythagoras is known to have cared for in his senior years. From these wise men, he learned the finer details of the sciences and the laws. The miraculous levels of knowledge he exhibited far surpassed known extents, to the point that the phrase “long-haired Samian” remained a descriptor of any wise individual for millennia.

Further travels ensued in the rest of Greece, Egypt, and Mesopotamia. Due to the beloved nature of Pythagoras, he was quickly recognized as a Demon and disciple of Azazel even during his early lifetime. Pilgrimages were made to Samos simply to be in his presence, though he was known to be taciturn.

#### THE CROTON EXPERIMENT

Chafing under the tyrannical government of Samos, Pythagoras departed for Croton (modern Crotone), a city of Greek colonists in the modern province of Calabria, Italy. This was becoming one of the largest cities of the Greek world and was known for its prowess in athletics, learning, and medicine. However, it was plagued by civic problems and struggles with wars against aggressive neighbors, such as the city of Sybaris.

He soon set out to build a great school and institution in the city. To join the school, however, was no easy feat. Prospective followers would have to wait years for an audience with him, and in between, learn the virtues of silence. It was a selective and rigorous process, underlined by the ambition of Pythagoras to prove that any group could be turned over to the Gods if subjected to a careful process.



Once admitted, he taught his followers to practice oversight and understand their own motivations, using certain techniques that led them to perceive the “divine eye,” as Iamblichus states. Intelligence and soul were shared by all animals, but mindfulness was something uniquely human. The great teacher thus instructed people to go inward to know themselves through meditative practices, and to curb extreme behaviors, remaking them as beings. This was necessary to resolve many of Croton’s problems, which stemmed from excess rather than deficiency.

For the Pythagoreans, numbers were considered sacred and edifying principles of the cosmos, hinting at its many mysteries. Understanding numbers led not only to the Pythagorean theorem, complex properties of shape, and other discoveries, but more broadly to the belief that everything in existence could be understood through numerical relationships. Pythagoras himself was credited with the “perfection” of the study of geometry, a pathway to the occult.

They also made copious use of maxims and symbols. Certain precepts that sound strange to us were coded phrases that held extremely complex meanings within the organization, later leading to misunderstandings even in Antiquity about the true nature of their teachings:

“Ἦθελε δ’ αὐτῷ τὸ μὲν πῦρ μαχαίρα μὴ σκαλεύειν δυναστῶν ὀργὴν καὶ οἰδοῦντα θυμὸν μὴ κινεῖν. τὸ δὲ ζυγὸν μὴ ὑπερβαίνειν, τουτέστι τὸ ἴσον καὶ δίκαιον μὴ ὑπερβαίνειν. ἐπὶ τε χοῖνικος μὴ καθίζειν ἐν ἴσῳ τοῦ ἐνεστώτος φροντίδα ποιεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος· ἡ γὰρ χοῖνις ἡμερησία τροφή. διὰ δὲ τοῦ καρδίαν μὴ ἐσθίειν ἐδήλου μὴ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀνίαις καὶ λύπαις κατατήκειν. διὰ δὲ τοῦ εἰς ἀποδημίαν βαδίζοντα μὴ ἐπιστρέφεσθαι παρήνει τοῖς ἀπαλλακτομένοις τοῦ βίου μὴ ἐπιθυμητικῶς ἔχειν τοῦ ζῆν μηδ’ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐνταῦθα ἡδονῶν ἐπάγεσθαι. καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πρὸς ταῦτα λοιπὸν ἐστὶν ἐκλαμβάνειν, ἵνα μὴ παρέλκωμεν.

This is what they meant: “Not to stir the fire with a knife”, do not provoke the passions or the swelling pride of the great. “Not to overstep the yoke”, do not exceed the bounds of equity and justice. “Not to sit on the choenix” (a measure of grain), attend equally to both the present and the future, for the choenix represents one’s daily sustenance. “Not eating your heart”, do not waste your life in troubles and sorrows. “Do not turn around when you go abroad”, advise those departing from life not to fix their hearts on living, nor be overly drawn by the pleasures of this world alone. The explanations of the rest are similar and would take too long to recount.<sup>1</sup>

The group was under pressure to reveal little.

## DISMANTLER OF TYRANTS

Pythagoras also set out to dismantle tyrants. He defied the orders of Dion of Syracuse and Phalaris of Agrigento, both of whom imprisoned him for a time. The latter attempted to cast doubt on divination and other subjects, dismissing Pythagoras as a con artist. Abaris, a holy man from the north, assisted Pythagoras in this endeavor. The

Pythagoreans pressed Phalaris with the transcendental nature of the Gods, rejecting the tyrant's view that humans should behave identically to animals.

Through Apollo's oracle at Delphi, they understood that the tyranny would only end when the inhabitants themselves learned Pythagoras' arguments and ceased enabling the tyrant. This event ultimately undid the tyranny of Phalaris: he attempted to execute Pythagoras and Abaris, but died himself that very day.

In time, the Pythagoreans began to exert a strong influence on the government of Croton, which they used to promote a moderate form of aristocracy. Sybaris, a neighboring city, threatened Croton, demanding the return of prominent individuals fleeing tyranny there. Under the guidance of the divine teacher and the agitation of his followers, Croton resisted and defeated Sybaris, a victory seen as a triumph of disciplined civic virtue over Sybaritic decadence and cowardice.

Croton's resistance to external tyrannical influences subsequently increased. It soon became the leader of a confederation of twenty-five cities in Italy, something not seen again until the rise of Rome many years later.

With Pythagoras absent, however, his followers began to attract bitter resentment from those unhappy with the group's growing influence, particularly men like Cylon, a powerful figure rejected for admission due to his hubris and arrogance. Others chafed at the transformation of their relatives after exposure to Pythagorean teachings and viewed the order with envy. Some took issue with the inclusion of women in high positions. Others feared the Pythagorean critique of democracy.

## RESENTMENT

Though adversaries of Pythagoras were aware of his divine nature and cautious not to offend him directly, their hatred of his followers burst like an abscess.

Resentment led to attempted large-scale massacres of the followers. The property of the Pythagoreans was redistributed among democratic loyalists. Within a few decades, the city fell into disrepair and chaos, requiring intervention from the Greek mainland to maintain stability. It was eventually captured by the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse.

Croton soon decayed into a second-rate city. As a newly founded democracy, it continued to wage endless wars, never regaining its former glory. The mysterious Pythagoras, however, became a legend, his legacy enduring long after the city itself had faded.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1Lives of Eminent Philosophers, Diogenes Laertius

## CREDIT:

[TG] Karnonnos

Home  
Personalities  
Ancient Era  
Pythagoras

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum  
Donate  
Rituals  
About

search...  
search button  
Julian  
Emperor of Rome

image of Flavius Claudius Julianus

Flavius Claudius Julianus, properly known as Julian the Philosopher, was a Roman Emperor of the Constantinian dynasty. He was known as the last Satanic emperor and attempted to halt the spread of Christianity that had been spreading rapidly since the 2nd century, for his rule saw swift religious reforms driven by a desire to return Rome to its polytheistic, Hellenistic roots and minimize the influence of Christianity with strict, anti-Christian edicts.

Furthermore, Julian was initiated into at least two mystery schools during his life, receiving his education from Neo-Platonic philosophers like his teacher, Maximus of Ephesus, himself a student of Iamblichus (Tierney 593). As an emperor, philosopher, and soldier, Julian stands out as a remarkable figure in the late days of Rome who represented a final attempt to wipe away the corruption of Christian rot. This exploration will reveal his upbringing and rise to power, rule, and Hellenistic affiliations, presenting him as a heroic example against the corruption of Judeo-Christianity.

## THE PRECARIOUS CHILD

Julian's early life was marked by significant stress and anxiety. His family were in a volatile position, as Julian was the nephew of Constantine, who had converted the Empire to Christianity. Ambitious, paranoid and crude, Constantine had seized power in a violent and irregular manner through warfare and was an unstable personality motivated by power and fear. In proximity to Julian, the truest great individual of the Constantinian dynasty, fate herself shows how two individuals from the same family can be very different. Much like the intervention at Fátima, the war Constantine waged had certain supernatural elements and was helped greatly by the enemy.

During the war, Constantine was inclined to murder his own son and to murder his wife by strangling her to death in a bath. As Zosimus relates correctly, when the priesthood told him there was no excuse for the murder of one's own child, at the behest of a Jew from Alexandria, Constantine sought the solace of the ascendant Christian sect in penance for his crimes. For this reason, he was a useful puppet to use in the designs of the enemy, becoming increasingly weaker and more erratic upon seizing power in Rome.

Due to his endless sacrilege against ancient rites, Constantine was cursed by the non-Christian element of the population of the city of Rome, reviled by the Senate and endeavored to build a new capitol at the Bosphoran city called Byzantium, which he renamed as Constantinople. In spite of these missteps, Christianity was incredibly entrenched in Roman life at this point, although many practitioners did not understand its nature; it was only fully unveiled in stages and did not take the form we understand it as during Constantine's time. Constantine levelled exorbitant taxes upon the Roman people. He organized mass-seizures of sacred property which led to extreme levels of urban depletion, notable even hundreds of years later. Julian was not, therefore, born to a popular family. Perhaps for reasons of fate, he was the first individual born in the city of Constantinople after its renaming and rededication.

As soon as he was born, Julian was placed under heavy guard as a child and treated as a prisoner, ironically all for the purpose of ensuring he would never become an apostate to the 'holy faith'. Raised in Arian Christianity under the guidance of a bishop named George of Cappadocia and taught by the eunuch Mardonius, Julian managed to view and interpret many classical works. Having access to the Christians surrounding his uncle, the young man learned many things about the nature of the creed of the Nazarene, becoming extremely well-versed in the Bible and the apologetic arguments to defend Christianity. Cappadocia was the province that produced many fervent Christians.

In 337, to secure his position as sole emperor, Julian's zealous Arian Christian cousin, Constantius II, orchestrated a massacre of Julian's family and many other family members, leaving only Julian and his half-brother Gallus alive:

That on the father's side I am descended from the same stock as Constantius on his father's side is well known. Our fathers were brothers, sons of the same father. And

close kinsmen as we were, how this most humane Emperor treated us! Six of my cousins and his, and my father who was his own uncle and also another uncle of both of us on the father's side, and my eldest brother, he put to death without a trial; and as for me and my other brother, he intended to put us to death but finally inflicted exile upon us; and from that exile he released me, but him he stripped of the title of Caesar just before he murdered him. But why should I "recount," as though from some tragedy, "all these unspeakable horrors?" For he has repented, I am told, and is stung by remorse; and he thinks that his unhappy state of childlessness is due to those deeds, and his ill success in the Persian war he also ascribes to that cause.<sup>1</sup>

Julian further elaborated that the point of this mass murder was for the psychotic Constantius to seize the properties and monies of his relatives. They were subsequently exiled to the imperial estate of Macellum in Cappadocia, where he and his brother endured the most severe house arrest and lived as slaves:

This was the strain they kept up to soothe us when we had been imprisoned in a certain farm in Cappadocia; and they allowed no one to come near us after they had summoned him from exile in Tralles and dragging from the schools, though I was still a mere boy. How shall I describe the six years we spent there? For we lived as if on the estate of a stranger, and were watched as though we were in some Persian garrison, since no stranger came to see us and not a single one of our old friends was allowed to visit us; so that we lived shut off from every liberal study and from all free intercourse, in a glittering servitude, and sharing the exercises of our own slaves as though they were comrades. For no companion of our own age ever came near us, nor was allowed to do so.<sup>1</sup>

#### THE END OF CONFINEMENT

Thanks to the intercession of the Gods, whom Julian thanks in the same letter, this exile ended when Julian turned eighteen. Consequently, he was pushed into the Christian priesthood, assuming a position in the clergy in line with the mores of his family and piously Christian mother, quickly becoming a lector but also quickly a prelate. This further course of study during adulthood and elevation to a high office in the church enabled him to learn further things about the nature of Christianity.

Julian, however, internally rejected Christianity in favor of Greek Hellenism by the age of twenty (Tierney 585–586). His contempt of Christianity became obvious to some of his teachers who noted his smirk when discussing the Nazarene, while others accused him of using his office to practice supernatural feats in the presence of Christians to unnerve them. In 351, he abandoned the priesthood and returned to Asia Minor to study Neo-Platonism (New World Encyclopedia). Julian then went to study among Maximus of Ephesus who taught him a mystical form of theurgical rite and even went to the Platonic Academy in Athens.

In a twist of fate, he quickly rose to prominence when he was called to serve Rome's interests in the province of Gaul. Julian was essentially kidnapped after going off the radar and brought to the palace of the emperor in Milan under the pretense of intrigue

and treason. Constantius had his beard shaven and forced him into certain soldierly clothes, forcing the title of "Caesar of the West" on him, while surrounding the young man with dozens of Christian informants who spied on him for months. The empress Eusebi treated Julian with kindness; but as Julian wrote a customarily kind letter, the Gods warned him not to send it as it would result in a gruesome death.

#### LEADER OF THE GERMAN LEGIONS

The imprisoned Julian learned that his brother Constantius Gallus, who had preceded him in ruling the East, mentally deteriorated after being subjected to endless house arrest and torture. As a result, he became something of a tyrant and was executed in 354. In response, Constantius II turned to his only remaining male relative, Julian, appointing to assist in defending against surrounding barbarian nations pillaging the Rhine, as his attempts to produce an heir came to nothing and his own military capabilities were worthless. Julian's mother protested that he was too scholarly to fulfil this position; it is speculated Constantius essentially intended to send Julian on a suicide mission.

It is known at some point while residing in Milan, Julian managed to enter the Eleusinian Mysteries. Over the next five years, Julian defied expectations to achieve a series of stellar victories with the Roman army under his command. By his second and third year most of the towns in Gaul had recovered from the barbarian raids and destruction. He defied orders from Constantius to be conciliatory to the invaders, driving them out by the sword. Essentially, he reversed the fortunes of Rome with a border that had caused problems for a century and a half. Julian defended the Rhine frontier valiantly at the Battle of Argentoratum, leading the Petulantes, an elite guard, to proclaim him emperor of all of Rome.

Constantius, already being enraged by these developments and the adept nature of his cousin, had sent Julian countless letters of abuse and threatened to wipe the Romans in Gaul out. Time after time, he sent informants and spies to kill Julian. When Constantius heard his cousin had been crowned emperor, he even demanded he submit to him "for his pleasure" and courtiers sent huge amounts of money to the camp of Julian's soldiers to convince them to betray him. Although civil war seemed likely as Julian descended from France to seize several cities in Northern Italy and the Balkans with his army, he put his faith in the Gods' providence that inspired the supreme loyalty of his soldiers rather than obeying his wicked relative for an instant.

Suddenly, Julian heard from ambassadors at Sirmium that Constantius II died in Anatolia after being baptized and had reportedly recognized Julian as emperor in his last will, something that he accepted with a certain reluctance and ambivalence. Consequently, Julian was free to rule Rome as he saw fit. Now, to focus Julian further as a personality contributing to the Joy of Satanas, the following events followed:

After gaining the purple, Julian started a religious reformation of the state, which was intended to restore the lost strength [Hellenic Polytheism] of the Roman State. He also forced the Christian church to return the riches, or fines equaling them, looted from the

pagan temples after the Christian religion was made legitimate by Constantine. He supported the restoration of the old Roman faith, based on polytheism. His laws tended to target wealthy and educated Christians, and his aim was not to destroy Christianity but to drive the religion out of "the governing classes of the empire, much as Buddhism was driven back into the lower classes by a revived Confucian mandarinism in thirteenth-century China" (Brown, as cited in New World Encyclopedia).

The anti-Christian edicts provide some of the clearest evidence of Julian's policies. In his school edict, he prohibited Christian teachers from using any pagan texts, stating, "If they want to learn literature, they have Luke and Mark: Let them go back to their churches and expound on them" (Brown, as cited in New World Encyclopedia). This aimed to diminish Christian influence on youth education and financially starve Christian scholars, tutors, and teachers.

Additionally, the Tolerance Edict of 362 "decreed the reopening of pagan temples and the restitution of alienated temple properties". Julian established new priesthoods for these temples, excluded Christians from court and state positions, and revoked grants and immunities for Christian bishops (Tierney 596). The ability of Christians to organize and to deploy verbal propaganda was circumscribed, as was their usage of Greek, with Julian classifying this as a holy language and exhorting them to use Hebrew instead. Overall, these measures sought to marginalize Christians as much as possible, as they had formed a very powerful fifth column within Roman society at this point.

Julian played a precarious game by turning the Jews of the Empire against the Christians in many conflicts, playing divide and conquer, whereas previously they had formed a stronger united front. Many of these conflicts in fact contributed to the major entrenchment of anti-Semitism in Europe and Asia among Christians and eventually Muslims for centuries to come, a persistent pain for the enemy. The fact Julian gave 'promises' to Jews has led some moronic Christian authors to allege Julian was a philo-semitic selling out to Jews to sustain paganism: being an indirect student of Iamblichus, he was anything but.

However, Julian was given a task by the Gods in asking the final time for the Hebrews to collectively repent and to cease their aggressive course against humanity. The clinical manner in which he dissects Judaism in his writings must be understood in this lens. His reign represented something of a final warning. Suffice to say, repentance did not occur.

#### THE IMPERIAL ADMINISTRATION

Strictly speaking, this was not just a religious crusade either, but one of bureaucratic efficiency revolving around the Roman state being near-bankrupt. Julian was mystified by the extreme amount of foreigners, scheming eunuchs and otherwise useless public servants on the payroll of Constantine and Constantius present in the halls of power at Milan, Constantinople and Rome, a parallel we can certainly relate to our own modern Western era with encroachments of worthless marauders. Due to his experiences on the Rhine, he was conscious of the decay in combatting foreign invasions and hordes of

aliens crossing the border with weapons which the Christian administration gleefully did nothing about.

Although the Roman Empire was never perfect, Christianity had bought a very strange and rapid dissolution of caste, sexual mores and even racial mores, which left Julian in some consternation. Julian, like his idol Marcus Aurelius before him, did not gleefully indulge in any persecution, holding that as far as his own mission was concerned, exceptionally averse circumstances did not justify enacting terror. He was not present at the execution of Eusebius who was found guilty of murder; even the Christian sources attempting to portray Julian as a monster relate that he disdained bloodshed.

Like the Temple of Zeus today, he understood the Gods as both real and allegorical, as well as syncretic across cultures, but he also had a personal communication with the Gods. It is without doubt that Julian was an advanced initiate of the Mithraic Mysteries and Eleusinian Mysteries.

He attempted to synchronize the position of the High Priest with being Emperor, speaking to virtually any member of the public, which many contemporary pagans disliked as they felt it beneath him. Julian understood very advanced matters like theurgy and practiced Rituals to that end described in his writings. He attempted to reform the system of Rome to create a truly national religion with standardized forms of worship passed down to him from Plotinus and Iamblichus.

Many of the problems of Rome came to a head when Julian visited the heavily Christian city of Antioch. Christians instigated a riot when his administration removed the bones of a so-called "saint", actually a common murderer moved to the district of Daphne to insult the Temple of Apollo there.

Shortly after this incident, Julian had completed his spiritual studies and was pressed to follow the Pathway to Heaven. The accounts list that he "died" near Maranga, during a battle against the Sassanid army or as some claim, assassinated, succumbing to wounds. As Libanus says in parable, however, Julian actually ascended beyond any level imaginable, completing his rite.

Afterwards, the Christian tide again swept in, and Rome would never see a Pagan ruler again, but this does not diminish his heroic ideals and his pious nature towards the true Gods that he displayed. Therefore, from three of his most notable works, that is his "Hymn to the Mother of the Gods" and his "Hymn to King Helios", as well as a "Fragment of a letter to a priest", much of his wisdom is illustrated.

#### PHILOSOPHY OF JULIAN

Julian attempted to inaugurate a centralized religion based on Zeus-Helios, with Apollo-Mithra serving as the public face of the religion. Julian aligned Helios with the Neoplatonic triad. Drawing on Platonic language, he describes a supreme God (the Good and One) above all; beneath this is the "intelligible" realm of perfect forms or Gods; then the "intellectual" God Helios who rules the intermediary world and imparts



unity and life; and finally the material world governed by the physical sun. Helios is celebrated as the Mediator (Mesites) linking all levels of reality.

He also attempted to explain the allegories behind pagan myth to counteract Christian slander, such as his explanation of the allegory of Cybele and Attis. Julian sought to unify distinct pagan cults by highlighting their commonalities and subsuming them under Neoplatonic theology.

In *Against the Galileans*, Julian argued that Christianity was a novel superstition that had deviated from both Greek and Jewish traditions, offering nothing truly virtuous or wise that wasn't already found in older religions. For example, he accuses them of adopting the Jewish idea of the one exclusive YHWH (which he calls "atheism") along with what he saw as a contemptible, anti-social way of life drawn from the worst of Greek cynic ideals – resulting in a "sordid and slovenly" lifestyle. Julian also attacks the idea of YHWH as being relevant only to Jews and as a racial God of theirs.

In Julian's eyes, Christians had cherry-picked elements from Judaism and Hellenism "but have not accepted a single admirable or important doctrine" from either, instead combining the worst of both worlds. This was an allusion to what is obvious to us: nothing Christians do ultimately benefits them whatsoever. They worship death and a system foreign to their racial soul.

From the "Hymn to King Helios:"

For I am a follower of King Helios. And of this fact I possess within me, known to myself alone, proofs more certain than I can give.

Besides these, another marvelous activity of Helios the King of the All is that by which he endows with superior lot the nobler races — I mean Gods, Daemons, Heroes, and those divided souls which remain in the category of model and archetype and never give themselves over to bodies.

For the priests of the mysteries tell us what they have been taught by the Gods or mighty Daemons...

For the Romans themselves not only belong to the Greek race, but also the sacred ordinances and the pious belief in the gods which they have established and maintain are, from beginning to end, Greek. And besides this they have established a constitution not inferior to that of any one of the best governed states, if indeed it be not superior to all others that have ever been put into practice.

From the "Hymn to the Mother of the Gods:"

Who then is the Mother of the Gods? She is the source of the intellectual and creative Gods, who in their turn guide the visible gods: she is both the mother and the spouse of mighty Zeus; she came into being next to and together with the great creator; she is in

control of every form of life, and the cause of all generation; she easily brings to perfection all things that are made; without pain she brings to birth, and with the father's aid creates all things that are; she is the motherless maiden, enthroned at the side of Zeus, and in very truth is the Mother of all the Gods.<sup>2</sup>

From the "Fragment of a letter to a priest" (which provides the most practical wisdom for a Zevist):

Though just conduct in accordance with the laws of the state will evidently be the concern of the governors of cities, you in your turn will properly take care to exhort men not to transgress the laws of the gods, since those are sacred.

...and the Gods created us all together, at the first when the world began, not one man and one woman only, but many men and many women at once.

Then let everyone make the basis of his conduct moral virtues, and actions like these, namely reverence towards the Gods, benevolence towards men, personal chastity; and thus let him abound in pious acts, I mean by endeavoring always to have pious thoughts about the gods, and by regarding the temples and images of the Gods with due honour and veneration, and by worshipping the gods as though he saw them actually present.

For zeal to do all that is in one's power is, in truth, a proof of piety, and it is evident that he who abounds in such zeal thereby displays a higher degree of piety; whereas he who neglects what is possible, and then pretends to aim at what is impossible, evidently does not strive after the impossible, since he overlooks the possible. For even though God stands in need of nothing, it does not follow that on that account nothing ought to be offered to him. He does not need the reverence that is paid in words.

What then? Is it rational to deprive him of this also? By no means. It follows then that one ought not to deprive him either of the honour that is paid to him through deeds, an honour which not three years or three thousand years have ordained, but all pastime among all the nations of the earth.

And it is reasonable to honour the priests also as officials and servants of the gods; and because they minister to us what concerns the Gods, and they lend strength to the Gods' gift of good things to us; for they sacrifice and pray on behalf of all men.

As for men who with reckless minds work wickedness against the priests of the deathless Gods and plot against their privileges with plans that fear not the Gods, never shall such men travel life's path to the end, men who have sinned against the blessed Gods whose honour and holy service those priests have in charge. <sup>3</sup>

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1Letter to the Senate and People of Athens, Julian the Philosopher

2Hymn to the Mother of the Gods, Julian the Philosopher

3Fragment of a letter to a priest, Julian the Philosopher

Hymn to King Helios, Julian the Philosopher

New History, Zosimus

CREDIT

Goldenxchild

[TG] Karnonnos

Home

Personalities

Hellenistic Era

Julian

Satan's sigil in gold

© Copyright 2002 - 2025 - Temple of Zeus;

US Library of Congress Number: 12-16457, CI-43717711251 EU Copyright Number

Forum

Donate

Rituals

About

search...

search button

Information Concerning the Mind

PHYSICS OF THE SOUL

BRAIN WAVES

THE LOCATION OF OCCULT POWER IN THE BRAIN

MEDITATIONS FOR ASTRAL PROJECTION

CLAIRAUDIENCE (Psychic Hearing)

ERRANT THOUGHTFORMS AND MEDITATION

HYPNOSIS